

IMS



Master Index and Glossary

Version 9

IMS



Master Index and Glossary

Version 9

Note

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under "Notices" on page 383.

First Edition (October 2004)

This edition applies to Version 9 of IMS (product number 5655-J38) and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

© **Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1974, 2004. All rights reserved.**

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

About This Book	v
Summary of Contents	v
Glossary	v
Master Index.	v
How to Use This Book	vi
How to Send Your Comments	vi
Change Indicators	vi
Summary of Changes	vii
Changes to This Book for IMS Version 9	vii
Library Changes for IMS Version 9	vii
New and Revised Titles	vii
Organizational Changes	vii
Terminology Changes	vii
Accessibility Enhancements	viii
Glossary	1
A	1
B	3
C	4
D	6
E	10
F	12
G	13
H	13
I	14
J	17
K	17
L	17
M	20
N	22
O	23
P	24
Q	27
R	27
S	30
T	34
U	36
V	37
W	37
X	37
Index	39
Notices	383
Trademarks	384

About This Book

This information is available as part of the DB2 Information Management Software Information Center for z/OS Solutions. To view the information within the DB2 Information Management Software Information Center for z/OS Solutions, go to <http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/dzichelp>. This information is also available in PDF and BookManager formats. To get the most current versions of the PDF and BookManager formats, go to the IMS Library page at www.ibm.com/software/data/ims/library.html.

Summary of Contents

This book contains:

1. The glossary of terms for the IMS library
2. All the index entries from each of the books in the IMS library

Glossary

This is a glossary of IMS terminology. The entries are in alphabetic order.

If a term has an abbreviation or acronym, it is shown in parentheses after the spelled-out term.

Master Index

This master index lists topics alphabetically and refers to publications in which these topics are discussed. Along with the publication indication is the page number where the subject can be found.

If an index entry appears in several publications, the master index entry may refer to all or some of the publications; the subentries refer to the individual publication. For example:

```
/TRACE command
  description      CR— 479
  starting TM trace DGR—261
```

In the above example, the description of the /TRACE command is in the *Command Reference* on page 479. The discussion of starting a TM trace using the /TRACE command is in the *Diagnosis Guide and Reference*.

The master index is a compilation of the indexes of the books in the IMS library. The individual books may refer to the same topic in slightly different ways, and these differences are reflected in the master index. For example, entries may be both singular (“message”) and plural (“messages”), and in the master index these entries may be separated by other entries (such as “message format” and “message queues”). Also, different entries may refer to the same topic in both abbreviated and unabbreviated form: thus “HDAM” and “Hierarchic Direct Access Method” are referenced here.

The IMS Version 9 book abbreviations used in this *Master Index and Glossary* (MIG) are as follows:

ADB Administration Guide: Database Manager
AS Administration Guide: System
ATM Administration Guide: Transaction Manager
APDB Application Programming: Database Manager
APDG Application Programming: Design Guide
APCICS Application Programming: EXEC DLI Commands for CICS and IMS
APTM Application Programming: Transaction Manager
BPE Base Primitive Environment Guide and Reference
CG Customization Guide
CQS Common Queue Server and Base Primitive Environment Guide and Reference

CR	<i>Command Reference</i>
CSL	<i>Common Service Layer Guide and Reference</i>
DBRC	<i>DBRC Guide and Reference</i>
DGR	<i>Diagnosis Guide and Reference</i>
IIV	<i>Installation Volume 1: Installation Verification</i>
ISDT	<i>Installation Volume 2: System Definition and Tailoring</i>
JGR	<i>IMS Java Guide and Reference</i>
OTMA	<i>Open Transaction Manager Access Guide and Reference</i>
OG	<i>Operations Guide</i>
RPG	<i>Release Planning Guide</i>
URDBTM	
	<i>Utilities Reference: Database and Transaction Manager</i>
URS	<i>Utilities Reference: System</i>

How to Use This Book

In addition to being an index for the entire IMS library, each index entry is a hyperlink to the actual information in the target book. Just click on the index entry and the target book opens to that page. To enable this feature, you must have all the IMS book PDFs in the same subdirectory.

Recommendation: To be most useful, we recommend that you have your Adobe Acrobat Reader preferences set to open the cross-document link in a different window. With this setting, after you are done reading in the target book (and then close that book), the MIG will remain open.

To enable this setting in your Adobe Acrobat Reader 5.0:

1. Open the Adobe Acrobat Reader
2. Click **Edit→ Preferences→ General→Options** and make sure that “Open Cross-Doc Links in Same Window” is not selected.

How to Send Your Comments

Your feedback is important in helping us provide the most accurate and highest quality information. If you have any comments about this book or any other IMS documentation, you can do one of the following:

- Go to the IMS home page at <http://www.ibm.com/ims>. There you will find an online feedback page where you can enter and submit comments.
- Send your comments by e-mail to imspubs@us.ibm.com. Be sure to include the name of the book, the part number of the book, the version of IMS, and, if applicable, the specific location of the text you are commenting on (for example, a page number or table number).

Change Indicators

Technical changes are indicated in this publication by a vertical bar (|) to the left of the changed text.

Summary of Changes

Changes to This Book for IMS Version 9

This book contains editorial changes and quality improvements.

Library Changes for IMS Version 9

Changes to the IMS™ Library for IMS Version 9 include the addition of one title, a change of one title, organizational changes, and a major terminology change. Changes are indicated by a vertical bar (|) to the left of the changed text.

The IMS Version 9 information is now available in the DB2 Information Management Software Information Center for z/OS Solutions, which is available at <http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/dzichelp>. The DB2 Information Management Software Information Center for z/OS Solutions provides a graphical user interface for centralized access to the product information for IMS, IMS Tools, DB2 Universal Database™ (UDB) for z/OS®, DB2® Tools, and DB2 Query Management Facility (QMF™).

New and Revised Titles

The following list details the major changes to the IMS Version 9 library:

- *IMS Version 9: IMS Connect Guide and Reference*

The library includes new information: *IMS Version 9: IMS Connect Guide and Reference*. This information is available in softcopy format only, as part of the DB2 Information Management Software Information Center for z/OS Solutions, and in PDF and BookManager® formats.

IMS Version 9 provides an integrated IMS Connect function, which offers a functional replacement for the IMS Connect tool (program number 5655-K52). In this information, the term *IMS Connect* refers to the integrated IMS Connect function that is part of IMS Version 9, unless otherwise indicated.

- The information formerly titled *IMS Version 8: IMS Java™ User's Guide* is now titled *IMS Version 9: IMS Java Guide and Reference*. This information is available in softcopy format only, as part of the DB2 Information Management Software Information Center for z/OS Solutions, and in PDF and BookManager formats.
- To complement the IMS Version 9 library, a new book, *An Introduction to IMS* by Dean H. Meltz, Rick Long, Mark Harrington, Robert Hain, and Geoff Nicholls (ISBN # 0-13-185671-5), is available starting February 2005 from IBM® Press. Go to the IMS Web site at www.ibm.com/ims for details.

Organizational Changes

Organization changes to the IMS Version 9 library include changes to:

- *IMS Version 9: IMS Java Guide and Reference*
- *IMS Version 9: Messages and Codes, Volume 1*
- *IMS Version 9: Utilities Reference: System*

The chapter titled "DLIModel Utility" has moved from *IMS Version 9: IMS Java Guide and Reference* to *IMS Version 9: Utilities Reference: System*.

The DLIModel utility messages that were in *IMS Version 9: IMS Java Guide and Reference* have moved to *IMS Version 9: Messages and Codes, Volume 1*.

Terminology Changes

IMS Version 9 introduces new terminology for IMS commands:

type-1 command

A command, generally preceded by a leading slash character, that can be entered from any valid IMS command source. In IMS Version 8, these commands were called *classic* commands.

type-2 command

A command that is entered only through the OM API. Type-2 commands are more flexible than type-1 commands and can have a broader scope. In IMS Version 8, these commands were called *IMSplex* commands or *enhanced* commands.

Accessibility Enhancements

Accessibility features help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use software products. The major accessibility features in z/OS products, including IMS, enable users to:

- Use assistive technologies such as screen readers and screen magnifier software
- Operate specific or equivalent features using only the keyboard
- Customize display attributes such as color, contrast, and font size

User Assistive Technologies

Assistive technology products, such as screen readers, function with the IMS user interfaces. Consult the documentation of the assistive technology products for specific information when you use assistive technology to access these interfaces.

Accessible Information

Online information for IMS Version 9 is available in BookManager format, which is an accessible format. All BookManager functions can be accessed by using a keyboard or keyboard shortcut keys. BookManager also allows you to use screen readers and other assistive technologies. The BookManager READ/MVS product is included with the z/OS base product, and the BookManager Softcopy Reader (for workstations) is available on the IMS Licensed Product Kit (CD), which you can download from the Web at www.ibm.com.

Keyboard Navigation of the User Interface

Users can access IMS user interfaces using TSO/E or ISPF. Refer to the *z/OS V1R1.0 TSO/E Primer*, the *z/OS V1R5.0 TSO/E User's Guide*, and the *z/OS V1R5.0 ISPF User's Guide, Volume 1*. These guides describe how to navigate each interface, including the use of keyboard shortcuts or function keys (PF keys). Each guide includes the default settings for the PF keys and explains how to modify their functions.

Glossary

A

ACB. See application control block.

ACBGEN. See application control block generation.

access intent. What tells DBRC how the IMS requesting access to the database plans to use the database. During system definition, you declare one of four levels of access intent for each application program. See also exclusive access, update access, read access, read-only access.

active IMS. (1) In an RSR environment, an IMS that runs at an active site, performs production work, and is monitored by the tracking IMS. See also tracking IMS. (2) In an XRF environment, an IMS that performs production work and is monitored by the alternate IMS. See also alternate IMS. (3) If FDBR is used, the IMS that performs production work. The active IMS is monitored by a separate Fast Database Recovery IMS control region. See also Fast Database Recovery (FDBR) region.

active IRLM. The IRLM supporting the active IMS in an XRF complex. See also alternate IRLM.

active libraries. The libraries from which IMS draws its execution information when online change is used.

active site. In an RSR environment, the data-processing center containing active IMSs.

active subsystem. See active IMS.

ADS. See area data set.

advanced program-to-program communication (APPC)/IMS. A part of IMS TM, using the CPI communications interface, that allows IMS application programs to communicate with other programs using LU 6.2.

affinity. See VGR affinity and RM affinity.

AGN. See application group name (AGN).

alternate IMS. In an XRF environment, the IMS that monitors the active IMS and takes over production work when the active IMS fails.

alternate IRLM. The IRLM supporting the alternate IMS in an XRF complex. See also active IRLM.

alternate program communication block (alternate PCB). A TP PCB, defined by the user, that can be used to describe output message destinations other than the terminal that originated the input message. Where SAMETRM=YES is not implicitly or explicitly specified, an alternate PCB's destination can be either a logical terminal or an input transaction queue. See also modifiable alternate PCB, express alternate PCB, and alternate response PCB.

alternate response PCB. A PCB that defines a logical terminal and can be used instead of the I/O PCB when required to direct a response to a terminal in response mode, conversational mode, or exclusive mode.

AO. See automated operator.

AOI. See automated operator interface.

APPC/IMS. See advanced program-to-program communication (APPC)/IMS..

application control block generation (ACBGEN). The process by which the application control blocks are generated.

application control block (ACB). A control block created from the output of DBDGEN and PSBGEN and placed in the ACB library for use during online and DBB region type execution of IMS.

Application Development Facility (ADF). An IBM licensed program that is an aid for reducing the time, cost and risk in developing and maintaining IMS applications. Running as an application program under IMS, ADF interprets specifications and executes applications, making it possible for many IMS applications to be developed and put into production without conventional programming.

| **application group name (AGN).** A name that represents a defined group of IMS resources (PSBs, transaction names, and logical terminal names). Application group names are used by the Security Maintenance utility.

| **application group name (AGN) security.** Security implemented by the Security Maintenance utility to limit the access to MS resources from application programs and utilities executing in dependent regions.

application load balancing. An optional facility that enables an application program to be scheduled into more than one message or batch message region at the same time.

application program checkpoint. A commit point that occurs when an application program issues a checkpoint call. IMS then releases segments it has enqueued for the program since the last commit point; makes permanent the program's changes to the database; and, if the program processes messages, sends output messages to their destinations.

application program output limits. An option that allows users to limit the size and number of output segments produced by an application program. This option is intended to minimize the impact of erroneous application program operations.

APPLID name. The name by which VTAM[®] knows an IMS system for establishing sessions. The name is specified in a VTAM APPL definition statement and in the APPLID keyword of the IMS COMM system definition macro.

archiving logs. The process of copying records or logs of IMS activity from the online log data set, which is temporarily recorded on DASD, to the system log data set, which is stored on DASD, tape, or mass storage.

area. A subset of a DEDB that is defined as a VSAM ESDS data set. Each area in a DEDB consists of a root-addressable part, an independent-overflow part, and a sequential-dependent part. Areas contain the entire logical structure for a set of root segments and their dependent segments.

area data set (ADS). A data set that contains a DEDB area. IMS can maintain up to seven copies of this data set. *See also* multiple area data sets.

area-level sharing. *See* level one.

associated printing. The determination of a destination print queue from the user queue. The destination print queue is specified at logon or signon time, and is created during signon of the user who created the input transaction.

attribute simulation. An MFS option that allows an application program to simulate display (video) attributes such as high intensity on printer devices.

autologon. The option of IMS to automatically create a VTAM session for a non-signed on user to which output has been made available.

| **automated operator program (AOP).** An application program that can issue a subset of IMS operator commands and receive status information on the execution of the commands.

Automated Operator Interface. An IMS interface that allows installations to monitor and control IMS activities. The interface enables (1) an application program, using DL/I calls, to issue a subset of IMS operator commands and receive command responses, (2) a user exit routine to monitor activities and take appropriate action, and (3) operator commands, responses, and asynchronous output destined for the IMS master terminal to be logged to the secondary master terminal.

availability manager. The component of z/OS that performs XRF processing. Specifically, it performs I/O prevention during takeover.

B

back-end system. An IMS in an MSC network that accepts transactions from the front-end system, calls application programs for transaction processing, and routes replies back to the front-end system for response to the terminal. A back-end system may also perform front-end processing. A back-end system can be another IMS connected by an MSC link or can be part of the same IMSplex as the front-end system. *See also* front-end system.

backout. The process of removing all the database updates performed by an application program that has terminated abnormally. *See also* dynamic backout.

balanced system. An IMS in an MSC network in which some terminals are handled, some messages are routed to other IMSs for processing, and messages are accepted from other IMSs for processing.

| **Base Primitive Environment (BPE).** A system-service-layer component of IMS that provides a common set of
| system services (such as storage management, tracing, and dispatching) to various components such as CQS and
| CSL.

basic edit. A facility that performs general editing functions for terminal input and output messages.

batch checkpoint/restart. The facility that enables batch processing programs to synchronize checkpoints and to be restarted at a user-specified checkpoint.

batch image copy. A copy of a database or area that reflects the state of the data at a moment in time when no updates were being made. The Database Image Copy utility (DFSUDMPO) produces batch image copies, which IMS utilities use when recovering from failures.

batch IMS. *See* batch processing program.

batch message processing (BMP) program. An IMS batch processing program that has access to online databases and message queues. BMP applications run online, but like programs in a batch environment, they are started with job control language (JCL). *See also* mixed-mode BMP.

batch-oriented BMP program. A BMP program that has access to online databases and message queues while performing batch-type processing. A batch-oriented BMP does not access the IMS message queues for input or output. It can access online databases, GSAM databases, and z/OS files for both input and output. *See also* transaction-oriented BMP.

batch processing program. An application program that has access to databases and z/OS data management facilities but does not have access to the IMS control region or its message queues. *See also* batch message processing program and message processing program.

block-level sharing. A method of sharing data among IMSs so that multiple application programs can access and update data concurrently between multiple IMSs.

BMP program. *See* batch message processing program.

BPE. *See* Base Primitive Environment.

buffer. A section of main storage to which IMS writes an image of the physical block of a database data set that an application wants to access.

buffer handler. The part of an IMS that manages its buffers. The buffer handler maintains pools of buffers.

buffer invalidation. To prevent application programs from using invalid data in a sysplex data-sharing environment, IMS marks all copies of data in IMS buffers invalid once a sharing IMS has updated that data.

buffer lookaside. For shared VSO DEDB areas, an option that tells IMS to check the private buffer pools for requested data before retrieving data from the coupling facility.

buffer pool. A set of buffers that contains buffers of the same length.

C

CA. See change accumulation.

CACHE structure. One of the separate sections of the coupling facility storage. The coupling facility storage is divided, under installation control, into distinct sections called structures.

callable services. Services provided by IMS for use by IMS exit routines. These services provide clearly defined interfaces that allow exit routines to request various functions, such as acquiring storage or finding an IMS control block.

catch-up processing. In an RSR environment, the process by which tracked log data is used to bring all recoverable resources (for example, shadow databases) to currency with those resources on the active IMS.

CCB. See conversation control block.

CCTL. See coordinator controller.

CF. See coupling facility.

change accumulation (CA). The process of creating a compacted version of one or more IMS log data sets by eliminating records not related to recovery, and by merging multiple changes to a single segment into a single change. Also, the compacted log created by the process.

checkpoint. A point at which IMS automatically records its internal status—system control information with a unique checkpoint ID—and writes it to the restart data set (RDS). This information allows IMS to reconstruct its condition if later recovery is necessary. A system checkpoint is taken automatically by IMS at selected intervals; a synchronization point is taken whenever an application program requests one. System checkpoints can also be requested by the master terminal operator.

checkpoint data set. A local data set that contains CQS system checkpoint information about a group of shared queues.

child segment. In a database, any segment that is dependent on another segment above it (its parent) in the hierarchy.

CI. See control interval.

CIC. See Concurrent Image Copy.

CID. The VTAM/NCP communication ID. This value is given to IMS and used by VTAM and IMS to identify a session between IMS and a VTAM logical unit.

class. An attribute related to a transaction code and a message region that is used to determine scheduling. See also message class and region class.

| **classic command.** See type-1 command.

| **class-1 terminal.** In an XRF complex, a terminal for which the alternate IMS system maintains an open session and preserves any inflight data.

| **class-2 terminal.** In an XRF complex, a terminal for which the alternate IMS reestablishes service at takeover. Any inflight data is lost.

| **class-3 terminal.** In an XRF complex, a terminal for which the alternate IMS does not automatically reestablish service at takeover.

CLB. See Communication Line Block.

cloned IMSplex. A group of IMSs in a sysplex that share databases, queues, or both, and have identical resource definitions.

CNT. See Communication Name Table.

cold queue. A CQS private queue type that contains indoubt data objects for a client that cold started or a CQS that cold started.

cold start. The starting of IMS when it is initialized for the first time or when some error condition prevents a warm or emergency restart. *See also* emergency restart and normal restart.

| **Command Center.** A component of the Control Center that is used to easily issue IMS commands from a workstation to multiple IMS systems.

command code. The portion of the segment search argument that enables an application program to access a database segment based on some variation in either the call function, the segment qualification, or the setting of parentage.

command master. In an IMSplex, the IMS that OM designates to process a command when a command is issued through the OM API. Commands are routed to all IMS systems that are registered for the command and, if the command requires only one IMS to process it, the command master processes the command.

command-processing client. An entity that can process commands or do other work when directed to do so by an OM. In an IMSplex, an IMS control region is a command-processing client.

command significant status. Command significant status relates to the command status associated with a resource. For example, the status of STOP, TRACE, and MFSTEST commands. If a resource structure is defined, the recovery of command significant status is always global, regardless of how end-user significant status is maintained.

| **commit point.** The point at which an application program commits that a section of work is done and that the data it has modified or created is consistent and complete.

commit processing. The processing that IMS performs at a commit point.

Common Queue Server (CQS). The address space that manages the shared queues (data objects that are stored in a coupling-facility list structure) for its clients (IMS).

Common Service Layer (CSL). The combination of one or more RM, OM, or SCI that provides services to an IMSplex.

| **Communication Line Block (CLB).** An IMS control block representing a VTAM node or a BTAM line. Each VTAM node or BTAM line has a single CLB. For VTAM, it is one of several blocks that are part of the VTAM control block. The CLB represents the TM task in the IMS system for the line or node, and also contains many other fields pertaining to the line or node.

Communication Name Table (CNT). An IMS control block that represents a logical terminal.

| **complete status message (CSM).** For IMS Connect, a message that IMS Connect appends to all successful output data messages that it sends to a client application. *See also* request status message (RSM).

concatenated key. The key constructed to access a particular segment. It consists of the key fields, including that of the root segment and successive children, down to the accessed segment.

Concurrent Image Copy (CIC). A batch utility program that allows you to make a copy of OSAM data sets and VSAM entry-sequenced DBDSs whether or not IMS is running and the database is online.

| **Connect.** *See* IMS Connect.

| **Control Center.** *See* IMS Control Center.

control interval (CI). A fixed-length area of direct access storage in which VSAM stores records and creates distributed free space. Also, in a key-sequenced data set or file, the set of records pointed to by an entry in the sequence-set index record. The control interval is the unit of information that VSAM transmits to or from direct access storage. A control interval always comprises an integral number of physical records.

control interval update sequence number (CUSN). An indicator used in a data-sharing environment to determine which sharing partner last read a CI. IMS compares the value of the CUSN for each CI to determine whether a CI should be updated during area restart or recovery.

control program (IMS). The IMS program that initiates and controls the major IMS facilities, such as IMS database, telecommunications, and message scheduling.

control region. The z/OS main storage region that contains the IMS control program.

conversation. A dialog between a terminal and a message processing program using IMS conversational processing facilities. Also, a dialog between an LU 6.2 program and an IMS application program. A conversation between a terminal and a message processing program is significant status that is kept in RM, if RM is used. Status for a held conversation is not kept in RM. The IMS conversation is represented by a CCB. *See also* conversational processing.

conversational processing. An optional facility allowing a user's application program to accumulate information acquired through multiple interchanges with a terminal, even though the program terminates between interchanges. Conversation information for the active and held conversations is significant status that can optionally be kept in RM if a status recovery mode of GLOBAL was selected.

conversation control block (CCB). An IMS control block that represents a conversation between a terminal and an application program.

coordinator controller (CCTL). A subsystem consisting of the database resource adapter (DRA) and a transaction management subsystem, such as CICS®. A CCTL provides communications and transaction management services for a DBCTL environment, which has no transaction management facilities of its own.

coordinated online change. *See* global online change.

coupling facility (CF). A special logical partition that provides high-speed caching, list processing, and locking functions in a sysplex. IMS saves global information in the coupling facility, so all the IMSs in the IMSplex have access to the global information.

covered database. A database or area in an RSR environment that is tracked by a tracking IMS. Recovery information is not maintained by the tracking IMS for databases or areas that are not covered.

CPI Communications driven application program. An application program that uses CPI Communications calls to receive an incoming message and to send a reply.

CQS. *See* Common Queue Server.

CQS restart. Process by which CQS starts up: either a cold start or a warm start. During a CQS warm start, the CQS environment is restored to the state it was in when CQS terminated. During a CQS cold start the CQS environment is not restored to a previous state; it is reinitialized.

CSL. *See* Common Service Layer.

CSL component. An IMSplex member type that is part of the CSL: OM, RM, or SCI.

| **CSM.** *See* complete status message (CSM).

current position. In an IMS database, the place immediately preceding the segment occurrence that IMS would retrieve if you immediately issued an unqualified retrieval call.

| **cursor.** During a HALDB online reorganization, a marker in a database partition that separates the copied database records from the records that have not been copied. The cursor indicates the progress of the reorganization through the HALDB partition.

| **cursor-active status.** For HALDB online reorganization, the status of a HALDB partition in the RECON that indicates that the partition has two sets of data sets as a result of an online reorganization starting. This status remains in effect even if the online reorganization is stopped before it successfully completes.

D

Database Control (DBCTL). An environment allowing full-function databases and DEDBs to be accessed from one or more transaction management subsystems.

database data set (DBDS). A data set containing all or part of a database.

database description (DBD). The collection of macro parameter statements that define the characteristics of a database, such as the database's organization and access method, the segments and fields in a database record, and the relationship between types of segments.

database description generation (DBDGEN). The process by which a DBD is created.

database integrity. The protection of data items in a database while they are available to any application program. This includes the isolation of effects of concurrent updates to a database by two or more application programs.

database-level sharing. A kind of data sharing that enables application programs in one IMS to read data while another program in another IMS reads from the same database or updates it.

database-level tracker. In an RSR environment, a tracking subsystem that tracks the active subsystem's databases or areas. *See also* recovery-level tracker.

database position. A program's place in the database after a DL/I call. IMS keeps track of the program's position in the database in order to process DL/I calls.

database program communication block (DB PCB). The PCB that describes an application program's interface to a database. One DB PCB is required for each database view used by the application program.

database record. In a database, a collection of segments that contains one occurrence of the root segment type and all of its dependents arranged in a hierarchic sequence. It may be smaller than, equal to, or larger than the access method logical record.

database recovery. The process of restoring a physically or logically damaged DBDS by merging backup data from an image copy data set with application updates from log and change accumulation data sets.

Database Recovery Control (DBRC). A feature of the IMS Database Manager that facilitates easier recovery of IMS databases. DBRC maintains information required for database recoveries, generates recovery control statements, verifies recovery input, maintains a separate change log for database data sets, and supports sharing of IMS databases and areas by multiple IMS subsystems.

database reorganization. The process of unloading and reloading a database to optimize physical segment adjacency or to modify the DBD.

database segment. The unit of access; the smallest amount of data that can be transferred by one IMS operation.

Database Surveyor utility. A utility that scans an IMS database and provides reports that help determine the need for reorganization of that database.

Data Communications Control (DCCTL). A subsystem that allows IMS TM to act as a stand-alone, full-function transaction manager that can connect to DB2 UDB for z/OS or other external subsystems.

data communication program communication block (DC PCB). Obsolete term. *See* telecommunication-program program communication block.

data element. A unit of storage in a coupling facility list structure that makes up a data entry.

data entry. Part of a coupling facility list structure list entry used to hold user-specified data.

data entry database (DEDB). A direct-access database that consists of one or more areas, with each area containing both root segments and dependent segments. DEDBs use a data structure that allows them to be used for both hierarchic processing and journaling. The database is accessed by using VSAM's Media Manager.

data independence. The concept of separating the definitions of logical and physical data such that application programs do not depend on where or how physical units of data are stored; the reduction of application program modification in data storage structure and access strategy.

Data Language/I (DL/I). The IMS data manipulation language, which is a common high-level interface between a user application and IMS. DL/I calls are invoked from application programs written in languages such as PL/I, COBOL, VS Pascal, C, and Ada. It can also be invoked from assembler language application programs by subroutine calls. IMS lets the user define data structures, relate structures to the application, load structures, and reorganize structures.

data management block (DMB). An IMS control block in main storage that describes and controls a physical database. It is constructed from information obtained from the ACB library or the DBD library.

data object. A piece of client data that is placed on the coupling facility by CQS as a result of a CQSPUT request or a CQSUPD request. A data object can contain part or all of an IMS message or information about an IMS resource.

data set group. An operating system data set containing a subset of a database with one or more unique segment types. A database always consists of at least one data set group. *See also* primary data set group and secondary data set group.

Data Set Sequence Number (DSSN). A number, maintained by DBRC in the RECON data set, that counts when an application opens a database for update.

data sharing. The concurrent access of databases by two or more IMSs. The IMSs can be in one operating system image or in separate operating system images. They can share data at two levels: the database level and the block level. *See* block-level sharing and database-level sharing.

data-sharing complex. *See* sharing complex.

data-sharing group. The components involved in sysplex data sharing. Among the components are the sharing IMSs, the IRLMs they use, the lock, OSAM, and VSAM structures in the coupling facility, and a single set of DBRC RECONS.

data transparency. An attribute of a input message that causes ISC edit to route the message to its destination without examination or modification.

DBB (Database Management Batch). One of two batch regions (the other being a DLI batch region). DBB is an execution parameter. DBB batch jobs contain JCL DD statements for ACBLIB.

DB (database) monitor. *See* IMS Monitor.

DBCS/EBCDIC mixed field. A field which contains both EBCDIC data and DBCS data. The DBCS portions should always be enclosed with SO/SI control characters in both inbound and outbound data. In the case of inbound data, the control characters are automatically created by the terminal.

DBCTL. *See* Database Control

DBCTL environment. A database control environment. This is essentially the IMS DB/DC environment without the message handling and queue management capabilities.

DBD. *See* database description.

DB/DC. Database/data communication

DBDGEN. *See* database description generation (DBDGEN).

DBDS. *See* database data set.

DB PCB. *See* database program communication block.

DBRC. *See* Database Recovery Control.

DBRC API. An assembler macro interface to DBRC that user-written application programs use to obtain services from DBRC.

DCCTL. *See* Data Communications Control.

DCPCB. *See* telecommunication-program program communication block (TP PCB).

DEDB. *See* data entry database.

default literal. In MFS, a literal field that MFS inserts into an input message when no data for the field is received from the terminal. *See also* explicit literal and system literal.

default system control area (DSCA). In MFS, part of the DOF that causes, when present, specific terminal functions to be performed if the destination terminal has the required features. *See also* system control area.

default terminal security. The basic system security that prohibits the entry of certain commands from any terminal other than the master terminal.

deferred update. A Fast Path capability that keeps updates to databases in main storage buffers until a synchronization point is reached. Synchronization point processing schedules the VSAM writes and response messages to terminals after physically logging the changed data.

dependent region. An address space where IMS application programs run. The address space is managed by the IMS control region. Dependent region types are MPP, BMP, IFP, JMP, and JBP.

dependent segment. In a database, a segment that relies on a higher level segment for its full hierarchic meaning. A child is a dependent segment of its parent.

dependent service element (DSE). A service element (z/OS, VTAM, or the CPC) in the XRF complex that has an alternate computing system but is unable to initiate a takeover. A DSE depends on IMS to recognize a failure in its processing and request that the alternate take over its operation.

descriptor. A skeleton from which an IMS control block is dynamically built. A user descriptor can provide user options and queue names.

destination. In IMS TM, a destination represents an application program or a logical terminal, or an operator command associated with the control region.

destination name type. A special name type used for destination type resources to provide uniqueness for all names included for that set of resources. The set of resources included are LTERMs, transactions, and MSNAMEs. The name type for these resources is 01.

destination parent. In a database, the physical or logical parent reached by the logical child path.

destination system. In an IMS multisystem environment, the system in which the logical destination resides.

device characteristics table. An MFS table generated for IBM 3270 or SLU type 2 devices with symbolic names. An entry is generated for each symbolic name and its associated screen size and physical terminal features. Different combinations of features for the same symbolic name cause separate entries in the table to be created.

device field (DFLD). In MFS, the smallest area in a device input or output format whose content and structure are defined by the user.

device input format (DIF). The MFS control block that describes the format of the data entered on the device and presented to MFS.

device output format (DOF). The MFS control block that describes the format of the output data to be presented to the device.

device page (DPAGE). In MFS, a user-defined group of device field definitions that comprise one or more physical pages to be presented to or received from the device.

DFLD. *See* device field.

DIF. *See* device input format.

direct dependent segment. In a DEDB, a segment chained off a root segment. A direct dependent segment is stored either in the root addressable or the overflow portion of a DEDB area.

directed routing. In an IMS multisystem environment, the routing of response messages to other than the originating terminal as directed by a link receive routing exit routine.

directory entry name. A means of identifying the directory entry of a named object to the coupling facility. The directory, all of its entries, and all of the objects associated with those entries are contained in a single structure.

distributed presentation management (DPM). An MFS option that allows programs to communicate with device independence by sharing message formatting functions between MFS and a user-written remote program. The user-written remote program performs device-dependent formatting.

distributed recovery. Resource recovery in which the resources and participants reside on multiple systems.

DL/I. See Data Language/I.

DL/I address space. An address space used by the online IMS control program to contain most of the DL/I code and control blocks. This option can be selected for the online IMS environment to provide an alternative virtual storage configuration.

DLT. See database-level tracker.

DMB. See data management block.

DOF. See device output format.

DPAGE. See device page.

DPM. See distributed presentation management.

DRA. Database resource adapter

DSCA. See default system control area.

DSE. See dependent service element.

DSSN. See data set sequence number.

dual logging. An optional facility that produces a duplicate copy of log data.

dynamic allocation/deallocation. A function that removes the requirement to allocate IMS databases, area data sets, and certain system data sets through JCL. A data set is allocated during IMS initialization or when it is first used and is deallocated when it is no longer used (that is, closed or stopped).

dynamic backout. A process that automatically cancels all activities performed by an application program that terminates abnormally.

dynamic directory. See MFS dynamic directory.

dynamic node. A VTAM node created dynamically. See dynamic terminal.

dynamic terminal. A terminal created through the Extended Terminal Option (ETO). This is a terminal that has not been defined within the IMS system definition, and for which no control blocks exist at IMS initialization time. See also static terminal.

dynamic user. A user created dynamically.

E

emergency restart. A restart of IMS following an IMS or z/OS failure.

EMH. See expedited message handler.

EMHQ. See expedited message handler queues.

end-user significant status. A type of significant status that relates to the work associated with a resource. IMS defines conversations, STSN, and Fast Path as end-user significant status for nodes and users.

end-user terminal. A terminal where an IMS user can issue transactions, some commands (based upon security authorization), and message switches.

entryid. See list entry ID.

entrykey. A key value assigned to a coupling facility list structure list entry by the originator. For example, CQS uses the client queue name for queues on a queue structure or the client resource name for resources on a resource structure.

EPST. See extended partition specification table.

EQE. See error queue element.

error queue element (EQE). Indicates that an I/O error occurred on a data set.

ESAF. See External Subsystem Attach Facility.

ESCD. See extended system contents directory.

ETO. See Extended Terminal Option.

ETO descriptor. A template that contains information about the physical characteristics of terminals, user options and message queue names, and remote LTERMs associated with MSC links. See also logon descriptor, MFS device descriptor, MSC descriptor, and user descriptor.

exclusive access. An access intent that establishes the intent of an application to reserve the exclusive use of the database. If a subsystem requests and DBRC grants exclusive access to a subsystem, then no other subsystem may access the database concurrently, regardless of the share level of the database.

exclusive mode. An optional mode of terminal operation in which a terminal may receive no output other than a response to an input. Any output excluded from being sent is held for transmission until the terminal is removed from exclusive mode.

| **expedited message handler (EMH).** The IMS Fast Path facility that processes single-segment input and output
| messages. Fast Path messages that use the EMH bypass the normal message queuing and application scheduling
| and therefore these messages are processed faster than non-Fast Path messages.

expedited message handler queues (EMHQ). The expedited message handler shared queues on a coupling facility list structure.

explicit literal. In MFS, a literal field defined by the user for inclusion in an input or output message. See also default literal and system literal.

express alternate PCB. An alternate PCB to which output messages are sent before termination of the application program.

extended checkpoint/restart. The facility that allows batch processing programs to establish database positioning and initiate user-specified areas with a DL/I call in place of an OS CHKPT macro.

extended partition specification table (EPST). For Fast Path, an extension of the PST. It contains information for a dependent region that is unique to Fast Path.

extended pointer set (EPS). In a HALDB, an expanded segment prefix that includes information that allows the use of indirect pointers. An EPS is created for logical child segments and secondary index segments.

Extended Recovery Facility (XRF). A function of IMS that minimizes the impact of IMS failures by having an alternate IMS monitor an active IMS and take over production if the active IMS fails.

extended system contents directory (ESCD). An extension of SCD that is used for Fast Path.

Extended Terminal Option (ETO). A function of IMS TM that improves an IMS's availability by reducing the scheduled outages needed to add or delete ACF/VTAM terminals or message queues (LTERMs).

external subsystem. A subsystem that provides a set of resources to be used by IMS, but not controlled by it.

External Subsystem Attach Facility (ESAF). A facility that allows applications running under IMS to obtain data from external subsystems, such as DB2 UDB for z/OS.

F

Fast Database Recovery (FDBR) region. A separate IMS control region that monitors IMS, detects failure, and recovers any database resources that are locked by the failed IMS, making them available for other IMSs.

Fast Path. IMS functions for applications that require good response characteristics and that may have large transaction volumes. Programs have rapid access to main-storage databases (to the field level), and to direct-access data entry databases. Message processing is grouped for load balancing and synchronized for database integrity and recovery. *See also* MSDB, DEDB, and load balancing group.

| **Fast Path database.** Either of two types of databases, MSDB and DEDB, that is designed to provide high data
| availability and fast processing for IMS applications. It can be processed by all types of application programs. *See also*
| main storage database and data entry database.

Fast Path dependent region. *See* IMS Fast Path region.

Fast Path exclusive transaction. A transaction type whose messages are routed to EMH for processing. *See also* Fast Path potential transaction.

Fast Path potential transaction. A transaction type that can be routed to either EMH or TM processing. *See also* Fast Path exclusive transaction.

FDBR. *See* Fast Database Recovery (FDBR) region.

field. In a database, a portion (as defined during DBDGEN) within a segment that is the smallest unit of the data that can be referred to. *See also* key field.

field-level sensitivity. The ability of an application program to access data at the field level. *See* sensitivity.

field search argument (FSA). For Fast Path, the I/O area that is constructed by an application program to identify a field within a segment that is to be processed with a FLD call.

field tab (FTAB). In MFS, a character defined for operator use in separating input fields if the length of the entered data is less than the defined field length, or there is no data for a field.

fill characters. In MFS, the characters used to pad input message fields or output device fields when the length of the received data is less than the length defined for the field or no data is received for the field.

FINDDEST. *See* Find Destination.

Find Destination (FINDDEST). Find Destination is an internal service in IMS used for finding certain IMS resources (CCB, CVB, SMB, CNT, RCNT, LNB, and QAB), most of which represent IMS destinations. For searches other than CVBs and CCBs, if the block is not found, then if requested, a search for an LU 6.2 descriptor is made. If LU 6.2 is not requested, or the search fails, then if ETO is active and the caller of FINDDEST request creation, a call is made to create a new user structure for the given destination name.

format set. In MFS, a format definition, all message definitions that refer to the format definition, and any table referred to by the format.

| **free space element (FSE).** In a hierarchical direct database, the first 8 bytes of an area that is free space. The FSE
| describes the area of free space in a CI or block that is 8 or more bytes in length.

| **free space element anchor point (FSEAP).** In a hierarchical direct database, the first 4 bytes of a CI or block. The
| first 2-byte field contains the offset, in bytes, to the first FSE in the CI or block. The second 2-byte field identifies
| whether this block or CI contains a bit map.

front-end system. An IMS in an MSC network in which all terminals are connected, messages are routed to the proper processing IMS, and all replies are routed to the terminals. A front-end system may also perform back-end processing. *See also* back-end system, balanced system, pseudo-front-end system, and transaction processing system.

FSA. *See* field search argument.

| **FSE.** *See* free space element.

| **FSEAP.** See free space element anchor point.

FTAB. See field tab.

full-function database. Hierarchic database that is accessed through Data Language I (DL/I) call language and can be processed by all six types of application programs: IFP, MPP, BMP, JMP, JBP, and batch. Full-function databases include HDAM, PHDAM, HIDAM, PHIDAM, HSAM, HISAM, SHSAM, and SHISAM.

G

gap. Active-site log data that is not available to the tracking IMS. The log data might be missing either because it was not sent or because an I/O error occurred at the tracking site.

Generalized Sequential Access Method (GSAM). A database access method providing accessing support for simple physical sequential data sets, such as tape files, SYSIN, SYSOUT, and other files that are not hierarchic in nature. Available only in BMP and Batch.

Generalized Sequential Access Method program communication block (GSAM PCB). The PCB that describes an application program's interface to a GSAM data set. One GSAM PCB is required for each GSAM data set view used by the application program.

generic resource group. A set of IMS systems that have the same generic resource name, enabling VTAM to distribute terminal sessions among them.

generic resource member. An IMS system that belongs to a generic resource group.

global lock. An IRLM lock that interests two IRLMs; both must coordinate to grant it.

global lock management. Lock management that controls access to resources shared among IMS systems participating in block level sharing.

global online change. An IMS function that changes resources online for all IMSs in an IMSplex.

global service group. The collection of all IMS subsystems that can access a particular set of databases. A global service group can span several z/OS systems at more than one geographical location.

group member. The name of an entity that joins an XCF group and communicates with IMS using the OTMA protocol. A member can be either a server (IMS) or a client.

GSAM. See Generalized Sequential Access Method.

GSAM PCB. See Generalized Sequential Access Method program communication block.

GSG. See global service group.

H

HALDB. See High Availability Large Database.

| **HALDB master.** A database description of a HALDB that defines the data structure to be used by the partitions in the HALDB.

| **HALDB OLR.** See HALDB Online Reorganization (HALDB OLR).

| **HALDB Online Reorganization (HALDB OLR).** An integrated IMS function that reorganizes PHDAM and PHIDAM partitions while allowing them to remain online and available for application programs during the reorganization.

HALDB partition. A named entity of a High Availability Large Database that represents a partition of a HALDB.

hierarchic direct (HD) organization. The physical storage organization in which database segments that represent a physical database record are related by direct address pointers in the segment's prefix.

Hierarchical Direct Access Method (HDAM). A database access method using algorithmic addressability to records in a hierarchic direct organization. A choice of OSAM or VSAM ESDS is available as a base for HDAM.

Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method (HIDAM). A database access method used for indexed access to records in a hierarchic direct organization. It provides indexed access to the root segments and pointer access to subordinate segments.

Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method (HISAM). A database access method used for indexed access to records in a hierarchic sequential organization.

hierarchic sequence. In a database, the sequence of segment occurrences in a database record defined by traversing the tree top to bottom, front to back, and left to right.

hierarchic sequential (HS) organization. The physical storage organization in which database segments that represent a physical database record are related by adjacency.

Hierarchical Sequential Access Method (HSAM). An IMS HS organization that is used for sequential storage and access of segments on tape or direct access storage. BSAM and QSAM are used as the basis for HSAM.

hierarchy. The tree-like arrangement of segments in a database, beginning with the root segment and proceeding down to dependent segments.

High Availability Large Database (HALDB). A partitioned full-function DL/I database. The supported database organizations are PHDAM, PHIDAM, and PSINDEX.

high-speed sequential processing (HSSP). An option, available only to batch message programs, for optimizing the sequential processing of DEDB areas. A simultaneous image copy can also be created.

HSSP. See high-speed sequential processing.

I

IC. See image copy.

IFP. IMS Fast Path program, a type of program designed to operate with expedited message handling (EMH) in a Fast Path region.

ILDS. See indirect list data set.

ILE. See indirect list entry.

ILK. See indirect list entry key.

ILS. See isolated log sender.

image copy. (1) The process of creating a backup of a DBDS. (2) The backup data set created by the image copy process.

immediate checkpoint. The facility that writes simple checkpoint information without requiring termination of MPPs.

IMS. Information Management System. Any of several system environments available with Database Manager and Transaction Manager, capable of managing complex databases and terminal networks.

IMS DB. The IMS Database Manager licensed program, which processes concurrent database calls and offers high performance for a variety of applications.

| **IMS Command Center.** A component of the Control Center that is used to easily issue IMS commands from a workstation to multiple IMS systems.

| **IMS Connect.** A function of IMS that connects IMS, through OTMA, to TCP/IP clients.

IMS Fast Path region. An online environment in which message-driven programs and DEDB online utilities operate.

IMS generic resource name. The name by which IMS systems in a generic resource group are known to VTAM.

IMSID. The 4-byte subsystem identification used by a given IMS job. For the shared-queues and data-sharing environment, the IMSID must be unique; in other cases, the IMSID does not need to be unique.

| **IMS instance.** An active, unique IMS system in an IMSplex.

| **IMS Java.** A Java library that allows JDBC access to IMS databases from applications in JMP or JBP regions, WebSphere Application Server for z/OS, WebSphere Application Server, CICS, and DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures.

| **IMS Monitor.** An optional IMS facility that records the activity of the IMS control region and dependent regions.

IMS partner name. An 8-byte name that uniquely identifies a particular IMS to DBRC and to IRLM.

| **IMSplex.** One or more IMSs that work together as a unit. Typically these IMSs share resources, run in a Parallel Sysplex[®] environment, and include a CSL.

| **IMSplex command.** See type-2 command.

IMSplex component. An entity (typically running in its own address space) that manages resources, operations, or facilitates communications between other IMS-defined entities. Examples of IMSplex components are IMS subsystems (DB/DC, DBCTL, DCCTL), the Resource Manager, the Operations Manager, and the Structured Call Interface. A DLIBATCH or DBBBATCH region is considered a IMSplex component even though it does not interact with the Common Service Layer managers.

IMSplex member. Any IMS-defined entity in an IMSplex that typically runs in its own address space and is managed by the IMS Common Service Layer.

| **IMS subsystem.** See IMS system.

| **IMS-supplied exit routine.** A required, complete (but modifiable) exit routine that is delivered with IMS. The exit routine always receives control from IMS at a pre-determined user exit. See also sample exit routine.

IMS system log. Logically, a single log made up of online data sets (OLDSs) and write-ahead data sets (WADSs).

IMS TM. The IMS Transaction Manager licensed program, a data communication system that provides high-volume, high-performance, high-capacity, low-cost transaction processing for both IMS DB and DB2 UDB for z/OS databases.

| **IMS system.** The IMS control region and its associated separate address spaces (DL/I and DBRC) and dependent regions.

inactive libraries. Those libraries not currently in use by the online IMS system in a system using online change. These libraries may be at a different level than the current or active libraries.

index pointer segment. In a secondary index, the segment that contains the data and pointers used to index the index target segments.

index source segment. In a database, the segment containing the data from which the indexing segment is built. It can be the same as the indexed segment or one of its dependents.

index target segment. In a database, the segment pointed to by a secondary index entry, that is, from an index pointer segment.

indexed segment. In a database, a segment that is located by an index and termed an index target segment.

indexing segment. The segment in an index database that contains a pointer to a segment containing data (the indexed segment), and termed an index pointer segment.

indirect list data set (ILDS). In a HALDB, an IMS system index data set. The ILDS is a repository for the indirect pointers used for PHDAM and PHIDAM databases. There is one ILDS per partition in PHDAM or PHIDAM databases.

indirect list entry (ILE). In a HALDB, an entry in an indirect list data set.

indirect list entry key (ILK). In a HALDB, a unique token that is assigned to a segment in PHDAM and PHIDAM databases when the segment is created. Eight bytes in length and stored in the prefix of the segment, the ILK uniquely identifies every segment in PHDAM and PHIDAM databases.

indirect pointer. In a HALDB, a pointer stored in the indirect list data set and used to eliminate the need to update pointers throughout other database records when a single partition is reorganized. Indirect pointers are stored in an Indirect List Data Set.

in-doubt unit of work. A transaction or database update that has been prepared for commit, but is not yet committed. If a failure occurs before the in-doubt unit of work is committed, IMS must resolve all the work whose status is in doubt.

in-flight. The state of a resource or unit of recovery that has not yet completed the prepare phase of the commit process.

input message. Any valid command, transaction, or message switch.

input mode. In MFS, the way in which input fields from certain devices are defined by the user to be scanned by MFS. *See also* record mode and stream mode.

input/output program communication block (I/O PCB). A TP PCB provided automatically by IMS to an application program that executes in a communication system with TM. The I/O PCB is the mechanism by which a program obtains an input message from a terminal and returns a reply to the terminal that originated the input message. *See also* alternate program communication block.

input system. In an MSC network, the system to which the input terminal is attached.

input terminal. In an MSC network, the terminal from which a primary request originated.

inquiry logical terminal. A type of logical terminal that is created automatically by IMS and restricted to non-update transactions. Inquiry logical terminals are created for non-VTAM switched lines. *See also* logical terminal.

installation verification procedure (IVP). A procedure integral to the IMS installation process that tests the newly-installed IMS system to verify that the basic facilities of IMS are functioning correctly.

intelligent remote station support (IRSS). The IMS facility that supports the IBM System/3 and IBM System/7.

intent propagation. A condition handled internally by IMS by which processing intent for one segment can propagate to related segments depending on the type of processing and the kind of relationship. It determines the compatibility of scheduling processing applications in parallel or serially.

interactive dump formatter. An enhancement to the IMS offline dump formatter that allows you to format your IMS dumps through a series of interactive menu-driven panels rather than by creating or editing a DFSFRMAT data set.

intermediate system. In an MSC network, a system through which a message passes on its way from the input system to the destination system, or vice-versa, in which no processing other than routing is performed.

Internal Resource Lock Manager (IRLM). A subsystem in an z/OS environment that provides lock management, used by IMSs to share data.

intersection data. Any user data in a logical child segment that does not include the logical parent's concatenated key.

| **Intersystem Communication (ISC).** A function of IMS that permits the connection of IMS to another IMS subsystem, | to CICS, or to a user-written subsystem, provided both subsystems use the LU 6.1.

I/O PCB. *See* input/output program communication block.

I/O prevention. The z/OS process that, during an XRF takeover, ensures that the failing active IMS cannot change the databases during the takeover.

I/O toleration. The IMS process that, during an XRF takeover, allows transaction processing after a takeover before I/O prevention has completed.

IRLM. *See* internal resource lock manager.

IRLM session. An IRLM may have two kinds of VTAM sessions with another IRLM: a primary session and a secondary session (also called an alternate session).

IRSS. See intelligent remote station support.

ISC. See Intersystem Communication.

ISC static user. An ISC user defined using the SUBPOOL macro in an IMS system definition.

isolated log sender. In an RSR environment, a component of the Transport Manager Subsystem that sends gap data to the tracking subsystem.

IVP. See installation verification procedure.

J

Java message processing (JMP) region. An IMS dependent region with a persistent JVM that allows the scheduling of message-driven Java applications, similar to a MPP.

Java batch processing (JBP) region. An IMS dependent region with a persistent JVM that allows the scheduling of online non-message-driven batch Java applications, similar to a BMP.

K

| **KBLA.** See Knowledge-Based Log Analysis.

key. See list entry key.

key field. The field in a database segment used to store segment occurrences in sequential ascending order. A key field is also a search field. See *also* search field.

| **Knowledge-Based Log Analysis (KBLA).** A collection of IMS utilities that select, format, and analyze log records.
| KBLA also provides an ISPF interface to create and run the jobs for various log-related utilities, and to access other
| ISPF applications.

L

latch. A programming device that provides short-term serialization for IMS tasks running in the online IMS system. Similar in function to a z/OS lock.

LBG. See load balancing group.

LEID. See list entry ID.

level. In a database, the successive vertical dependencies in a hierarchic structure.

| **level zero data sharing.** A level of data sharing where DBRC allows only one subsystem to access a database or
| DEDB area. Also called exclusive-level sharing.

| **level one data sharing.** A level of data sharing where DBRC can authorize only one subsystem to update the
| database or DEDB area. Multiple subsystems that do not need to be protected from incomplete changes can read the
| database or area. Also called database-level sharing and area-level sharing.

| **level two data sharing.** A level of data sharing where DBRC and one IRLM can concurrently authorize and protect
| multiple databases or DEDB areas on the same z/OS image for updating or reading of the database or DEDB area.

| **level three data sharing.** A level of data sharing where DBRC and IRLM use XES to communicate between the
| z/OS images to concurrently authorize and protect databases and DEDB areas on the other z/OS images in the data
| sharing environment.

limit count. The number that determines whether the normal or limit priority value is assigned to a transaction during the scheduling process. See *also* normal priority and limit priority.

limit priority. The priority to which a transaction is raised when the number of transactions enqueued and waiting to be processed is equal to or greater than the limit count value. See *also* normal priority and limit count.

line response mode. A variation of response mode where all operations on the communication line are suspended while the application program output message is being generated. *See also* response mode and terminal response mode.

link. In an IMS multisystem environment, the connection between two systems. *See also* physical link and logical link.

list entry. An entry on an coupling facility list structure list.

list entry controls. Part of a coupling facility list structure list entry that contains control information associated with the list entry such as the entry key and entry ID.

list entry ID (LEID). A unique identifier that is permanently assigned to each list entry in a coupling facility list structure by the system.

list header. Anchors the list to a coupling list structure and contains control information associated with the list.

list header number. The number of the list header, which identifies the particular list. The list header number ranges from 0 to the maximum defined by the first connector to the coupling facility list structure. The list header number must be specified on IXL requests that access the list structure, to identify to which list the request is applicable.

list structure. A coupling facility structure that enables multisystem applications in a sysplex to share information organized as a set of lists or queues. A list structure consists of a set of lists and an optional lock table, which can be used for serializing resources in the list structure. Each list consists of a queue of list entries.

literal field. In MFS, a message field or device output field defined to contain specific data. *See also* default literal, explicit literal, and system literal.

LLC/CC. *See* low level code/continuity check.

load balancing. *See* application load balancing and transaction load balancing.

load balancing group (LBG). For Fast Path, the grouping of Fast Path input messages for balanced processing by one or more copies of a Fast Path program. There is one LBG for each unique Fast Path message-driven application program.

local cache. A user-allocated and user-managed storage area on the local system.

local destination. In an IMS multisystem environment, a destination that resides in the local system. *See also* remote destination.

local lock. An IRLM lock that interests the IRLM that grants it only.

local lock management. Lock management that controls access to database records used by application programs in the same online IMS system.

local recovery. Resource recovery in which all resources and participants reside on the same system.

local system. In an IMS multisystem environment, a specific system in the multiple configuration. The local system is often used synonymously with front-end system, or the system where the inputting terminal exists. *See also* remote system.

local transaction. In an MSC network, a transaction that is processed totally by the system in which it is defined. *See also* remote transaction.

local view. A description of the data that a particular business process requires. It includes a list of the data elements, a conceptual data structure that shows how the data elements are grouped according to the entities they describe, and the relationships among the groups of data elements.

lock management. The reservation of a segment by a program. Other programs are kept from using the segment until the program using it is done.

lock sequence number (LSN). A unique number, issued sequentially, given to a database resource to identify that it is in use (locked) by a requestor. A locked resource cannot be used until the current requestor has finished using it.

logical association. In a data-sharing environment, the association IMS makes between a VSO DEDB area and a multi-area structure when an XES connection exists between IMS and the structure.

logical child. In a database, a pointer segment that establishes an access path between its physical parent and its logical parent. It is a physical child of its physical parent; it is a logical child of its logical parent.

logical database. A set of logical database record occurrences. It is composed of one or more physical databases; it represents hierarchic, structured relationships between data segments that can be different from the physical structure in which the segments were loaded.

logical database record. In a database, a set of hierarchically related segments of one or more segment types. As viewed by the application program, the logical database record is always a hierarchic tree structure of segments. All of the segments that exist hierarchically dependent to a given root segment and that root segment.

logical data structure. In a database, a hierarchic structure of segments. Application programs written to use IMS deal only with logical data structures.

logical destination. See destination, local destination, and remote destination.

logical link. In an MSC network, the means by which a physical link is related to the transactions and terminals that can use that physical link.

logical link path. In an MSC network, the path between any two systems. One or more logical link paths must be defined for each logical link.

logical logging. The process of moving log records into the log buffers. See also physical logging.

logical messages. Input or output messages that are in a queue associated with a logical rather than a physical terminal. The message queue can be moved, independent of an application, from device to device.

logical page (LPAGE). In MFS, a user-defined group of related message segment and field definitions.

logical paging. In MFS, the means by which output message segments are grouped for formatting. See also operator logical paging.

logical parent. In a database, it is the segment a logical child points to. It can also be a physical parent. Furthermore, it contains the common reference data. The pointer in the logical child to the logical parent can be symbolic or direct.

logical relationship. In a database, a user-defined path between two independent segments.

logical terminal (LTERM). A message destination logically associated with a physical terminal or user. An LTERM is represented by a CNT control block. See also remote logical terminal.

logical terminal pool. A user-defined group of logical terminals to be associated with non-VTAM switched communication lines through the /IAM command. Each logical terminal pool consists of one or more logical terminal subpools.

logical terminal subpool. A user-defined group of logical terminals within a logical terminal pool. Each usage of the /IAM command from a non-VTAM switched terminal causes one logical terminal subpool to be associated with one physical terminal.

logical twins. In a database, all occurrences of one type of logical child with a common logical parent occurrence. See also physical twins.

logical unit of work . The processing a program performs from one sync point to the next.

log initiated checkpoint. See simple checkpoint and system scheduled checkpoint.

logoff. The act a terminal user performs in order to end a session with IMS.

logon. The act a terminal user performs in order to establish a session with IMS.

logon descriptor. An ETO descriptor that provides information required by IMS to build terminal-related control blocks.

log record identifier (LRID). A sequence number used to identify a log record and to maintain the order of log records for a subsystem.

log router. In an RSR environment, the component of the tracking subsystem that receives log data from active subsystems, stores the data in tracked log data sets, and routes the log records to tracking components.

log sequence number (LSN). Equivalent to the log record identifier (LRID). *See* log record identifier.

log token. A token that identifies a particular log record in the z/OS log stream. A log token is used to locate a log record.

log write-ahead (LWA). The process of logging records of completed operations to the write-ahead data set before entering them in the online log data set.

looptest mode. The test mode that permits the establishment of an output write loop, whereby continuous attempts are made to transmit a user-entered message to the test terminal.

low-level code/continuity check (LLC/CC). An IMS application support program that can generate and update low-level codes in a database, and thereby ensure the continuity of an iterative parts structure.

LPAGE. *See* logical page.

LRID. *See* log record identifier.

LSN. *See* lock sequence number or log sequence number.

LTERM. *See* logical terminal.

LU 6.2 destination. An LU 6.2 application program defined by an LU (logical unit) name plus a TP (transaction program) name.

M

MADS. *See* multiple area data sets.

main storage database (MSDB). A root-segment database that resides in virtual storage. The data in an MSDB is stored in segments. Each segment can be available to all terminals or assigned to a specific terminal; however, segments cannot be assigned to a terminal that is defined through ETO.

marooned log data. In an RSR environment, the active IMS log data, at the remote site, that follows a gap in the log data. Marooned log data cannot be processed by the tracking IMS until the log data that fills the gap has been received.

master. The client that initiates a process step.

master CQS. The CQS that coordinates a sysplex-wide task. The other CQSs sharing in the task are participants. If the master CQS fails for any reason, another CQS takes over the role of master and either continues or aborts the task.

master database. In an RSR environment, a database at the active site. If a remote takeover occurs, the shadow database becomes the master database.

master terminal. The IMS logical terminal that has complete control of IMS resources during online operations.

master terminal formatting option. An MFS option that provides a format for a 3270 master terminal.

member. *See* group member, IMSplex member, generic resource member.

message. Data transmitted between any two terminals, application programs, and IMS systems. Each message has one or more segments.

message class. A class, assigned to a transaction code, that determines within which message region an application program is to process that transaction. *See also* region class.

Message Control Information. The part of the OTMA message prefix that contains such information as the transaction pipe name and the message type. It is not contiguous with the rest of the message prefix and it must be specified for every OTMA message.

message delete option. An option that may be defined to prevent nonessential messages from being sent to a specific terminal.

message destination. A destination that is a transaction, an LTERM, an MSNAME, or a command.

message-driven program. An application program that is initiated by the scheduling of an input message. The types of message-driven programs are MPP, IFP, and JMP. *See also* non-message-driven program.

message editing. The process by which messages are formatted for presentation to an application program or terminal. Additional message editing routines may be written by the user. *See also* basic edit and Message Format Service.

message field (MFLD). In MFS, the smallest area in a message input or output descriptor whose content and structure are defined by the user.

Message Format Service (MFS). An editing facility that allows application programs to deal with simple logical messages instead of device-dependent data, thus simplifying the application development process.

Message Format Service (MFS) control block. In MFS, the representation of a message or format that is stored in the IMS.FORMAT library and called into the MFS buffer pool as needed for online execution. *See also* intermediate text block, message input descriptor, message output descriptor, device input format, and device output format.

message input descriptor (MID). The MFS control block that describes the format of the data presented to the application program.

message mode. A transaction attribute that describes how the transaction is handled by the application program. *See also* single message mode and multiple message mode.

message output descriptor (MOD). The MFS control block that describes the format of the output data produced by the application program.

message prefix. Each message in IMS contains a message prefix. This is a structured set of areas that define information needed for processing each message. Some parts of the message prefix always exist, while others are only included if the IMS system is defined with a particular function.

message processing program (MPP). An IMS application program that is driven by transactions and has access to online IMS databases and message queues. *See also* batch message processing program and batch processing program.

message queue. The data set in which messages are queued before being processed by an application program or sent to a terminal.

message recovery point. The last inbound message for which IMS returned a definite response or the last outbound message for which IMS requested a definite response.

message resynchronization. A facility that detects and corrects a lost message condition if a network failure occurs.

message segment. The unit of access when referring to a message to or from a terminal.

message switch. A terminal input message directed to another terminal without being processed by a message processing program. *See also* program-to-program message switch.

MFLD. *See* message field.

MFS. *See* Message Format Service.

MFS device descriptor. A descriptor used by ETO to update screen size in the DCT and generate new MFS default formats without system definition.

MFS dynamic directory. A technique used by the online IMS control program when operating under z/OS to manage message format control blocks stored in extended private storage.

MFSTEST. An optional MFS facility that allows MFS control blocks to be created and tested online without disrupting production activity.

MID. See message input descriptor.

missing log data. See gap.

mixed-mode BMP. An IMS batch messaging program that has access to Fast Path and full-function databases.

MOD. See message output descriptor.

modifiable alternate PCB. An alternate PCB for which the destination can be changed by the application program during execution.

modified standard DL/I application program. An application program that uses CPI-C calls to allocate additional LU 6.2 conversations to the same or different LU 6.2 devices, and sends and receives data.

MPP. See message processing program.

| **MPR.** An abbreviation for a message processing region.

MSC. See Multiple Systems Coupling.

MSC descriptor. A descriptor used by ETO to relate LTERMs to statically defined MSC links.

MSDB. See main storage database.

MSNAME. An IMS macro used to define a name that represents remote and local system identifiers (SYSIDs). This name is a destination name for IMS messages sent to remote IMS systems with MSC. The link name on the MSNAME macro, transaction names, and LTERM names must be unique. The MSNAME is represented by the LNB control block.

MTO. See master terminal.

multiple area data sets (MADS). Multiple data sets that contain shadow copies of DEDB areas. See also area data sets.

| **multiple-area structure.** In a data-sharing environment, a coupling facility structure that contains more than one
| VSO DEDB area. See also single-area structure.

multiple message mode. A processing mode in which synchronization points occur only at DL/I CHKP calls or application termination. See also single message mode, synchronization point.

Multiple Systems Coupling (MSC). An IMS facility that permits geographically dispersed IMSs to communicate with one another. See also IMSplex.

N

name type. A 1-byte number from 1 to 255 that the client specifies as the first byte of the resource ID. The name type guarantees uniqueness of names for all resources of that name type. This prevents clients from putting more than one resource with the same name and name type out on the resource structure. The resources within the name type may have different data resource types.

node. An IMS resource that represents a physical VTAM terminal. The node is represented by a VTCB control block.

noncloned IMSplex. A group of IMSs in a sysplex sharing databases and or sharing queues, where the resource definitions are not identical. Also known as partitioned IMSplex, or asymmetric IMSplex.

non-ISC static user. A user signed on to a static terminal. The user is represented by a user ID that is defined to an enhanced security product such as RACF®.

non-message-driven program. An application program that is initiated by the submission of a batch job. This program runs in either a BMP region, JBP region, or an IFP utility region. See also message-driven program.

nonrecoverable status. Any resource status that cannot be recovered after a terminal logoff, a user signoff, or an IMS restart. Nonrecoverable status only exists while the resource is active and is deleted when that resource becomes inactive.

nonrecoverable transaction. An inquiry transaction that is not recovered in the event of a failure.

non-terminal-related MSDB. A type of MSDB characterized by data that is used or updated frequently and segments that are not owned by specific logical terminals. Direct update of segment fields is allowed but no insertion or deletion of segments is permitted.

normal priority. The priority assigned to a transaction when the number of transactions enqueued and waiting to be processed is less than the limit count value. *See also* limit count, limit priority.

normal restart. The restart of IMS after a termination initiated by a /CHECKPOINT command. *See also* emergency restart.

normal XRF operations. The period of XRF processing when the active IMS is processing the IMS workload and the alternate IMS is tracking the active IMS.

null output message. The message IMS sends to a terminal when no other output is immediately available to satisfy terminal requirements.

O

ODBA. *See* Open Database Access.

OFR. *See* online forward recovery.

OLCSTAT. A shared data set that contains the global online change status.

OLDS. *See* online log data set.

OLIC. *See* online image copy (OLIC).

OLR. *See* HALDB Online Reorganization (HALDB OLR).

OM. *See* Operations Manager.

OM API. The API that enables users to write single points of control that communicate with OM.

online. Applicable in the IMS DB/DC, DBCTL, and DCCTL environments, unless otherwise indicated.

online change. An IMS function that supports the adding, changing, or deleting of IMS resources online such as transactions, database directories, program directories, DMBs, PSBs, and Fast Path routing codes without stopping the system to define them.

online forward recovery. In an RSR environment, the process by which a stopped shadow database or area is brought to currency by the tracking IMS with the database or area on the active IMS.

online image copy (OLIC). (1) The process of creating an image copy while the database is online. Also, the image copy created by the process. (2) The image copy created by the online image copy process.

online log data set (OLDS). A data set on direct access storage that contains the log records written by an online IMS system.

Open Database Access (ODBA). A callable interface that can be used by a z/OS application program to issue DL/I calls to an IMS DB system. The application program must use the RRS of z/OS as a sync-point manager.

Open Transaction Manager Access (OTMA). A transaction-based, connectionless client/server protocol. Its implementation is specific to IMS in a sysplex environment. The domain of the protocol is restricted to the domain of the Cross-System Coupling Facility (XCF). OTMA is designed to be a high-performance comprehensive protocol that allows clients (z/OS applications) to submit transactions to IMS or issue IMS commands and receive output from IMS application programs and from IMS itself.

Operations Manager (OM). In an IMSplex, a CSL component that receives commands from AOPs, routes the command to IMSplex members, consolidates command responses, and sends the responses to the AOP.

operator control function. In MFS, the means by which a terminal operator controls the display of output messages. Specific operator control functions are provided by IMS, but their use must be defined by the user in an operator control table.

operator control table. In MFS, a user-defined table of operator control functions; when a table is used, a specific control function is invoked when the input device data or data length satisfies a predefined condition.

operator logical paging. An MFS facility that allows the device operator to request a specific logical page of an output message.

origin system. *See* input system.

OSAM. *See* Overflow Sequential Access Method.

OTMA. *See* Open Transaction Manager Access.

output message. A valid response mode message, a conversational mode message, an exclusive mode message, an IMS system message, an application program message, or a message switch.

output total. The total number of messages sent on a line or terminal, including IMS-generated messages that may not have been queued.

Overflow Sequential Access Method (OSAM). An IMS data management access method that combines selected characteristics of BSAM and BDAM. OSAM is used by the following IMS database access methods: HISAM, HIDAM, and HDAM if VSAM is not used. OSAM is also used by some of the online pool management routines.

overflow structure. A coupling facility list structure that contains shared queues when the primary structure reaches a user-specified overflow threshold. The overflow structure is optional. *See also* primary structure.

overlapped read. A read that is performed concurrently with other I/O operations and CPC processing.

P

parallel DL/I. A facility that permits all database calls to be processed in each message processing region or batch message processing region.

parent segment. In a database, a segment that has one or more dependent segments (its children) hierarchically below it.

| **partition.** A subset of a HALDB that has the capacity of a non-HALDB database and that can be administered
| independently.

partition descriptor (PD). This represents an entry in the PDB for a partition in a partition set. The entry is created by the MFS Language Utility using the PD statement and is referenced by the DPAGE statement PD operand. It contains all of the information necessary to issue the "CREATE PARTITION" Write Structured Field Command for the partition.

partition descriptor block (PDB). A collection of partition descriptor entries representing a partition set. An intermediate text block (ITB) for the PDB is created by the MFS Language Utility. This PDB ITB is used in creating a part of the DOF.

| **partition high key.** The highest root key value of a database record that a HALDB partition can contain

partition set. All of the partitions that are defined in the partition descriptor block (PDB).

partition specification table (PST). An IMS control block that contains dependent-region information.

| **partitioned HDAM (PHDAM).** A partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method database organization, which is one
| type of HALDB.

partitioned HIDAM (PHIDAM). A partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method database organization, which is one type of HALDB.

partitioned secondary index (PSINDEX). A partitioned secondary index database organization, which is one type of HALDB.

partner LU. A remote LU with which a local LU establishes a session or allocates a conversation.

partner systems. In an IMS multisystem environment, two IMS online systems that are connected by an MSC link.

password security. The use of system definition macros and Security Maintenance utility control statements to restrict the use of IMS resources (databases, application programs, physical and logical terminals, transactions, and commands) to a person or persons who can supply the correct password.

path. (1) In a database, a sequence of segment occurrences from the root to an individual segment. (2) In an online IMS system, the route a message takes from the time it is originated through processing; in an MSC network, the route can include more than one IMS system.

PCB. See program communication block (PCB).

PCB mask. A data structure in an application program in which IMS puts the status of the application program's DL/I calls. See also status codes.

PD. See partition descriptor.

PDB. See partition descriptor block.

PHDAM. See partitioned HDAM.

PHIDAM. See partitioned HIDAM.

physical child. In a database, a segment type that is dependent on a segment type defined at the next higher level in the database hierarchy. All segment types in a database, except the root, are physical children since each is dependent on at least the root.

physical database. An ordered set of physical database records.

physical database record. In databases, a physical set of hierarchically related segments of one or more segment types.

physical database record occurrence. An instance of a root segment and the hierarchical arrangement of all its dependent segment occurrences.

physical data structure. A hierarchy representing segment types and the hierarchic arrangement of those segment types in a physical database.

physical link. In an MSC network, the actual hardware connection between two systems. See also logical link.

physical logging. The process of writing log records from the log buffers to the system log. See also logical logging.

physical page. In MFS, all or part of a logical page that is defined to be entered (input) or displayed (output) at one time.

physical paging. An MFS facility that permits data from a logical page to be displayed in several physical pages on the device.

physical parent. In a database, a segment type that has a dependent segment type defined at the next lower level in the physical database hierarchy.

physical relationship. In a database, the description of the relationship that exists between two or more physical segments.

physical segment. In a database, the smallest unit of accessible data.

physical terminal (PTERM). A hardware device attached to the computer and supported by the DC feature as a terminal. A physical terminal usually has one or more logical terminals associated with it.

physical twins. In a database, all occurrences of a single physical child segment type that have the same (single occurrence) physical parent segment type. *See also* twin segments and logical twins.

PI. *See* program isolation.

planned remote takeover. In an RSR environment, a remote takeover initiated by the IMS operator as part of shutting down the IMSs at the active site in order to transfer the active IMS workload to the remote site.

planned takeover. An XRF takeover that an operator initiates.

PLEID. *See* programmable LEID.

position. *See* database position.

post-takeover. The XRF phase, immediately following takeover, when the new active IMS system does not have alternate.

preload. To load the root addressable portion and independent overflow portion of a VSO DEDB area into a data space when the area is opened.

preopen. To open a DEDB area after the first checkpoint following IMS control region initialization or during /START AREA command processing. If an area is not preopened, it will be opened during the first read request for the area.

presentation space. The display data buffer associated with a partition. The size of the presentation space is defined as equal to, or larger than, the size of the viewport. When the presentation space is equal to the viewport size, all the data in the presentation space is displayed. When the presentation space is larger than the viewport, the user must move the scrolling window within the presentation space to display the data within the viewport. *See also* viewport.

preset destination mode. An optional mode of terminal operation that allows the destination of terminal input to be fixed as a specific transaction code or logical terminal. It is activated by the /SET command and reset by the /RESET command, the /STOP command, ETO user signoff, static terminal logoff, and an IMS restart.

primary data set group. In a database, the first or only data set group defined. The root segment type always resides in the primary data set group. *See also* secondary data set group.

primary request. In an MSC network, a message entered into a terminal before it is processed. *See also* secondary request and response.

primary session. The session between a class-1 terminal and the active IMS.

primary structure. A coupling facility list structure that contains shared queues or shared resources. *See also* overflow structure.

private buffer pool. An area of local storage, used for VSO DEDB data, that can provide lookaside capability for shared VSO areas.

processing intent. An application program attribute, defined in the PSB, that specifies the program's database access privileges such as, insert, delete, and replace.

processing limit. A transaction attribute that defines how many messages the application program is allowed to process during one program execution.

program communication block (PCB). An IMS control block that describes an application program's interface to and view of an IMS database or, additionally for message processing and batch message processing programs, to the source and destinations of messages. PCBs are defined by the user during PSB generation. *See also* database program communication block (DB PCB) and telecommunication-program program communication block (TP PCB).

program isolation (PI). An IMS facility that separates all the activity of an application program from any other active application program until that application program indicates, using a synchronization point, that the data it has modified or created is consistent and complete.

program isolation (PI) lock manager. The facility that was formerly known as PI enqueue-dequeue. The PI lock manager is used for local locking in systems for which no IRLM has been defined. Otherwise, the IRLM is used for all lock management, including local.

programmable LEID. A list entry ID that the IXLLIST requestor specifies, rather than z/OS assigning the LEID to a list entry.

program specification block (PSB). The control block that describes databases and logical message destinations used by an application program. A PSB consists of one or more PCBs.

program specification block generation (PSBGEN). The process by which a PSB is created.

program-to-program message switch. An IMS output message sent by one application program to another application program.

prompt facility. An optional facility for notifying a terminal operator that a current page of output is the last page of a message.

protected conversation. A communication session that is allocated between two programs processing a transaction, that uses the sync point option, and that uses the two-phase commit and resynchronization protocols.

protected resource. A local or distributed resource for which updates are synchronized and controlled.

PSB. See program specification block.

PSBGEN. See program specification block generation.

pseudo-front-end system. An IMS in an MSC network in which all terminals are handled and a small number of time-consuming transactions are routed to a transaction processing system. See also balanced system, front-end system, and transaction processing system.

PSINDEX. See partitioned secondary index.

PST. See partition specification table.

PTERM. See physical terminal.

Q

Qbuffer. Queue Buffer. An IMS Queue Manager incore buffer that is used to keep the working copy of an IMS message segment.

Qname. Queue Name. The name of a queue on Shared Queues upon which data objects reside. The queue name is 16 bytes long, left justified, padded with blanks. The first byte of the client queue name is the queue type. A client queue name of blanks or zeroes is supported.

QMGR. See Queue Manager.

qualified call. A DL/I call that contains at least one segment search argument.

qualified segment search argument (SSA). An SSA that contains, in addition to the segment name, one or more qualification statements. A qualified SSA describes the segment type and occurrence that is to be accessed.

Queue Manager (QMGR). An IMS component that manages IMS messages and the space the messages occupy. The IMS Queue Manager is part of a DB/DC or DCCTL environment.

| **queue structure.** A coupling facility list structure that contains queues.

R

random read. A read of one single block.

| **RAS.** See resource access security (RAS).

Rapid Network Reconnect (RNR). A function of IMS that automatically reconnects IMS VTAM terminal sessions across outages (IMS, z/OS or VTAM) and subsequent IMS restarts on the same or different z/OS within a sysplex.

RDS. See restart data set.

read access. An access intent that establishes the intent of an application to read the database (without making modifications) and to be protected from an updater's incomplete changes. It allows other applications to share the database. It can also be called *read with integrity*.

readiness level. For an RSR database-level tracker, the level that determines whether a shadow database is ready to apply database changes as they are received from the active IMS. See *also* database-readiness-level database, recovery-readiness-level database.

read-only access. This access intent establishes the intent of an application to read the database without being protected from an updater's incomplete changes. It may also be called *read without integrity*.

read with integrity. See read access.

read without integrity. See read-only access.

RECON. See recovery control data sets.

record mode. In MFS, the default input mode in which fields are defined as occurring within a specific record sent from the device. See *also* stream mode.

recoverable resource. See protected resource.

recoverable status. Any resource status that can be recovered after a terminal logoff, a user signoff, or an IMS restart.

recoverable service element (RSE). A service element (IMS) that is backed up and that can initiate a takeover.

recoverable transaction. An IMS transaction that is recovered in the event of a failure.

recovery control (RECON) data set. Data sets in which DBRC stores information about logging activity and events that might affect the recovery of databases.

recovery-level tracker. In an RSR environment, a tracking IMS that does not track the active IMS's databases or areas, but instead saves all database changes on tracked logs on the tracking IMS until recovery or remote takeover is performed. See *also* database-level tracker.

recovery log data set (RLDS). A log data set that contains only the log records that are required for database recovery.

recovery-readiness-level database. In an RSR environment, a database or area to which database changes are not applied as they are received from the active IMS, but instead are saved on tracked logs on the tracking IMS until recovery or remote takeover is performed, or until the database's (or area's) readiness level is changed to database readiness level. See *also* database-readiness-level database.

region class. The class IMS assigns to a message region that indicates the message classes that can be processed within the region. See *also* message class.

remote destination. In an MSC network, a destination that resides in a remote system. See *also* local destination.

remote logical terminal. An IMS queue associated with an MSC logical link to allow routing of asynchronous output messages to the local LTERM in another IMS.

remote site. In an RSR environment, the physically remote location of the tracking IMS and shadows databases. If a remote takeover occurs, it becomes the active site.

Remote Site Recovery (RSR). A feature of IMS that minimizes the impact of active site failures by having a geographically remote IMS track active IMSs. Production work is taken over at the remote site in the event of a disaster or site-wide failure at the active site. See *also* tracking IMS.

remote system. In an MSC network, any IMS other than the local IMS.

remote takeover. In an RSR environment, an action initiated by an IMS operator to transfer the active IMS workload from the active site to the remote site. *See also* planned remote takeover, unplanned remote takeover.

remote terminal. A terminal that is not attached to the host system through an I/O channel.

remote transaction. In a MSC network, a transaction whose total processing is shared between two or more systems. *See also* local transaction.

reply. Synonymous with response in a non-VTAM environment.

| **request status message (RSM).** For IMS Connect, a message that IMS Connect sends to the client application to
| provide request status.

| **resource access security (RAS).** The use of RACF security classes to protect resources (PSBs, transactions, and
| output LTERMs) from unauthorized use by a dependent region.

| **resource class.** A category of similar resources that are defined in the RACF class descriptor table (CDT).

resource ID. The PLEID that IMS specifies for a resource to insure name uniqueness. The first byte is the name type, and the remaining 11 bytes are the resource name padded with blanks.

| **Resource Manager (RM).** A CSL component that manages resources and coordinates online change for IMSs in an
| IMSplex.

| **resource-processing client.** An entity that manages resources and that uses RM to manage global information
| about these resources.

resource structure. A coupling facility list structure, used by the Resource Manager and managed by CQS, that contains uniquely named resources. This structure is typically used to maintain global resource information when multiple Resource Managers exist in an IMSplex.

response. A message inserted to a logical terminal destination specified by an I/O PCB or an alternate response PCB. When VTAM is used, the term reply is substituted for response because response has a separate meaning in VTAM communications. *See also* primary request, secondary request, and reply.

response alternate PCB. Synonym for alternate response PCB.

response mode. A mode of terminal operation that synchronizes operations between the terminal operator and the application program. When IMS receives an input transaction that causes response mode to be entered, no more input is allowed until the application program response has been transmitted back to the terminal. Response mode is activated when a transaction is entered at a terminal, if either the transaction or the terminal is defined as response mode. Reset by the /STOP command, ETO user signoff, static terminal logoff, and an IMS restart. *See also* line response mode and terminal response mode.

restart. *See* emergency restart and normal restart.

restart data set (RDS). The direct-access data set that contains the information necessary to restart IMS.

REXX SPOC API. An API that enables users to write REXX programs that communicate with OM.

RLDS. *See* recovery log data set.

RLT. *See* recovery-level tracker.

RM. *See* Resource Manager.

RM affinity. When RM and a resource structure are used, an association between an IMS and a user or node with LOCAL status recovery mode. If RM indicates that the user or node has RM affinity to an IMS, the user or node cannot log or sign on to another IMS. This affinity occurs because end-user significant status (conversation, STSN, or Fast Path) is being recovered on an IMS.

RNR. *See* Rapid Network Reconnect.

root anchor point (RAP). In an HDAM database or DEDB, a pointer at the beginning of each physical block that points to a root segment that belongs in that block.

root segment. The highest segment in the database hierarchy. The database is normally sequenced on the key of this segment. All other segments depend upon the root segment and reference it as part of their complete identity. *See also* dependent segment.

routing code. For EMH, a user-defined code that allows transactions to be routed to programs within a load balancing group.

routing path. In an MSC network, the route through which IMS passes a message from its origination through processing. One or more systems may be included in a routing path.

RSR. *See* Remote Site Recovery.

S

| **sample exit routine.** A sample of an optional exit routine that is delivered with IMS and that users can modify and
| use to receive control from IMS at a user exit in IMS processing. *See also* IMS-supplied exit routine.

SB. *See* sequential buffering.

SCA. *See* system control area.

SCD. *See* system contents directory.

Scheduler Message Block (SMB). An IMS control block that represents a transaction.

scheduling intent. An application program attribute defined in the PSB that specifies how the program should be scheduled if multiple programs are contending for scheduling. *See also* exclusive intent, read-only intent, read intent, and update intent.

scheduling priority. A transaction attribute that is used in calculating which transaction is selected for scheduling. *See also* normal priority and limit priority.

SCI. *See* Structured Call Interface.

scratchpad area (SPA). A work area used in conversational processing to retain information from an application program across executions of the program.

scrolling window. The portion of the presentation space that is mapped to the viewport at any given time. The window can be moved vertically within the presentation space by scrolling. *See also* presentation space.

SCS. *See* SNA character string.

SDEP. *See* sequential dependent segment.

search field. In a DL/I call, a field that is referred to by one or more SSAs.

secondary data set group. In a database, the data set group or groups defined in addition to the primary data set. A secondary data set group is normally defined to improve utilization of auxiliary storage. *See also* primary data set group.

secondary index. *See* secondary index database.

secondary index database. An index used to establish accessibility to a physical or logical database by a path different from the one provided by the database definition. It contains an index pointer segment type defined in a secondary index database.

secondary logical unit (SLU). A nonhost port through which the end user gains access to the services of the network. Normally, a nonhost program that resides within a controller or control unit.

secondary processing sequence. In a database, the hierarchic order of segment types in a physical or logical database that results automatically when a database is accessed through a secondary index.

secondary request. In an MSC network, a message inserted to a transaction code destination by an application program. *See also* primary request and response.

security. See password security, resource access security, signon verification security, terminal security, and transaction command security.

segment. The unit of access; for the DB system, the smallest amount of data that can be transferred by one IMS operation. For input terminal operations using IMS TM, a segment is defined by the particular terminal type and is obtained by an application program with one call. See also segment occurrence and message segment.

segment occurrence. In a database, an instance of a segment type.

segment search argument (SSA). The portion of a DL/I call that identifies a segment or group of segments to be processed. Each SSA contains a segment name and, optionally, one or more command codes, and one or more qualification statements. Multiple SSAs may be required to identify the desired segment.

segment type. In a database, a user-defined category of data. See also segment occurrence.

selection priority. See scheduling priority.

sensitive segment. A segment type in a database to which an application program is sensitive.

sensitivity (program). An IMS capability that ensures that only data segments or fields predefined as “sensitive” are available for use in a particular application. The sensitivity concept also provides a degree of control over data security, inasmuch as users can be prevented from accessing particular segments or fields by omission of those segments or fields from the logical database. Sensitivity is implemented through the DB PCB.

sequence field. See key field.

sequential buffering (SB). Efficient sequential input buffering techniques that reduce the elapsed time required to sequentially process large IMS OSAM databases.

sequential dependent segment (SDEP). A segment of a data entry database that is chained off the root segment and inserted (last-in first-out) into the last part of a DEDB area. After being inserted by an online program, the SDEP cannot be modified.

sequential read. A set of several consecutive blocks that are read with a single read I/O operation. Sequential reads are issued by the Sequential Buffering (SB) component of IMS in order to reduce the elapsed time required to sequentially process large IMS OSAM databases.

service elements. The discrete hardware and software products that provide a terminal user with processing ability.

service group. In an RSR environment, a collection of all IMSs that access RSR-covered databases at an active or at a remote site, including the RECON data set. A service group usually includes one or more IMSs at a single site, with the databases and RECON data set shared between the IMSs.

session recovery. The XRF process in which IMS switches primary sessions on class 1 terminals to backup sessions or reestablishes service on class 2 terminals during takeover.

set-and-test-sequence-numbers terminal (STSN). A programmable terminal, defined to IMS as Finance (3600), SLU P, or LU 6.1 (ISC).

SG. See service group.

shadow database. In an RSR environment, a database maintained at the tracking site as a remote copy of a database at the active site. If a remote takeover occurs, the shadow database becomes the master database.

| **share level.** One of four share levels that is assigned to a database when register the database to DBRC: level zero,
| level one, level two, or level three.

shared index database. A secondary index database that contains more than one secondary index in the same physical operating system data set.

| **shared queue.** A collection of data objects with the same name that reside on a queue structure. Data objects on a
| shared queue are available to all CQS clients that have access to the structure. See also data object and queue
| structure.

SHISAM. See simple HISAM.

SHSAM. See simple hierarchic sequential access method (SHSAM).

sibling segment types. Two or more segment types that have a common parent segment type.

sibling segments. Two or more occurrences of different sibling segment types having a common parent segment occurrence.

significant data. IMS state data that keeps a resource from being deleted in RM when the resource is no longer active on any IMS. This term was introduced by ETO, when deciding whether status was significant enough to prevent the dynamic control block from being deleted when the user signed off or the node logged off. See also state data.

significant status. A resource status that is classified as significant. In addition to being recoverable, if the resource status is specified as significant, the resource cannot be deleted after a terminal logoff, a user signoff, or an IMS restart.

| **signon verification.** The verification of a user ID that takes place at signon. Signon verification is required before a
| user can access protected IMS resources.

simple checkpoint. The periodic recording of control information and system status on the system log at user-specified intervals.

simple HISAM. The support for a HISAM database that contains only one segment type.

simple hierarchic sequential access method (SHSAM). A type of HSAM database that contains only root segments, which have no prefixes.

single lock manager. A concept where locks for database resources shared between programs or subsystems are handled by one control point. Either an IRLM or a Program Isolation locking function can be invoked for the subsystem.

| **single-area structure.** In a data-sharing environment, a coupling facility structure that contains only one VSO DEDB
| area. See also multiple-area structure.

single-message mode. A processing mode in which synchronization points occur as each message is read from the queue, as well as at application termination. See also multiple message mode and synchronization point.

single point of control (SPOC). The control interface that sends commands to one or more members of an IMSplex and receives command responses.

SLDS. See system log data set.

SLU. See secondary logical unit.

SMU. Security Maintenance utility.

SMB. See Scheduler Message Block.

SNA character string (SCS). A string of control codes (X'00' to X'3F' and X'FF') and graphic characters (X'40' to X'FE').

source segment. A database segment containing the data used to construct the secondary index pointer segment.

SPA. See scratchpad area.

SPOC. See single point of control.

SPQB. See Subpool Queue Block.

SSA. See segment search argument.

stage 1 system definition. The first part of the process of defining an IMS system. Stage 1 checks input specifications and generates a series of z/OS job steps that are the input to stage 2.

stage 2 system definition. The second part of the process of defining an IMS system. Stage 2 builds IMS system libraries, execution procedures, and the IMS online control program tailored to support the desired set of IMS functions. Stage 2 then stores these in an IMS library.

staging libraries. Those libraries that are modified by offline functions in a system using online change. Changes are first applied to the staging libraries, which are then copied to the inactive libraries.

state data. IMS state data is information that needs to be kept in RM, so that a user can sign onto another IMS and resume his state.

static node. A VTAM node defined by the IMS system definition.

static terminal. A terminal created through the system definition process.

static user. Non-ISC user or ISC user defined statically through the IMS system definition process.

status code. A two-character code in the PCB mask that indicates the results of a DL/I call. *See also* PCB mask.

status recovery mode. The scope of recovery for a resource, it determines where the resource status can be recovered from. GLOBAL indicates the status is managed by RM, LOCAL indicates the status is managed by IMS in local control blocks and log records, and NONE indicates the status is not recovered.

stream mode. In MFS, the input mode in which fields are defined as a stream of data without record boundaries. *See also* record mode.

structure. A serialized list structure. To CQS, either the primary list structure, the overflow list structure, or the resource structure.

Structured Call Interface (SCI). A CSL component that manages communications between IMSplex members.

structure pair. A primary queue structure and its associated overflow structure.

structure recovery data set (SRDS). Shared data sets that contain structure checkpoint information for shared queues on a structure pair. There are two SRDS data sets per structure pair.

STSN. *See* set-and-test-sequence-numbers terminal (STSN).

subpool. A collection of logical terminals (LTERMs) that can be allocated to an ISC node and can be used with parallel sessions.

Subpool Queue Block (SPQB). An IMS control block that represents a user.

subsequence field. In a secondary index, a field added to the index segment key data to make the pointer segment key unique.

surveillance mechanism. A way for IMS in the alternate to determine that the active is processing satisfactorily.

Surveyor. *See* Database Surveyor utility.

symbolic pointer. The concatenation of the keys in the sequence fields of all segments that must be retrieved to reach the desired segment including the sequence field key of the desired segment.

synchronization phase. The XRF phase, immediately after initialization, when the alternate IMS builds the IMS control blocks to mirror those in the active IMS.

| **synchronization point (sync point).** A point in time from which IMS or an application program can start over if a failure makes recovery necessary. The two types of synchronization points are system checkpoints done by IMS itself, and application program synchronization points (also known as commit points) done on behalf of individual application programs. *See also* commit point, system checkpoint.

sync point. *See* synchronization point.

| **SYSGEN.** *See* system definition.

sysplex data sharing. The ability of multiple IMSs to share data across multiple z/OS images. Sysplex data sharing differs from two-way data sharing in that the latter allows sharing across only two z/OS images.

system checkpoint. A point at which IMS records its internal status—control information, plus a unique checkpoint ID—and writes the checkpoint table to the restart data set (RDS). This information allows IMS to reconstruct its condition if recovery is later necessary. System checkpointing is done automatically each time a user-selected number of records is written to the log.

system contents directory (SCD). A data area whose primary function is to contain major entry pointers for all IMS facilities. Its secondary function is to contain system data and the status of the log functions and commands.

system control area (SCA). In MFS, a message field that allows an application program to control specific terminal features when the features apply to the terminal for which the message is destined. *See also* default system control area.

| **system definition.** An IMS process that describes databases, application programs, terminals, and other resources
| to IMS.

system definition preprocessor. An optional step in the system definition process that performs resource name checking, thus bypassing that procedure in stage 1.

system identification. In an IMS multisystem environment, the means by which a system that is part of a logical link path is identified.

system literal. In MFS, a literal field provided by MFS and defined by the user for inclusion in an output message.

system log data set (SLDS). The permanent destination data set for IMS log records. The SLDS is usually on tape or MSS. In an IMS batch region, the SLDS is created at execution time. In an IMS online region, the SLDS is created by copying the online log data set to it by means of the Log Archive utility.

system message field. In MFS, an output device field on 3270 display devices that can be defined to receive system messages, thereby preventing unsolicited IMS messages from destroying a screen format.

T

takeover. In an XRF environment, the process by which the failing active IMS is released from its XRF sessions with terminal users and replaced by an alternate IMS.

takeover condition. An event in the active IMS that causes the alternate IMS to request a takeover.

takeover phase. The replacement of the failing active IMS by the alternate IMS.

target segment. In secondary indexing, the segment to be retrieved.

TCO. Time-controlled operations.

telecommunication-program PCB (TP PCB). The PCB that supports communication between an application program and a terminal or other application program. There are two types of TP PCBs: I/O PCB and alternate PCB.

terminal-related MSDB. A type of MSDB in which each segment is assigned to and owned by one logical terminal (LTERM), the owner with terminal security may alter or update that segment, and, a segment may be referenced by other than the owner. Terminal-related MSDBs are fixed, which allows changes, or dynamic, which permits segment insertion and deletion.

terminal response mode. The type of response mode that suspends all input operations from the terminal until the application program has generated the output message. *See* line response mode.

terminal security. The use of system definition macros and security maintenance utility control statements to authorize a particular logical or physical terminal to issue some or all of the operator commands and to send or receive some or all of the currently defined transactions.

termination phase. The XRF phase in which an IMS shuts down.

test mode. The mode that causes any input message entered into a terminal under test to be returned to the test terminal, with error analysis procedures bypassed.

thread. A link between an IMS subsystem and a DB2 UDB for z/OS subsystem. Resources in the external DB2 UDB for z/OS subsystem are allocated to that link or thread.

TM. The IMS Transaction Manager.

Tmember. The name of a client that connects to an OTMA group.

TMS. See Transport Manager Subsystem.

Tpipe. See transaction pipe (Tpipe).

TP PCB. See telecommunication-program program communication block.

track recovery. An option for recovery from permanent read/write errors on VSAM data sets. Track recovery permits database reconstruction at the track level rather than the data set level.

tracked log. In an RSR environment, the system log data set on the tracking IMS to which the log records received from the active IMS are written.

tracker. See tracking IMS.

tracker's log. In an RSR environment, the online log data set for the tracking IMS's log.

tracking IMS. In an RSR environment, an IMS that tracks the activities of active IMSs to provide disaster recovery support. A tracking IMS is usually geographically remote from the active IMSs. *See also* active IMS.

tracking phase. The XRF phase during which the active IMS processes the IMS workload and the alternate IMS monitors the active IMS activities. The alternate IMS uses surveillance to check the active IMS for signs of failure.

tracking subsystem. See tracking IMS.

transaction. A specific set of input data that triggers the execution of a specific process or job. A transaction is a message destined for an application program.

transaction code. A 1- to 8-character alphanumeric code that invokes an IMS message processing program.

transaction command security. The use of system definition macros and security maintenance utility control statements to permit specific application programs to issue some of the IMS operator commands.

transaction load balancing. An optional facility that enables a transaction to be scheduled into more than one message, or batch message, region at the same time.

transaction-oriented BMP. A BMP that performs transaction-type processing in a batch environment. A transaction-oriented BMP gets its input from the IMS message queues and may also use the message queues for output. *See also* batch-oriented BMP.

transaction pipe (Tpipe). A named IMS process management resource. An OTMA client must specify this resource when submitting a transaction to IMS. A Tpipe is analogous to an LTERM.

transaction processing system. An IMS in an MSC network that accepts transactions from the front-end system, calls application programs for transaction processing, and routes all replies back to the front-end system for response to the terminal. *See also* balanced system, front-end system, and pseudo-front-end system.

Transport Manager Subsystem. In an RSR environment, the subsystem that provides communication services to IMS components.

TSO SPOC. Time Share Option (TSO) Single Point of Control (SPOC). An IBM-supplied application from which a user can manage operations of all IMS systems within an IMSplex.

twin segments. In a database, all child segments of the same segment type that have a particular instance of the same parent segment type. Root segments are also considered twins to each other. *See also* sibling segments.

two-phase commit. A two-step process by which recoverable resources in an IMS and an external subsystem are committed. During the first step, the subsystems are polled to ensure that they are ready to commit. If all subsystems respond positively, they are then told to execute commit processing.

| **type-1 automated operator application program.** An application program that can issue a subset of IMS
| commands by using the CMD call in DB/DC and DCCTL environments.

| **type-2 automated operator application program.** An application program that can issue a subset of IMS
| commands using the ICMD call in DB/DC, DBCTL, and DCCTL environments.

| **type-1 command.** A command, generally preceded by a leading slash character, that can be entered from any valid
| IMS command source.

| **type-2 command.** A command that is entered only through the OM API. Type-2 commands are more flexible and
| can have a broader scope than type-1 commands.

U

UCF. See utility control facility.

unit of recovery (UOR). Work done on a protected resource between one sync point and the next.

| **unit of reorganization.** For HALDB online reorganization, the database records that are reorganized within one
| commit boundary.

unit of work (UOW). (1) For IMS DB, all of the input and output messages associated with a transaction. (2) For
IMS TM, a single IMS message. (3) For CQS, a client-defined grouping of data objects.

unplanned remote takeover. In an RSR environment, a remote takeover initiated by the tracking IMS to transfer the
workload from the active IMS to the tracking IMS at the remote site without waiting for an orderly shutdown of the
active IMS.

unqualified call. A DL/I call that does not contain an SSA.

unqualified SSA. An SSA that contains only a segment name that specifies the segment type to be accessed.

unrecoverable transaction. See nonrecoverable transaction.

UOR. See unit of recovery.

UOW. See unit of work.

update access. This access intent establishes the intent of an application to modify the database. Other applications
may read the database if they do not need to be protected from the updater's incomplete changes.

update-only recovery. A facility that allows the user to define inquiry transactions as unrecoverable.

update transaction. A transaction in the DC feature system with capabilities to update a database. Update
transactions are recoverable.

user. Either a person signed onto a terminal or an ISC subpool. A user is represented by a user structure. *See also*
user structure.

user descriptor. There are three types of user descriptors: installation-created, DFSUSER, and node user.
DFSUSER and node user descriptors are created from system definition options; installation-created descriptors are
created in the installation process.

user message table. A table of messages generated by the user and used by certain user written edit routines.

user structure. Represents a user in IMS. The user structure is made up of an SPQB control block and one or more
CNT control blocks (one for each LTERM). If a user is in an IMS conversational mode, the user structure could contain
one or more CCBs (one per conversation).

utility control facility (UCF). An optional facility that provides a method of performing most database utility and maintenance operations in preparation for recovery and reorganization.

V

VGR. See VTAM Generic Resources.

VGR affinity. For VTAM Generic Resources, an association, managed by VTAM or IMS, that a VTAM logical unit has with a specific IMS in a generic resource group.

viewport. That portion of a partition defined for display of data to the operator. The viewport has a predefined size and position on the screen and is related to a presentation space through a specified window.

| **Virtual Storage Option (VSO).** An option for DEDB areas that maps an area into a data space or a coupling facility
| structure when the area is opened. The share level of the database determines whether the data space or the
| coupling facility is used. Any VSO area CI that has been loaded into a data space or coupling facility structure is
| subsequently read from the data space or CF structure rather than from DASD.

VSO. See Virtual Storage Option.

VTAM application name. The name an installation gives to an IMS subsystem to identify the IMS to VTAM.

VTAM Generic Resources (VGR). IMS VGR, together with VTAM V4R2, enable VTAM to automatically distribute terminal sessions among a cooperative set of IMS systems known as a generic resource group.

VTAM Terminal Block (VTCB). This IMS control block represents a VTAM terminal, both static and dynamic. The VTCB contains the following IMS control blocks and data areas: CLB, CTB, CRB, CIB, DDM work area, and CTT.

VTCB. See VTAM Terminal Block.

W

warm start. See normal restart.

write-ahead data set (WADS). A data set containing log records that reflect completed operations and are not yet written to an online log data set.

X

XRF. See Extended Recovery Facility.

XRF-capable IMS subsystem. An IMS defined so that it can work with an alternate subsystem.

XRF complex. The CPCs and the licensed programs in the active and alternate sites that provide XRF for IMS users.

XRF takeover. See takeover.

Index

Special characters

!token

IMSQUERY function APDB-355, APTM-355
STORAGE command APDB-352, APTM-352

//DFSSTAT report

OSAM-Buffer-Pool Report URS-477
PST-Accounting Report URS-475
Sequential-Buffering-Detail Report URS-481
Sequential-Buffering-Summary Report URS-479
Specifying URS-475
Types of Reports URS-475
VSAM-Buffer-Pool report URS-476

//DFSSTAT reports OG-119

/ACTIVATE command OG-40

/ACTIVATE command

description CR-97
environments CR-97
examples CR-97
syntax diagram CR-97

/ALLOCATE command

description CR-99
environments CR-99
syntax diagram CR-99

/ASSIGN command OG-39, OG-40

/ASSIGN command

BTAM terminals, using in CR-105
cold starting ISC sessions ATM-304
description CR-103
dynamic terminals, using in CR-104
environments CR-102
ETO OG-41
ETO limitations ATM-182
examples CR-112
restriction CR-104
static terminals, using in CR-104
syntax diagram CR-101
terminals OG-39
VTAM terminals, using in CR-105

/BROADCAST command

description CR-118
environments CR-117
examples CR-119
requirement CR-118
syntax diagram CR-117

/CANCEL command AS-297

/CANCEL command

description CR-123
environments CR-123
example CR-123
syntax diagram CR-123

/CHANGE command AS-72, OG-41, OG-42

/CHANGE command, initiating an ISC session ATM-304

/CHANGE command

description CR-127
environments CR-126
examples CR-135
syntax diagram CR-125

/CHANGE SURVEILLANCE command AS-267

/CHECKPOINT command AS-30

/CHECKPOINT command

description CR-142
DUMPQ OG-157
environments CR-141
examples CR-145
FREEZE OG-156
PURGE OG-158
QUIESCE OG-159
shutdown
description CR-141
simple
description CR-141
SNAPQ OG-259
statistics
description CR-141
using OG-156

/CK operand ADB-196

/CLSDST command OG-159

/CLSDST command

description CR-148
environments CR-147
example CR-149
syntax diagram CR-147

/COMPT command OG-40

/COMPT command

description CR-152
environments CR-151
examples CR-152
syntax diagram CR-151

/CQCHKPT command

description CR-155
environments CR-155
examples CR-156
syntax diagram CR-155

/CQQUERY command

description CR-157
environments CR-157
examples CR-158
STATISTICS keyword CR-157
STRUCTURE keyword CR-157
syntax diagram CR-157

/CQSET command

description CR-159
environments CR-159
examples CR-160
syntax diagram CR-159

/DBD DATABASE

HALDB CR-927

/DBDUMP command DBRC-39, OG-40

/DBDUMP command

description CR-161
environments CR-161
examples CR-163
syntax diagram CR-161

/DBR AREA command ADB-269

/DBR command (/DBRECOVERY command) ADB-451

/DBR command
 See /DBRECOVERY
 /DBR DATABASE
 HALDB CR-927
 /DBRECOVERY command
 description CR-165
 effects OG-299
 environments CR-165
 examples CR-169
 HALDB OG-298
 stopping database access OG-40
 syntax diagram CR-165
 /DELETE command
 description CR-174
 environments CR-173
 examples CR-174
 syntax diagram CR-173
 /DEQUEUE command ATM-230, ATM-304, ATM-321,
 OG-39, OG-41
 /DEQUEUE command
 description CR-186
 environments CR-185
 examples CR-190
 syntax diagram CR-185
 /DIAGNOSE command RPG-18
 /DIAGNOSE command SNAP function
 console dump alternative DGR-190
 /DIAGNOSE command
 description CR-193
 environments CR-193
 examples CR-196
 SNAP keyword CR-193
 syntax diagram CR-193
 /DIS DB PART2 Command
 HALDB CR-302
 /DIS DB PARTMAST Command
 HALDB CR-302
 /DISPLAY ACTIVE command
 examples CR-286
 /DISPLAY AFFINITY command
 examples CR-290
 /DISPLAY AOITOKEN command
 examples CR-290
 /DISPLAY APPC command
 examples CR-290
 /DISPLAY AREA command
 EEQECT keyword CR-221
 MADSIOT keyword CR-220
 /DISPLAY command APTM-188, AS-189, ATM-69,
 ATM-228, ATM-304, CG-471
 /DISPLAY command
 ACTIVE keyword
 CLASS CR-218
 DC CR-214
 description CR-213
 JOBNAME CR-215
 OTMA GROUP CR-214
 PROGRAM CR-216
 REGID CR-215
 REGION CR-214
 STATUS CR-215, CR-216
 /DISPLAY command *(continued)*
 ACTIVE keyword *(continued)*
 TRANSACTION/STEP CR-216
 TYPE CR-215
 VTAM ACB CR-214
 AFFINITY keyword
 description CR-218
 AOITOKEN keyword
 description CR-218
 APPC keyword
 description CR-218
 AREA keyword
 description CR-220
 ASSIGNMENT keyword
 description CR-222
 CCTL keyword
 description CR-223
 CMD-generated CG-461
 CONV OG-41
 CONVERSATION keyword
 description CR-224
 CPLOG keyword
 description CR-225
 CQS keyword
 description CR-225
 DATABASE keyword with BKERR
 description CR-228
 DATABASE keyword
 description CR-225
 DBD keyword
 description CR-228
 description CR-213
 DESCRIPTOR keyword
 description CR-228
 environments CR-211
 FDR keyword
 description CR-229
 FPVIRTUAL keyword
 description CR-229
 HALDB OG-298
 HSB keyword
 description CR-230
 HSSP keyword
 description CR-232
 LINE keyword
 description CR-232
 LINK keyword
 description CR-233
 LTERM keyword
 description CR-234
 EMHQ CR-234
 QCNT CR-234
 LUNAME INPUT keyword
 description CR-235
 LUNAME keyword
 description CR-235
 LUNAME OUTPUT keyword
 description CR-235
 LUNAME TPNAME keyword
 description CR-237

/DISPLAY command (continued)

MASTER keyword
description CR-237
MODIFY OG-134
MODIFY keyword
description CR-237
MSC ATM-228
MSNAME keyword
description CR-242
NODE keyword
description CR-242
EMHQ CR-243
MODE CR-243
QCNT CR-243
OASN SUBSYS keyword
description CR-245
OLDS keyword
description CR-246
OTMA keyword
description CR-247
OVERFLOWQ keyword
description CR-248
pending ISC output ATM-304
POOL keyword
description CR-250
PROGRAM keyword
description CR-258
PSB keyword
description CR-258
PTERM keyword
description CR-259
Q keyword
description CR-259
QCNT keyword
description CR-260
QSTOP state ATM-69
RECOVERY keyword
description CR-261
RTCODE keyword
description CR-264
SHUTDOWN STATUS keyword
description CR-264
STATUS keyword
description CR-266
STRUCTURE keyword
description CR-268
SUBSYS keyword
description CR-268
syntax diagram CR-197
terminals OG-40
TIMEOVER keyword
description CR-270
TMEMBER keyword
description CR-270
TMEMBER QCNT keyword
description CR-271
TMEMBER TPIPE keyword
description CR-272
TMEMBER TPIPE QCNT keyword
description CR-272

/DISPLAY command (continued)

TRACE keyword
description CR-273
TRACKING STATUS keyword
description CR-275
TRANSACTION keyword
description CR-270, CR-282
QCNT CR-282
UOR keyword
description CR-283
USER keyword
AUTOLOGON CR-285
description CR-284
EMHQ CR-285
QCNT CR-285
RECOVERY CR-285
XRF OG-263
/DISPLAY DATABASE command
DATABASE keyword CR-226
TYPE keyword CR-226
/DISPLAY DATABASE
HALDB CR-927
/DISPLAY FDR command
examples CR-304
/DISPLAY FPVIRTUAL command
examples CR-304
/DISPLAY MODIFY command
ADDS keyword CR-239
CHNGS keyword CR-239
DBS keyword CR-239
DELS keyword CR-240
DMS keyword CR-240
FMS keyword CR-240
library status information CR-238
MODS keyword CR-240
PDS keyword CR-240
PSS keyword CR-240
RCS keyword CR-240
TRS keyword CR-240
/DISPLAY POOL command APTM-213
/DISPLAY POOL PSBP ISDT-5
/DISPLAY RECOVERY command
ALL keyword CR-262
ERROR OPTION keyword CR-262
PITR keyword CR-263
RCVTOKEN keyword CR-262
/DISPLAY TRACE command
EXIT keyword CR-273
/DISPLAY TRACKING STATUS command
examples CR-350
/DISPLAY UOR command
P-TOKEN keyword CR-283
/DISPLAY
command output OTMA-95
TMEMBER command OTMA-49
TRANSACTION command OTMA-2
/END command
description CR-357
environments CR-357
example CR-358
syntax diagram CR-357

/ERE BLDQ command IIV-55
 /ERESTART BACKUP command AS-277, AS-289
 /ERESTART command
 cold start OG-105
 description CR-361
 emergency restart OG-96, OG-107
 environments CR-360
 examples CR-367
 message queue recovery OG-123
 syntax diagram CR-359
 /EXCLUSIVE command
 description CR-371
 environments CR-371
 example CR-372
 syntax diagram CR-371
 /EXIT command ATM-39, ATM-318, OTMA-44
 /EXIT command
 description CR-373
 environments CR-373
 examples CR-374
 syntax diagram CR-373
 /FOR IVTNO command IIV-151, IIV-180
 /FORMAT command APTM-119, APTM-145,
 APTM-187
 /FORMAT command
 description CR-377
 environments CR-377
 example CR-378
 syntax diagram CR-377
 /HOLD command
 description CR-379
 environments CR-379
 example CR-379
 syntax diagram CR-379
 /IAM command
 description CR-381
 environments CR-381
 examples CR-382
 syntax diagram CR-381
 /IDLE command ATM-226, OG-40
 /IDLE command
 description CR-383
 environments CR-383
 examples CR-385
 syntax diagram CR-383
 /LOCK command
 description CR-425
 environments CR-425
 examples CR-427
 syntax diagram CR-425
 /LOCK DATABASE
 HALDB CR-927
 /LOG command
 description CR-429
 environments CR-429
 example CR-429
 syntax diagram CR-429
 /LOGON APPLID command AS-269
 /LOOPTEST command
 description CR-431
 environments CR-431
 /LOOPTEST command *(continued)*
 example CR-431
 syntax diagram CR-431
 /MODIFY command AS-273, AS-285, OG-134
 /MODIFY command
 description CR-433
 environments CR-433
 examples CR-437
 PREPARE OG-142
 syntax diagram CR-433
 /MODIFY COMMIT command APTM-145, AS-327
 /MODIFY PREPARE command APTM-145, AS-327
 /MONITOR command
 description CR-441
 environments CR-441
 example CR-441
 syntax diagram CR-441
 /MSASSIGN command ATM-198, ATM-226, OG-41
 /MSASSIGN command
 description CR-443
 environments CR-443
 examples CR-444
 syntax diagram CR-443
 /MSVERIFY command ATM-222, ATM-223, OG-41
 /MSVERIFY command
 description CR-447
 dynamic validation ATM-222
 environments CR-447
 error responses ATM-223
 examples CR-447
 syntax diagram CR-447
 /NRE command ADB-278, IIV-55
 /NRESTART command
 cold start OG-105
 description CR-453
 environments CR-453
 examples CR-458
 message queue recovery OG-123
 syntax diagrams CR-451
 warm start OG-95, OG-106
 /NRESTART
 INIT.DB DBRC-267
 restart after IMS failure DBRC-26
 /OPNDST command ATM-65, ATM-173, ATM-182,
 IIV-79
 /OPNDST command
 description CR-464
 environments CR-463
 examples CR-466
 syntax diagram CR-463
 /PSTOP command
 description CR-470
 environments CR-469
 examples CR-472
 syntax diagram CR-469
 /PSTOP LINK command ATM-225
 /PURGE command
 description CR-478
 environments CR-477
 examples CR-479
 syntax diagram CR-477

- /QUIESCE command
 - description CR-557
 - environments CR-557
 - example CR-558
 - syntax diagram CR-557
- /RCLSDST command
 - description CR-559
 - environments CR-559
 - example CR-560
 - syntax diagram CR-559
- /RCOMPT command
 - description CR-561
 - environments CR-561
 - example CR-562
 - syntax diagram CR-561
- /RDISPLAY command APTM-189
- /RDISPLAY command
 - description CR-563
 - environments CR-563
 - examples CR-563
 - syntax diagram CR-563
- /RECOVER ADD command
 - environments CR-566
 - examples CR-576
- /RECOVER command CR-565
- /RECOVER command
 - ADD keyword CR-567
 - ADD keyword
 - RCVTOKEN CR-568
 - usage CR-567
 - USEAREA CR-568
 - REMOVE keyword CR-570
 - REMOVE keyword
 - usage CR-570
 - START keyword CR-572
 - START keyword
 - usage CR-572
 - START
 - ERRORABORT keyword CR-573
 - STOP keyword CR-574
 - STOP keyword
 - syntax diagram CR-574
 - usage CR-574
 - TERMINATE keyword CR-575
 - TERMINATE keyword usage CR-575
- /RECOVER REMOVE command
 - examples CR-577
- /RECOVER START command
 - examples CR-578
- /RECOVER STOP command
 - examples CR-580
- /RELEASE command
 - description CR-581
 - environments CR-581
 - example CR-581
 - syntax diagram CR-581
- /REPRO command
 - restoring RECON data sets DBRC-79
- /REPRO
 - using for backup DBRC-75
- /RESET command APTM-241
- /RESET command
 - description CR-583
 - environments CR-583
 - example CR-583
 - syntax diagram CR-583
- /RMCHANGE command
 - description CR-585
- /RMDELETE command
 - description CR-585
- /RMGENJCL command
 - description CR-585
 - generating JCL DBRC-15
- /RMINIT command
 - description CR-585
- /RMLIST command
 - description CR-585
- /RMNOTIFY command
 - description CR-585
- /RMxxxxx command
 - DBRC modifiers CR-586
 - description CR-585
 - environments CR-585
 - examples CR-587
 - LTERM keyword CR-586
 - parameters passed to DBRC CR-587
 - syntax diagram CR-585
- /RMxxxxx commands
 - authorization of DBRC-124
 - description DBRC-124
- /RSTART command
 - description CR-594
 - environments CR-593
 - examples CR-596
 - syntax diagram CR-593
- /RSTART LINK command ATM-225, ATM-227
- /RTAKEOVER command
 - description CR-599
- /SECURE command
 - description CR-603
 - environments CR-603
 - examples CR-604
 - syntax diagram CR-603
- /SECURE OTMA NONE command OTMA-52
- /SET command APTM-125
- /SET command
 - description CR-607
 - environments CR-607
 - examples CR-609
 - syntax diagram CR-607
- /SIGN command for ETO STSN devices ATM-192
- /SIGN command
 - description CR-611
 - environments CR-611
 - examples CR-614
 - syntax diagram CR-611
- /SIGN ON/OFF Security exit routine AS-150
- /SMCOPY command
 - description CR-617
 - environments CR-617
 - example CR-618
 - syntax diagram CR-617

/SSR command CG-514, ISDT-478
 /SSR command
 description CR-619
 environments CR-619
 example CR-619
 syntax format CR-619
 /START AREA command ADB-451, ADB-453
 /START AREA usage ADB-453, ADB-454
 /START AVM command AS-276
 /START command ATM-67, ATM-459
 /START command
 APPC OG-102
 DC OG-100
 description CR-625
 effects OG-300
 environments CR-624
 examples CR-640
 HALDB OG-298
 IMS OG-91
 making IMS ready ATM-67
 REGION OG-99
 syntax diagram CR-621
 use of DBRC-19, DBRC-249
 XRCTrack OG-320
 /START DATABASE command ADB-112, ADB-451,
 ADB-453
 /START DATABASE usage ADB-452, ADB-453
 /START DATABASE
 HALDB CR-927
 /START IMS command AS-276, AS-277
 /START OLDS command IIV-51
 /START OTMA command OTMA-46
 /START SUBSYSTEM SSM command AS-17
 /START SURVEILLANCE command AS-267
 /STOP AREA command ADB-112
 /STOP command ATM-40
 /STOP command
 DC OG-153
 description CR-652
 environments CR-651
 examples CR-664
 REGION keyword
 reg# parameter CR-659
 reg#-#reg parameter CR-660
 syntax diagram CR-649
 /STOP DATABASE command ADB-112
 /STOP DATABASE
 HALDB CR-927
 /STOP OTMA command OTMA-46
 /STOP SURVEILLANCE command AS-267
 /SWITCH command
 description CR-679
 environments CR-679
 examples CR-680
 syntax diagram CR-679
 /SX operand ADB-196
 /TERMINATE OLREORG command
 command response CR-696
 examples CR-697
 type-1 CR-695, CR-696, CR-697
 /TEST command
 description CR-699
 environments CR-699
 examples CR-701
 syntax diagram CR-699
 /TEST MFS command APTM-119, URDBTM-393
 /TRACE command AS-75, AS-195, OG-113, OG-120,
 OG-125
 /TRACE command
 description CR-707
 DFSMSCE0 keyword CR-708
 environments CR-706
 examples CR-720
 EXIT keyword CR-708
 IMS Monitor OG-117, OG-125
 LEVEL keyword CR-708
 LINE keyword CR-709
 LINK keyword CR-709
 LUNAME keyword CR-709
 MODULE keyword CR-710
 MONITOR keyword CR-710
 MONITOR keyword
 parameter environments table CR-711
 NODE keyword CR-711
 OPTION keyword CR-712, CR-716
 options OG-346
 OSAMGTF keyword CR-712
 PI keyword CR-712
 PROGRAM keyword CR-713
 PSB keyword CR-714
 SET keyword CR-714
 starting DC trace DGR-327
 stopping DC trace DGR-328
 syntax diagram CR-703
 TABLE keyword CR-714
 TAKEOVER keyword CR-717
 TCO keyword CR-717
 TIMEOUT keyword CR-717
 TMEMBER keyword CR-718
 TPIPE keyword CR-718
 TPNAME keyword CR-709
 TRANSACTION keyword CR-718
 TRAP keyword CR-718
 UNTYPE keyword CR-719
 VOLUME keyword CR-713, CR-717
 VTAM I/O Timeout facility OG-39
 /TRACE SET OFF command AS-21
 /TRACE SET ON command AS-21
 /TRACE
 IMS Database Recovery Facility, tracing ISDT-402
 /UNLOCK command
 description CR-725
 environments CR-725
 examples CR-727
 syntax diagram CR-725
 /UNLOCK DATABASE
 HALDB CR-927
 /UPDATE OLREORG command
 type-1
 command responses CR-770
 examples CR-771

/UPDATE OLREORG
 type-1 CR-769
 /UNLOAD command
 description CR-781
 . (period) usage
 null or void placeholder APDB-345, APTM-345
 parsing, transparent additions APDB-346,
 APTM-346
 REXX APDB-343, APTM-343
 (online log data set (OLDS))
 changing characteristics of OG-71
 write error OG-170
 (ORTT) Online Recovery Manager
 example DGR-310
 format DGR-306
 starting DGR-306
 (Structured Call Interface (SCI))
 environmental requirements CSL-19
 \$\$IMSDIR
 creating URDBTM-506
 effect on performance APTM-213
 updating URDBTM-398, URDBTM-411,
 URDBTM-419
 * (asterisk)
 BPE trace table type BPE-6
 CQS trace table type BPE-8
 OM trace table type BPE-10
 RM trace table type BPE-11
 SCI trace table type BPE-11
 *mapname APDB-349, APDB-350, APTM-349,
 APTM-350
 %ALLDSSN keyword DBRC-104
 %ALLSEL keyword DBRC-104
 %ALLTIME keyword DBRC-104
 %ALLUSID keyword DBRC-104
 %CADSN keyword DBRC-102
 %CAFSEQ keyword DBRC-102
 %CALGTM keyword DBRC-103
 %CAODSN keyword DBRC-94
 %CASEL keyword DBRC-103
 %CATIME keyword DBRC-103
 %CAUNIT keyword DBRC-102
 %CAVCNT keyword DBRC-103
 %CAVOLS keyword DBRC-103
 %COPIES keyword DBRC-457
 %DALTIME keyword DBRC-104
 %DBADSAV keyword DBRC-105
 %DBADSN keyword DBRC-105
 %DBDDN keyword DBRC-104
 %DBDSN keyword DBRC-105
 %DBDSNRV keyword DBRC-105
 %DBDSSEL keyword DBRC-105
 %DBNAME keyword DBRC-104
 %DBTYPE keyword DBRC-104
 %DBUSID keyword DBRC-105
 %DDNAME keyword DBRC-91
 %DELETE keyword DBRC-90, DBRC-93
 %DFSHALDB (HALDB Partition Definition utility)
 batch JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-15
 examples URDBTM-17
 foreground JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-13
 input and output URDBTM-12
 output messages URDBTM-17
 overview URDBTM-11
 restrictions URDBTM-12
 return codes URDBTM-17
 starting the HALDB Partition Definition utility
 URDBTM-14
 utility control statements URDBTM-16
 %ENDDEL keyword DBRC-90, DBRC-93
 %ENDSEL keyword DBRC-90
 %IC2DSN keyword DBRC-102
 %IC2FSEQ keyword DBRC-102
 %IC2SEL keyword DBRC-102
 %IC2UNIT keyword DBRC-102
 %IC2VCNT keyword DBRC-102
 %IC2VOLS keyword DBRC-102
 %ICCAT keyword DBRC-102
 %ICDSN keyword DBRC-101
 %ICDSN2 keyword DBRC-457
 %ICDSN3 keyword DBRC-457
 %ICDSN4 keyword DBRC-457
 %ICFSEQ keyword DBRC-101
 %ICSEL keyword DBRC-101
 %ICSTOP keyword DBRC-101
 %ICTIME keyword DBRC-101
 %ICTYPE keyword DBRC-101
 %ICUNIT keyword DBRC-101
 %ICUNIT2 keyword DBRC-457
 %ICUNIT3 keyword DBRC-457
 %ICUNIT4 keyword DBRC-457
 %ICUSID keyword DBRC-102
 %ICVCNT keyword DBRC-101
 %ICVCNT2 keyword DBRC-457
 %ICVCNT3 keyword DBRC-457
 %ICVCNT4 keyword DBRC-457
 %ICVOLS keyword DBRC-102
 %ICVOLS2 keyword DBRC-457
 %ICVOLS3 keyword DBRC-457
 %ICVOLS4 keyword DBRC-457
 %LOGDSN keyword DBRC-100
 %LOGETIM keyword DBRC-100
 %LOGFRID keyword DBRC-100
 %LOGFSEQ keyword DBRC-100
 %LOGLRID keyword DBRC-101
 %LOGMERG keyword DBRC-100
 %LOGONL keyword DBRC-100
 %LOGRMT keyword DBRC-100
 %LOGSEL keyword DBRC-100
 %LOGSTIM keyword DBRC-100
 %LOGUNIT keyword DBRC-100
 %LOGVOLS keyword DBRC-100
 %OLDCTIM keyword DBRC-97
 %OLDFRID keyword DBRC-97
 %OLDLRID keyword DBRC-97
 %OLDOTIM keyword DBRC-97
 %OLDSDDN keyword DBRC-97
 %OLDSDSN keyword DBRC-97

- %OLDSSEL keyword DBRC-97
- %OLDSTYP keyword DBRC-97
- %PLGTIME keyword DBRC-104
- %SELECT keyword DBRC-97
- %SELECT keyword
 - description DBRC-90
 - specifying the record types DBRC-91
 - specifying the syntax DBRC-96, DBRC-105
- %SET MEMBER keyword DBRC-90, DBRC-94
- %SET TIMEFMT keyword DBRC-90, DBRC-95
- %SLDCHKT keyword DBRC-98
- %SLDETIM keyword DBRC-98
- %SLDFRID keyword DBRC-98
- %SLDFSEQ keyword DBRC-98
- %SLDLRID keyword DBRC-98
- %SLDRMT keyword DBRC-98
- %SLDSDDN keyword DBRC-98
- %SLDSSEL keyword DBRC-98
- %SLDSTIM keyword DBRC-98
- %SLDUNIT keyword DBRC-98
- %SLDVOLS keyword DBRC-98
- %SSID keyword DBRC-89
- %TIME keyword
 - as a symbolic keyword DBRC-89
 - description DBRC-432
- &DPN= operand (DIV statement), specifying APTM-249

Numerics

- 119ABEND code OTMA-21
- 12-byte time stamp, field in I/O PCB APDB-71, APTM-29
- 2 Edit exit routine (DFSLUEE0).
See LU 6.2
- 2305 device ISDT-85, ISDT-119
- 2740 terminal
 - fast path terminal ISDT-142
 - LINE macro statement, specifying ISDT-110
 - LINEGRP macro statement, specifying ISDT-114
 - master terminal devices, choosing ISDT-23
 - system definition example ISDT-485, ISDT-492, ISDT-499
 - TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT-142
- 2741 terminal
 - LINEGRP macro statement, specifying ISDT-114
 - system definition example ISDT-485, ISDT-493, ISDT-499
 - TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT-142
- 274X
 - defining to operate with MFS APTM-120
 - entering and exiting formatted mode APTM-123, APTM-124
 - operating with MFS
 - FTABs APTM-136
 - input modes APTM-135
- 2780 terminal
 - LINEGRP macro statement, specifying ISDT-114
 - TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT-142
- 2848 control unit ISDT-78
- 2972 control unit ISDT-78
- 2972/2980 Input edit routine (DFS29800)
 - attributes CG-451

- 2972/2980 Input edit routine (DFS29800) (*continued*)
 - binding CG-451
 - data format on entry CG-452
 - description CG-451
 - example CG-451
 - IMS callable services CG-451
 - IMS environments CG-451
 - including the routine CG-451
 - interfaces CG-452
 - link editing CG-451
 - naming convention CG-451
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-452
 - contents on exit CG-452
 - required functions CG-451
 - sample routine location CG-451
 - system definition requirements CG-451
 - using callable services CG-451
- 3180
 - in partitioned format mode
 - clearing the display APTM-187
 - paging APTM-187
 - restrictions APTM-187
 - scrolling APTM-187
- 3270 copy command ATM-91
- 3270 error recovery
 - BTAM DDM DGR-365
 - sense-status message DGR-364
- 3270 Information Display System OG-375
- 3270 Information Display System
 - compatibility with 5550 APTM-212
 - copy function
 - bit 4 of SCA, byte 1 APTM-227
 - description APTM-178
 - remote terminals URDBTM-474
 - default literal input message fields APTM-134
 - defining IMS TM password APTM-135
 - defining system message field APTM-162
 - display screen CR-4
 - entering and exiting formatted mode APTM-124
 - increasing performance APTM-214
 - master terminal format
 - display area APTM-189
 - literals defined for PF keys APTM-189
 - MFS bypass CR-30
 - multiple physical page input APTM-141
 - multisegment command input
 - description CR-8
 - example CR-9
 - PA (program access) key, control functions APTM-178
 - printed page format control APTM-163
 - printer CR-4
 - screen formatting APTM-203
 - selector pen
 - effect on input fields APTM-222
 - for control functions APTM-178
 - pen detect byte URDBTM-481
 - specifying URDBTM-446, URDBTM-474
 - specifying attributes URDBTM-430

- 3270 operator identification card reader
 - application program device-dependent information APTM-223
 - CARD= operand (DEV statement) URDBTM-444
 - CARD= operand (DIV statement) URDBTM-447
 - defining IMS TM password APTM-135
 - system message field APTM-163
 - 3270 terminal
 - FORMAT command CR-377
 - LINE macro statement, specifying ISDT-110
 - LINEGRP macro statement, specifying ISDT-114
 - master terminal devices, choosing ISDT-23
 - TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT-142
 - 3270P Printer
 - defining to operate with MFS APTM-120
 - printed page format control APTM-165
 - 3271 control unit ISDT-78
 - 3275 terminal
 - COMPONENT keyword CR-106
 - LINE macro statement, specifying ISDT-110
 - LINEGRP macro statement, specifying ISDT-114
 - 3275/3277 Display Station
 - physical paging APTM-150
 - using default formats with APTM-201
 - 3276 Control Unit/Display Station
 - physical paging APTM-150
 - using default formats with APTM-201
 - 3278 Display Station
 - compatibility with 5550 APTM-212
 - physical paging APTM-150
 - using default formats with APTM-201
 - 3279 Display Station, default formats APTM-201
 - 3284 Model 3 Printer OG-388
 - 3290 Display Panel APTM-120
 - 3290 Display Panel
 - defining to operate with MFS APTM-120
 - in partitioned format mode APTM-162
 - in standard format mode APTM-206
 - screen formatting APTM-205
 - 3290 Information Panel OG-397
 - 33/35 teletypewriter OG-390
 - 3340 device ISDT-118
 - 3350 device ISDT-118
 - 3375 device ISDT-118
 - 3380 device ISDT-118
 - 3390 device ISDT-118
 - 3600 terminal, supported as Finance or SLU P ATM-432
 - 3600 work station ISDT-142
 - 3601 workstation, defining to operate with MFS APTM-120
 - 3650 system, supported as SLU P ATM-432
 - 3770 Data Communication System
 - defining to operate with MFS APTM-120
 - entering and exiting formatted mode APTM-123
 - printed page format control APTM-164
 - 3770 terminal
 - COMPONENT keyword CR-106
 - 3790 Communication System
 - defining to operate with MFS APTM-120
 - 3790 Communication System (*continued*)
 - operating with MFS
 - FTABs APTM-136
 - input modes APTM-135
 - 37x5 Communication Controllers
 - as ISC link between active and alternate IMS system AS-267
 - gateway considerations AS-311
 - requirement for XRF AS-263
 - 3814 switching unit AS-326
 - 4700 terminals, supported as Finance or SLU P ATM-432
 - 4701 Transaction Input edit routine (DFS36010) CG-453
 - 4701 Transaction Input edit routine (DFS36010)
 - attributes CG-453
 - binding CG-453
 - IMS callable services CG-453
 - IMS environments CG-453
 - including the routine CG-453
 - interfaces CG-453
 - link editing CG-453
 - naming convention CG-453
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-453
 - contents on exit CG-454
 - sample routine location CG-453
 - using callable services CG-453
 - 4730 Personal Banking Machine, connecting in the XRF environment ATM-438
 - 5550 Family (as 3270) APTM-156
 - 5550 Family (as 3270)
 - compatibility with other devices APTM-212
 - field outlining URDBTM-480
 - using DBCS fields APTM-156
 - using DBCS/EBCDIC fields APTM-156
 - 6670 Printer, defining to operate with MFS APTM-120
 - 6701-MRQB records (command for obtaining) DGR-347
 - 6701-MRQE diagnostic records
 - control blocks and mapping macros DGR-346
 - description DGR-345
 - sample JCL for printing DGR-346
 - 67D0 log record
 - about DGR-411
 - DSECT name DGR-138
 - issuing module DGR-138
 - mapping macro DGR-138
 - Spool API DGR-410
 - 8-blanks (null) APDB-252
 - 8100 system, supported as SLU P ATM-432
- A**
- abbreviation list DGR-589
 - ABDUMP keyword
 - CHECKPOINT command CR-142
 - definition CR-52
 - STOP command CR-655
 - SWITCH command CR-680
 - abend codes BPE-2
 - abend codes
 - pseudo- APDG-47

abend codes (*continued*)
 S201 APDG-138
 U0069 APDG-49
 U0777 APDG-41
 U1008 APDG-45
 U119 APDG-129
 U2478 APDG-41
 U2479 APDG-41
 U261 APDG-138
 U3301 APDG-45
 U3303 APDG-41
 U476 APDG-138
 U711 APDG-99, APDG-130
 ABEND control statement
 Database Prefix Update utility (DFSURGP0)
 URDBTM-60
 abend dump, cause DGR-259
 abend formatting IIV-74
 abend formatting module
 DFSAFMD0 IIV-74
 Abend Formatting routine
 DFSAFMD0 IIV-71
 ABEND parameter
 Database Preorganization utility (DFSURPR0)
 URDBTM-173
 HISAM Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURRL0)
 URDBTM-120
 HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0)
 URDBTM-108
 abend processing for Spool API support DGR-410
 abend statement APDB-292, APTM-372
 ABEND statement
 Batch Backout utility (DFSBB000) URDBTM-274
 Database Recovery utility (DFSURDB0)
 URDBTM-261
 Database Scan utility (DFSURGS0) URDBTM-45
 abend, avoiding an APCICS-66
 abend
 CICS ATM-570
 IMS ATM-570
 MSC conversations ATM-215
 U0970 OG-96
 ABENDMSG statement
 Batch Backout utility (DFSBB000) URDBTM-274
 ABENDOFF parameter
 Database Preorganization utility (DFSURPR0)
 URDBTM-172
 HISAM Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURRL0)
 URDBTM-120
 HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0)
 URDBTM-108
 ABENDU1026
 Fast Path problem analysis
 description DGR-417
 procedure DGR-418
 ABENDUxxxx keyword procedure DGR-33
 ABENDxxx keyword procedure DGR-32
 ABNORMAL parameter commands
 CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC-201
 NOTIFY.SUBSYS DBRC-344
 abnormal save area set DGR-45
 abnormal termination APCICS-8, AS-31
 abnormal termination in logical relationships ADB-497,
 ADB-499
 abnormal termination or restart, client processing after
 CQS-169
 Abort Continue exit routine CG-541
 ABORT keyword
 definition CR-52
 MODIFY Command CR-434
 ABTTERM request CG-584
 ACB (application control block)
 See also Application Control Block (ACB)
 building by IMS ADB-304
 maintenance utility (DFSUACB0) ADB-305
 ACB Maintenance utility (DFSRR00)
 ACBGEN procedure URS-159
 control statements
 BUILD URS-162
 BUILD DBD URS-163
 DELETE URS-162
 format URS-162
 requirements URS-161
 description URS-158
 DFSACBCP control statement URS-161
 examples URS-165
 IMS.ACBLIB URS-158
 input URS-158
 JCL URS-160
 output URS-158
 return codes URS-165
 ACB passwords AS-313
 ACBGEN IIV-10
 ACBGEN (Application Control Block Generation) utility
 ADB-451, ADB-453
 ACBGEN description ADB-304
 ACBGEN procedure URS-159
 ACBGEN procedure
 DD statements URS-160
 EXEC statement URS-160
 ACBGEN utility, PSB pools and ISDT-5, ISDT-68
 ACBLIB CSL-16, IIV-64
 ACBLIB data set
 ACB Maintenance utility URS-158
 ACBLIB library ADB-305, URS-231
 ACBLIB library
 switching to inactive libraries
 MODIFY command CR-433
 ACBLIB
 online change procedure ADB-451, ADB-453
 ACCEPT command
 description APCICS-66
 examples APCICS-67
 format APCICS-66
 options APCICS-67
 usage APCICS-67
 access control environment element OTMA-89
 access control environment element
 cached user ID aging value OTMA-72
 ACCESS keyword
 definition CR-52
 START command CR-629, CR-632

access management, sharing data AS-371
 access method services (AMS) DBRC-75, DBRC-79
 access methods
 BSAM (Basic Sequential Access Method) ADB-507
 changing DL/I access methods ADB-388
 DEDB APDG-74
 description APDG-69
 GSAM APDG-76
 HDAM APDG-71
 HIDAM APDG-72
 HISAM ADB-65, APDG-75
 HSAM APDG-75
 IMS access methods ADB-11, ADB-60
 introduction ADB-11
 MSDB APDG-73
 operating system access methods ADB-11
 OSAM (Overflow Sequential Access Method) ADB-507
 OSAM (overflow sequential access methods) used by HD ADB-91
 PHDAM APDG-69, APDG-71
 PHIDAM APDG-69, APDG-72
 QSAM (Queued Sequential Access Method) ADB-507
 SHISAM APDG-76
 SHSAM APDG-76
 VSAM
 HISAM ADB-65
 z/OS access methods
 used by HD ADB-79
 used by HSAM ADB-61
 access of
 IMS databases through z/OS APDG-76
 segments through different paths APDG-82
 ACCESS= parameter ISDT-80
 ACCESS= parameter
 DBD statement URS-22
 accessing control blocks CG-7
 accessing real storage
 register save conventions CG-8
 accessing segments
 HDAM (Hierarchical Direct Access Method) ADB-99
 HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method) ADB-99
 HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method) ADB-68
 HSAM (Hierarchical Sequential Access Method) ADB-63
 PHDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method) ADB-99
 PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method) ADB-99
 accessing
 GSAM databases APDB-161
 ACEE
 See access control environment element
 ACK option
 Finance Communication System ATM-485, ATM-486
 SLU P ATM-485, ATM-486
 acronym list DGR-589
 action statement
 MSDB Maintenance utility (DBFDBMA0) URDBTM-77
 ACTIV= parameter ISDT-435
 ACTIVATE (/ACTIVATE) command OG-40
 ACTIVATE command
 description CR-97
 environments CR-97
 examples CR-97
 LINK keyword CR-97
 NODE keyword CR-97
 syntax diagram CR-97
 active and inactive libraries IIV-13
 active IMS system
 definition AS-254
 processing of AS-268
 active IMS
 bringing up AS-276
 cycle of processing AS-291
 definition AS-331
 initializing entry in USERVAR table AS-269
 procedures at takeover AS-268, AS-282
 processing during tracking phase AS-258, AS-279
 processing of AS-268
 surveillance signals, sending AS-265, AS-280
 tracking by alternate IMS system AS-266, AS-279
 ACTIVE keyword
 /DISPLAY command
 CLASS CR-218
 DC CR-214
 JOBNAME CR-215
 OTMA GROUP CR-214
 PROGRAM CR-216
 REGID CR-215
 REGION CR-214
 STATUS CR-215, CR-216
 TRANSACTION/STEP CR-216
 TYPE CR-215
 VTAM ACB CR-214
 BROADCAST command CR-118
 definition CR-52
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-213
 examples CR-290
 SWITCH command CR-680
 active libraries AS-81
 ACTIVE parameter
 CHANGE.DB command DBRC-152
 active region messages
 active region report fields URS-274
 Log Recovery utility (DFSULTR0) URS-274
 active save set
 finding during DC analysis DGR-364
 ACTIVE statement
 Batch Backout utility (DFSBB00) URDBTM-274
 active system
 master terminal display screen CR-682
 status CR-213
 ACTVPID= operand (DPAGE statement)
 cursor positioning (3290 only) APTM-162
 specifying APTM-257, URDBTM-464

ACTVPID= operand (DPAGE statement) *(continued)*
 use APTM-186
 AD/Cycle C/370 APDB-94
 ADD parameter
 CHANGE.CAGRP command DBRC-143
 add programs, use in loading a database ADB-321
 ADDDB parameter
 CHANGE.DBDSGRP command DBRC-161
 ADDEQE parameter
 CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC-154
 adding information to the RECON data set
 allocation or deallocation DBRC-307
 backout records DBRC-309
 Database Change Accumulation utility DBRC-310
 database data set or area recovery DBRC-327
 database reorganization DBRC-330
 image copy DBRC-312
 nonstandard image copy data sets DBRC-344
 primary online log data set DBRC-315
 primary recovery log data set DBRC-319
 primary system log data set DBRC-323
 secondary online log data set DBRC-333
 secondary recovery log data set DBRC-336
 secondary system log data set DBRC-340
 subsystem DBRC-343
 tracking subsystem log data set DBRC-323
 adding segments to change DEDBs ADB-456
 adding
 a segment sequentially APCICS-69
 segments to a database APCICS-52
 ADDN parameter commands
 CHANGE.ADS DBRC-137
 DELETE.ADS DBRC-203
 INIT.ADS DBRC-262
 NOTIFY.RECOV DBRC-328
 ADDNNEW parameter
 CHANGE.ADS command DBRC-138
 ADDR= parameter ISDT-79, ISDT-111, ISDT-125,
 ISDT-139, ISDT-153
 address space
 dispatching priority AS-186
 relative importance AS-186
 workload management AS-186
 address spaces
 customizing BPE-45
 monitoring BPE-45
 addressability to UIB, establishing APDB-80
 addressing environments APDB-336, APDB-341,
 APTM-336, APTM-341
 addressing mode (AMODE) APDB-96, APTM-39
 ADDS keyword
 /DISPLAY MODIFY command CR-239
 ADFSCLST IIV-64
 ADFSEXEC IIV-64
 ADFSISRC IIV-64
 ADFSLOAD IIV-64
 ADFS MAC IIV-64
 ADFSMLIB IIV-64
 ADFSPLIB IIV-64
 ADFSRESL IIV-64
 ADFSRTM IIV-64
 ADFSSLIB IIV-64
 ADFSSRC IIV-64
 ADFSTLIB IIV-64
 adjustable character string APCICS-10
 adjusting HDAM options ADB-243
 adjusting PHDAM options ADB-243
 administering
 Fast Path OTMA-45
 IMS conversations OTMA-44
 IMS restart processing OTMA-45
 MSC OTMA-45
 queue control facility OTMA-46
 XRF OTMA-45
 administration
 database
 task description ADB-3
 ETO ATM-147
 illustrated overview AS-6
 IMS, in client/server environment ATM-393
 ISC ATM-253
 MFS ATM-78
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM-211
 ODBA application programs
 security considerations AS-165
 overview AS-5
 SLU P and Finance communication ATM-431
 ADS keyword
 definition CR-52
 STOP command CR-653
 ADSC definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 ADSN parameter commands
 CHANGE.ADS DBRC-138
 INIT.ADS DBRC-262
 Advanced Function Printing (AFP) APDG-184
 advanced program-to-program communication/IMS
 See APPC (advanced program-to-program
 communication)/IMS
 AFFINITY keyword
 definition CR-53
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-218
 affinity
 definition ATM-19
 in an MSC-IMSplex configuration ATM-238
 management, bypassing ATM-128
 AFPDS and IMS Spool API APDG-183
 aggregate functions JGR-98
 aggregate functions
 AS JGR-98
 ASC JGR-98
 AVG JGR-98
 COUNT JGR-98
 data types JGR-99
 DESC JGR-98
 GROUP BY JGR-98
 MAX JGR-98
 MIN JGR-98
 ORDER BY JGR-98
 renaming JGR-99
 result set column JGR-99
 result set type JGR-99

aggregate functions (*continued*)
 SUM JGR-98
 aggregates, data APDG-16
 aging value OTMA-72
 AGN (application group name) CG-137
 AGN (application group name)
 as batch message region parameter AS-106
 as message region parameter AS-101
 AGN security
 AGN Security exit routine, designing AS-150,
 AS-164
 exit routine AS-150
 implementing with RACF AS-151
 signon verification AS-121
 AGN= parameter ISDT-255, ISDT-448
 AIB (application interface block)
 address return APDB-91, APTM-35
 AIB identifier (AIBID) APDB-75, APTM-31
 AIB identifier (AIBID)
 in APSB call APDB-248
 in CHKP (basic) call APDB-249
 in CHKP (symbolic) call APDB-250
 in DPSB call APDB-251
 in GMSG call APDB-252
 in GSCD call APDB-255
 in ICMD call APDB-255
 in INIT call APDB-257
 AIB Identifier (AIBID)
 in INQY call APDB-262
 AIBOLEN (maximum output area length)
 in ICMD call APDB-256
 AIBERRXT (reason code) APDB-76, APTM-32
 AIBFUNC (subfunction code)
 in DPSB call APDB-252
 in GMSG call APDB-252
 AIBLEN (DFSAIB allocated length)
 in APSB call APDB-248
 in CHKP (basic) call APDB-249
 in CHKP (symbolic) call APDB-250
 in DPSB call APDB-251
 in GMSG call APDB-252
 in ICMD call APDB-255
 in INQY APDB-262
 AIBLEN
 in GSCD call APDB-255
 in INIT call APDB-257
 AIBOALEN (maximum output area length) APDB-76,
 APT-32
 AIBOALEN (maximum output area length)
 in CHKP (symbolic) call APDB-250
 in GMSG call APDB-253
 in GSCD call APDB-255
 in INIT call APDB-257
 in INQY call APDB-262
 AIBOAUSE (used output area length) APDB-76,
 APT-32
 AIBOAUSE (used output area length)
 in GMSG call APDB-253
 AIBOLEN (maximum output area length)
 in ICMD call APDB-256
 AIBREASN (reason code) APDB-76, APTM-32
 AIB (application interface block) (*continued*)
 AIBRSA1 (resource address) APDB-76, APTM-32
 AIBRSNM1 (resource name) APDB-75, APTM-31
 AIBRSNM1 (resource name)
 in APSB call APDB-248
 in CHKP (basic) call APDB-249
 in CHKP (symbolic) call APDB-250
 in DPSB call APDB-251
 in GMSG call APDB-253
 in INQY call APDB-262
 AIBRSNM1
 in GSCD call APDB-255
 in INIT call APDB-257
 AIBRSNM2
 in APSB call APDB-248
 in CHKP (basic) call APDB-249
 AIBSFUNC (subfunction code) APDB-75, APTM-31
 AIBSFUNC (subfunction code)
 in INQY call APDB-262
 and program entry statement APDB-91, APTM-35
 defining storage APTM-33
 description APDB-88, APTM-33
 DFSAIB allocated length (AIBLEN) APDB-75,
 APT-31
 fields APDB-75, APTM-30
 interface, REXX APDB-341, APTM-341
 mask APDB-75, APDB-76, APTM-31, APTM-32
 specifying APDB-75, APTM-30
 storage, defining APDB-89
 subfunction, setting APDB-351, APTM-351
 AIB (Application Interface Block)
 AIB mask APCICS-5
 restrictions APCICS-5
 supported commands APCICS-5
 AIB interface APDG-6
 AIB Interface
 DL/I calls
 Data Capture exit routine CG-47
 AIB mask
 specifying APDB-75
 AIBERRXT (reason code) APDB-76, APTM-32
 AIBID (AIB identifier) field, AIB mask APDB-75,
 APT-31
 AIBLEN (DFSAIB allocated length) field, AIB mask
 APDB-75, APTM-31
 AIBOALEN (maximum output area length) field, AIB
 mask APDB-76, APTM-32
 AIBOAUSE (used output area length) field, AIB mask
 APDB-76, APTM-32
 AIBREASN (reason code) field, AIB mask APDB-76,
 APT-32
 AIBREASN (reason code)
 AIB mask, field APDB-76, APTM-32
 AIBREASN codes (Queue Control Facility/Message
 Requirer)
 description DGR-347
 AIBREASN codes
 description DGR-549
 AIBREASN Codes
 list DGR-556
 Set by DFSQMRQ0 DGR-549

- AIBRSA1 (resource address) field, AIB mask APDB-76, APTM-32
- AIBRSNM1 (resource name) field, AIB mask APDB-75, APTM-31
- AIBSFUNC (subfunction code) field, AIB mask APDB-75, APTM-31
- AIBTDLI interface APDG-49
- AIBTDLI interface
 - See AIB (application interface block)
- aids for debugging and diagnosing Spool API
 - See debugging and diagnostic aids for Spool API
- aids
 - for test databases
 - Cross System Product/370 Application Development (CSP/370AD) ADB-309
 - Data Extraction, Processing and Restructuring System ADB-309
 - DL/I test program ADB-309
- AJ status code APCICS-97
- AL (available length) field ADB-93
- AL= parameter ISDT-444
- ALARM= parameter ISDT-357
- ALDS definition/mapping macro DGR-67
- algorithm
 - estimating CFRM list structure size ADB-150
 - first fit
 - assigning VSO DEDB areas to data spaces ADB-143
- ALIGN= parameter ISDT-140
- ALL action request
 - panel IIV-132
 - specifying values for IIV-132
- ALL keyword
 - /DISPLAY RECOVERY command CR-262
- ALL parameter
 - commands
 - CHANGE.DB DBRC-146
 - CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC-200
 - GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-219
 - LIST.BKOUT DBRC-289
 - LIST.CAGRP DBRC-290
 - LIST.DB DBRC-291
 - LIST.DBDSGRP DBRC-294
 - LIST.SUBSYS DBRC-304
 - description DBRC-146
 - KEYWD macro statement CR-18
 - specifying CR-18
- ALLD parameter
 - F irlmproc,STATUS command CR-809
- ALLENTRIES keyword
 - definition CR-53
 - RECOVER command
 - REMOVE keyword CR-571
 - STOP keyword CR-574
- ALLFMNEW
 - DEDB online utilities URDBTM-540
- ALLI parameter
 - F irlmproc,STATUS command CR-810
- ALLOCATE command
 - description CR-99
 - environments CR-99
- ALLOCATE command (*continued*)
 - LUNAME keyword CR-99
 - MODE keyword CR-99
 - syntax diagram CR-99
 - TPNAME keyword CR-100
- Allocate PSB (APSB) call APDB-248
- Allocate PSB (APSB) call
 - format APDB-248
 - parameters APDB-248
 - usage APDB-248
- allocate PSB call
 - See APSB call
- allocating a session, CICS ATM-550
- allocating communication (MFS) pool space ISDT-7
- allocating IMS system data sets
 - IMS.MATRIX AS-149
 - LGEN environment AS-48
 - message queue
 - data set AS-84
 - secondary allocation AS-85
 - OLDS AS-83
 - OSAM data set extents AS-85
 - RECON data set for DBRC AS-87
 - restart data set AS-86
 - spooled SYSOUT AS-87
- allocating
 - OLDS
 - defining OLDS OG-57
 - SLDS OG-60
 - WADS OG-59
- allocation macro
 - See Dynamic Allocation Macro (DFSMDA)
- allocation of data sets
 - considerations for
 - global resource serialization IIV-65
 - JES IIV-65
 - RACF IIV-66
 - XRF IIV-62
 - direct output data sets IIV-49
 - global resource serialization considerations IIV-65
 - JES considerations IIV-65
 - log data set.
 - See OLDS (online log data set)
 - message queue IIV-55
 - OLDS IIV-50
 - online change data sets IIV-58
 - OSAM data sets IIV-56
 - RACF considerations IIV-66
 - SLDS IIV-50
 - SPOOL SYSOUT IIV-61
 - VSAM data sets IIV-57
 - WADS IIV-50, IIV-54
 - with online change IIV-58
 - without online change IIV-60
 - XRF data set considerations
 - dynamic allocation considerations IIV-65
 - mandatory replication data sets IIV-63
 - mandatory shared data sets IIV-63
 - optional replication data sets IIV-64
 - other data sets impacted by XRF IIV-64
 - requirements for placing IMS data sets IIV-62

- allocation, dynamic APDG–49
- allocation
 - changes to processing DBRC–18
 - database record DBRC–74
 - IMS data sets ADB–318
 - log record DBRC–74
 - OSAM data sets ADB–318
 - RECON data set DBRC–57
- allowed commands, EXEC DLI APCICS–33
- ALLTIME parameter
 - NOTIFY.ALLOC command DBRC–307
- ALOT= parameter ISDT–256, ISDT–453
- alpha character generation URDBTM–488
- ALPHA statement (language utility) URDBTM–414, URDBTM–488
- altering structures CQS–34
- alternate destinations, sending messages to APTM–57
- alternate facility, CICS ATM–555
- alternate IMS system
 - active IMS, becoming AS–282
 - allocating databases AS–265
 - allocating IMS system log AS–278
 - availability for non-XRF work AS–258
 - backup sessions for class-1 terminals AS–257
 - closing backup sessions for class-1 terminals AS–265
 - considering a takeover AS–266, AS–281
 - cycle of processing AS–291
 - databases, allocating AS–265
 - definition AS–254, AS–331
 - detecting problems in active IMS AS–265, AS–280
 - executing new transactions at takeover AS–266, AS–285
 - loading MSDBs AS–278
 - logging on to AS–265, AS–271
 - non-XRF workload
 - at takeover AS–297
 - available for AS–258
 - opening backup sessions for class-1 terminals AS–265
 - opening databases AS–265
 - performing I/O toleration AS–283
 - planning workload on AS–258
 - processing during a takeover AS–280, AS–288
 - processing during post-takeover phase AS–288
 - processing during tracking phase AS–258, AS–279
 - starting up AS–277
 - synchronization with active IMS AS–278
 - system log, allocating AS–278
 - takeover, considering AS–266, AS–281
 - termination, at AS–290
 - third system as AS–289
 - tracking the active IMS AS–266, AS–279
 - updating its control blocks AS–265, AS–279
- alternate PCB ADB–302, APCICS–31
- alternate PCB mask
 - description APTM–30
 - format APTM–30
- alternate PCB statement, PSB generation URS–117
- alternate PCB, secondary transaction ATM–32
- alternate PCB
 - defining in ISRT call APTM–56
 - express
 - See express alternate PCB.
 - modifiable
 - description APTM–56
 - use APTM–57
 - using the CHNG call with APTM–58
 - response APTM–69
 - SAMETRM=YES APTM–69
 - sending messages to other terminals APTM–57
 - to alternate destinations APTM–57
 - types and uses APTM–30
 - use with program-to-program message switching APTM–59
 - using the PURG call with APTM–57
- alternate PCBs APDG–101
- alternate response PCB
 - message switches, use ATM–273
 - modifying ATM–442
 - use ATM–442
- alternate response PCBs APDG–101
- alternate system
 - master terminal display screen CR–681
- alternate terminals, responding to APTM–57
- ALTID= parameter ISDT–256
- ALTRESL parameter IIV–109, ISDT–314
- ALTRESP= parameter
 - PCB TYPE=TP control statement URS–118
- AM status code ADB–470, ADB–477, APCICS–97
- AMODE APDB–96
- AMODE(31) APCICS–29
- AMPB definition/mapping macro DGR–67
- AMS
 - See access method services (AMS)
- analysis of
 - processing requirements APDG–29
 - required application data APDG–11
 - user requirements APDG–9
- analyzing problems
 - using log records DGR–127
- analyzing requirements for data sharing, assigning a sharing level with DBRC DBRC–19
- analyzing requirements for logical relationships ADB–52
- anchor point area ADB–93
- anchor point, root APDG–71
- AND operator
 - IMS rules JGR–97
- AND
 - dependent APDB–154
 - independent APDB–155
 - logical APDB–23
- Another terminal
 - Message Type APTM–41
- AO (automated operator) application CG–459
- AO (automated operator) application program
 - description AS–28
- AO (automated operator) application programs
 - CMD call AS–130
 - dynamic monitoring AS–189
 - ICMD call AS–129

AO (automated operator) application programs
(continued)
 security AS-129
 security
 input examples AS-130

AO (automated operator) application
 /DISPLAY command CG-471
 after status codes
 CMD call CG-461
 GCMD call APTM-282
 GU call CG-461
 allowed commands CG-459
 AOI token CG-468
 CMD call CR-28
 CMD call
 format CG-460
 status codes CG-460
 use CG-458
 command editor CG-429
 command format
 CMD call CG-460
 GCMD call CG-460
 command response
 no response segment CG-460
 response segment CG-461
 size CG-460
 commands supported CR-28
 cross-reference of commands to responses CG-463,
 CG-472
 definition CG-457
 described CG-457, CG-467
 DISPLAY command
 command CG-461
 environment CG-469
 environments CG-458
 functions CG-457
 GCMD call
 format CG-460
 status codes APTM-282
 GMSG call APDB-252, APTM-304, CG-467
 GU call status codes CG-461
 ICMD call APDB-255, APTM-307, CG-468, CR-30
 issuing commands CG-468, CG-469
 RCMD call APDB-270, APTM-323, CG-468
 recovery CG-475
 responses to commands CG-460, CG-470
 restart CG-475
 restriction CG-469
 retrieving command responses CG-468
 retrieving messages CG-467
 sample application
 DFSAOPGM CG-475
 UETRANS CG-466
 security CG-459, CG-469
 segments
 no response CG-460
 response CG-461
 size CG-460
 shared queues CG-469
 synchronization processing
 occurrences CG-461

AO (automated operator) application *(continued)*
 synchronization processing *(continued)*
 rescheduling CG-461
 using CMD CR-29
 using ICMD CR-31
 with shared queues CG-459

AO (automated operator) exit routine
 activating CG-433
 commands and responses passed to exit routine
 asynchronous messages CG-429
 editing IMS CG-429
 commands and responses passed to the exit
 entering CG-429
 IMS-generated CG-429
 data fields
 on entry CG-434
 on exit CG-436
 edited command buffer CG-432
 exit routine interface
 entry codes CG-434
 exit codes CG-435
 exit codes validation CG-436
 Extended Terminal Option (ETO) considerations
 CG-432, CG-435
 messages not passed to exit routine CG-430
 messages passed to exit routine
 format CG-431
 network-qualified LU name CG-429
 registers
 contents on entry CG-434
 contents on exit CG-435
 restrictions
 queue unavailable CG-430
 use with secondary master terminal CG-430
 sample exit routine CG-426
 system messages passed to exit routine CG-428
 type 1 (DFSAOUE0)
 callable services CG-426
 described CG-425, CG-451
 functions CG-425
 naming CG-426
 specifying CG-426
 type 2 (DFSAOE00)
 activating CG-228
 attributes CG-223
 callable services CG-223
 command editor CG-225
 communicating with an AO application CG-224
 communicating with IMS CG-228
 described CG-223
 function-specific parameter list CG-229
 functions CG-223
 message buffer CG-232
 naming CG-223
 network-qualified LU name CG-226
 registers on entry CG-229
 registers on exit CG-233
 restrictions CG-224
 sample exit routine CG-223
 specifying CG-223
 standard exit parameter list CG-229

AO (automated operator) exit routine *(continued)*
 type 2 (DFSAOE00) *(continued)*
 types of messages received CG-225
 UEHB
 contents CG-445
 flags CG-445

AO exit routine OG-208
 AOEXIT= parameter ISDT-71
 AOI (automated operator interface) CR-28
 AOI (automated operator interface) callable services
 CG-23
 AOI (automated operator interface)
 See AO (automated operator) CG-223
 See AO exit routine or AO application CG-425
 AOI (Automated Operator Interface)
 application program OG-205, OG-207
 command responses OG-203
 commands OG-202
 comparison of types OG-210
 description OG-7
 DL/I calls OG-203
 exit routines OG-204, OG-206
 functions OG-200
 IOASIZE requirement URS-136
 messages OG-201, OG-202
 overview OG-199
 type-1 OG-204
 type-2 OG-206
 types, comparison OG-210
 uses OG-201

AOI application programs
 UNLOCK DATABASE command CR-726
 UNLOCK PROGRAM command CR-726
 UNLOCK SYSTEM command CR-726
 UNLOCK TRANSACTION command CR-726

AOI token CG-468
 AOI token
 usage APDB-253

AOI transactions
 scheduling ATM-117

AOI= parameter ISDT-176
 AOI1= execution parameter
 AO application program security AS-130, AS-132
 AOI1= parameter ISDT-256
 AOIP= parameter ISDT-257
 AOIS= parameter ISDT-257

AOITOKEN keyword
 definition CR-53
 DEQUEUE command CR-186
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-218

AOP clients CSL-91
 AOS= parameter ISDT-338

Apache open source XML libraries
 about JGR-3
 downloading JGR-3

APAR (Authorized Program Analysis Report)
 using SMP/E IIV-81

APARM= parameter ISDT-257

APARs
 preparing DGR-61

APARs *(continued)*
 procedure DGR-61
 searching for DGR-60

APDB keyword
 definition CR-53

APF (authorized program facility)
 specifying in batch procedures ISDT-194

APF authorization
 for z/OS interface IIV-68
 required by z/OS IIV-75
 required for IRLM IIV-77

APG (automatic priority group) OG-99

API (application program interface), ISC (intersystem
 communication)
 asynchronous, CICS ATM-531, ATM-553
 synchronous, CICS ATM-531, ATM-553

API (application program interface), ISC
 IMS use of VTAM ATM-265

API (application program interface)
 explicit ATM-9
 implicit ATM-9

API (application programming interface) for LU 6.2
 devices
 explicit API APDG-115
 implicit API APDG-114

API
 otma_alloc OTMA-108
 otma_close OTMA-117
 otma_create OTMA-104
 otma_free OTMA-116
 otma_open OTMA-106
 otma_openx OTMA-107
 otma_receive_async OTMA-115
 otma_send_async OTMA-112
 otma_send_receive OTMA-109
 otma_send_receivex OTMA-112

APMO keyword
 definition CR-53

APNDG= parameter ISDT-84

APPC (advanced program-to-program
 communication)/IMS ATM-9

APPC (advanced program-to-program
 communication)/IMS
 API ATM-9
 API
 explicit ATM-9, ATM-402
 implicit ATM-9, ATM-402

application programs
 CPI-C driven ATM-403
 modified IMS ATM-403
 remote standard IMS ATM-405
 standard IMS ATM-403

asynchronous output delivery ATM-426

CPI Communications application program ATM-393

CPI-C initialization ATM-28

default conversation characteristics ATM-426

description AS-24

DFSAPPC ATM-423

DFSAPPC
 message switching ATM-423
 option keywords ATM-424

APPC (advanced program-to-program communication)/IMS (*continued*)
 discardable messages ATM-403
 establishing APPC/IMS ATM-408
 establishing APPC/IMS
 APPC=Y or N ATM-408
 system definition ATM-408
 introduction ATM-401
 local service for remote APPC transaction ATM-404, ATM-406
 LTERM interface ATM-407
 LU 6.2
 devices ATM-9
 relationship to APPC/IMS ATM-401
 terminal support ATM-28
 LUADD option keywords ATM-413
 MOD name ATM-407
 mode name ATM-412
 modified IMS application programs ATM-405
 MSC ATM-416
 MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
 processing remote transactions in an IMSplex ATM-243
 MSC and modified IMS applications ATM-406
 MSC
 recovering transactions in APPC ATM-416
 standard IMS applications ATM-404
 MVS System File Manager utility example (ATBSDFMU) ATM-410
 network-qualified LU name ATM-422
 nondiscardable messages ATM-403
 PARMLIB ATM-412
 partner LU name ATM-412
 RACF ATM-427
 recoverability ATM-69
 recoverable versus irrecoverable transactions ATM-416
 remote service for remote APPC transaction ATM-406
 restrictions ATM-404
 security AS-141, ATM-427
 shared-queues environment ATM-115
 shared-queues environment
 asynchronous messages ATM-115
 synchronous messages ATM-115
 SIADD ATM-412
 side information ATM-28
 side information
 mode_name ATM-28, ATM-411
 partner_LU_name ATM-28, ATM-411
 TP_name ATM-28, ATM-411
 sym_dest_name ATM-412
 Sync_Level options (NONE, CONFIRM, SYNCPT) ATM-404, ATM-405
 SYS1.APPCSI ATM-412
 SYS1.APPCTP ATM-409
 SYS1.PARMLIB(APPCPMxx) example ATM-412
 TP name ATM-412
 TP Profile ATM-406
 TP Profile
 ATBSDFMU utility ATM-408

APPC (advanced program-to-program communication)/IMS (*continued*)
 TP Profile (*continued*)
 definition ATM-406
 DFSTPPE0 ATM-410
 DFSTPROF ATM-410
 dialog example ATM-409
 TSO ICQASRM0 ATM-409
 VSAM data set ATM-408
 TPN (transaction program name) ATM-411, ATM-424
 transaction profile names AS-40
 transaction retry characteristics ATM-422
 transaction retry characteristics
 deadlock ATM-422
 Fast Path retry conditions ATM-422
 lock reject ATM-422
 transaction security ATM-427
 transaction security
 ACCESS (EXECUTE) ATM-427
 UACC (NONE) ATM-427
 XRF ATM-422
 APPC (advanced program-to-program communication)
 APPC/IMS ATM-29
 communications manager as the ATM-400 descriptor
 as a TM resource ATM-131
 destination code ATM-30
 destination structure ATM-30
 DFSAPPC ATM-29
 editing and formatting ATM-73
 generic resource name, specifying ATM-123
 IMS messages ATM-29
 input segment ATM-30
 LU 6.2 messages ATM-29
 queuing, SERIAL=YES option ATM-29
 segments, single or multiple ATM-30
 structure ATM-30
 switching ATM-34
 SYNCLVL=SYNCPT ATM-400
 types ATM-29
 APPC conversational program
 CPI-C driven APTM-76
 ending the conversation APTM-74
 message switching APTM-72
 modified IMS application APTM-75
 APPC enhancements RPG-12
 APPC environment APDB-336, APTM-336
 APPC keyword OG-102
 APPC keyword
 definition CR-53
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-218
 PURGE command CR-478
 SECURE command CR-603
 START command CR-626
 STOP command CR-653
 APPC problem, diagnosing DGR-23
 APPC TIMEOUT keyword
 CHANGE command CR-128

APPC/IMS
 and protected transactions OTMA–27
 connecting to OG–102
 stopping OG–154, OG–159
 APPC/MVS administration dialog updates IIV–76
 APPC/OTMA conversations, ending RPG–13
 APPC/OTMA shared queues enablement RPG–13
 APPC
 application program types for LU 6.2 devices
 APDG–106
 APSB (allocate program specification block)
 APDG–139
 basic conversation APDG–108
 description APDG–105
 DPSB (deallocate program specification block)
 APDG–140
 LU 6.2 partner program design
 DFSAPPC message switch APDG–135
 flow diagrams APDG–115, APDG–126
 integrity after conversation completion APDG–133
 mapped conversation APDG–108
 RRS/MVS APDG–137
 APPC= parameter ISDT–257
 APPCASY= parameter ISDT–339
 APPCIOT= parameter ISDT–339
 APPCRCV= parameter ISDT–339
 APPCSE= parameter ISDT–257
 APPL keyword
 SIGN command CR–612
 APPLCTN macro statement
 DOPT keyword AS–55
 for Fast Path AS–50
 RESIDENT keyword AS–55
 system definition, in AS–53
 used for online change AS–238
 APPLCTN macro
 CCTL, use with ISDT–9
 description ISDT–61
 dynamic reassignment ISDT–62
 MSNAME macro, and ISDT–65
 ODBA, use with ISDT–9
 parameters ISDT–63
 parameters
 FPATH= ISDT–63
 GPSB= ISDT–63
 LANG= ISDT–64
 PGMTYPE= ISDT–64
 PSB= ISDT–65
 SCHDTYP= ISDT–66
 SYSID= ISDT–65
 syntax diagram ISDT–61
 TRANSACTION macro, and ISDT–61, ISDT–64,
 ISDT–65
 APPLFE= parameter ISDT–258
 application call processing CG–513
 application change control, checklist AS–232
 application changes
 introducing in an active IMS system AS–234
 application control block (ACB) ADB–304
 Application Control Block (ACB)
 ACBLIB library URS–158
 Application Control Block (ACB) (*continued*)
 maintaining
 control statements URS–161
 input and output URS–158
 overview URS–157
 restrictions URS–158
 Application Control Blocks Maintenance utility
 See ACB Maintenance utility
 application data
 analyzing required APDG–11
 identifying APDG–11
 application design
 analyzing
 processing requirements APDG–51
 the data a program must access APDG–52
 user requirements APDG–9, APDG–11
 data dictionary, using APDG–15
 DataAtlas APDG–15
 DB/DC Data Dictionary APDG–15
 debugging APDG–186
 designing a local view APDG–16
 documenting APDG–10, APDG–180
 overview APDG–9
 Spool API interface APDG–181
 application documentation AS–35
 Application Group Name (AGN) exit routine (DFSISIS0)
 attributes CG–137
 binding CG–137
 description CG–137
 IMS callable services CG–137
 IMS environments CG–137
 including the routine CG–137
 naming convention CG–137
 registers
 contents on entry CG–138
 contents on exit CG–138
 sample routine location CG–137
 specifying CG–137
 using callable services CG–137
 application group name
 See *also* AGN
 See AGN (application group name)
 application preload
 as online execution parameter AS–99
 guidelines AS–216
 application processing intent AS–371
 application program APDG–111
 application program interface
 See API (application program interface)
 application program
 DBDs (database descriptions), about APDB–10
 deadlock occurrence, in APDB–261
 declaring in system definition AS–53
 design reviews AS–36
 documentation APDG–180
 environments APDB–7, APTM–5
 failures OG–173
 HALDB environment
 scheduling APDB–95
 hierarchy examples APDB–13, APDB–16
 I/O areas, specifying APTM–32

- application program (*continued*)
 - message-driven AS-27
 - PSBs (program specification blocks), about APDB-10
 - recording activity for OG-334
 - recovery OG-173
 - restarting after abend OG-201
 - sync point OG-14, OG-51
 - test APDG-143, APDG-165
 - TSO APDG-42
- Application Program
 - Message Type APTM-41
- application programming interface (API) APDG-114
- application programming interface, OM CSL-3
- application programming interface
 - DBRC (Database Recovery Control)
 - accessing RECON data sets DBRC-355
 - addressing and residency DBRC-352
 - coding parameters DBRC-353
 - DSPAPI macro DBRC-351
 - ending the environment DBRC-352
 - establishing the environment DBRC-352
 - how to access DBRC-351
 - overview DBRC-351
 - prerequisite knowledge required DBRC-351
 - QUERY request DBRC-359
 - runtime considerations DBRC-355
 - services available DBRC-351
 - token DBRC-354
 - use in an IMSplex DBRC-357
 - use of registers DBRC-352
 - using EQU statements DBRC-352
- application programming, with OTMA OTMA-54
- application programming
 - reporting OG-119
- application programs APTM-12
- application programs supported RPG-35
- application programs, IFP APCICS-32
- application programs, IMS OTMA-2
- application programs, loading ADB-325
- application programs, z/OS
 - using the ODBA (Open Database Access) interface ISDT-465
 - using the Open Database Access (ODBA) interface ISDT-465
- application programs
 - abnormal termination and MSC ATM-230
 - assembler language APTM-12
 - C language APTM-14
 - CICS, with IMS ATM-552
 - COBOL APTM-17
 - converting Finance to SLU P ATM-434
 - CPI-C driven
 - security considerations AS-136
 - definition ATM-7
 - existing programs, with ISC ATM-276, ATM-278
 - Fast Path restrictions AS-50
 - functions IMS provides ATM-9
 - INIT call AS-26
 - ISC sample ATM-585
- application programs (*continued*)
 - ODBA
 - security considerations AS-137
 - online applications, defining ISDT-8
 - online changes AS-237
 - output limits ISDT-13
 - participating in data sharing AS-371
 - Pascal APTM-20
 - PL/I APTM-22
 - program resource requirements, defining ISDT-61
 - remote ATM-8
 - scheduling
 - against unavailable data AS-26
 - sensitivity to unavailable data AS-26
 - SLU P controller ATM-434
 - unavailable data
 - sensitivity to unavailable data AS-26
 - with XRF AS-264
 - XRF considerations, SLU P ATM-434
- application requirements, analyzing ADB-4, ADB-45, ADB-53
- application threads CG-511
- Application-Accounting report
 - example URS-500
 - use for accounting URS-499
- application-data section of message prefix OTMA-92
- applications
 - changing
 - in an active IMS system AS-234
 - message processing, building JGR-17
 - programming JGR-131
- APPLID name
 - in a generic resources environment ATM-124
- APPLID= keyword
 - defining VTAM application name for XRF AS-313
- APPLID= parameter ISDT-71
- APPLID= parameter, ISC session definition ATM-291
- APPLID1= parameter ISDT-259
- APPLID2= parameter ISDT-259
- APPLID3= parameter ISDT-259
- APSB (allocate program specification block) APDG-115, APDG-139
- APSB (Allocate PSB) call APDB-248
- APSB (Allocate PSB) call
 - format APDB-248
 - parameters APDB-248
 - usage APDB-248
- APSB call APTM-299
- APSB call
 - description APTM-299
 - format APTM-300
 - parameters APTM-300
 - restrictions APTM-300
 - summary APTM-265
 - usage APTM-300
- APSB SAF security
 - disabling AS-153
 - enabling AS-153
- ARC, online execution parameter AS-101
- ARC= parameter ISDT-259, ISDT-420
- ARCHDEF statement ISDT-406

ARCHDEF= parameter ISDT-368
 architected message OTMA-60
 architected transaction attributes OTMA-95
 architecture level OTMA-73
 archive utility
 See Log Archive utility (DFSUARCO)
 ARCHIVE, GENJCL
 archiving OLDS DBRC-11
 archive, OLDS AS-29, AS-101
 ARCHIVE= parameter ISDT-370
 ARCHIVED parameter
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS) command DBRC-170
 archiving SLDSs OG-295
 archiving
 customizing OG-63
 log records
 automatic OG-62
 customizing OG-63
 manual OG-63
 manual OG-63
 OLDS OG-58
 online log data sets, DBRC DBRC-10
 ARCHJCL skeletal JCL execution member DBRC-440
 area data set replication ADB-115
 area data set
 referring to CR-52
 area data sets AS-323
 AREA keyword
 DBRECOVERY command CR-166
 definition CR-53
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-220
 example CR-291
 RECOVER command CR-569
 RECOVER command
 REMOVE keyword CR-571
 STOP keyword CR-574
 START command CR-626
 STOP command CR-653
 area length
 in CHKP (symbolic) call APDB-250
 AREA parameter
 commands
 CHANGE.ADS DBRC-137
 CHANGE.DBDS DBRC-154
 CHANGE.IC DBRC-163
 CHANGE.UIC DBRC-202
 DELETE.ADS DBRC-203
 DELETE.ALLOC DBRC-204
 DELETE.DBDS DBRC-207
 DELETE.IC DBRC-209
 DELETE.RECOV DBRC-214
 DELETE.UIC DBRC-216
 GENJCL.IC DBRC-233
 GENJCL.OIC DBRC-241
 GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-246
 GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-250
 INIT.ADS DBRC-262
 INIT.DBDS DBRC-269
 INIT.IC DBRC-276
 LIST.DBDS DBRC-293
 AREA parameter (*continued*)
 commands (*continued*)
 LIST.HISTORY DBRC-297
 NOTIFY.ALLOC DBRC-308
 NOTIFY.IC DBRC-313
 NOTIFY.RECOV DBRC-328
 NOTIFY.UIC DBRC-345
 DEDB online utilities URDBTM-541
 defining a data set DBRC-261
 deleting information from RECON DBRC-203
 AREA statement ADB-293
 AREA statement
 format URS-44
 keywords URS-45
 parameter description URS-45
 area-level data sharing AS-372
 area, I/O APDG-6
 area
 adding ADB-457
 DEDB
 design guidelines ADB-268
 deleting ADB-457
 effect of commands on OG-39
 in CHKP (symbolic) call APDB-251
 stopping OG-308
 UOW structural definition ADB-454
 AREANEW parameter
 CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC-155
 areas
 DEDB
 introduction ADB-110
 opening ADB-111
 preopening ADB-111
 reopening ADB-111
 starting ADB-112
 stopping ADB-112
 I/O APDB-82
 shadowing OG-284
 VSO DEDB
 defining ADB-135
 ARM (automatic restart manager) OG-109
 ARM
 See Automatic Restart Manager
 ARMRST= parameter ISDT-259
 ARNEEDED parameter
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS) command DBRC-170
 array, connected APCICS-10
 ARSCHEM parameter
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS) command DBRC-170
 ARSTART parameter
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS) command DBRC-170
 AS keyword JGR-98, JGR-99
 ASC keyword JGR-98
 ASM= parameter ISDT-101
 ASMPRT= parameter ISDT-102
 ASOT= parameter ISDT-259, ISDT-454, ISDT-458
 ASR keyword
 definition CR-53
 assemble
 sample exit routine IIV-237

- assembler language program
 - DIB fields APCICS–6
 - variable names, mandatory APCICS–6
- assembler language
 - application programming for APTM–12
 - DL/I call format, example APDB–58
 - DL/I call formats APTM–14
 - DL/I call-level sample APDB–32
 - DL/I command-level sample APCICS–12
 - DL/I program structure APDB–29
 - entry statement APDB–89
 - I/O area APCICS–10
 - MPP coding APTM–86
 - parameters, DL/I call format APDB–57
 - program entry APDB–89, APTM–34
 - register 1 at program entry APTM–34
 - register 1, program entry APDB–89
 - return statement APDB–89
 - skeleton MPP APTM–86
 - SSA definition examples APDB–84
 - syntax diagram, DL/I call format APDB–56
 - UIB, specifying APDB–79
- assembling a client program CQS–77
- ASSIGN (/ASSIGN) command OG–39, OG–40
- ASSIGN (/ASSIGN) command
 - ETO OG–41
 - terminals OG–39
- ASSIGN command
 - BTAM terminals, using in CR–105
 - CLASS keyword CR–105
 - COMPONENT keyword CR–105
 - CPRI keyword CR–106
 - description CR–103
 - dynamic terminals, using in CR–104
 - environments CR–102
 - examples CR–112
 - ICOMPONENT keyword CR–106
 - IMSplex, using in CR–104
 - INPUT keyword CR–106
 - LINE keyword CR–106
 - LMCT keyword CR–106
 - LPRI keyword CR–106
 - LTERM keyword
 - data considerations CR–109
 - description CR–107
 - master terminal CR–107
 - physical terminal CR–107
 - PRIMARY parameter CR–108
 - master terminal CR–103
 - master terminal BTAM line CR–142
 - NODE keyword CR–110
 - NOSAVE keyword CR–110
 - NPRI keyword
 - BMP transactions CR–110
 - OUTPUT keyword
 - description CR–110
 - PARLIM keyword
 - description CR–110
 - PLMCT keyword
 - description CR–111
 - PTERM keyword CR–111
- ASSIGN command (*continued*)
 - REGION keyword CR–111
 - SAVE keyword CR–111
 - SEGNO keyword
 - description CR–111
 - SEGSIZE keyword
 - description CR–111
 - static terminals, using in CR–104
 - syntax diagram CR–101
 - TRANSACTION keyword CR–111
 - USER keyword CR–111
 - VTAM terminals, using in CR–105
 - VTAMPOOL keyword CR–112
- assigning a sharing level with DBRC DBRC–19
- assignment changes
 - losing when control blocks are deleted CR–65, CR–110
- ASSIGNMENT keyword
 - definition CR–53
 - DISPLAY command
 - description CR–222
 - example CR–292
- ASSNCHANGE= parameter ISDT–339
- associated printing CG–381
- association, data APDG–3
- asterisk operator JGR–93
- asynchronous conversation, description for LU 6.2
 - transactions APDG–108
- Asynchronous Data Capture CG–479
- Asynchronous Data Capture
 - Changed data log record CG–479
 - description ADB–18
 - End of Job Call log record CG–482
 - procedure for adding ADB–447
 - using ADB–447
- asynchronous processing
 - ATTACH EB ATM–270
 - IMS-CICS session ATM–539
 - ISC execution mode ATM–269
 - SCHEDULER FM header ATM–358
- asynchronous work element (AWE) BPE–7
- ATCCONxx member (VTAM nodes) ATM–66
- ATCSTRyy member (VTAM start lists) ATM–66
- ATRABCK service OTMA–28
- ATRACMT service OTMA–28
- ATREINT service OTMA–28
- ATTACH FM header APTM–169, APTM–249, URDBTM–456
- ATTACH FM header
 - bit contents ATM–371, ATM–372
 - format ATM–371, ATM–379
 - MFS ATM–365
 - parameter description ATM–372, ATM–379
 - process initiation ATM–356
 - with CICS ATM–560
- ATTACH FM headers
 - See also* synchronous processing
 - EB indicator ATM–270
- ATTACH manager
 - blocking algorithms APTM–170
 - deblocking algorithms APTM–144

- attention notice
 - file-tailoring IIV-130, IIV-132
 - IMS.SDFSMAC IIV-26
 - installing preventive service
 - ACCEPT before APPLY IIV-90
 - ACCEPT without APPLY IIV-86
 - interface considerations IIV-67
 - SYS1.NUCLEUS IIV-72
 - VTAM interface considerations IIV-79
- ATTIU parameter, FM header length ATM-357
- ATTR= operand (DFLD statement)
 - parameters
 - ALPHA|NUM URDBTM-474
 - nn URDBTM-476
 - NO URDBTM-476
 - NODET/DET/IDET URDBTM-474
 - NODISP|HI URDBTM-475
 - NOMOD|MOD URDBTM-475
 - NOPROT/PROT URDBTM-474
 - STRIP|NOSTRIP URDBTM-475
 - YES URDBTM-476
 - YES, nn URDBTM-476
 - specifying URDBTM-474
 - with copy lock URDBTM-474
- ATTR= operand (MFLD statement)
 - example APTM-236
 - specifying URDBTM-430
 - use APTM-153
- attribute data
 - defaults URDBTM-474
 - input message fields
 - ATTR= operand (MFLD statement) URDBTM-430
 - description APTM-135
 - output device fields
 - ATTR= operand (MFLD statement) URDBTM-430
 - description APTM-152
 - dynamic modification APTM-229
 - for cursor positioning APTM-162, APTM-228
 - specifying URDBTM-474
- attribute simulation
 - description APTM-153
 - restrictions APTM-230
 - specifying URDBTM-474
- attributes.
 - See data sets*
- attributes
 - DISPLAY command CR-915
- auditing operational control OG-343
- auditing operations AS-157
- AUTH call APDG-94, APTM-266
- AUTH call
 - description APTM-266
 - format APTM-266
 - I/O area format APTM-267
 - parameters APTM-267
 - restrictions APTM-271
 - summary APTM-265
 - usage APTM-270
- authorization call
 - See AUTH call*
- authorization checking, resource access CG-137
- authorization checking
 - /SIGN ON CG-393
 - commands CG-143
 - resource CG-417
 - transaction CG-417
- authorization commands
 - CHANGE.DB DBRC-145, DBRC-147
 - CHANGE.DBDS DBRC-153, DBRC-155
- authorization level CSL-21
- authorization, changing database DBRC-114
- authorization
 - ID, DB2 UDB for z/OS APDG-94
 - requests CQS-70
 - Resource Access Security exit routine CG-209
 - security APDG-94
- authorized clients
 - environmental requirements CSL-19
- authorized program facility (APF)
 - specifying in batch procedures ISDT-194
- authorizing CQS
 - connections CQS-33
 - registration CQS-33
- AUTLCHANGE= parameter ISDT-339
- AUTLDESC= parameter ISDT-459
- AUTLGN= parameter ISDT-459
- AUTLID= parameter ISDT-459
- AUTLMOD= parameter ISDT-459
- AUTO keyword
 - description CR-53
- AUTO= parameter ISDT-260, ISDT-357
- AUTOARCH keyword
 - definition CR-54
 - START command CR-627
 - STOP command CR-655
- AUTOLOGON keyword
 - /DISPLAY command
 - USER CR-285
 - definition CR-54
 - DISPLAY USER command
 - examples CR-354
- autologon terminal
 - shared queues ATM-99
- automated operations
 - advantages OG-18
 - introduction OG-7, OG-199
 - overview OG-18
 - specifying exit routine OG-208
 - TCO OG-212
 - what to automate OG-19
- automated operator interface (AOI) CR-28
- Automated Operator Interface (AOI)
 - See also AOI (Automated Operator Interface)*
 - description OG-7
- automated operator program clients CSL-91
- automated operator program requests CSL-55
- automated operator programs ATM-23
- automated procedures
 - single point of control CSL-6
 - supported consoles CSL-6
- automatic archiving OG-62
- automatic dump data set allocation DGR-4

- automatic priority group (APG) OG–99
- automatic RECON loss notification
 - configuration AS–418
 - initialization AS–423
 - maintaining AS–431
 - shutting down AS–432
- Automatic RECON Loss Notification
 - DSPSCIX0 DBRC–183
- automatic restart manager
 - See ARM
- Automatic Restart Manager
 - element name CSL–29
 - enabling CSL–29
 - policy CQS–32
 - usage CQS–31
 - using CSL–29
- automatic restart
 - as online execution parameter AS–101
 - effect of AS–30
- automatic storage APCICS–22
- autonomic computing CSL–225
- autopaged output, synchronous ATM–535
- AUTOSCH option IIV–62
- auxiliary storage requirements for MSDBs ADB–279
- AVAIL parameter commands
 - CHANGE.ADS DBRC–138
 - CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC–170
 - CHANGE.SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC–189
 - INIT.ADS DBRC–262
- availability enhancements RPG–17
- availability manager OG–256
- availability manager (AVM)
 - bringing up AS–276
 - definition of AS–268
 - messages during takeover AS–282, AS–303
 - operator messages AS–268
 - performing I/O prevention AS–268, AS–282
 - sending messages to operator AS–268
- availability of data APDG–5, APDG–46, APDG–65
- availability requirements OG–337
- available length (AL) field ADB–93
- AVG keyword JGR–98
- AVM (availability manager)
 - bringing up AS–276
 - definition of AS–268
 - messages during takeover AS–282, AS–303
 - operator messages AS–268
 - performing I/O prevention AS–268, AS–282
 - sending messages to operator AS–268
- AVM prefix for messages AS–268
- avoiding an abend APCICS–66
- AWE (asynchronous work element) BPE–7
- AWE server type BPE–56
- AWE services statistics area BPE–55

B

- B= parameter
 - DFSERA10 OPTION statement URS–301
- BA status code APCICS–7
- back-end IMS
 - in a shared queues environment ATM–96

- back-end subsystem
 - CICS ATM–538
 - definition ATM–255
 - IMS ATM–535, ATM–537
 - routing transactions ATM–287
- back-out database changes APDG–64
- background write ADB–260
- backing out changes dynamically APCICS–72, APCICS–73
- backing out
 - database changes APCICS–84
- BACKIRLM parameter commands
 - CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC–200
 - NOTIFY.SUBSYS DBRC–343
- BACKOUT parameter
 - CHANGE.DB command DBRC–147
- backout point, intermediate
 - backing out APDB–120
- backout point
 - description APTM–77
 - intermediate APCICS–84
 - intermediate (SETS/SETU) APTM–81
 - ROLB, ROLL, ROLS APTM–77
 - setting APCICS–75
 - unconditionally setting APCICS–76
- BACKOUT query
 - description DBRC–361
 - output DBRC–363
 - parameters DBRC–361
 - return codes DBRC–362
 - syntax DBRC–361
- backout work unit, message resynchronization ATM–302
- backout, BACKOUT record for recovery DBRC–68
- backout, dynamic APDG–34
- backout, with data sharing
 - batch DBRC–24
 - dynamic DBRC–24
- backout
 - batch considerations OG–242
 - batch utility OG–87, OG–242
 - batch
 - error log OG–90
 - errors OG–90
 - system failure during OG–88
 - definition OG–6
 - dynamic
 - batch OG–87
 - because of abend OG–86
 - commit point OG–85
 - data sharing OG–241
 - errors OG–89
 - failure OG–242
 - overview OG–85
 - restarting transactions after OG–86
 - XRF OG–276
 - error
 - emergency restart OG–90
 - I/O OG–88
 - recovery OG–89
 - overview OG–17
 - recovery OG–89

backout (*continued*)
 XRF OG-277

backspacing ADB-64

backup copy
 definition OG-14

BACKUP keyword
 definition CR-54
 ERESTART command CR-362
 STOP command CR-655
 SWITCH command CR-680

backup operations, MFS library URDBTM-405

backup sessions for class-1 terminals
 closing AS-265
 logging on to AS-265
 opening AS-265
 termination, at AS-290

backup sessions for XRF class-1 terminals
 closing AS-257
 opening AS-257

BACKUP.RECON command DBRC-75

BACKUP.RECON command
 description DBRC-135
 example DBRC-135
 parameters
 BOTH DBRC-135
 RECON1 DBRC-135
 RECON2 DBRC-135

backup
 creating a copy of RECON DBRC-135
 database DBRC-37, OG-14, OG-75
 database
 command for DBRC-38
 description DBRC-35
 message queue OG-15
 overview OG-14
 RECON data set DBRC-75
 system data set OG-16

BACKUP
 XRF term AS-271

BACKUP= keyword
 defining class-1 terminals AS-302

BACKUP= parameter ISDT-79, ISDT-111, ISDT-115,
 ISDT-122, ISDT-125, ISDT-140, ISDT-154,
 ISDT-188, ISDT-455

backward recovery
See also backout
 definition OG-6

balancing group
 definition ATM-22
 routing codes and ATM-22

balancing resource demand in MSC (multiple systems
 coupling) ATM-212

BALG definition/mapping macro DGR-67

BALGRP keyword
 definition CR-54
 DISPLAY command CR-259

bank account database example APDB-16

Base Primitive Environment (BPE)
 associating exit types with exit routines BPE-15
 commands in CSL CSL-24

Base Primitive Environment (BPE) (*continued*)
 common user exit routine execution environment
 CQS-47
 components that use BPE BPE-1
 configuration PROCLIB member CSL-15
 customizing address spaces BPE-45
 defining BPE-3, CQS-12
 gathering statistics BPE-47
 monitoring address spaces BPE-45
 procedures for CSL CSL-15
 relationship to CSL CSL-1
 RM exit routines CSL-105
 sample configuration BPE-13
 service provided BPE-1
 sharing configuration parameters BPE-5
 specify language BPE-4
 specify trace level BPE-4
 system statistics area BPE-48
 trace table types BPE-6
 tracing processing BPE-6
 user exit PROCLIB member CSL-15

Base Primitive Environment.
See BPE

basic checkpoint APDG-43, APDG-62, APDG-64

Basic Checkpoint (CHKP Basic) APDB-249

Basic Checkpoint (CHKP Basic)
 format APDB-249
 parameters APDB-249
 usage APDB-249

basic checkpoint call
See Basic CHPK call

basic checkpoint
 issuing APCICS-67, APCICS-84

Basic CHPK call APTM-300

Basic CHPK call
 description APTM-300
 format APTM-301
 parameters APTM-301
 restrictions APTM-301
 summary APTM-265
 usage APTM-301

basic conversation, APPC APDG-108

basic edit ATM-74

basic edit, overview of APDG-96

basic edit
 bypassing ATM-86
 editing options with ISC ATM-84
 IMS functions ATM-83
 IMS systems ATM-74
 input message segments ATM-87
 input messages ATM-83
 ISC messages ATM-268
 non-MFS programs ATM-277
 output message segments ATM-87
 output messages ATM-84
 SLU 1 transparent data ATM-84

Basic edit
 IMS TM APTM-109, APTM-145

Basic Edit
 input message APTM-47
 output message APTM-48

- Basic Edit (*continued*)
 - translation to uppercase APTM-47
- basic initial load program, writing ADB-323
- Basic Sequential Access Method
 - See BSAM (Basic Sequential Access Method) ADB-61
- basic telecommunications access method (BTAM)
 - See *also* BTAM (basic telecommunications access method)
- DDM
 - log record format DGR-365
- error recovery
 - IEA000I message DGR-365
- MFS error
 - diagnosing DGR-365
 - diagram of normal BTAM path DGR-365
- terminal
 - starting DC trace DGR-328
 - stopping DC trace DGR-328
- Basic Telecommunications Access Method (BTAM)
 - IMSpIex, in an ATM-131
- batch backout utility DBRC-24, DBRC-27
- Batch Backout utility APDG-34
- Batch Backout utility (DFSBB000) OG-18, OG-87
- Batch Backout utility (DFSBB000)
 - description URDBTM-267
 - example URDBTM-279
 - in an RSR environment URDBTM-268
 - input and output URDBTM-270
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-271
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-271
 - Remote Site Recovery URDBTM-268
 - restrictions URDBTM-269
 - return codes URDBTM-277
 - utility control statements
 - ABEND URDBTM-274
 - ABENDMSG URDBTM-274
 - ACTIVE URDBTM-274
 - BYPASS LOGVER URDBTM-275
 - BYPASS SEQVER URDBTM-275
 - CHKPT URDBTM-275
 - COLDSTART URDBTM-276
 - description URDBTM-273
 - READBACK URDBTM-277
- batch backout utility
 - adding backout records to RECON DBRC-309
 - changing backout records in RECON DBRC-138
 - deleting from RECON DBRC-205
 - limitations DBRC-25
 - SSID naming convention DBRC-113
- batch dynamic allocation, disabling ISDT-408
- batch environment APDG-31, IIV-113
- batch environment
 - call image capture trace DGR-258
 - command
 - LIST.SUBSYS DBRC-304
 - NOTIFY.SUBSYS DBRC-344
 - NOTIFY.SUBSYS command DBRC-343
 - example AS-20
 - overview AS-20
- batch environment (*continued*)
 - TM AS-20
 - TM
 - DB2 UDB for z/OS, connecting AS-20
 - regions valid AS-21
- batch initialization, modules that must be loaded ISDT-194
- batch job authorization DBRC-81
- batch jobs, converting to BMPs AS-399
- batch jobs
 - restarting OG-111
 - tracking with DBRC OG-64
 - without logging OG-76
- batch message processing program.
 - See BMP (batch message processing) program
- batch message processing
 - See see BMP
- batch mode (MFS Language utility) URDBTM-399
- batch programs, command-level samples
 - assembler APCICS-12
 - C APCICS-23
 - COBOL APCICS-16
 - PL/I APCICS-19
- batch programs
 - assembler language APDB-29
 - C language APDB-34
 - COBOL APDB-37
 - converting to BMPs APDG-37, APDG-57
 - databases that can be accessed APDG-30, APDG-52
 - DB batch processing APDG-33
 - deadlock occurrence, in APDB-261
 - description APDG-56
 - differences from online APDG-33, APDG-56
 - I/O PCB, requesting during PSBGEN APDG-61
 - issuing checkpoints APCICS-83, APDG-46, APDG-61
 - maintaining integrity APDB-119
 - overview APDB-7, APTM-5
 - Pascal APDB-45
 - PL/I APDB-48
 - recovery APDG-34, APDG-61
 - recovery of database APDG-64
 - structure APDB-7, APTM-5
- Batch Terminal Simulator II (BTS II) APDG-144
- Batch Terminal Simulator
 - See BTS (Batch Terminal Simulator)
- batch updater
 - scheduling OG-235
- batch window
 - setting up OG-201
- batch-oriented BMPs. APDG-38
- batching messages AS-62
- BB (begin bracket) indicator
 - definition ATM-275
 - LUSTATUS command ATM-341
 - use (figure) ATM-439
- BC status code APCICS-7
- begin bracket indicator
 - LUSTATUS command ATM-341
 - use (figure) ATM-439

BFALLOC= parameter ISDT-82
 BFSP definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 BFUS definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 BGNRETRY trace entry DGR-458
 BGWRT parameter ADB-260
 BGWRT= parameter ISDT-390
 BHBUF= parameter ISDT-439
 BHDR definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 BID command ATM-327, ATM-445, ATM-454
 BID option
 caused by session termination ATM-488
 design considerations ATM-445, ATM-454
 effects
 display screen protection ATM-449
 MFS paging ATM-448
 output messages ATM-446
 bidirectional physically paired logical relationship
 ADB-153
 bidirectional virtually paired logical relationship ADB-155
 BIGINT data type JGR-104
 BILLING segment APCICS-4, APDB-15
 BINARY data type JGR-104
 BIND race ATM-302
 bind
 action/response matrix ATM-308
 IMS-CICS session ATM-568
 ISC session
 parallel ATM-301
 single ATM-301
 negotiable ATM-301
 nonnegotiable ATM-301
 parameters
 Finance Communication System ATM-499
 ISC, IMS as primary half session ATM-501
 ISC, IMS as secondary half session ATM-506
 SLU 1 ATM-511
 SLU P ATM-499
 rejected, ISC ATM-349
 requesting asynchronous process ATM-358
 sample exit routine IIV-237
 binder order statements ISDT-50
 binding, reference APDB-32
 BINPDSB1= parameter, BINTRNDS option ATM-84
 BIS (bracket initiation stopped) command
 IMS-CICS session ATM-552
 session shutdown ATM-353
 BISYNC link
 resetting continuous mode CR-470
 BIT data type JGR-104
 bit map block
 HALDB partitions ADB-92
 bit maps
 calculating space ADB-317
 description ADB-92
 bits in delete byte ADB-463
 BKERR keyword
 definition CR-54
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-228
 BKO (backout) parameter commands
 CHANGE.BKOUT DBRC-140
 BKO (backout) parameter commands (*continued*)
 NOTIFY.BKOUT DBRC-309
 BKO execution parameter APCICS-72, APDG-34
 BKO= parameter ISDT-260
 BLDL list for dependent regions AS-207
 BLDQ procedure IIV-56
 BLDSNDX= parameter ISDT-391
 BLKSIZE= parameter
 DFSMDA TYPE=DFSDCMON statement URS-208
 block descriptor word (BDW), IMS Spool API
 APDG-183
 block error message format APTM-188
 block size
 OLDS OG-69
 relationship to number of tracks OG-69
 SDLS OG-73
 block-level data sharing ADB-107
 block-level data sharing
 CI reclaim ADB-237, ADB-342
 SHISAM restriction ADB-237, ADB-342
 block-level sharing AS-372, AS-375
 block-level sharing
 VSO DEDB areas AS-390
 BLOCK= parameter ISDT-370, ISDT-374, ISDT-375
 BLOCK= parameter
 DATASET statement URS-36
 BLOCKHDR definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 blocks
 calculating number needed ADB-314
 determining size ADB-62
 determining size of ADB-248
 HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method)
 ADB-97
 HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access
 Method) ADB-66
 PHIDAM ADB-97
 BMP (batch message processing program)
 deferring backout of OG-109
 restarting OG-110, OG-174
 starting OG-99
 BMP (batch message processing) program APDG-38
 BMP (batch message processing) program
 batch-oriented APDG-38
 batch-oriented
 checkpoints in APDG-45, APDG-61
 converting batch programs to BMPs APDG-57
 databases that can be accessed APDG-37,
 APDG-57
 description of APDG-36, APDG-57
 limiting number of locks with LOCKMAX=
 parameter APDG-45
 recovery APDG-37, APDG-58
 databases that can be accessed APDG-31,
 APDG-53
 no backout of updates CR-365
 transaction-oriented
 checkpoints in APDG-44
 databases that can be accessed APDG-38
 recovery APDG-39
 BMP (batch message processing) programs
 issuing checkpoints APCICS-83

BMP (batch message processing) programs *(continued)*
 PCBs APCICS-32

BMP (batch message processing) region
 application programs AS-10, AS-161
 characteristics AS-10
 converting batch jobs to AS-399
 DBCTL environment AS-28
 Fast Path AS-28

BMP dependent region, useful dumps for ISDT-317

BMP regions
 choosing number ISDT-2

BMP transactions
 ASSIGN command
 NPRI keyword CR-110
 LPRI keyword CR-106

BMP
 declaring ISDT-11
 dependent regions
 useful dumps for ISDT-317
 EXEC parameters ISDT-425

BMPs, transaction-oriented
 ROLB APDB-118

BMPs
 and CCTL threads ADB-287
 batch message processing ADB-127
 data sharing ADB-56
 DBCTL environment ADB-56
 normal buffer allocation ADB-286
 OBA values ADB-417
 overflow buffer allocation ADB-287
 to access DEDBs ADB-418
 updates in a sync interval ADB-419

BMPUSID= parameter ISDT-340

Boolean operators
 dependent AND APDB-154
 independent AND APDB-155
 logical AND APDB-23
 logical OR APDB-23
 SSA, coding APDB-84

BOTH parameter
 BACKUP.RECON command DBRC-135

BOUND= operand (DO statement), specifying
 URDBTM-466

BPE (Base Primitive Environment) AS-411

BPE (Base Primitive Environment)
 associating exit types with exit routines BPE-15
 commands in CSL CSL-24
 common user exit routine execution environment
 CQS-47
 components that use BPE BPE-1
 configuration PROCLIB member CSL-15
 customizing address spaces BPE-45
 defining BPE-3, CQS-12
 gathering statistics BPE-47
 List PROCLIB Member AS-426
 monitoring address spaces BPE-45
 procedures for CSL CSL-15
 relationship to CSL CSL-1
 sample configuration BPE-13
 service provided BPE-1
 sharing configuration parameters BPE-5

BPE (Base Primitive Environment) *(continued)*
 specify language BPE-4
 specify trace level BPE-4
 system statistics area BPE-48
 trace table types BPE-6
 tracing processing BPE-6
 user exit PROCLIB member CSL-15

BPE commands
 DISPLAY USEREXIT BPE-35, CR-858
 invocation BPE-24, CR-847
 REFRESH USEREXIT BPE-42, CR-865
 specify IMS component command parameters
 BPE-24, CR-848
 syntax BPE-23, CR-847
 Syntax, verb only format BPE-23, CR-847
 Syntax, verb-resource type BPE-23, CR-847
 wildcard character support BPE-24, CR-848

BPE configuration PROCLIB member
 keywords BPE-3
 recommendations BPE-4
 specify BPE-3

BPE DISPLAY VERSION command
 format BPE-33, CR-857
 output BPE-34, CR-857
 usage BPE-34, CR-857

BPE exit routine PROCLIB member
 EXITMBR parameter BPE-13

BPE statistics area
 BPE AWE statistics area BPE-55
 BPE CBS statistics area BPE-54
 BPE dispatcher statistics area BPE-52
 BPE storage services statistics area BPE-57
 BPE system statistics BPE-49
 BPE TCB statistics table BPE-53
 recommendations BPE-49
 statistics offset table BPE-51

BPE Statistics exit routine BPE-48

BPE Statistics user exit CQS-67

BPE trace table types
 * (asterisk) BPE-6
 AWE (asynchronous work element) BPE-7
 CBS (control block service) BPE-7
 CMD (command trace table) BPE-7
 DISP (dispatcher trace table) BPE-7
 ERR (error trace table) BPE-7
 HASH (hash trace table) BPE-7
 LATC (latch trace table) BPE-7
 SSRV (system services trace table) BPE-7
 STG (storage service trace table) BPE-8
 USRX (user exit routine trace table) BPE-8

BPE user-supplied exit routines
 abends in BPE-64
 BPEUXCSV macro BPE-64
 callable services BPE-64
 dynamic work areas BPE-62
 environment BPE-63
 execution environment BPE-59
 exit routines, calling subsequent BPE-62
 general information BPE-59
 initialization-termination BPE-45
 initialization sample BPE-79

BPE user-supplied exit routines (*continued*)

- interface information BPE-59
- interfaces and services BPE-59
- Language Environment, and BPE-45
- performance considerations BPE-63
- processing sample BPE-80
- recommendations BPE-45, BPE-59, BPE-64
- reentrant BPE-63
- refresh BPE-42, CR-865
- registers BPE-63
- sharing data BPE-78
- standard parameter list BPE-59
- static work areas BPE-61
- statistics exit routine BPE-47
- termination sample BPE-81
- work areas BPE-61

BPECFG= parameter ISDT-260

BPEINI00 CSL-13

BPEINIO0 AS-423

BPEUXCSV macro BPE-64

BPEUXCSV macro

- environmental requirements BPE-65
- examples BPE-67
- other macro requirements BPE-66
- performance implications BPE-66
- register information BPE-66
- restrictions and limitations BPE-66
- return from BPE-69
- syntax BPE-66

bracket and send/receive management

- Finance Communication System
 - direction indicators ATM-439
 - protocol ATM-439
- ISC, how determined ATM-274
- SLU P
 - direction indicators ATM-439

bracket contention

- invalid paging ATM-453
- resolving ATM-302, ATM-452

bracket initiation stopped (BIS) command

- IMS-CICS session ATM-552
- session shutdown ATM-353

bracket protocol

- IMS ATM-328, ATM-468
- input bracketing ATM-474
- input messages, ISC ATM-328
- output bracketing ATM-480
- output messages, ISC ATM-331

bracket rejection

- Finance Communication System ATM-460, ATM-488
- ISC ATM-350
- SLU P ATM-460, ATM-488

BRAM terminals

- RSR environment CR-38

BREAK code X'0811'

- actions taken ATM-488
- output messages ATM-488

brM

- execution phase action command IIV-139
- file-tailoring action command IIV-131

BROADCAST command

- ACTIVE keyword CR-118
- CHECKPOINT command CR-142
- description CR-118
- environments CR-117
- examples CR-119
- LINE keyword CR-118
- LTERM keyword
 - ALL parameter CR-119
 - description CR-118
- MASTER parameter CR-119
- MSNAME keyword CR-117
- NODE keyword CR-119
- PTERM keyword CR-119
- syntax diagram CR-117
- SYSID keyword CR-117
- USER keyword CR-119

brS, file-tailoring action command IIV-131

BSAM (basic sequential access method)

- using with Spool API APTM-287

BSAM (Basic Sequential Access Method)

- access to GSAM databases ADB-76
- access to HSAM databases ADB-61
- access to OSAM databases ADB-507
- access to SHSAM databases ADB-75

BSC (binary synchronous communication)

- logical link
 - RSTART command CR-594

BSIZ parameter ADB-283, ADB-286

BSIZ= parameter ISDT-260

BSPH definition/mapping macro DGR-67

BTAM IIV-9

BTAM (basic telecommunications access method)

- DDM
 - log record format DGR-365
- error recovery
 - IEA000I message DGR-365
- master terminals, defining AS-313
- MFS error
 - diagnosing DGR-365
 - diagram of normal BTAM path DGR-365
- terminal
 - starting DC trace DGR-328
 - stopping DC trace DGR-328
- terminals controlled by
 - procedures for reconnecting AS-266
 - XRF support for AS-258
- terminals in system definition AS-70

BTAM (Basic Telecommunications Access Method)

- IMSplex, in an ATM-131
- link
 - RSTART command CR-594
 - multiple-page messages CR-142

BTAM lines

- terminate input
 - IDLE LINE NOSHUT command CR-383

BTAM

- connecting to OG-101

BTS (Batch Terminal Simulator)

- highlights AS-178
- simulating online execution AS-178

BTS II (Batch Terminal Simulator II) APDG-144
 BUF= parameter ISDT-260
 BUFC definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 BUFC definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 buffer handler ADB-249
 buffer handler
 function codes DGR-296
 module trace IDs DGR-299
 pool (VSAM) DGR-84
 return codes DGR-299
 buffer invalidation AS-386
 buffer pool, private
 multi-area structure restriction AS-395
 buffer pool, STAT call and OSAM APDG-150
 buffer pool
 defining OSAM subpools ISDT-392
 defining VSAM subpools ISDT-386
 description of ISDT-429
 HIOP OTMA-50
 LUMP OTMA-50
 MFS ISDT-527
 OSAM ISDT-429, ISDT-430
 OSAM buffer pool compatibility ISDT-431
 OSAM SB ISDT-429
 shared VSO areas AS-395
 sizes ISDT-415
 specifying ISDT-429
 VSAM ISDT-429
 buffer pools
 allocating AS-213
 analyzing requirements AS-211
 description ADB-249
 designing a Fast Path ADB-282
 Fast Path AS-95
 Fast Path, use ADB-416
 in DBCTL environment ADB-286
 lookaside option ADB-145
 private
 description ADB-139
 size determination for Fast Path ADB-284
 size for Fast Path determination ADB-288
 buffer return request CSL-171
 buffer sizes
 BUFSIZE parameter ATM-217
 IMS-to-IMS sessions ATM-287
 ISC ATM-293
 MSC LU 6.2 application transactions ATM-217
 MSC non-VTAM links ATM-217
 MSC VTAM links ATM-217
 buffer subpool, statistics for debugging
 enhanced STAT call and
 OSAM APDG-153
 VSAM APDG-151, APDG-159
 buffer
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) considerations
 ATM-211
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) linking ATM-198
 buffers
 allocation in Fast Path ADB-290
 choosing options ADB-249
 description ADB-274
 buffers (continued)
 description of ADB-253
 Fast Path buffer allocation algorithm ADB-283
 fast path buffer allocation algorithm
 for CCTL threads ADB-288
 Fast Path buffer allocation algorithm
 for BMPs ADB-287
 fixing in storage ADB-252, ADB-262
 Hiperspace buffering for VSAM ADB-250
 OLDS OG-71
 OSAM buffer sizes ADB-252
 reporting OG-119
 specifying ADB-252
 specifying
 in DFSVSMxx member control statement
 ISDT-382
 system buffer allocation ADB-284, ADB-288
 VSAM buffer sizes ADB-251
 BUFFERS= parameter ISDT-118
 BUFMSTRA (message processing) trace
 description DGR-437
 BUFNO command
 DEDB online utilities URDBTM-541
 BUFNO= parameter ISDT-407
 BUFNO= parameter
 DFSMDA TYPE=DFSDCMON statement URS-208
 BUPOLS
 description ISDT-2
 BUFPOOLS macro
 description ISDT-66
 MFS considerations ISDT-523
 parameters ISDT-67
 parameters
 DMB= ISDT-67
 EPCB= ISDT-67
 FORMAT= ISDT-67
 FRE= ISDT-68
 obsolete keywords ISDT-66
 PSB= ISDT-68
 PSBW= ISDT-68
 SASPSB= ISDT-68
 syntax diagram ISDT-67
 BUFSETS= parameter ISDT-435
 BUFSIZE parameter for MSC LU 6.2 ATM-217
 BUFSIZE= parameter ISDT-112, ISDT-126, ISDT-154
 BUFSMVID trace description DGR-448
 Build Security Environment Exit Parameter List CG-252
 Build Security Environment exit routine (DFSBSEX0)
 attributes CG-249
 binding CG-250
 IMS callable services CG-250
 IMS environments CG-249
 including the routine CG-249, CG-250
 link editing CG-249
 naming convention CG-249
 registers
 contents on entry CG-250
 contents on exit CG-251
 sample routine location CG-249, CG-250
 using callable services CG-249
 BUILDQ keyword OG-123

- BUILDQ keyword
 - definition CR-54
 - ERESTART command CR-362
 - NRESTART command CR-454
- business importance
 - Workload Manager AS-185
- BWO(TYPEIMS) ADB-263
- BWO(TYPEIMS)
 - KSDS ADB-263
- BYPASS LOGVER statement
 - Batch Backout utility (DFSBB00) URDBTM-275
- BYPASS SEQVER statement
 - Batch Backout utility (DFSBB00) URDBTM-275
- byte data type JGR-104
- bytes operand ADB-94
- BYTES parameter ADB-174, ADB-197
- BYTES= parameter
 - statements
 - FIELD URS-80
 - SEGM URS-57

C

- C code standard header file APCICS-28
- C language APDB-90
- C language
 - __pcblst APDB-90, APTM-34
 - application programming APTM-14
 - batch program, coding APDB-34
 - DL/I call formats APTM-17
 - DL/I call formats, example APDB-61
 - DL/I program structure APDB-34
 - entry statement APDB-89, APDB-90, APTM-34
 - exit APDB-90, APTM-34
 - I/O area APDB-61
 - longjmp APTM-34
 - parameters, DL/I call format APDB-59
 - passing PCBs APTM-34
 - PCBs, passing APDB-90
 - return APTM-34
 - return statement APDB-89
 - skeleton MPP APTM-86
 - SSA definition examples APDB-85
 - syntax diagram, DL/I call format APDB-58
 - system function APDB-90, APTM-34
- C program
 - DIB fields APCICS-6
 - DL/I command-level sample APCICS-23
 - variable names, mandatory APCICS-6
- C/C++ APDB-94
- C/MVS APDG-49
- C= parameter
 - File Select and Formatting Print utility URS-301
- Cache Structure name
 - defining a VSO ADB-139
 - registering with DBRC ADB-141
- cache structure
 - duplexing AS-394
 - VSO DEDB areas ADB-135
- cache structures
 - multi-area AS-391
- cache structures (*continued*)
 - multi-area
 - buffer pools AS-392
 - cast-out processing AS-393
 - DASD, writing to AS-393
 - defining AS-391
 - duplexing AS-392
 - preload option AS-392
 - specifying size AS-392
 - XES connection AS-392
- caching scheme, user ID OTMA-53
- CADSECT definition/mapping macro DGR-67
- CADSN parameter commands
 - CHANGE.CA DBRC-141
 - INIT.CA DBRC-263
 - NOTIFY.CA DBRC-310
- CAGROUP keyword
 - definition CR-54
 - RECOVER command
 - ADD CR-569
 - REMOVE keyword CR-571
 - STOP keyword CR-574
- CAJCL parameter
 - commands
 - CHANGE.CAGRP DBRC-143
 - INIT.CAGRP DBRC-264
 - skeletal JCL execution member DBRC-446
- calculating space
 - See space calculations
- call functions, DL/I APDB-302, APTM-382
- call image capture trace
 - batch environment DGR-258
 - online environment DGR-258
 - retrieving data from log data set DGR-258
- call results
 - status codes, exceptional APDB-9
- CALL statement APDB-292, APTM-372
- CALL statement (DL/I test program) APDG-144
- CALL statement
 - CALL DATA APDB-296, APTM-376
 - CALL DATA statement internal field APDB-296, APTM-376
 - CALL FUNCTION APDB-292, APTM-372
- Call Summary report AS-176
- Call Summary report
 - IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-395
 - IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS-430
 - IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS-452
- call summary, transaction management APTM-265
- call-level programs, CICS online APDB-11
- call-level programs, scheduling a PSB APDG-59
- call-level programs
 - comparing with command-level programs
 - command codes and options APCICS-103
 - commands and calls APCICS-102
 - DL/I calls available to IMS and CICS command-level APCICS-101
- Callable Interface (C/I) OTMA-99
- Callable Interface (C/I)
 - error codes and messages OTMA-117
 - introduction to OTMA-99

Callable Interface (C/I) *(continued)*

- otma_alloc API OTMA-108
- otma_close API OTMA-117
- otma_create API OTMA-104
- otma_free API OTMA-116
- otma_open API OTMA-106
- otma_openx API OTMA-107
- otma_receive_async API OTMA-115
- otma_send_async API OTMA-112
- otma_send_receive API OTMA-109
- otma_send_receivex API OTMA-112
- sample programs OTMA-126

callable services parameter list

- described CG-15

callable services

- AOI (automated operator interface) CG-23
- associated exits CG-11
- BPE user-supplied exit routines BPE-64
- BPEUXCSV macro BPE-64
- CANCEL function CG-24
- control block services CG-19
- DELETE module function CG-18
- described CG-10
- ENQUEUE function CG-24
- example BPE-78
- example of a request CG-30
- FIND control block function CG-19
- FREE storage function CG-17
- function-specific parameter list CG-15
- functions of BPE-65
- GET storage function CG-16
- global ATM-130
- how they work CG-12
- how to use CG-12
- initializing CG-14
- initializing callable services parameter list CG-15
- INSERT function CG-23
- invoking CG-15
- linking to CG-13
- LOAD module function CG-17
- requesting CG-16
- return and reason codes CG-25, CG-30
- SCAN control block function CG-21
- sharing data BPE-78
- storage services CG-16
- types CG-10

CALLER= parameter

- FMTIMS statement example DGR-158

calls from IMS to DBRC, elements of DBRC DBRC-6

calls used with Spool API support

- CHNG DGR-406
- SETO DGR-406

calls, DB *(continued)*

- CIMS APDB-219
- CLSE APDB-220
- DEQ APDB-221
- DLET APDB-222
- FLD APDB-223
- GHNP APDB-230
- GHU APDB-233
- GN APDB-226

calls, DB *(continued)*

- GNP APDB-230
- GU APDB-233
- ISRT APDB-235
- OPEN APDB-239
- POS APDB-239
- REPL APDB-242

calls, DL/I APDG-6

calls, system service

- APSB (allocate PSB) APDB-248
- CHKP (basic) APDB-249
- CHKP (symbolic) APDB-250
- GMSG (get message) APDB-252
- ICMD (issue command) APDB-255
- INIT (initialize) APDB-257
- INQY (inquiry) APDB-262
- LOG (log) APDB-267
- PCB (schedule a PSB) APDB-269
- RCMD (retrieve command) APDB-270
- ROLB (roll back) APDB-271
- SETS/SETU (set a backout point) APDB-274
- SNAP APDB-275
- STAT (statistics) APDB-278
- SYNC (synchronization point) APDB-280
- TERM (terminate) APDB-281
- XRST (extended restart) APDB-282

calls, system service

- SETS/SETU (set a backout point)
 - backing out to an intermediate backout point APDB-120
 - using APDB-120

calls

- See also* DL/I calls
- CHKP
 - benefits in GSAM databases ADB-76
 - benefits in SHISAM databases ADB-76
 - UOW size considerations ADB-270
- GMSG CG-467
- GU or GN
 - See* DL/I calls
- ICMD CG-468
- RCMD CG-468
- ROLB ADB-284, ADB-288
- SYNC ADB-270

CANCEL command OG-161

CANCEL command

- description CR-123
- environments CR-123
- example CR-123
- paging errors ATM-344, ATM-351
- protocol ATM-336
- sender ERP ATM-349
- SLU P session ATM-490
- syntax diagram CR-123

CANCEL function CG-24

CANCEL keyword

- definition CR-54
- STOP command CR-653, CR-661

CANCEL ODBA command

- description CR-823
- syntax diagram CR-823

candidate printers ATM-90
 capacity planning AS-237
 card reader OG-392
 CARD= operand (DEV statement), specifying
 URDBTM-444, URDBTM-447
 CART CSL-220
 catalog management of data sets in RECON
 DBRC-115
 catch-up processing, definition AS-333
 catch-up processing
 RSR OG-306
 CATDS parameter commands
 CHANGE.RECON DBRC-180
 INIT.RECON DBRC-282
 category of records
 listing records DBRC-300
 CATIME parameter
 GENJCL.CA command DBRC-226
 CBLTDLI procedure ISDT-311
 CBPDO (Custom-Built Product Delivery Offering) IIV-5
 CBresynch OTMA-32
 CBresynch command OTMA-75
 CBS (control block service) BPE-7
 CBS (control block services) statistics area BPE-54
 CBT (control block table) pool DGR-585
 CBT (control block table) pool
 display abbreviations CR-252
 DISPLAY POOL command CR-250
 storage pool CR-251
 CBT definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 CCB definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 CCTVCAN= parameter ISDT-260
 CCTL (coordinator controller)
 design recommendation APDB-146
 failures OG-187
 performance considerations
 thread monitoring APDB-147
 reconnecting OG-111
 restrictions
 when you encounter a problem APDG-163
 with BTS II (Batch Terminal Simulator II)
 APDG-144
 with DL/I test program APDG-143
 starting OG-100
 status CR-223
 with image capture APDG-168
 CCTL keyword
 CHANGE command CR-128
 CHANGE command
 ABORT CR-128
 cctlname CR-128
 COMMIT CR-128
 prtkn CR-128
 definition CR-54
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-223
 examples CR-297
 CCTL regions AS-13
 CCTL regions
 applications performance AS-210
 contention for DRA resources AS-210
 CCTL regions (*continued*)
 limiting access AS-165
 monitoring AS-195
 performance objectives AS-196
 PSB requests AS-210
 using RACF AS-169
 CCTL thread
 abnormal termination AS-31
 deadlock AS-31
 Fast Path AS-28
 scheduling a PSB AS-28
 CCTL, fast path buffer allocation algorithm ADB-288
 CCTL
 DBCTL databases, and ISDT-446
 disconnecting from OG-154
 preparing ISDT-446
 starting ISDT-447
 CD (change direction) indicator ATM-328
 CD (change direction) indicator
 definition ATM-275
 Finance Communication System ATM-437
 LUSTATUS command ATM-341
 send/receive protocol ATM-439, ATM-468
 SLU P ATM-437
 soliciting ATM-323
 CEETDLI APDB-94
 CEETDLI
 address return APDB-91, APTM-35
 interface to IMS APDB-95
 program entry statement APDB-55, APDB-91,
 APT-35
 CELLSIZE= operand (PD statement), specifying
 URDBTM-485
 CEMT command OG-102, OG-160
 central processor complex
 See CPC (central processor complex)
 CF
 See coupling facility
 CFIRLM parameter AS-399
 CFIRLM= parameter ISDT-409
 CFNAMES control statement AS-399
 CFNAMES= parameter ISDT-409
 CFOSAM parameter AS-399
 CFOSAM= parameter ISDT-410
 CFRM (coupling facility resource management)
 couple data set format utility CQS-43
 estimating CFRM list structure size ADB-150
 policy CQS-8
 policy, defining CQS-12, CQS-34
 CFRM policy for MADSLOT ADB-149
 CFRM policy
 defining ATM-103
 defining
 example ATM-105
 shared queues AS-388
 shared queues
 Structure Alter definitions AS-404
 CFSizer CQS-12
 CFSTR1 parameter CHANGE.DBDS command
 DBRC-155, DBRC-272
 CFSTR1|2 naming convention ADB-140

CFSTR2 parameter CHANGE.DBDS command
DBRC-155, DBRC-272

CFVSAM parameter AS-399

CFVSAM= parameter ISDT-410

chained message communication sequence ATM-475

chains, logical terminal ATM-35

CHANGE (/CHANGE) command OG-41, OG-42

change accumulation says nothing to process, when
DBRC-114

change accumulation stops processing logs, when
DBRC-114

Change Accumulation utility
See Database Change Accumulation utility
(DFSUCUM0)

change accumulation

- data set
 - defining DBRC-262
 - naming convention DBRC-36
 - selecting DBRC-102
- data sets
 - defining OG-66
 - reusing OG-66
- definition of DBRC-12
- group
 - changing information in the RECON DBRC-142
 - defining DBRC-48, DBRC-263
 - defining for future use DBRC-49
 - deleting information from RECON DBRC-206
 - listing DBRC-290
 - reusing DBRC-49
 - using DBRC-50
- groups OG-66
- record
 - group DBRC-68
 - run DBRC-68
- stops processing logs, when DBRC-114
- using for recovery OG-180
- utility OG-65

change call
See CHNG call

CHANGE command, initiating an ISC session ATM-304

CHANGE command

- APPC TIMEOUT keyword CR-128
- CCTL keyword CR-128
- description CR-127
- DESCRIPTOR keyword CR-128
- DIRECTORY keyword CR-129
- environments CR-126
- examples CR-135
- FDR keyword CR-130
- INTERVAL value CR-133
- LINK keyword CR-130
- MAXRGN keyword CR-133
- NODE keyword CR-131
- OUTBND keyword CR-128, CR-132
- PASSWORD keyword CR-132
- SUBSYS keyword CR-132
- SURVEILLANCE keyword CR-132
- syntax diagram CR-125
- TIMEOUT value CR-132
- TRANSACTION keyword CR-133

CHANGE command (*continued*)

- UOR keyword CR-134
- USER keyword CR-134
- USER keyword
 - AUTOLOGON CR-134
 - ID CR-134
 - LOGOND CR-134
 - MODE CR-134
 - NODENAME CR-134
 - NOSAVE CR-134
 - SAVE CR-134

change direction (CD) indicator

- Finance Communication System ATM-437
- send/receive protocol ATM-439, ATM-468
- SLU P ATM-437

CHANGE.ADS command DBRC-137

CHANGE.BKOUT command DBRC-138

CHANGE.CA command DBRC-140

CHANGE.CAGRP command DBRC-142

CHANGE.DB command DBRC-145

CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC-153

CHANGE.DBDSGRP command DBRC-160

CHANGE.IC command DBRC-162

CHANGE.PART command DBRC-165

CHANGE.PRILOG command

- changing RECON log control records DBRC-10
 - for OLDS DBRC-169
 - for RLDS DBRC-171
 - for SLDS DBRC-175
 - for TSLDS DBRC-175

CHANGE.RECON command DBRC-180

CHANGE.RECON command

- allocating space for RECON data sets DBRC-62
- recovering RECONS DBRC-79
- reorganizing RECON DBRC-77

CHANGE.SECLOG command

- changing RECON log control records DBRC-10
 - for OLDS DBRC-189
 - for RLDS DBRC-190
 - for SLDS DBRC-194
 - for TSLDS DBRC-194

CHANGE.SG command DBRC-199

CHANGE.SUBSYS command DBRC-200

CHANGE.UIC command DBRC-202

change

- online OG-293, OG-301

CHANGE= statement

- HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0)
URDBTM-107

Changed data log record CG-479

changed-data propagation CG-46

changes in allocation and deallocation DBRC-18

changing applications

- in an active IMS system AS-234

changing information

- area data set DBRC-137
- backout records DBRC-138
- CA group record DBRC-142
- database DBRC-145
- database change accumulation utility DBRC-140
- DBDS DBRC-153

- changing information (*continued*)
 - DBDSGRP DBRC–160
 - IC data set DBRC–162
 - nonstandard image copy data set DBRC–202
 - primary online log data set DBRC–169
 - primary RLDS DBRC–171
 - primary SLDS DBRC–175
 - primary TSLDS DBRC–175
 - RECON header record DBRC–180
 - secondary online log data set DBRC–189
 - secondary RLDS DBRC–190
 - secondary SLDS and TSLDS DBRC–194
 - secondary subsystem entry DBRC–200
 - service group DBRC–199
- changing the number of data set groups ADB–411
- changing the values of a segment's fields APCICS–59
- changing
 - CI size ADB–458
 - DEDBs by adding/deleting segments ADB–456
 - exit routines ADB–451
 - overflow space allocation ADB–457
 - randomizer routines ADB–451
 - system design AS–231
- channel-end appendages IIV–9
- channel-to-channel (CTC)
 - MSC (multiple systems coupling) physical link type ATM–197
- channel-to-channel access method trace stack
 - See MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
- channel-to-channel.
 - See CTC (channel-to-channel) channel-end appendages
- CHAR data type JGR–104
- character string controls ATM–519
- character string
 - adjustable APCICS–10
 - fixed-length APCICS–10
- CHASE command ATM–337
- CHE FREEZE DGR–53
- CHECK parameter
 - SECURE command CR–603, CR–604
- CHECK security level OTMA–53
- CHECK17 parameter commands
 - CHANGE.RECON DBRC–183, DBRC–184
 - INIT.RECON DBRC–284
- CHECK44 parameter commands
 - CHANGE.RECON DBRC–183, DBRC–184
 - INIT.RECON DBRC–284
- checkpoint APDG–62
- CHECKPOINT ISDT–3
- CHECKPOINT (/CHECKPOINT) command
 - DUMPQ OG–157
 - FREEZE OG–156
 - PURGE OG–158
 - QUIESCE OG–159
 - SNAPQ OG–259
 - using OG–156
- checkpoint (CHKP)
 - call, necessary information APDB–28
 - EXEC DLI command
 - basic APCICS–84
- checkpoint (CHKP) (*continued*)
 - EXEC DLI command (*continued*)
 - current position APCICS–83
 - issuing APCICS–2, APCICS–67
 - symbolic EXEC DLI command, description APCICS–84
 - checkpoint call, basic
 - See Basic CHKP call
 - checkpoint call, symbolic
 - See Symbolic CHKP call
 - checkpoint call
 - See CHKP call
- CHECKPOINT command
 - ABDUMP keyword CR–142
 - DBCTL (database control) CR–143
 - description CR–142
 - DUMPQ keyword CR–142
 - environments CR–141
 - examples CR–145
 - FREEZE keyword CR–142
 - LEAVEGR keyword CR–144
 - LEAVEPLEX keyword CR–144
 - master terminal BTAM line CR–142
 - NOCQSSHUT keyword CR–144
 - notifying with the BROADCAST command CR–142
 - PURGE keyword CR–142
 - QUIESCE keyword CR–144
 - shutdown
 - description CR–141
 - simple
 - description CR–141
 - SNAPQ keyword CR–144
 - STATISTICS keyword CR–145
 - statistics
 - description CR–141
 - system messages CR–142
- CHECKPOINT keyword
 - definition CR–54
 - ERESTART command CR–362
 - NRESTART command CR–455
 - SWITCH command CR–680
- checkpoint
 - basic APDG–43, APDG–62
 - calls, when to use APDG–44
 - client initiating CQS–78
 - command AS–30
 - concept AS–30
 - data set CQS–35
 - data sets ISDT–308
 - for program synchronization AS–31
 - for programs using data sharing AS–385
 - frequency AS–74, AS–207
 - frequency of, setting ISDT–3
 - frequency, specifying APDG–46, APDG–63
 - IDs APDG–62
 - IMSpIex, in an ATM–135
 - in batch programs APDG–46, APDG–63
 - in batch-oriented BMPs APDG–45, APDG–63
 - in MPPs APDG–44
 - in transaction-oriented BMPs APDG–44
 - issuing APDG–33

checkpoint (*continued*)
 monitoring processing effect
 DB/DC URS–393
 DBCTL URS–429
 DCCTL URS–450
 printing log records APDG–63
 restart APDG–45, APDG–64
 setting frequency AS–74, AS–207
 structure, initiating CQS–35
 summary of APDG–43
 symbolic APDG–43, APDG–62
 system, initiating CQS–34

CHECKPOINT
 restrictions ISDT–129

checkpoints (CHKP)
 issuing APDB–115

checkpoints
 overhead of OG–13
 relationship to commit point and sync point OG–51
 system OG–13
 system action OG–154
 XRF OG–259

CHG action IIV–117

Chg, variable-gathering action command IIV–120

child segment, definition ADB–7

CHKINT parameter GENJCL.OIC command DBRC–241

CHKP (basic checkpoint) call
 description APDB–249
 format APDB–249
 parameters APDB–249
 usage APDB–249

CHKP (checkpoint) APDG–43

CHKP (checkpoint) call, necessary information
 APDB–28

CHKP (Checkpoint) command
 description APCICS–67, APCICS–84
 examples APCICS–68
 format APCICS–67
 options APCICS–67
 restrictions APCICS–68
 usage APCICS–67

CHKP (symbolic checkpoint) call
 description APDB–250
 format APDB–250
 parameters APDB–250
 usage APDB–251
 with GSAM APDB–166

CHKP call function APDB–299, APTM–379

CHKP call
 benefits in GSAM databases ADB–76
 benefits in SHISAM databases ADB–76
 UOW size considerations ADB–270

CHKPT statement
 Batch Backout utility (DFSBB00) URDBTM–275
 Database Prefix Update utility (DFSURGP0)
 URDBTM–59
 Database Scan utility (DFSURGS0) URDBTM–44

CHKPT=EOV APDG–44

CHKPT=EOV parameter APCICS–67

CHKPTCT parameter commands
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC–172

CHKPTCT parameter commands (*continued*)
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC–177
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC–191
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC–195
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC–320
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for SLDS and TSLDS) DBRC–325
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC–337
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC–341

CHNG call APTM–271, OTMA–54

CHNG call function APDB–299, APTM–379

CHNG call
 and OTMA environment APTM–274
 description APTM–58, APTM–271
 format APTM–271
 parameters APTM–272
 restrictions APTM–279
 Spool API DGR–406
 summary APTM–266
 usage APTM–95, APTM–273
 using PURG with APTM–58
 with directed routing APTM–63

CHNG system service call APDG–181

CHNGDUMP MAXSPACE
 recommended setting DGR–4

CHNGS keyword
 /DISPLAY MODIFY command CR–239

CI (control interval)
 calculating number needed ADB–314
 contention ADB–418
 DEDB (data entry database) ADB–119
 DEDB problem
 CI 0 DGR–421
 CI 1 DGR–422
 common data DGR–424
 first DOVF CI DGR–422
 first IOVF CI DGR–422
 other DOVF CIs DGR–422
 other IOVF CIs DGR–423
 other SDEP CI DGR–423
 RAP CI DGR–422
 scraps DGR–423
 type identification DGR–421

determining size of ADB–248

HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method)
 ADB–97

HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access
 Method) ADB–66

number ADB–95

overhead ADB–313

PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct
 Access Method) ADB–97

SDEP ADB–270

size determination in DEDB ADB–269

size, changing ADB–458

splits ADB–69

CI reclaim
 block-level data sharing ADB–237, ADB–342
 deleting records ADB–237, ADB–342
 KSDS reorganization ADB–237, ADB–342
 mass deletes ADB–237, ADB–342
 SHISAM exclusion ADB–237, ADB–342

- CI reclaim *(continued)*
 - VSAM REPRO, using ADB-237, ADB-342
 - XRF environments ADB-237, ADB-342
- CIB definition/mapping macro DGR-67
- CIBSTRAC trace
 - content
 - entry DGR-372
 - example DGR-372
 - locating DGR-372
- CIBTRACE trace
 - content
 - entry DGR-373
 - example DGR-373
 - locating DGR-373
- CIC (concurrent image copy)
 - See concurrent image copy (CIC)
- CIC parameter, commands
 - GENJCL.IC DBRC-233
 - NOTIFY.IC DBRC-314
- CIC parameter
 - commands
 - GENJCL.IC DBRC-233
 - NOTIFY.IC DBRC-314
 - for online image copy DBRC-40
- CICS APDG-6
- CICS (Customer Information Control System)
 - background write ADB-261
 - CSP/370AD ADB-309
 - database types not supported ADB-12, ADB-56
 - DL/I Test Program ADB-309
 - security ADB-31
 - sequential buffering
 - benefits ADB-254
 - SB Initialization exit routine ADB-260
 - using ADB-258, ADB-259
 - virtual storage ADB-257
 - tasks not supported ADB-4
 - VSAM database buffers ADB-262
- CICS DL/I call program, compiling APDB-28
- CICS dump control APDG-166
- CICS online programs APDB-269
- CICS online programs
 - assembler language, sample APDB-32
 - COBOL, establishing addressability APDB-45
 - COBOL, optimization feature APDB-45
 - COBOL, sample APDB-40
 - PCB call APDB-269
 - PL/I, sample APDB-51
 - structure APDB-11
 - TERM call APDB-281
- CICS resource definition ATM-542
- CICS subsystems supported RPG-33
- CICS-DBCTL
 - GSAM ADB-78
 - SHISAM ADB-78
 - SHSAM ADB-78
- CICS-IMS communication
 - alternate facility ATM-555
 - application coding for ATM-552
 - asynchronous processing flow ATM-539
 - ATTACH parameters ATM-560
- CICS-IMS communication *(continued)*
 - CICS transactions ATM-550
 - coding function management headers ATM-559
 - coding system definition options ATM-542
 - Command Level API ATM-531
 - configuration ATM-258
 - conversation mode ATM-555
 - defining CICS transactions ATM-550
 - device mapping function ATM-258
 - facility
 - alternate ATM-555
 - principal ATM-555
 - functions
 - description ATM-531, ATM-533
 - overview ATM-259
 - IMS commands ATM-556
 - initiating sessions ATM-550
 - integrity of session ATM-567
 - LU 6.1 links
 - compatible nodes ATM-544
 - description ATM-543
 - Macro-Level Resource Definition ATM-543
 - multiple links ATM-548
 - Resource Definition Online ATM-543
 - MFS support ATM-564
 - mirror transaction ATM-539
 - MSC links ATM-259
 - passing data to IMS with ISC ATM-261
 - preparing CICS tables ATM-542
 - principal facility ATM-555
 - processing flows
 - RECEIVE ATM-538
 - RETRIEVE ATM-540
 - SEND INVITE ATM-535
 - SEND LAST ATM-537
 - SEND/RECEIVE ATM-535
 - START/RETRIEVE ATM-540
 - recovery and restart ATM-565
 - SCHEDULER parameters ATM-562
 - session
 - binding ATM-568
 - initiation ATM-550
 - integrity ATM-567
 - processing outstanding traffic ATM-568
 - reestablishing ATM-567
 - resynchronizing ATM-567
 - sync points ATM-557
 - termination ATM-551
 - sync points ATM-557
 - transactions
 - abnormal termination ATM-554, ATM-570
 - attributes supported ATM-533, ATM-554
 - definition ATM-550
- CICS-ISC installation options ATM-542
- CICS
 - _CXX_LSLSLIB environment variable JGR-81
 - accessing IMS databases ISDT-471
 - application
 - sample JGR-83
 - applications
 - IVP JGR-82

CICS (*continued*)
 applications (*continued*)
 running JGR-84
 writing JGR-85
 CICSPSB DLL JGR-81
 command language translator APCICS-29
 configuring for IMS Java JGR-81
 connecting to OG-102
 data sharing ISDT-471
 DBCTL IVP IIV-10
 DBCTL, and ISDT-473
 DFHJVMPR environment member JGR-82
 dfjvmp,props JGR-82
 DL/I, and ISDT-473
 HANDLE ABEND command APCICS-8
 IMS Java overview JGR-81
 intersystem communication, and ISDT-471
 IRLM, and ISDT-471
 ISC session
 connecting to OG-102
 terminating OG-160
 IVP JGR-82
 LIBPATH variable JGR-82
 Makefile JGR-81
 PSB coding considerations ISDT-471
 running applications JGR-84
 sample application JGR-83
 sequential buffering, and ISDT-472
 Transaction Server APCICS-2
 writing applications JGR-85
 CIDF (control interval definition field) ADB-314
 CIMS APDG-138
 CIMS call
 description APDB-219
 format APDB-219
 parameters APDB-219
 usage APDB-219
 CIOP= parameter ISDT-261
 CIRCA definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 CKPNT= keyword
 control statements
 UCF FUNCTION=DR URDBTM-358
 UCF FUNCTION=DU URDBTM-360
 UCF FUNCTION=DX URDBTM-362
 UCF FUNCTION=IL URDBTM-363
 UCF FUNCTION=IM URDBTM-365
 UCF FUNCTION=OP URDBTM-357
 UCF FUNCTION=PU URDBTM-368
 UCF FUNCTION=RR URDBTM-370
 UCF FUNCTION=RU URDBTM-372
 UCF FUNCTION=SN URDBTM-374
 UCF FUNCTION=SR URDBTM-376
 UCF FUNCTION=SU URDBTM-378
 UCF FUNCTION=SX URDBTM-380
 CKPTID= parameter ISDT-261
 CL1=,CL2=CL3=,CL4= parameters ISDT-261
 Class 1 terminals
 overview ATM-53
 status recovery modes ATM-44
 XRF support ATM-53
 Class 2 terminals
 overview ATM-54
 status recovery modes ATM-45
 XRF support ATM-53
 Class 3 terminals
 overview ATM-55
 XRF support ATM-53
 CLASS keyword
 /DISPLAY command
 ACTIVE CR-218
 ASSIGN command CR-105
 definition CR-55
 DISPLAY command CR-259
 START command CR-628
 STOP command CR-655
 class-1 terminals
 backup sessions opening AS-257
 defining AS-302
 defining priority of switching AS-314
 definition of AS-258
 how takeover affects AS-257, AS-258
 in XRF complex AS-298
 ownership of AS-310
 recommended ownership of AS-310
 session recovery AS-266
 specifying backup option AS-302
 switching to backup sessions at post-takeover
 AS-288
 switching to backup sessions at takeover AS-257,
 AS-284, AS-285
 takeover viewed by user AS-303
 XRF OG-261
 class-2 terminals
 defining priority of session recovery AS-314
 definition of AS-258
 establishing new sessions at post-takeover AS-288
 establishing new sessions at takeover AS-284,
 AS-285
 how takeover affects AS-258, AS-284, AS-285
 in XRF complex AS-300
 session recovery AS-266
 takeover viewed by user AS-303
 class-3 terminals
 definition of AS-258
 how takeover affects AS-258, AS-284, AS-285
 in XRF complex AS-301
 class, record segment APDB-207
 CLASS= parameter ISDT-261
 classes schedule, example APDG-23
 classification rule AS-187
 CLASSPATH ENVAR keyword JGR-74
 CLB definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 CLDST (/CLSDST) command OG-159
 clean up process CSL-113
 cleanup failure CQS-32
 CLEAR key APTM-203
 CLEAR PARTITION key APTM-203
 Client Connection user-supplied exit routine, CQS
 CQS-49
 client program
 assembling CQS-77

- client program (*continued*)
 - writing CQS-69
- client requests CSL-55
- client requests
 - assembling a program CQS-77
 - authorization CQS-70
 - coding CQS-70
 - CQSBRWSE CQS-82
 - CQSCHKPT CQS-89
 - CQSCONN CQS-92
 - CQSDEL CQS-98
 - CQSDEREG CQS-102
 - CQSDISC CQS-103
 - CQSINFRM CQS-108
 - CQSMOVE CQS-112
 - CQSPUT CQS-116
 - CQSQUERY CQS-123
 - CQSREAD CQS-132
 - CQSRECVR CQS-137
 - CQSREG CQS-142
 - CQSRSYNC CQS-144
 - CQSSHUT CQS-151
 - CQSUNLCK CQS-152
 - CQSUPD CQS-157
 - DSECTs, using CQS-77
 - ECB, using CQS-74
 - environmental requirements CQS-71
 - example CQS-161
 - introduction CQS-69
 - lists, using CQS-75
 - literals, coding CQS-74
 - literals, using CQS-74
 - parameters, coding CQS-73
 - requests
 - CQSCONN CQS-92
 - return and reason codes CQS-75
 - sample CQS-161
 - sequence of CQS-70
- Client Structure Event exit CQS-169
- Client Structure Event exit parameters CQS-171
- Client Structure Inform exit CQS-178
- Client Structure Inform exit
 - parameters CQS-179
- Client_Bid resynch OTMA-32
- client-bid message flow OTMA-22
- client
 - AOP CSL-91
 - command processing CSL-91
 - commands issued OTMA-32
 - definition OTMA-2, OTMA-13
 - exit routines (CQS) CQS-167
 - exit routines (CQS)
 - Event CQS-167
 - Structure Event CQS-169
 - Structure Inform CQS-178
 - high-performance access to IMS OTMA-4
 - interface
 - authorized CQS-70
 - non-authorized CQS-70
 - naming conventions for OTMA-14
 - number that can connect to OTMA OTMA-4
- client (*continued*)
 - OTMA, in XRF environment OTMA-46
 - planning considerations CSL-21
 - queue type CQS-3
 - registering an OM client CSL-22
 - registering an RM client CSL-23
 - requests CQS-6
 - routing OTMA-5
 - running on host CSL-91
 - security checking OTMA-51
 - TSO SPOC CSL-91
 - workstation CSL-92
 - workstation SPOC CSL-91
 - writing for CSL CSL-21
 - writing your own CSL-22
- CLIST command options
 - discussion of IIV-107
 - DLTA1 IIV-111
 - DLTA2 IIV-111
 - DLTA3 IIV-111
 - DLTA5 IIV-111
 - DLTA6 IIV-111
 - DLTA7 IIV-111
- CLLE definition/mapping macro DGR-67
- Clob interface
 - result set JGR-100
 - retrieveXML JGR-99
- clock
 - setting OG-93
- cloned configuration
 - shared queues ATM-101
- cloning
 - a shared-queues configuration ATM-101
- CLOSEHWS command CR-871
- CLOSEHWS command
 - MVS STOP CR-872
 - parameters CR-871
- CLOSEHWS
 - description CR-871
 - example CR-872
- closing a GSAM database explicitly APDB-164, APDB-220
- CLSDST command
 - description CR-148
 - environments CR-147
 - example CR-149
 - FORCE keyword CR-148
 - ISC node CR-148
 - NODE keyword CR-148
 - syntax diagram CR-147
 - USER keyword CR-148
 - VTAM terminal CR-148
- CLSE (Close) call
 - description APDB-220
 - format APDB-220
 - parameters APDB-220
 - usage APDB-221
- CMD (command trace table) BPE-7
- CMD call CR-28
- CMD call function APDB-299, APTM-379

CMD call
 description APTM-279
 examples APTM-280
 format APTM-279, CG-460
 parameters APTM-279
 restrictions APTM-280
 security AS-130
 security overview AS-129
 status codes CG-460
 summary APTM-265
 usage APTM-280
 use CG-458

CMD calls OG-205

CMDAUTH keyword
 definition CR-55
 ERESTART command CR-362
 NRESTART command CR-455

CMDAUTH parameter
 INIT.RECON DBRC-283

CMDAUTH
 CHANGE.RECON DBRC-181

CMDAUTH keyword
 definition CR-55
 ERESTART command CR-362
 NRESTART command CR-455

CMDMCS= parameter ISDT-261

CMDSEC= parameter AS-426, ISDT-333

CMPAT option APCICS-32

CMPAT= parameter
 PSBGEN statement URS-136

CMPAT=YES PSB specification APDG-33

CNBA= parameter ISDT-448

CNS keyword
 COMPT command CR-151
 definition CR-55
 RCOMPT command CR-561

CNT definition/mapping macro DGR-67

COBOL APDG-49

COBOL and Language Environment APDB-94

COBOL programs, coding ISDT-433

COBOL subroutines, preloading AS-216

COBOL/370 and Language Environment APDB-94

COBOL
See also Enterprise COBOL
 application programming APTM-17
 CICS online, establishing addressability APDB-45
 CICS online, optimization feature APDB-45
 copybook types JGR-106
 DL/I call formats APTM-20
 DL/I call formats, example APDB-63
 DL/I call-level, sample APDB-40
 DL/I command-level sample APCICS-16
 DL/I program structure APDB-37
 entry statement APDB-89
 I/O area APCICS-9
 II translator APCICS-29
 mapping to IMS JGR-106
 parameters, DL/I call format APDB-62
 program
 DIB fields APCICS-6
 variable names, mandatory APCICS-6

COBOL (*continued*)
 return statement APDB-89
 skeleton MPP APTM-87
 SSA definition examples APDB-86
 syntax diagram, DL/I call format APDB-61
 UIB, specifying APDB-79
 V4 APCICS-19

code inspections ADB-28

code maintenance AS-287

code
 course APDG-12
 transaction APDG-35

CODE= parameter ISDT-115, ISDT-133, ISDT-177

codes ADB-470

codes abend APDG-41

codes, status
 checking APDB-9
 logical relationships APDB-159

codes
 error code examples DGR-407
 status of CHNG and SETO calls DGR-407

coding CICS
 applications for ISC ATM-552
 system definition macros ATM-542
 tables ATM-542

coding DC calls and data areas APTM-84

coding DC calls and data areas
 in assembler language APTM-86
 in C Language APTM-86
 in COBOL APTM-87
 in Pascal APTM-89
 in PL/I APTM-91
 skeleton MPP APTM-85, APTM-86, APTM-87,
 APTM-89, APTM-91

coding requests CQS-70

coding rules
 SSA APDB-83

coexistence considerations for HALDB Online
 Reorganization ADB-369

coexistence
 CQS considerations RPG-53
 DBRC considerations RPG-54
 ETO feature checking considerations RPG-55
 Fast Path multiple areas shared VSO structures
 considerations RPG-55
 HALDB online reorganization considerations RPG-55
 IMS Control Center considerations RPG-55
 IMSplex and MSC ATM-235
 IMSplex database commands considerations
 RPG-55
 IRLM RPG-56
 MSC and IMSplex ATM-235
 multiple systems coupling considerations RPG-56
 RACF enhancements to replace SMU considerations
 RPG-56
 remote site recovery considerations RPG-56
 restrictions RPG-60
 syntax checker considerations RPG-59
 sysplex terminal management considerations
 RPG-59
 TSO SPOC considerations RPG-59

- coexistence (*continued*)
 - utilities RPG–59
- cold start CQS–31
- cold start, recovering ISC sessions ATM–304
- cold start
 - changing RECLNG ISDT–118
 - commands
 - CHANGE.BKOUT DBRC–138
 - DELETE.BKOUT DBRC–205
 - LIST.BKOUT DBRC–289
 - general considerations ATM–225
 - global online change OG–140
 - local online change OG–140
 - message integrity ATM–229
 - MSC ATM–225, ATM–229
 - multiple in a test environment DBRC–116
 - performing OG–95, OG–140
 - result of not specifying MODBLKS ISDT–86, ISDT–96
 - structures CQS–29
 - when to perform OG–105, OG–141
- COLDBASE keyword
 - definition CR–55
 - ERESTART command CR–363
- COLDCOMM keyword
 - definition CR–55
 - ERESTART command CR–363
- COLDSESS keyword
 - definition CR–55
- COLDSTART statement
 - Batch Backout utility (DFSBB00) URDBTM–276
- COLDSYS keyword
 - definition CR–55
 - ERESTART command CR–363
- collecting data
 - APPC-related problem DGR–23
 - control or DL/I region loop DGR–19
 - control region hang DGR–18
 - control region wait DGR–18
 - CQS-related problem DGR–523
 - database-related problem DGR–25
 - DB2 ESS interface problem DGR–20
 - DBCTL-related problem DGR–21
 - DBRC-related problem DGR–21
 - DC-related problem DGR–22
 - ESAF Interface-related problem DGR–25
 - general problems DGR–17
 - IMS dependent region loop DGR–20
 - IMS dependent region wait DGR–20
 - Recovery Resource Service-related problem DGR–26
- columns
 - fields, compared to JGR–87
 - relational representation, in JGR–88
- com.ibm.connector2.ims.db package JGR–5
- com.ibm.ims.application package JGR–5
- com.ibm.ims.base package JGR–5
- com.ibm.ims.db package JGR–5
- com.ibm.ims.db.DLIDatabaseView class JGR–107
- com.ibm.ims.rds package JGR–5
- com.ibm.ims.rds.host package JGR–6
- com.ibm.ims.rds.util package JGR–6
- com.ibm.ims.xml package JGR–6
- COMCYCL parameter IIV–80
- COMM macro statement ATM–291
- COMM macro statement
 - APPLID keyword AS–313
 - APPLID= keyword ATM–62
 - for security options AS–114
 - PASSWD= keyword ATM–62
 - PASSWORD keyword AS–313
 - RECANY= keyword ATM–63
- COMM macro
 - description ISDT–69
 - IMSGEN macro, and ISDT–135
 - MFS, and ISDT–524
 - parameters ISDT–70
 - parameters
 - APPLID= ISDT–71
 - COPYLOG= ISDT–71
 - EDTNAME= ISDT–72
 - FESEXIT= ISDT–72
 - MFSEXIT= ISDT–73
 - OPTIONS= ISDT–73
 - PASSWD= ISDT–75
 - RECANY= ISDT–75
 - SECCNT= ISDT–77
 - SIMEXIT= ISDT–77
 - SECURITY macro, and ISDT–135
 - syntax diagram ISDT–70
 - TERMINAL macro, and ISDT–77
 - time stamp CR–13
 - VTAM terminals, and ISDT–69, ISDT–71
- Command (CMD) call
 - See CMD call APTM–279
- command and command response message
 - cross-reference CG–473
- command and response token CSL–220
- command authorization DBRC–81
- Command Authorization exit routine (DFSCCMD0) CG–143
- Command Authorization exit routine (DFSCCMD0)
 - AO applications CG–144
 - attributes CG–143, CG–147
 - binding CG–143
 - description CG–143
 - environments supported CG–143, CG–147
 - ETO terminals CG–145
 - IMS callable services CG–144
 - IMS environments CG–143
 - IMS Open Transaction Manager Access CG–145
 - including the routine CG–144
 - link editing CG–143, CG–147
 - LU 6.2 application program CG–144
 - naming convention CG–143, CG–147
 - non-shared queues environment CG–145
 - registers CG–145
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG–145
 - contents on exit CG–146
 - sample routine location CG–143, CG–144, CG–147
 - shared queues environment CG–145

- Command Authorization exit routine (DFSCCMD0)
 - (continued)
 - static terminals CG-144
 - with callable services CG-143, CG-147
 - with MCS/E-MCS consoles CG-145
- command authorization
 - description AS-123
 - input command buffer AS-124
 - LU 6.2 AS-124
 - using DFSDCAX0 DBRC-82
 - using DFSDCAX0 and RACF DBRC-82
- command characteristics CR-24
- command code
 - reference APDB-199
- command codes APDB-202
- command codes
 - C command
 - SSAs (segment search arguments) APDB-20
 - C
 - description APDB-201
 - D
 - examples APDB-26, APDB-202
 - Get calls APDB-202
 - ISRT call APDB-203
 - P processing option APDB-202
 - DEDBs APDB-27
 - description APDB-26
 - DL/I calls APDB-199
 - F
 - Get calls APDB-203
 - HERE insert rule APDB-238
 - ISRT call APDB-204
 - restrictions APDB-189
 - L
 - FIRST insert rule APDB-205, APDB-238
 - Get calls APDB-205
 - M APDB-212
 - N APDB-205
 - Null APDB-211
 - overview APDB-26
 - P APDB-206
 - Q APDB-122, APDB-206
 - qualified SSAs APDB-26
 - R APDB-213
 - restrictions APDB-83
 - S APDB-214
 - SSAs (segment search arguments) APDB-20
 - subset pointers APDB-27, APDB-183, APDB-184
 - summary APDB-26
 - unqualified SSAs APDB-26
 - V APDB-210
 - Z APDB-216
- Command codes
 - U APDB-209
- command comments CR-21
- command deregistration request CSL-81
- command directive CSL-94
- command editor CG-225, CG-429
- Command exit routine CG-542
- command format
 - type-2 CR-23
- command header
 - XML output CSL-213
- command keyword table
 - contents CG-161
 - error messages CG-163
 - listing CG-161
 - modification CG-161
- command language translator, CICS APCICS-29
- Command Level API, CICS ATM-531
- command override CSL-81
- command processing client requests CSL-78
- command processing clients
 - registering CSL-37
- command recognition character CR-16
- command recognition character (CRC) CG-514, ISDT-478
- command response directive CSL-96
- command response request CSL-88
- command responses CG-460, CG-470, CR-13
- command routing
 - IMSpIex CR-22
- command security CSL-39
- command support for IMS Database Recovery Facility
 - RPG-11
- command syntax
 - comment DBRC-125
 - continuation characters DBRC-125
 - definition DBRC-125
 - description for DBRC utility DBRC-124
 - parameters DBRC-125
 - separators DBRC-125
- command trace table (CMD) BPE-7
- command-level programs
 - comparing with call-level programs
 - command codes and options APCICS-103
 - commands and calls APCICS-102
 - DIB (DL/I interface block) APCICS-5
 - DL/I calls available to IMS and CICS APCICS-101
 - I/O area, defining APCICS-9
 - key feedback area, defining APCICS-9
 - preparing EXEC DL/I program for execution
 - APCICS-29
 - sample assembler language APCICS-12
 - sample C APCICS-23
 - sample COBOL APCICS-16
 - sample PL/I APCICS-19
 - status codes, checking APCICS-6
 - syntax of EXEC DLI commands APCICS-33
- command
 - /DBDUMP DATABASE OTMA-62
 - /DBDUMP database backup copies DBRC-39
 - /DBRECOVERY AREA OTMA-62
 - /DEQUEUE TMEMBER TPIPE OTMA-60
 - /DISPLAY TMEMBER OTMA-49
 - /DISPLAY TRANSACTION OTMA-2
 - /ERESTART
 - restart after DBRC failure DBRC-26
 - restart after IMS failure DBRC-26
 - /NRESTART, restart after IMS failure DBRC-26
 - /RECOVER
 - ADD keyword CR-567

command (continued)

/RECOVER (continued)
REMOVE keyword CR-570
START keyword CR-572
START keyword usage CR-572
STOP keyword CR-574
STOP keyword usage CR-574
TERMINATE keyword CR-575
TERMINATE keyword usage CR-575
/REPRO DBRC-75, DBRC-79
/RMGENJCL DBRC-15
/SECURE OTMA OTMA-60
/SECURE OTMA NONE OTMA-52
/START DBRC-249
/START AREA OTMA-62
/START command DBRC-19
/START OTMA OTMA-61
/START REGION OTMA-62
/START TMEMBER OTMA-61
/STOP AREA OTMA-62
/STOP OTMA OTMA-61
/STOP REGION OTMA-62
/STOP TMEMBER OTMA-61
/TRACE SET OTMA-62
ACTIVATE CR-97
ALLOCATE CR-99
alter IMS resources CR-26
architected output OTMA-5
ASSIGN CR-101
automated operator transaction CR-28
BACKUP.RECON DBRC-75
behavior in an IMSplex CR-22
BROADCAST CR-117
CANCEL CR-123
CANCEL ODBA CR-823
CBresynch OTMA-32
CHANGE CR-125
CHANGE.PART DBRC-165
CHANGE.PRILOG DBRC-10
CHANGE.RECON DBRC-62
CHANGE.RECON, recovering RECONs DBRC-79
CHANGE.SECLOG DBRC-10
CHECKPOINT CR-141
choosing a master client CR-22
CLSDST CR-147
CMD call CR-28
COMPT CR-151
CQCHKPT CR-155
CQQUERY CR-157
CQSET CR-159
DBCTL CR-9, CR-897
DBDUMP command CR-161
DBRECOVERY command CR-165
DCCTL
list CR-899
DEFINE CR-831
DELETE command CR-173
DELETE.LOG DBRC-77
DELETE
type-2 CR-177
DEQUEUE CR-185

command (continued)

DFSnnn message CR-13
DIAGNOSE CR-193
DISPLAY CR-197
END CR-357
environments
DB/DC CR-45
ERESTART CR-359
ETO CR-913
EXCLUSIVE CR-371
EXIT CR-373
F fdbproc CR-799
F fdbproc,DUMP command CR-799
F fdbproc,RECOVER command CR-799
F fdbproc,STATUS command CR-799
F fdbproc,STOP command CR-800
F fdbproc,TERM command CR-801
F irlmproc,ABEND command CR-803
F irlmproc,DIAG,DELAY command CR-804
F irlmproc,PURGE,imsname command CR-805
F irlmproc,SET command CR-806
F irlmproc,STATUS command CR-809
F jobname,DUMP command CR-789
F jobname,DUMPxxxx command CR-789
F jobname,FORCExxxx CR-790
F jobname,RECONNECT command CR-791
F jobname,RECONNSTR command CR-792
F jobname,STOP command CR-793
format CR-23
FORMAT command CR-377
format
DBCTL CR-16
generic parameters CR-19
GENJCL DBRC-15
GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-11
GENMAX DBRC-42
HOLD CR-379
IAM CR-381
ICMD CR-30
IDLE CR-383
IMS OTMA-59
IMS Connect CR-871
IMS Connect
CLOSEHWS CR-871
OPENDS CR-872
OPENIP CR-873
OPENPORT CR-873
RECORDER CR-874
SETRACF CR-874
SETRRS CR-874
STOPCLNT CR-874
STOPDS CR-875
STOPIP CR-875
STOPPORT CR-876
VIEWDS CR-876
VIEWHWS CR-877
VIEWIP CR-879
VIEWPORT CR-879
VIEWUOR CR-881
INIT.ADS DBRC-22
INIT.CAGRP DBRC-48

command (continued)

INIT.DB DBRC-22
INIT.DBDS DBRC-22, DBRC-42
INIT.PART DBRC-277
INIT.RECON DBRC-58
INIT.RECON, establishing RECON data sets
DBRC-22
INIT.RECON, recovering RECONS DBRC-79
INITIATE CR-387
INITIATE OLREORG CR-420
input maximum length from z/OS consoles CR-7
issued by client OTMA-32
keywords CR-17, CR-45
LOCK CR-425
LOG CR-429
logged to secondary master terminal CR-27
LOOPTEST CR-431
LU 6.2 device
allocate conversation CR-10
command response CR-14
security defaults CR-39
maximum length input from z/OS consoles CR-7
mirrored on XRF alternate CR-34
MODIFY CR-433
MONITOR CR-441
MSASSIGN CR-443
MSVERIFY CR-447
multisegment input CR-8
NODE USER keyword combinations CR-911
NOTIFY.UIC DBRC-37
NRESTART CR-451
OM security CR-33
online
/RMCHANGE command DBRC-124
/RMDELETE command DBRC-124
/RMGENJCL command DBRC-124
/RMINIT command DBRC-124
/RMLIST command DBRC-124
/RMNOTIFY DBRC-124
OPNDST command CR-463
OS/390, used for IMS CR-785
OTMA security defaults CR-39
OTMA
/DISPLAY ACTIVE OTMA-59
/DISPLAY OTMA OTMA-59
/DISPLAY SHUTDOWN STATUS OTMA-60
/DISPLAY STATUS TMEMBER OTMA-60
/DISPLAY TMEMBER ALL OTMA-60
/DISPLAY TMEMBER QCNT OTMA-60
/DISPLAY TRACE TMEMBER OTMA-60
/DISPLAY TRANSACTION OTMA-60
P cqsjob CR-815
P CSL CR-825
P irlmproc CR-817
parameters CR-17
processing in an IMSplex CR-22
PSTOP command CR-469
PURGE CR-477
QUIESCE command CR-557
RCLSDST command CR-559
RCOMPT command CR-561

command (continued)

RDISPLAY command CR-563
RECOVER CR-565
RECOVER
ADD keyword CR-567
REMOVE keyword usage CR-570
STOP keyword CR-574
recovered at emergency CR-26
recovered at emergency restart CR-26
RELEASE command CR-581
REPresynch OTMA-32
REQresynch OTMA-32
reserved words CR-18
RESET command CR-583
response CR-13
response with EXCEPT phrase CR-13
RMCHANGE command CR-585
RMDELETE command CR-585
RMGENJCL command CR-585
RMINIT command CR-585
RMLIST command CR-585
RMNOTIFY command CR-585
RMxxxxxx command CR-585
RSTART command CR-593
RTAKEOVER CR-599
S irlmproc command CR-795
SECURE CR-603
SET CR-839
SET command CR-607
shared secondary index database CR-907
SIGN CR-611
SMCOPY command CR-617
SRVresynch OTMA-32
SSR command CR-619
START CR-841
START command CR-621
status
emergency restart CR-27
STOP CR-843
STOP command CR-649
supported by AOI CR-28
supported by OM API CR-40
supported from LU 6.2 device CR-39
supported from OTMA CR-39
supported on the RSR tracker CR-36
supported on the XRF alternate CR-35
SWITCH command CR-679
TBresynch OTMA-32
terminal security defaults CR-24
TEST command CR-699
TRACE CR-703
TRACE CT CR-819
transaction-entered CR-28
type-1
entering commands CR-3
type-2 CR-23
type-2
entering commands CR-3
UNLOCK command CR-725
UPDATE CR-731

command (*continued*)

valid DBRC log-related commands

CHANGE.PRILOG DBRC-11
CHANGE.RECON DBRC-11
CHANGE.SECLOG DBRC-11
DELETE.LOG DBRC-11
GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-11
GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC-11
LIST.LOG DBRC-11
NOTIFY.PRILOG DBRC-11
NOTIFY.SECLOG DBRC-11

validation OTMA-52

verb CR-17

VUNLOAD CR-781

z/OS, used for IMS CR-785

z/OS

entering commands CR-3

commands BPE-23, CG-511

commands allowed, EXEC DLI APCICS-33

commands and responses

message cross-reference CG-463

not passed to exit routine CG-430

passed to exit routine CG-429

commands for authorizing CQS registration CQS-33

commands to authorize connection to CQS structures
CQS-34

commands, EXEC DLI APDG-6

commands, MVS CR-885

commands, MVS

DELETE CR-886

DELETE CLIENT CR-886

invocation CR-885

QUERY CR-887

QUERY DATASTORE CR-887

QUERY MEMBER CR-887

QUERY PORT CR-888

QUERY UOR CR-889

SHUTDOWN MEMBER CR-890

syntax CR-885

UPDATE DATASTORE CR-891

UPDATE MEMBER CR-891

UPDATE PORT CR-892

wildcards CR-886

commands

/ASSIGN OG-39, OG-40, OG-41

/CHANGE CG-533, OG-41, OG-42

/CHECKPOINT ISDT-3, OG-122

/DBDUMP OG-40

/DBR AREA ADB-269

/DBRECOVERY OG-179

/DELETE OG-41

/DEQUEUE OG-39

/DISPLAY CG-471, ISDT-5, OG-41, OG-134

/DISPLAY SUBSYS CG-533

/ERE BLDQ IIV-55

/ERESTART OG-123

/FOR IVTNO IIV-151, IIV-180

/MODIFY OG-41, OG-134

/MSVERIFY OG-41

/NRE ADB-278, IIV-55

/NRESTART OG-123

commands (*continued*)

/OPNDST IIV-79

/SECURE OG-41

/SSR CG-514

/STA DATABASE ADB-449

/START OG-183

/START DATABASE ADB-112

/START OLDS IIV-51

/START SUBSYS CG-511, CG-533

/STOP OG-153

/STOP AREA ADB-112

/STOP DATABASE ADB-112

/STOP SUBSYS CG-511, CG-533

/TRACE ISDT-482, OG-113, OG-125

/TRACE

DASD log activity, tracing ISDT-399

DB2 UDB for z/OS subsystem connection, tracing
ISDT-404

DBF entries from FP, tracing ISDT-400

dispatcher activity, tracing ISDT-399

DL/I activity, tracing ISDT-399

Fast Path activity, tracing ISDT-400

IMS Database Recovery Facility, tracing
ISDT-402

latch activity, tracing ISDT-401

lock activity, tracing ISDT-401

options ISDT-398

OTMA control, tracing ISDT-402

queue manager, tracing ISDT-402

RSR log router, tracing ISDT-401

scheduler, tracing ISDT-403

shared queues interface, tracing ISDT-403

storage manager calls, tracing ISDT-403

See also IMS commands

DFSDFSRT ISDT-314

ADDRESS CSL-219

affecting MSC operation ATM-226

AO application CG-469

AO

security AS-129

AOI OG-202, OG-203

asynchronous reply ATM-534

automated operator CG-459

BPE CSL-24

CICS EXEC

asynchronous API ATM-531

creating DFC protocols ATM-531

functions available ATM-533

program flow ATM-535

CICS-IMS session ATM-556

CLIST IIV-107

CRC (command recognition character) CG-514,
ISDT-478

CSLULGTS CSL-221

data sharing OG-225

DBCTL environment AS-14

DBRC OG-122

DCCTL environment AS-18

DEFINE CLUSTER ADB-263, ADB-265, ADB-318

DELETE.LOG DBRC IIV-52

DFSAPPL IIV-109

commands (*continued*)

DISPLAY OG-178
effect on
 area OG-39
 database OG-38
 logical link OG-36
 logical link path OG-36
 logical terminal OG-35
 MSNAME OG-36
 node OG-35
 physical terminal OG-35
 program OG-38
 resources OG-34
 subsystem OG-39
 telecommunication line OG-35
 transaction OG-37
 transaction class OG-37
EXEC DLI
 ACCEPT APCICS-66
 CHKP APCICS-67
 DEQ APCICS-68
 DLET APCICS-35
 GN APCICS-36
 GNP APCICS-41
 GU APCICS-47
 ISRT APCICS-52
 LOAD APCICS-69
 LOG APCICS-70
 POS APCICS-58
 QUERY APCICS-70
 REFRESH APCICS-71
 REPL APCICS-59
 RETRIEVE APCICS-63
 ROLB APCICS-72
 ROLL APCICS-73
 ROLS APCICS-74
 SCHD APCICS-64
 SETS APCICS-75
 SETU APCICS-76
 STAT APCICS-77
 summary APCICS-34
 SYMCHKP APCICS-78
 TERM APCICS-65
 XRST APCICS-80
for end users OG-362, OG-370
for multiple resources OG-34
format of OG-370
GENJCL.CA ADB-381
GENJCL.IC DBRC-51
GENJCL.OIC DBRC-51
GENJCL.RECOV ADB-381
HALDB CR-927
HELP IIV-105
IMS
 parallel ISC sessions ATM-268
 start system ATM-67
INIT SELF IIV-79
INITIATE OLC OG-134
INITIATE OLC
 without RM (resource manager) OG-134
issuing from an ISC session ATM-268

commands (*continued*)

issuing to the IMSplex CSL-23
issuing
 Control Center CR-12, OG-29
 IMS Control Center OG-29
 TSO SPOC OG-29, OG-30
keywords ATM-226
LUSTATUS protocol, ISC ATM-343
Modify CSL-28
MODIFY
 errors OG-125
modifying and tuning HALDB Online Reorganization
 ADB-374
monitoring HALDB Online Reorganization ADB-374
not issued directly to OM CSL-24
NOTIFY.IC
 HALDB considerations DBRC-51
NOTIFY.UIC
 HALDB considerations DBRC-51
PRNs, not specified on IMS commands ATM-377
processing considerations in a CSL CSL-38
QUERY OG-134, OG-178, OG-227
RACF OG-135
recovery at ISC session failure ATM-306
response requirements ATM-486
response, AOI OG-203
REXX subcommands CSL-219
REXX subcommands
 CART CSL-220
 END CSL-221
 IMS CSL-220
 ROUTE CSL-220
 WAIT CSL-220
routing CSL-38
SCHD PSB APCICS-22
SET BDY IIV-15
SHUTDOWN CSLPLEX CSL-29
special operating modes, controlling OG-370
starting HALDB Online Reorganization ADB-373
symbolic checkpoint APCICS-78, APCICS-80
system service APCICS-66
TERMINATE OG-134, OG-147
transaction reply ATM-536
transport manager CR-829
type-1
 compared to type-2 AS-22
type-2 CSL-1, OG-49
type-2 command environment
 overview AS-22
 restrictions for online change without RM AS-417
type-2
 benefits AS-23
 compared to type-1 AS-22
 overview AS-22
UPDATE OG-40, OG-113, OG-153, OG-179,
 OG-183
used to start system ATM-459
VTAM VARY IIV-79
VTAM
 BID ATM-445
 BIS ATM-353, ATM-551

- commands *(continued)*
 - VTAM *(continued)*
 - CANCEL ATM–336, ATM–490
 - CHASE ATM–337
 - commands and indicators ATM–264, ATM–435
 - LUSTATUS command ATM–341, ATM–489
 - LUSTATUS with CICS ATM–535, ATM–556
 - ready to receive (RTR) ATM–344
 - Request-Recovery ATM–490
 - RSHUT ATM–345
 - RTR ATM–489
 - SIGNAL ATM–353, ATM–490
 - XRF OG–262
 - z/OS syntax CSL–28
 - COMMENT statement
 - conditional (T) APDB–313, APTM–393
 - unconditional (U) APDB–313, APTM–393
 - comment
 - command CR–21
 - COMMENTS statement APDG–144
 - COMMIT command OG–136
 - Commit Continue exit routine CG–544
 - commit database changes APCICS–2
 - COMMIT keyword
 - definition CR–55
 - MODIFY Command CR–434
 - commit point processing
 - DEDB APDB–187
 - MSDB APDB–177
 - commit point
 - See also* backout point
 - definition OG–6
 - dynamic backout OG–85
 - process OG–51
 - relationship to check point and sync point OG–51
 - commit points APDG–33, APDG–40
 - commit points. APDG–62
 - Commit Prepare exit routine CG–544
 - Commit Verify exit routine CG–546
 - commit-then-send flow OTMA–17, OTMA–24
 - commit
 - LUSTATUS command ATM–343
 - mode OTMA–16
 - processing OTMA–16
 - sample flows OTMA–17
 - single-phase OG–54
 - summary of processing OTMA–17
 - two-phase OG–52
 - UOR OG–54
 - work unit ATM–302, ATM–566
 - committing your program's changes to a database APCICS–83
- Common Queue Server (CQS)
 - access with IMS commands ATM–111
 - address space CSL–2
 - checkpoint data set ATM–16
 - client, definition ATM–14
 - client
 - exit routines ATM–17
 - cold start ATM–109
- Common Queue Server (CQS) *(continued)*
 - coupling facility
 - changing structure size ATM–109
 - definitions ATM–14
 - definitions
 - execution parameters ATM–106
 - global structure parameters ATM–106
 - initialization parameters ATM–106
 - local structure parameters ATM–106
 - list structures
 - planning ATM–112
 - logging
 - OC/390 logger ATM–110
 - overview ATM–17
 - procedures for CSL CSL–14
 - restarting ATM–108
 - restarting
 - after system checkpoint ATM–109
 - shared queue environment, in a ATM–15
 - shutting down ATM–110
 - starting ATM–108
 - structures
 - checkpoint, initiating ATM–109
 - copying ATM–110
 - rebuilding ATM–109
 - recovering ATM–109, ATM–110
 - system checkpoint
 - data sets ATM–109
 - initiating ATM–109
 - restart ATM–109
 - user-supplied exit routines ATM–109
 - using ATM–108
 - warm start ATM–108
 - warm start
 - log token ATM–108
- Common Queue Server
 - See see* CQS
- Common Service Layer (CSL)
 - and CQS CSL–13
 - benefits CSL–1
 - command processing considerations CSL–38
 - communication CSL–149
 - configuration recommendation CSL–8
 - configurations CSL–7
 - configured without Resource Manager CSL–3
 - DFSCGxxx PROCLIB CSL–14
 - DFSVSMxx
 - CSLT= ISDT–399
 - how to write requests CSL–16
 - IMS address spaces included CSL–2
 - introduction CSL–1
 - Member DFSCGxxx ISDT–332
 - minimum configuration CSL–8
 - OM trace table types BPE–10
 - Operations Manager (OM) ISDT–449
 - Operations Manager
 - overview CSL–3, CSL–31
 - PROCLIB members CSL–14
 - relationship to Base Primitive Environment CSL–1
 - Resource Manager (RM) ISDT–449

- Common Service Layer (CSL) *(continued)*
 - Resource Manager
 - function provided CSL-4
 - overview CSL-4
 - resource structure CSL-4
 - startup procedure CSL-99
 - RM trace table types BPE-11
 - SCI trace table types BPE-12
 - shutting down CSL-26
 - Structured Call Interface (SCI) ISDT-449
 - Structured Call Interface
 - definition and tailoring CSL-149
 - functions provided CSL-4
 - overview CSL-4, CSL-149
 - startup procedure CSL-149
 - system definition and tailoring CSL-13
- Common Service Layer trace (CSLT)
 - about DGR-197
 - format DGR-198
- Common Storage Tracker DGR-4
- common synchronization point process, ADB-419
- common trace table interface DGR-190
- communicating with IMS OG-367
- communicating with other IMS TM systems APTM-61
- communication analyzer (DFSICIO0)
 - DDM
 - entry point DGR-325
 - trace ID DGR-326
 - description DGR-325
 - save area DGR-326
 - trace output DGR-327
 - trace record example DGR-327
 - trace record format DGR-327
- Communication Controller
 - 37x5 AS-263
- communication devices
 - defining
 - intelligent Stations ISDT-18
 - non-VTAM terminals ISDT-14
 - switched devices ISDT-19
 - VTAM terminals ISDT-20
 - macros ISDT-19
 - macros
 - CONFIG ISDT-19
 - IDLIST ISDT-19
 - LINE ISDT-19
 - LINEGRP ISDT-19
 - NAME ISDT-19
 - POOL ISDT-19
 - SUBPOOL ISDT-19
 - TERMINAL ISDT-19
- Communication IWAIT report AS-224, AS-225
- Communication Summary report AS-224
- Communication Summary report
 - IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-405
 - IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS-460
- communication task trace
 - description DGR-435
- Communication Wait report
 - IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-406
 - IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS-461
- communications controller ATM-7, ATM-8
- communications network ATM-5
- communications network
 - components
 - responsibilities ATM-6, ATM-21
 - Finance Communication System ATM-432
 - SLU P system ATM-432
- communications, establishing ATM-13
- COMP keyword
 - definition CR-55
- COMP parameter commands
 - CHANGE.CA DBRC-142
 - NOTIFY.CA DBRC-312
- COMP= parameter
 - ACBGEN procedure URS-160
- COMPARE option DGR-318
- COMPARE statement APDG-144, DGR-255
- COMPARE statement
 - COMPARE AIB APDB-315, APTM-396
 - COMPARE DATA APDB-314, APTM-394
 - COMPARE PCB APDB-316, APTM-396
 - introduction APDB-314, APTM-394
- comparing EXEC DLI
 - commands with DL/I calls APCICS-102
 - options with command codes APCICS-103
- comparison of symbolic CHKP and basic CHKP
 - APDG-43
- compatibility considerations RPG-60
- compatibility
 - 3270 printer and SLU 1 APTM-211
 - converting device definitions to SLU P APTM-212
 - SLU P APTM-212
- compilation statements
 - ALPHA URDBTM-414, URDBTM-488
 - COPY URDBTM-414, URDBTM-489
 - EJECT URDBTM-493
 - END URDBTM-493
 - EQU URDBTM-489
 - PRINT URDBTM-492
 - RESCAN URDBTM-490
 - SPACE URDBTM-492
 - STACK URDBTM-491
 - summary of statements URDBTM-418
 - syntax URDBTM-414
 - syntax errors URDBTM-416
 - SYSIN URDBTM-413
 - SYSLIB URDBTM-413
 - SYSPRINT URDBTM-413
 - TITLE URDBTM-492
 - UNSTACK URDBTM-491
- compiler, COBOL APCICS-16
- compiling, options with EXEC DLI APCICS-29
- COMPINOP state ATM-41
- complex expressions DBRC-94
- component definition
 - LTERM naming ATM-272, ATM-441
 - parameter definitions ATM-332
 - selection
 - input component ATM-273, ATM-441
 - output component ATM-275, ATM-276, ATM-442
 - SLU P input component ATM-442

component definition (*continued*)
 SLU P system ATM-441
 component identification keyword procedure DGR-31
 COMPONENT keyword
 3275 terminal CR-106
 3770 terminal CR-106
 ASSIGN command CR-105
 definition CR-56
 SLU 1 terminal CR-106
 SLU 4 terminal CR-106
 SLU P terminal CR-106
 component protection
 extended output ATM-449
 state ATM-41
 component, as part of RSR name AS-336
 component
 shutting down OG-103
 components of a CQS CQS-2
 COMPR= operand (DIV statement), specifying
 APTM-250
 COMPR= operand (DIV statement)
 specifying URDBTM-458
 compressing segment data ADB-213
 compression facility
 See segment edit/compression facility ADB-17
 compression
 PRILOG DBRC-76, DBRC-110
 COMPRTN parameter
 DBD SEGM statement ADB-452
 COMPRTN= parameter
 DEDB URS-69
 DL/I URS-68
 SEGM statement URS-68
 COMPT (/COMPT) command OG-40
 COMPT command
 description CR-152
 environments CR-151
 examples CR-152
 NOTRDY keyword CR-152
 PCH keyword CR-151
 PDS keyword CR-151
 PRT keyword CR-151
 RDR keyword CR-151
 READY keyword CR-152
 ready state CR-152
 syntax diagram CR-151
 COMPT= parameter ISDT-132, ISDT-154
 COMPT1= parameter ISDT-155
 COMPT2= parameter ISDT-155
 COMPT3= parameter ISDT-155
 COMPT4= parameter ISDT-155
 COMPTn= parameter ISDT-455
 COMTERM request CG-584
 concatenated datasets
 GSAM APDB-169
 concatenated equates
 See equate processing
 concatenated key and PCB mask APDB-74, APDB-163
 concatenated key, segment APCICS-9
 concatenated key
 converting ADB-448
 concatenated key (*continued*)
 fields ADB-195
 in symbolic pointing ADB-189
 logical parent's ADB-157
 concatenated segments ADB-162, ADB-171
 concatenated segments, logical relationships APDB-158
 concurrent access to full-function databases APDG-33
 concurrent image copy OG-76
 concurrent image copy (CIC)
 CIC parameter DBRC-233
 database backup copies DBRC-40
 registered database with DBRC DBRC-41
 restrictions DBRC-41
 concurrent image copy
 recovery OG-177
 COND= operand (DPAGE statement), specifying
 APTM-254
 COND= operand (LPAGE statement), specifying
 URDBTM-422
 COND= operand
 DPAGE statement, specifying URDBTM-461
 COND= parameter
 File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSERA10)
 URS-301
 CONFIG macro statement AS-71
 CONFIG macro
 description ISDT-77
 IDLIST macro, and ISDT-77
 Label field ISDT-78
 LINE macro, and ISDT-77
 LINEGRP macro, and ISDT-77
 MFS ISDT-526
 parameters ISDT-78
 parameters
 FEAT= ISDT-78
 MODEL= ISDT-78
 OPTIONS= ISDT-78
 PTRSIZE= ISDT-78
 syntax diagram ISDT-77
 CONFIG= parameter ISDT-112
 configuration
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-539
 configurations
 Finance Communication System ATM-432
 IMSplex DBCTL CSL-11
 IMSplex single system CSL-12
 IMSplex with multiple SPOC users CSL-6
 ISC ATM-258, ATM-259
 minimum CSL-8
 mixed IMS versions CSL-10
 recommendations CSL-8
 shared queues with a CSL CSL-11
 shared queues without a CSL CSL-11
 simple CSL-3
 SLU P system ATM-432
 typical IMSplex CSL-7
 VTAM ATM-66
 without Resource Manager CSL-11
 configuring
 alternative IMS online systems AS-47
 connected array APCICS-10

- connecting multiple IMS systems ATM-211
- connecting to IMS OG-365
- connection failures
 - coupling facility OG-246
- Connection object JGR-110
- connection
 - description ATM-265, ATM-437
 - IMS session parameters
 - ISC ATM-299, ATM-300
 - restriction against altering ATM-437
 - XRF complex, establishing connections ATM-438
- connector APDB-226
- considerations in screen design APDG-97
- considerations
 - when using DBRC DBRC-35
- consoles for operators AS-313
- CONST= keyword
 - XDFLD statement URS-84
- constant field ADB-194
- CONSTANT parameter ADB-206
- contention, avoiding RECON DBRC-58
- contention, bracket ATM-302, ATM-453
- contents
 - DBRC DGR-449
- context OTMA-55
- continuation characters DBRC-125
- CONTINUE-WITH-TERMINATION indicator APDG-49
- continuing a conversation APDG-98
- CONTINUOUS keyword
 - definition CR-56
 - RSTART command CR-594
- control (CTL) address space
 - online formatted dump DGR-184
- control address space
 - See CTL address space
- control block ATM-80
- control block callable services CG-19
- control block mapping
 - EEVT CG-519, CG-541
 - EEVTP CG-540
- control block service (CBS) BPE-7
- control block table (CBT) pool DGR-585
- control block
 - acronym DGR-67
 - application, cannot load CR-217, CR-224
 - database manager DGR-92
 - definitions DGR-67
 - description DGR-67
 - external SNAP call DGR-256
 - IMS, deletion of affinities CR-144
 - interrelationship diagram DGR-74
 - ISC ATM-269
 - linkage for static DB/DC environment DGR-66
 - locating in an IMS dump
 - Fast Path DGR-424
 - locating using load list DGR-583
 - logged at time of error DGR-346
 - losing assignment changes when deleted CR-65, CR-110
 - LTERM, preventing deletion of CR-71
 - macros that generate DGR-67
- control block (*continued*)
 - mapping macros DGR-67, DGR-346
 - MFS ATM-80
 - MODBLKS subset CR-433
 - relationships created for MAIN pool DGR-87
 - relationships for DFSCBT00 pools DGR-91
 - relationships for DFSPOOL pools DGR-90
 - relationships for preallocated storage blocks DGR-88
 - sequential buffering diagram DGR-83
 - table (CBT) pools, defining CR-250
 - terminal
 - specifying the logon descriptor CR-134
 - trace
 - information CR-708
 - module CR-710
 - turning off CR-714
 - user
 - preventing deletion of CR-71
- control blocks, MFS APTM-111
- control blocks, MFS
 - chained control blocks APTM-193
 - summary APTM-111
 - testing APTM-119
- control blocks, relocation during specialabend processing DGR-410
- control blocks
 - creation by MFS Language utility URDBTM-397
 - EEVT CG-539
 - EEVTP CG-539
 - mapping control blocks.
 - See control block mapping
 - MFS Language utility URDBTM-393
- Control Center
 - entering
 - type-1 commands CR-12
 - type-2 commands CR-12
 - format CR-12
 - issuing
 - type-1 commands CR-12, OG-29
 - type-2 commands CR-12, OG-29
 - overview CR-12, OG-29
- control character ATM-88
- control function, MFS
 - See MFS (Message Format Service)
- control group, skeletal JCL DBRC-90
- control interval definition field (CIDF) ADB-314
- control interval update sequence number (CUSN) ADB-119
- control interval
 - DEDB problem
 - CI 0 DGR-421
 - CI 1 DGR-422
 - common data DGR-424
 - first DOVF CI DGR-422
 - first IOVF CI DGR-422
 - other DOVF CIs DGR-422
 - other IOVF CIs DGR-423
 - other SDEP CI DGR-423
 - RAP CI DGR-422
 - scraps DGR-423
 - type identification DGR-421

control interval (*continued*)
 See CI (control interval) ADB-66

control intervals ISDT-277

control keywords, skeletal JCL DBRC-90, DBRC-105

control program AS-9

control region loop, diagnosing DGR-19

control region wait or hang, diagnosing DGR-18

control region, FMTIMS statement example DGR-159

control region
 activity
 recording OG-333
 automatic restart OG-92
 control program AS-9
 DCCTL environment, in a AS-16
 definition AS-9
 DL/I calls AS-9
 execution parameters AS-9
 execution parameters
 defining in a shared-queues environment
 ATM-106
 failures OG-166
 IMSplex, in a AS-421
 restarting OG-91
 starting OG-91
 stopping OG-154

control statement listing
 assembler listing URS-86
 diagnostics URS-86

CONTROL statement
 File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSERA10)
 URS-298

control statements, CFNAMES AS-399

control statements
 typical sequence URS-179

control unit
 2848 ISDT-78
 2972 ISDT-78
 3271 ISDT-78
 CTLUNIT macro ISDT-78

control, passing processing APDG-6

CONTROLINTERVALSIZE keyword
 DEFINE CLUSTER keywords DBRC-63

controlling output ATM-89, ATM-92

controlling
 IMS OG-29

conventions, naming APDG-9

conventions
 naming
 general rules ADB-21
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
 ADB-22
 HALDB data sets ADB-23

Conversation Abnormal Termination exit routine
 ATM-210

conversation attributes
 asynchronous APDG-108
 MSC synchronous and asynchronous APDG-108
 synchronous APDG-107

CONVERSATION keyword
 definition CR-56

CONVERSATION keyword (*continued*)
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-224
 example CR-298
 EXIT command CR-374
 RELEASE command CR-581
 SET command CR-608

conversation mode
 errors
 ISC ATM-317, ATM-319
 explained ATM-39
 IMS-CICS ATM-555
 IMSplex, in an ATM-134
 normal termination, ISC extension ATM-318
 restriction ATM-287

conversation state, rules for APPC verbs APDG-109

conversation status OG-41

Conversational Abnormal Termination exit routine (DFSCONE0)
 attributes CG-254
 binding CG-254
 description CG-253
 IMS callable services CG-254
 IMS environments CG-254
 including the routine CG-254
 interface CG-254
 link editing CG-254
 naming convention CG-254
 registers
 contents on entry CG-254
 contents on exit CG-256
 sample location CG-254
 sample routine location CG-254
 using callable services CG-254

conversational mode
 description APDG-102
 LU 6.2 transactions APDG-107

conversational processing ATM-32

conversational processing in MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM-213, ATM-214

conversational processing in MSC (multiple systems coupling)
 abend ATM-215
 planning for ATM-212
 remote destination verification ATM-214

conversational processing
 abnormal termination of, precautions for APDG-100
 by deferred switch APTM-69
 by immediate switch APTM-70
 coding necessary information APTM-75
 continuing the conversation APTM-69
 deferred program switch APDG-98
 designing a conversation APDG-98
 DFSCONE0 APDG-100
 ending the conversation and passing control
 APTM-71
 example APTM-64
 for APPC/IMS APTM-74
 gathering requirements APDG-97
 how to continue the conversation APDG-98
 how to end the conversation APDG-99

conversational processing (*continued*)
 immediate program switch APDG-99
 message formats APTM-68
 overview APDG-97, APTM-64
 passing control and continuing the conversation
 APTM-69, APTM-70
 passing the conversation to another program
 APDG-98
 recovery considerations APDG-100
 replying to the terminal APTM-69
 restrictions APTM-68, APTM-70
 ROLB call APTM-65
 ROLL call APTM-65
 ROLS call APTM-65
 SPA APDG-99
 status CR-224
 steps in a conversational program APTM-66
 structure APTM-65
 use with alternate response PCBs APDG-102
 using a deferred program switch to end the
 conversation APDG-99
 using ROLB, ROLL and ROLS in APTM-69
 what happens in a conversation APDG-98
 conversational program
 definition APTM-64
 conversational transactions ATM-32, JGR-21
 conversational transactions
 in a shared-queues environment ATM-100
 conversations, preventing abnormal termination
 APDG-100
 conversations
 protected OTMA-55
 conversion, batch jobs to BMPs AS-399
 conversion
 See also procedures, modifying a database
 3270 device format, example APTM-209
 device formats APTM-208
 converting an existing application APDG-10
 CONVTYPE= parameter ISDT-415
 COORD= parameter ISDT-477
 coordinating IMSplex-wide processes CSL-112
 coordinating performance information for MSC ATM-231
 coordinator controller.
 See CCTL (coordinator controller)
 coordinator, sync-point APDG-111
 COPIES parameter commands
 GENJCL.IC DBRC-232
 GENJCL.OIC DBRC-241
 copy function
 bit 4 of SCA, byte 1 APTM-227
 description APTM-178
 remote terminals URDBTM-474
 COPY option
 File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSERA10)
 URS-300
 Copy Start-up Variables process IIV-117
 COPY statement (language utility) URDBTM-414,
 URDBTM-489
 COPY statement
 Log Archive utility URS-257
 copy
 structures CQS-42
 COPY= keyword
 control statements
 UCF FUNCTION=RU URDBTM-372
 UCF FUNCTION=SU URDBTM-378
 UCF FUNCTION= SX URDBTM-380
 copybook types JGR-106
 copying log records CQS-184
 copying log records into user data sets URS-251
 copying phase of HALDB Online Reorganization
 ADB-366
 COPYLOG= parameter ISDT-71
 copyright panel IIV-112
 CORE= parameter ISDT-85, ISDT-262
 corrective service
 installing IIV-85
 correlator token OTMA-7
 COUNT keyword JGR-98
 counter
 in logical relationships ADB-164
 introduction ADB-15
 couple data set format utility CQS-43
 coupling facility resource management (CFRM)
 couple data set format utility CQS-43
 policy, defining CQS-12, CQS-34
 coupling facility structures (CFSTR1 | 2) DBRC-272
 coupling facility
 cache structure ADB-135
 connection failures OG-246
 cross system OTMA-1
 defining CFRM policy
 example ATM-103
 definition ATM-14
 enabling multiple DEDB areas to share same CF
 structure ISDT-383
 failure due to IMS restart OG-249
 failure in rebuilding OG-249
 hardware AS-390
 IMSplex, in an AS-414
 MADSIOT ADB-149
 monitoring structures OG-228
 OSAM data caching ISDT-411
 resource structure AS-420
 shared storage AS-390
 Structure Alter AS-404
 structure failures OG-247
 structure names for Sysplex data sharing ISDT-408
 structure
 cache example AS-391
 calculating size AS-401
 changing the size of AS-404
 duplexing AS-394
 size altering AS-394
 system-managed rebuild AS-393
 structures ADB-140, AS-390
 structures, naming convention ADB-140
 structures
 cache AS-390
 using AS-388
 XCF OTMA-1

course code APDG-12
 CP (free space chain pointer) field ADB-93
 CPC (central processor complex)
 definition AS-255
 failure
 as cause of takeover AS-262, AS-280
 monitored by alternate IMS system AS-266
 requirement for XRF AS-257, AS-263
 CPI Communications application program ATM-393
 CPI Communications application program
 abnormal termination ATM-394
 APSB call ATM-393
 ATBCMTP verb ATM-394
 Backout call ATM-395
 backout processing ATM-394
 Commit call ATM-393
 commit processing ATM-393
 DB2 UDB for z/OS plan name, use of ATM-393
 ESS Attach Facility ATM-393
 in-flight unit of recovery, definition ATM-398
 indoubt unit of recovery, definition ATM-398
 normal termination ATM-394
 programming requirements ATM-396
 pseudonym files ATM-396
 recovery ATM-395
 resolve-in-doubt processing ATM-395
 return codes ATM-395
 return codes
 RR_BACKED_OUT ATM-395
 RR_OK ATM-395
 RR_PROGRAM_STATE_CHECK ATM-395
 RTT ATM-393
 session failure ATM-395
 SQL calls ATM-393
 SRRCMIT ATM-393
 system restart ATM-395
 two-phase commit process and ATM-397
 CPI Communications driven application program for LU
 6.2 devices APDG-106
 CPI Communications driven program
 recovery OG-185
 sync point OG-52
 CPI communications driven transactions
 ASSIGN PARLIM command CR-110
 ASSIGN PLMCT command CR-111
 ASSIGN SEGNO command CR-111
 CPI Resource Recovery calls OG-52
 CPI-C (Common Programming Interface for
 Communications) ATM-9
 CPI-C (Common Programming Interface for
 Communications)
 APPC/IMS ATM-28
 initialization ATM-28
 side information ATM-28
 transactions ATM-31
 CPI-C driven application programs
 security considerations in AS-136
 CPLOG keyword
 CHANGE command CR-128
 CHANGE command
 cp_log CR-128
 CPLOG keyword (*continued*)
 definition CR-56
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-225
 CPLOG
 DISPLAY command CR-225
 CPLOG= parameter ISDT-85, ISDT-262
 CPM definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 CPRI keyword
 ASSIGN command CR-106
 definition CR-56
 CPT definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 CPUTIME= parameter ISDT-263
 CQCHKPT command
 description CR-155
 environments CR-155
 examples CR-156
 SHAREDQ keyword CR-155
 STRUCTURE keyword CR-155
 syntax diagram CR-155
 SYSTEM keyword CR-155
 CQQUERY command
 description CR-157
 environments CR-157
 examples CR-158
 STATISTICS keyword CR-157
 STRUCTURE keyword CR-157
 syntax diagram CR-157
 CQS (Common Queue Server) ATM-14, CQS-7
 CQS (Common Queue Server)
 access with IMS commands ATM-111
 additional manual dump intervention DGR-524
 address space CSL-2
 administration CQS-27
 authorization CQS-33
 benefits CQS-2
 benefits
 automatic work load balancing CQS-2
 incremental growth CQS-2
 reliability CQS-2
 checkpoint data set ATM-16
 client connection
 establishing CQS-32
 client exit routines
 Event CQS-167
 Structure Event CQS-169
 Structure Inform CQS-178
 client failure CQS-32
 client, definition ATM-14
 client
 exit routines ATM-17
 clients CQS-81
 cold start ATM-109
 components CQS-2
 components
 checkpoint data set CQS-2
 overflow structure CQS-2
 primary structure CQS-2
 resource structure CQS-2
 structure recovery data set CQS-3
 z/OS log stream CQS-2

CQS (Common Queue Server) *(continued)*

- coupling facility
 - changing structure size ATM-109
- CQS structure recovery data set DGR-526
- CQS-z/OS log stream DGR-526
- customizing CQS-13
- data sets CQS-24
- defining CQS-7, CQS-12
- definitions ATM-14
- definitions
 - execution parameters ATM-106
 - global structure parameters ATM-106
 - initialization parameters ATM-106
 - local structure parameters ATM-106
- diagnosis CQS-181, DGR-523
- diagram of client systems and coupling facility CQS-1
- DISPLAY command CR-225
- execution data sets CQS-24
- execution data sets
 - structure recovery data set CQS-25
 - system checkpoint data set CQS-24
- execution parameters
 - specifying CQS-14
- exit routines
 - See CQS user-supplied exit routines
- failure CQS-32
- failures OG-187
- functions
 - overflow processing CQS-3
 - records restart CQS-3
 - requests CQS-3
 - structure checkpoint CQS-3
 - structure rebuild CQS-3
 - system checkpoint CQS-3
- global structure definition PROCLIB member
 - keywords CQS-19
- IMSplex, in a AS-414
- information for restart CQS-28
- initialization parameters PROCLIB member
 - specifying CQS-16
- initializing in a IMSplex, overview AS-421
- JCL for printing log records CQS-183
- list structures
 - planning ATM-112
- local structure definition PROCLIB member
 - specifying CQS-17
- log records CQS-181, DGR-531
- log recovery OG-172
- logging CQS-6
- logging
 - OC/390 logger ATM-110
- monitoring CQS-13
- multiple clients CQS-11
- notification of work CQS-3
- operating system requirements CQS-1
- overview ATM-17, CQS-1
- parameters
 - CQS PROCLIB CQS-16
 - execution CQS-14
- preparing to start CQS-12

CQS (Common Queue Server) *(continued)*

- printing DGR-533
- printing log records CQS-183
- problem diagnostics DGR-24
- procedures for CSL CSL-14
- rebuilding structures CQS-39
- recovering CQS-39
- resource structure AS-420
- resource structure
 - attributes AS-420
- restarting ATM-108
- restarting information CQS-28
- restarting structures
 - allocation CQS-28
- restarting
 - after system checkpoint ATM-109
 - cold start CQS-31
 - description CQS-30
 - warm start CQS-30
- restating after system checkpoint CQS-35
- set up tracing DGR-10
- shared queue environment, in a ATM-15
- shutting down ATM-110, CQS-44
- starting ATM-108, CQS-27, OG-98
- starting manually CQS-27
- stopping OG-161
- structure cold start CQS-29
- structure dump contents DGR-524
- structure overflow function CQS-37
- structure recovery data set OG-62
- structure types managed CQS-3
- structure warm start CQS-28
- structures
 - checkpoint, initiating ATM-109
 - copying ATM-110
 - rebuilding ATM-109
 - recovering ATM-109, ATM-110
- system checkpoint ATM-109
- system checkpoint data set OG-62
- system checkpoint
 - data sets ATM-109
 - initiating ATM-109
 - restart ATM-109
- tailoring CQS-7
- user-supplied exit routines ATM-109
- using ATM-108
- warm start ATM-108
- warm start
 - log token ATM-108
- z/OS log data set OG-61

CQS benefits CQS-2

CQS Event exit

- abnormal termination CQS-169
- parameters CQS-168
- parameters, abnormal termination CQS-168

CQS exit routine PROCLIB member

- EXITMBR parameter BPE-13

CQS keyword

- definition CR-56
- DISPLAY command
 - description CR-225

CQS keyword (*continued*)
 DISPLAY command (*continued*)
 examples CR-300

CQS outage notification to terminal users RPG-14

CQS setup recommendations DGR-7

CQS setup recommendations
 trace environment - conservative DGR-7
 trace environment - more aggressive DGR-7

CQS statistics
 using BPE Statistics user exit CQS-67

CQS trace table types
 * (asterisk) BPE-8
 CQS (common queue server trace table) BPE-8
 ERR (error trace table) BPE-8
 INTF (interface trace table) BPE-8
 STR (structure trace table) BPE-8

CQS user-supplied exit routine
 writing in assembler CQS-48

CQS user-supplied exit routines CQS-47

CQS user-supplied exit routines
 Client Connection
 general CQS-49
 parameters CQS-50
 register contents CQS-49
 general information CQS-47
 Initialization-Termination (Init-Term)
 general CQS-48
 parameters CQS-49
 register contents CQS-48
 Queue Overflow
 general CQS-51
 parameters CQS-52
 register contents CQS-52
 Structure Event
 checkpoint parameters CQS-64
 connection parameters CQS-63
 general CQS-62
 overflow parameters CQS-66
 rebuild parameters CQS-65
 register contents CQS-63
 routine parameters CQS-63
 status change parameters CQS-67
 Structure Statistics
 CQS request statistics record CQS-55
 data object statistics record CQS-56
 general CQS-53
 parameters CQS-54
 queue name statistics record CQS-57
 register contents CQS-53
 structure checkpoint statistics entry CQS-61
 structure checkpoint statistics record CQS-60
 structure process statistics record CQS-55
 structure rebuild statistics record CQS-58
 z/OS request statistics record CQS-57

CQS-managed rebuild CQS-40

CQS
 address space ISDT-380
 shared queues, placing messages on ISDT-296

CQS= parameter ISDT-380

CQSBRWSE request
 BROWSE function CQS-82

CQSBRWSE request (*continued*)
 BRWSOBS function CQS-82
 COMPLETE function CQS-82
 CONTINUE function CQS-83
 DSECT function CQS-83
 functions CQS-82
 parameters CQS-84
 return and reason codes CQS-88
 syntax CQS-82
 usage CQS-83

CQSCHKPT request
 CHKPTSTR function CQS-89
 CHKPTSYS function CQS-90
 DSECT function CQS-90
 format CQS-89
 parameters CQS-91
 return and reason codes CQS-92
 syntax CQS-89
 usage CQS-90

CQSCONN request
 CONNECT function CQS-92
 DSECT function CQS-93
 format CQS-92
 parameters CQS-93
 restrictions CQS-93
 return and reason codes CQS-97
 syntax CQS-92
 usage CQS-93

CQSDEL request
 DELETE function CQS-98
 DSECT function CQS-98
 format CQS-98
 parameter CQS-98
 return and reason codes CQS-101
 syntax CQS-98
 usage CQS-98

CQSDEREG request
 DEREGISTER function CQS-102
 DSECT function CQS-102
 format CQS-102
 parameters CQS-102
 return and reason codes CQS-103
 syntax CQS-102
 usage CQS-102

CQSDISC request
 DISCABND function CQS-103
 DISCNORM function CQS-104
 DSECT function CQS-104
 format CQS-103
 parameters CQS-105
 return and reason codes CQS-107
 syntax CQS-103
 usage CQS-104

CQSET command
 description CR-159
 environments CR-159
 examples CR-160
 SHAREDQ keyword CR-159
 SHUTDOWN keyword CR-159
 STRUCTURE keyword CR-159
 syntax diagram CR-159

- CQSINFRM request
 - DSECT function CQS-108
 - format CQS-108
 - INFORM function CQS-108
 - parameters CQS-109
 - return and reason codes CQS-112
 - syntax CQS-108
 - UNIFORM function CQS-108
 - usage CQS-109
- CQSINIT CSL-13
- CQSIPxxx CSL-14
- CQSIPxxx
 - format rules CQS-16
 - overview CQS-16
 - sample PROCLIB member CQS-16
- CQSMOVE request
 - DSECT function CQS-112
 - format CQS-112
 - MOVE function CQS-112
 - parameters CQS-114
 - return and reason codes CQS-115
 - syntax CQS-112
 - usage CQS-113
- CQSPUT request
 - ABORT function CQS-116
 - actions CQS-118
 - DSECT function CQS-116
 - FORGET function CQS-116
 - format CQS-116
 - parameters CQS-119
 - PUT function CQS-116
 - return and reason codes CQS-122
 - syntax CQS-116
 - usage CQS-117
- CQSQUERY request
 - DSECT function CQS-123
 - format CQS-123
 - parameters CQS-127
 - QNAME function CQS-123
 - QRYOBS function CQS-124
 - QTYPE function CQS-124
 - return and reason codes CQS-131
 - STATISTICS function CQS-125
 - STRSTAT function CQS-125
 - syntax CQS-123
 - usage CQS-125
- CQSREAD request
 - CONTINUE function CQS-132
 - DSECT function CQS-132
 - example CQS-161
 - format CQS-132
 - functions CQS-132
 - parameters CQS-134
 - READ function CQS-132
 - REREAD function CQS-133
 - return and reason codes CQS-136
 - syntax CQS-132
 - usage CQS-133
- CQSRECVR request
 - DELETE function CQS-137
 - DSECT function CQS-138
- CQSRECVR request (*continued*)
 - format CQS-137
 - functions CQS-137
 - parameters CQS-139
 - RETRIEVE function CQS-138
 - return and reason codes CQS-141
 - syntax CQS-137
 - UNLOCK function CQS-138
 - usage CQS-139
- CQSREG request
 - DSECT function CQS-142
 - functions CQS-142
 - parameters CQS-142
 - REGISTER function CQS-142
 - return and reason codes CQS-143
 - syntax CQS-142
 - usage CQS-142
- CQSRSYNC request
 - DSECT function CQS-144
 - format CQS-144
 - functions CQS-144
 - parameters CQS-146
 - return and reason codes CQS-149
 - RSYNCCOLD function CQS-145
 - RSYNCWARM function CQS-145
 - syntax CQS-144
 - usage CQS-145
- CQSSGxxx
 - formatting rules CQS-19
 - overview CQS-19
 - sample PROCLIB member CQS-20
- CQSSHUT request
 - DSECT function CQS-151
 - format CQS-151
 - functions CQS-151
 - parameters CQS-151
 - QUIESCE function CQS-151
 - return and reason codes CQS-152
 - syntax CQS-151
 - usage CQS-151
- CQSSLxxx
 - formatting rules CQS-18
 - overview CQS-17
 - sample PROCLIB member CQS-18
- CQSSSN= parameter ISDT-380
- CQSUNLCK request
 - DSECT function CQS-152
 - FORCE function CQS-152
 - format CQS-152
 - functions CQS-152
 - parameters CQS-154
 - return and reason codes CQS-156
 - syntax CQS-152
 - UNLOCK function CQS-152
 - usage CQS-153
- CQSUPD request
 - DSECT function CQS-157
 - format CQS-157
 - functions CQS-157
 - parameters CQS-157
 - return and reason codes CQS-161

CQSUPD request (*continued*)
 syntax CQS-157
 UPDATE function CQS-157
 usage CQS-157
 CRB definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 CRC (command recognition character) CG-514,
 ISDT-87, ISDT-478
 CRC registration RPG-16
 CRC= parameter ISDT-263, ISDT-478
 CRD keyword
 COMPT command CR-151
 definition CR-56
 RCOMPT command CR-561
 create named storage service
 example BPE-76
 output BPE-76
 parameters BPE-76
 Create Thread exit routine CG-547
 creating ESMT CG-517
 creating output data sets DGR-10
 creating PROCLIB member DFSFDRxx AS-91
 creating search arguments DGR-30
 creating work areas for ESAP CG-527
 creation of
 a new hierarchy APDG-82
 reports APDG-16
 CRGGRM service OTMA-27
 CRGSEIF service OTMA-27
 cross system coupling facility.
 See XCF (Cross System Couping Facility).
 Cross System Product/370 Application Development
 (CSP/370AD) ADB-309
 cross-memory
 considerations CG-9
 mode CG-9
 cross-system coupling facility CQS-14
 cross-system queuing determination ATM-232
 crossing a logical relationship ADB-177, ADB-180
 crossing a unit of work (UOW) boundary when
 processing DEDBs APCICS-99
 CRTR0XIT trace entry DGR-459
 cryptography
 See encryption
 CSA (common storage area) AS-99
 CSA=nnn parameter
 F irlmproc,SET command CR-806
 CSAB definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 CSAPSB= parameter ISDT-264
 CSBLK DSECT ATM-130
 CSCBLK parameter list CG-19
 CSECT= keyword
 UCF FUNCTION=ZM control statement
 URDBTM-384
 CSL (Common Service Layer) AS-409
 CSL (common service layer)
 type-2 commands
 benefits AS-23
 CSL (Common Service Layer)
 and CQS CSL-13
 benefits AS-409, CSL-1
 configuration AS-419

CSL (Common Service Layer) (*continued*)
 configuration recommendation CSL-8
 configurations CSL-7
 configured without Resource Manager CSL-3
 CSLZQRY AS-433
 DFSCGxxx PROCLIB CSL-14
 failure AS-434
 how to write requests CSL-16
 IMS address spaces included CSL-2
 introduction CSL-1
 managers AS-411
 minimum configuration CSL-8
 monitoring AS-433
 OM trace table types BPE-10
 Operations Manager
 overview CSL-3
 Overview AS-411
 PROCLIB members CSL-14
 relationship to Base Primitive Environment CSL-1
 Resource Manager
 function provided CSL-4
 overview CSL-4
 resource structure CSL-4
 RM trace table types BPE-11
 SCI trace table types BPE-12
 security AS-425
 shutting down AS-428, CSL-26
 starting OG-91
 stopping OG-161
 Structured Call Interface
 functions provided CSL-4
 overview CSL-4
 system definition and tailoring CSL-13
 XRF OG-255
 CSL SHUTDOWN CR-825
 CSL
 problem diagnostics DGR-24
 CSLG= parameter ISDT-264
 CSLOlxxx AS-422, CSL-35
 CSLOlxxx
 sample PROCLIB member CSL-37
 CSLOMBLD CSL-79
 CSLOMBLD command override CSL-81
 CSLOMCMD CSL-55
 CSLOMCMD output CSL-207
 CSLOMI
 input buffer, example CSL-65
 output CSL-203
 response directive CSL-96
 CSLOMOUT CSL-82
 CSLOMQRY CSL-74
 CSLOMQRY output CSL-208
 CSLOMRSP CSL-88
 CSLOREGO CSL-87, CSL-88
 CSLPLEX SHUTDOWN CR-825
 CSLRlxxx CSL-101
 CSLRMDEL CSL-113
 CSLRMDRG CSL-117
 CSLRMPRI CSL-118
 CSLRMPRR CSL-121
 CSLRMPRS CSL-123

CSLRMQRY CSL-131
 CSLRMREG CSL-136
 CSLRMUPD CSL-139
 CSLRST1 CSL-110
 CSLRST2 CSL-111
 CSLSCBFR CSL-19, CSL-171
 CSLSCDRG CSL-173
 CSLSCDRG
 environmental requirements CSL-19
 CSLSCMSG CSL-174
 CSLSCQRY CSL-181
 CSLSCQSC CSL-184
 CSLSCREG CSL-187
 CSLSCREG
 environmental requirements CSL-19
 planning considerations CSL-22
 restrictions CSL-187
 CSLSCRQR CSL-193
 CSLSCRQS CSL-196
 CSLSG= parameter AS-418
 CSLSIxxx AS-422, CSL-152
 CSLSREG AS-425
 CSLT (Common Service Layer trace)
 about DGR-197
 format DGR-198
 CSLT= parameter ISDT-399
 CSLULGTS CSL-221
 CSLULXCB CSL-219
 CSLZQRY AS-433
 CSLZQRY request
 description CSL-24
 parameters CSL-24
 syntax CSL-24
 CSLZQRY
 DSECT function AS-433
 STATS function AS-433
 CSLZSHUT AS-429
 CSLZSHUT request
 description CSL-26
 parameters CSL-27
 syntax CSL-27
 CSPARMS parameter list CG-15
 CSPLRESN field CG-25
 CSPLRTRN field CG-25
 CSSTRG parameter list CG-16
 CSVT definition/mapping macro DGR-67
 CTB definition/mapping macro DGR-68
 CTC (channel-to-channel) channel-end appendage
 IIV-73
 CTC (channel-to-channel)
 failure of AS-262
 link
 RSTART command CR-594
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) physical link type
 ATM-197
 used for surveillance AS-267
 CTL (control) address space
 online formatted dump DGR-184
 CTL (PUNCH) statement APDB-321, APTM-401
 CTLUNIT macro statement
 BACKUP keyword AS-314
 CTLUNIT macro statement (*continued*)
 system definition, in AS-70
 CTLUNIT macro
 description ISDT-78
 parameters ISDT-79
 parameters
 ADDR= ISDT-79
 BACKUP= ISDT-79
 MODEL= ISDT-79
 syntax diagram ISDT-79
 CTM definition/mapping macro DGR-68
 CTRACE OG-119, OG-126
 CTRACE records AS-407
 CTT definition/mapping macro DGR-68
 CTXBEGC service OTMA-27
 CTXEINT service OTMA-28
 CTXSWCH service OTMA-28
 CULE definition/mapping macro DGR-68
 currency of data APDG-2, APDG-3
 CURRENT parameter commands
 NOTIFY.RECOV DBRC-328
 NOTIFY.REORG DBRC-331
 NOTIFY.UIC DBRC-345
 current position in the database, determining the
 APCICS-63
 current position
 determining APDB-99
 multiple positioning APDB-108
 qualification APDB-209
 unsuccessful calls APDB-104
 current roster APDG-12
 cursor position input APTM-132
 cursor positioning
 for input messages APTM-162, APTM-221
 for output messages
 CURSOR operand APTM-255
 dynamic APTM-161
 in DPAGE statement URDBTM-462
 specifying attributes APTM-228
 cursor
 cursor-active status for HALDB Online
 Reorganization ADB-365
 HALDB Online Reorganization ADB-367
 CURSOR= operand (DPAGE statement), specifying
 APTM-255
 CURSOR= operand
 DPAGE statement URDBTM-462
 CUSN (control interval update sequence number)
 ADB-119
 custom service, installing JGR-38
 Customer Information Control System (CICS)
 See CICS (Customer Information Control System)
 ADB-3
 customizing IMS OTMA-42
 CustomPac installation IIV-5
 CVB definition/mapping macro DGR-68
 CXB definition/mapping macro DGR-68
 CYLINDERS keyword
 DEFINE CLUSTER keywords DBRC-63

D

- D= keyword
 - control statements
 - DFSERA10 CONTROL URS-298
 - DFSERA10 OPTION URS-303
 - DA status code ADB-470, ADB-477
 - damaged RECON data set DBRC-78
 - DASD allocation for OLDS AS-83
 - DASD logging
 - OLDS IIV-51
 - SLDS IIV-55
 - WADS IIV-53
 - DASD requirements RPG-25
 - DASD space release ADB-478
 - DASD
 - contention in Fast Path ADB-416
 - log tracing ISDT-399
 - logging ISDT-302, ISDT-303, ISDT-304, ISDT-406
 - out-of-space for DEDB ADB-418
 - DASDUNIT parameter commands
 - CHANGE.RECON DBRC-181
 - INIT.RECON DBRC-283
 - data areas, coding APDB-27
 - data availability enhancements APCICS-105
 - data availability, status codes APDB-73
 - data availability
 - considerations APDG-46, APDG-65
 - levels APDG-5
 - recording APDG-15
 - Data Capture exit routine ADB-452, CG-45, OG-73
 - Data Capture exit routine
 - See also* EXIT= parameter
 - adding ADB-452
 - AIB Interface CG-47
 - and logical databases ADB-219
 - attributes CG-46
 - call functions ADB-219
 - call sequence ADB-217
 - calling order with data capture figure CG-45
 - changing ADB-453
 - control blocks CG-49
 - control blocks
 - XPCB CG-50, CG-55
 - XSDB CG-52, CG-58
 - data capture exit routine ADB-218
 - data security/integrity CG-54
 - deleting ADB-453
 - description ADB-17, ADB-215, CG-45
 - function ADB-215
 - loading/initializing CG-46
 - registers CG-52
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-52
 - contents on exit CG-53
 - return and reason codes CG-53
 - sample COBOL routine CG-60
 - sample PL/I routine CG-65
 - specifying in DBD ADB-216
 - supported languages CG-46, CG-53
 - synchronous data capture CG-45
 - using ADB-216, ADB-447
 - Data Capture exit routines
 - description AS-32
 - system requirements AS-109, AS-111
 - Data Capture, asynchronous support CG-479
 - data capture
 - See* AIB (application interface block)
 - data communication (DC)
 - call analyzer (DFSDLA30) DGR-358
 - FMTIMS statement example DGR-159
 - service aid
 - DC trace DGR-327
 - description DGR-325
 - finding the active save set DGR-364
 - IBM 3270 error recovery analysis DGR-364
 - IMS Transaction trace DGR-358
 - IMS-VTAM interface DGR-364
 - message format service module traces DGR-372
 - message format service normal BTAM path
 - DGR-365
 - OTMA dumps DGR-406
 - OTMA log records DGR-406
 - OTMA module-to-code cross reference table
 - DGR-404
 - OTMA trace DGR-401
 - OTMA verb-to-code cross reference table
 - DGR-405
 - receive-any buffer analysis DGR-362
 - terminal communication task trace DGR-325
 - data communication
 - EXEC parameters ISDT-423, ISDT-427
 - intelligent stations, defining ISDT-18
 - macros ISDT-490
 - master terminal, specifying ISDT-22
 - switched communication devices, defining ISDT-19
 - terminals, defining
 - non-VTAM terminals ISDT-14, ISDT-15
 - VTAM terminals ISDT-13, ISDT-20
 - data communications execution-time options
 - for BMP region AS-104
 - for IMS procedure AS-97
 - data communications
 - APPC/IMS OG-154
 - APPC/IMS
 - stopping OG-154
 - data compression CG-116, CG-122
 - Data Conversion exit routine CG-71
 - data currency APDG-2, APDG-3
 - data definition APDG-10
 - data descriptor FM header
 - IMS use ATM-565
 - input format ATM-379
 - output format ATM-380
 - use on input ATM-366
 - use on output ATM-366
 - data dictionary
 - DataAtlas APDG-15, APDG-179
 - DB/DC Data Dictionary APDG-15, APDG-179
 - documentation for other programmers APDG-179
 - in application design APDG-15
 - Data Dictionary
 - IBM DB/DC Data Dictionary AS-38

Data Dictionary (*continued*)
 See DB/DC Data Dictionary ADB-18
 using a data dictionary AS-38

data element
 description APDG-11
 homonym APDG-14
 isolating repeating APDG-17
 listing APDG-12
 naming APDG-13
 synonym APDG-13

data elements in segment ADB-15

data elements, grouping into hierarchies APDG-16

data entity APDG-11

data entry database APDG-32

data entry database (DEDB).
 See DEDB Randomizing routine

data entry database (DEDB)
 See *also* DEDB (data entry database)
 See Fast Path, DEDB

Data Entry Database Randomizing Routine (DBFHDC40/ DBFHDC44)
 callable services CG-76
 IMS environments CG-75
 including the routine CG-76
 naming convention CG-76
 sample routine location CG-76

Data Entry Database Randomizing routine
 attributes CG-75
 IMS environments CG-75
 including the routine CG-75
 link editing CG-75
 naming convention CG-75
 sample routine location CG-75
 using callable services CG-75

Data Entry Database Resource Name Hash Routine (DBFLHSH0)
 binding CG-81
 IMS callable services CG-82
 IMS environments CG-81
 including the routine CG-82
 naming convention CG-81
 sample routine location CG-82

Data Entry Database Sequential Dependent Scan Utility
 exit routine (DBFUMSE1)
 attributes CG-85
 IMS environments CG-85
 including the routine CG-85
 link editing CG-85
 naming convention CG-85
 sample routine location CG-85
 using callable services CG-85

data entry database.
 See DEDB

data entry database
 See *also* DEDB (data entry database)
 See DEDB (data entry database) ADB-418

data entry databases (DEDBs) APDB-173

data extraction, processing, and restructuring system
 ADB-309

data flow ATM-31

data flow control (DFC) protocols ATM-317
 bracket and half-duplex ATM-328
 bracketing messages
 input ATM-328
 chaining ATM-337
 commands
 BID ATM-327
 ERP PURGE ATM-339
 error handling ATM-317
 examples ATM-573
 exception response ATM-317
 half-session synchronization ATM-319
 input messages, backing out ATM-320
 paged message errors ATM-344
 PURGE after exception response ATM-338
 recoverability aided by LWA ATM-319
 response requirements ATM-319
 sense codes ATM-352
 symmetrical session shutdown ATM-353
 sync point and response ATM-320
 sync point and response
 CICS-IMS ATM-557
 input ATM-324
 output ATM-325

data flow reset, handling errors ATM-349

data flow
 in an MSC (multiple systems coupling) network
 ATM-200
 message switching ATM-34
 program-to-output terminal ATM-32
 program-to-program ATM-32
 terminal-to-program ATM-32

data formatting, exit routine CG-109

data group
 starting OG-307

data locking APDB-179

data management block (DMB) diagram DGR-96

data mapping, define with MAXDEF command
 APDB-347, APTM-347

data mask APDG-6

data parameter
 FORMAT command CR-378

data part of segment ADB-14, ADB-15

data partitioning, MSC (multiple system coupling)
 ATM-197

data propagation AS-32, AS-109, CG-46, CG-59

data propagation
 sync point OG-55
 XRF OG-254

data redundancy APDG-1

data redundancy, reducing APDB-156

data requirements, analyzing ADB-45, ADB-53

data sensitivity ADB-184, APDG-4

data sensitivity, defined APDG-85

data set allocation, RECON data set
 creating DBRC-63
 shared among multiple processors DBRC-59

data set allocation
 considerations for
 global resource serialization IIV-65
 JES IIV-65

data sets *(continued)*

IMS.DFSTRA01 IIV-36
IMS.DFSTRA02 IIV-36
IMS.DFSTRA0T IIV-37
IMS.DFSWADSn IIV-37
IMS.DLIBZONE.CSI IIV-15
IMS.FORMAT IIV-13, IIV-38
IMS.FORMATA IIV-38
IMS.FORMATB IIV-38
IMS.GLBLZONE.CSI IIV-15
IMS.IEFRDER IIV-38
IMS.IMSMON IIV-38
IMS.INSTALIB IIV-14
IMS.INSTATBL IIV-14
IMS.JOBS IIV-30
IMS.LGENIN IIV-30
IMS.LGENOUT IIV-30
IMS.LGMSG/1-9 IIV-42
IMS.LGMSG/1-9 IIV-42
IMS.LGMSG/1-9 IIV-42
IMS.LGMSG/1-9 IIV-42
IMS.MATRIX IIV-13, IIV-30
IMS.MATRIXA IIV-31
IMS.MATRIXB IIV-31
IMS.MODBLKS IIV-13, IIV-24
IMS.MODBLKSA IIV-31
IMS.MODBLKSB IIV-31
IMS.MODSTAT IIV-39
IMS.MODSTAT2 IIV-39
IMS.MSDBCP1 IIV-39
IMS.MSDBCP2 IIV-39
IMS.MSDBCP3 IIV-40
IMS.MSDBCP4 IIV-40
IMS.MSDBDUMP IIV-40
IMS.MSDBINIT IIV-40
IMS.OBJDSET IIV-32
IMS.OPTIONS IIV-32
IMS.PGMLIB IIV-41
IMS.PROCLIB AS-399, IIV-32
IMS.PSBLIB IIV-41
IMS.QBLKS IIV-42
IMS.QBLKSL IIV-43
IMS.RDS IIV-43
IMS.RDS2 IIV-43
IMS.RECON1 IIV-44
IMS.RECON2 IIV-44
IMS.RECON3 IIV-44
IMS.REFERAL IIV-44
IMS.SDFSBASE IIV-24
IMS.SDFSCLST IIV-24
IMS.SDFSDATA IIV-25
IMS.SDFSEXEC IIV-25
IMS.SDFSISRC IIV-25
IMS.SDFSJLIB IIV-25
IMS.SDFSJSID IIV-26
IMS.SDFSJMAC IIV-26
IMS.SDFSMLIB IIV-26
IMS.SDFSPLIB IIV-27
IMS.SDFSRESL IIV-27
IMS.SDFSRTTRM IIV-27
IMS.SDFSRLIB IIV-28
IMS.SDFSSEMPL IIV-28
IMS.SDFSISRC IIV-28

data sets *(continued)*

IMS.SDFSTLIB IIV-28
IMS.SDXRRESL IIV-46
IMS.SDXRSAMP IIV-46
IMS.SHMSG/1-9 IIV-42
IMS.SHMSG/1-9 IIV-42
IMS.SHMSG/1-9 IIV-42
IMS.SHMSSL IIV-43
IMS.SMPPTS IIV-15
IMS.SMPPTS IIV-15
IMS.SMPSCDS IIV-16
IMS.SMPSTS IIV-16
IMS.SYSONnn IIV-44
IMS.TCFSLIB IIV-33
IMS.TFORMAT IIV-45
IMS.TRGZONE.CSI IIV-16
IMSPLEX.OLCSTAT IIV-41
initializing IMS system data sets AS-80
INSTATBL IIV-116
ISPTABL IIV-109
KSDS in secondary indexes ADB-192
M-through-V DBRC-51
MSDBCP1 and MSDBCP2 ADB-279
MSDBDUMP data set ADB-279
naming convention
 HALDB Online Reorganization overview ADB-24
naming conventions
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
 ADB-23
 HALDB Online Reorganization ADB-372
 PHDAM ADB-23
 PHIDAM ADB-23
 PSINDEX ADB-23
OLDS IIV-50
online AS-81
OSAM IIV-56
OSAM in HD databases ADB-91
output DGR-10
pre-formatting space ADB-263
SLDS IIV-50
structure recovery CQS-25
SYSOUT IIV-61
system checkpoint CQS-24
system
 failures OG-168
 online change function AS-80
 XRF OG-269
user IIV-46
USER.TLIB IIV-46
WADS IIV-50
XRF OG-261, OG-269
XRF requirements IIV-62
XRF
 initializing OG-256
data sharing DBRC-18
data sharing requirements RPG-30
data sharing
 ACCESS keyword CR-52
 ACTIVE keyword CR-52
 area-level AS-372, AS-373
 assigning a share level with DBRC AS-378
 assigning a sharing level with DBRC AS-378,
 DBRC-19

- data sharing (*continued*)
 - backout OG-241, OG-242
 - batch backout DBRC-24
 - block-level AS-375
 - commands OG-225
 - configuration examples AS-377
 - controlling OG-226
 - database as a data resource AS-370
 - database integrity DBRC-19
 - DATABASE macro statement ISDT-8
 - database processing
 - starting OG-224
 - stopping OG-224
 - database share level
 - changing OG-239
 - database-level AS-372, AS-373
 - database
 - reorganizing OG-234
 - DB/DC environment, in a AS-12
 - DBCTL environment, in a AS-15
 - DBRC OG-231, OG-243
 - DBRC failure
 - restart after OG-243
 - DBRC, role of AS-373
 - DBRC
 - commands OG-232
 - DEDB ADB-115
 - description AS-369, AS-375
 - dynamic backout DBRC-24
 - establishing naming conventions AS-379
 - FDBR (Fast Database Recovery).
 - See* FDBR
 - forward recovery DBRC-26, OG-242
 - GLOBAL keyword CR-59
 - group AS-386
 - image copies AS-381
 - image copy OG-234, OG-237
 - image copy
 - making OG-238
 - IMS failure
 - restart after OG-243
 - IMSCTRL macro statement ISDT-8
 - information in the RECON data set DBRC-19
 - IRLM, role of AS-375
 - IRLM
 - restarting OG-243
 - starting OG-223
 - stopping OG-224
 - levels of DBRC-18
 - levels of
 - block level DBRC-18
 - database level DBRC-18
 - LOCAL keyword CR-61
 - logs OG-240
 - merging logs DBRC-49
 - normal operations OG-234
 - NRESTART command CR-455
 - online change OG-233
 - online reorganization DBRC-53
 - overview OG-223
 - planning for recovery DBRC-23
- data sharing (*continued*)
 - procedures OG-240
 - record DBRC-75
 - recovery OG-189, OG-239
 - recovery
 - coordinating with DB2 UDB for z/OS OG-319
 - resources, monitoring OG-226
 - RSR OG-293
 - RSR, using with AS-341
 - starting OG-223
 - stopping OG-223
 - structures
 - cache AS-390
 - sysplex OG-245
 - sysplex (see sysplex data sharing) AS-385
 - system configuration example ISDT-516
 - VSO DEDB areas AS-391
 - VSO DEDB Areas ADB-144
- data space
 - z/OS
 - accessing for VSO DEDB areas ADB-143
 - acquiring for VSO areas ADB-143
- data storage methods
 - combined file APDG-2
 - in a database APDG-2
 - separate files APDG-1
- data stream profile, ATTACH FM header ATM-373
- data structure APDG-5
- data structure conflicts, resolving APDG-77
- data structures APDB-28
- data structures, developing ADB-45, ADB-53
- data transmission
 - definite responses, ISC ATM-263
 - error handling ATM-486
 - error recovery procedure ATM-565
 - exception responses, protocol
 - CICS-IMS ATM-556, ATM-565
 - Finance Communication System ATM-436
 - ISC ATM-263
- messages
 - input ATM-468
 - output ATM-475
- response requirements
 - IMS commands and indicators ATM-264, ATM-435
 - IMS message switches ATM-325, ATM-485
 - irrecoverable-inquiry transactions ATM-325, ATM-485
 - LU 6.2 application program ATM-69
 - MFS control requests ATM-486
 - recoverable-inquiry transactions ATM-325, ATM-484
 - summary ATM-482
 - VTAM commands and indicators ATM-264, ATM-435
 - SLU P, message data types ATM-468
 - transparent ISDT-154
- data transparency ATM-267
- data types, IMS advanced function network ATM-468
- data types
 - aggregate functions JGR-99

- data types *(continued)*
 - conversion JGR-104
 - mapped to COBOL JGR-106
- data validation, exit routine CG-109
- data-set-full condition ATM-90
- data
 - a program's view APDG-4
 - aggregate APDG-16
 - association APDG-3
 - documentation APDG-14
 - elements, homonym APDG-14
 - elements, isolating repeating APDG-17
 - elements, naming APDG-13
 - hierarchical relationships APDG-3
 - integrity, how DL/I protects APDG-61
 - keys APDG-20
 - recording its availability APDG-15
 - relationships, analyzing APDG-16
 - structuring APDG-16
 - unique identifier APDG-14
 - XML
 - overview of storing in IMS databases ADB-238
- DATA= keyword
 - MSDB Maintenance utility MSDBINIT statement URDBTM-80
- DataAtlas APDG-15, APDG-16, APDG-179
- database administration
 - task description ADB-3
- database allocation record DBRC-74
- database and data communications security APDG-10
- Database Buffer Pool report
 - IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS-433
- Database Change Accumulation utility DBRC-46
- Database Change Accumulation utility (DFSUCUM0)
 - CA group
 - defining DBRC-48
 - defining for future use DBRC-49
 - reusing DBRC-49
 - commands
 - BACKUP.RECON DBRC-135
 - CHANGE.ADS DBRC-137
 - CHANGE.BKOUT DBRC-138
 - CHANGE.CA DBRC-140
 - CHANGE.CAGRP DBRC-142
 - CHANGE.DBDSGRP DBRC-160
 - CHANGE.IC DBRC-162
 - CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC-169
 - CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-171
 - CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-175
 - CHANGE.PRILOG (for TSLDS) DBRC-175
 - CHANGE.RECON DBRC-180
 - CHANGE.SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC-189
 - CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-190
 - CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS and TSLDS) DBRC-194
 - CHANGE.SG DBRC-199
 - CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC-200
 - CHANGE.UIC DBRC-202
 - DELETE.ADS DBRC-203
 - DELETE.ALLOC DBRC-204
 - DELETE.BKOUT DBRC-205

- Database Change Accumulation utility (DFSUCUM0) *(continued)*
 - commands *(continued)*
 - DELETE.CA DBRC-205
 - DELETE.CAGRP DBRC-206
 - DELETE.DB DBRC-206
 - DELETE.DBDS DBRC-207
 - DELETE.DBDSGRP DBRC-208
 - DELETE.GSG DBRC-208
 - DELETE.IC DBRC-209
 - DELETE.LOG (for OLDS) DBRC-210
 - DELETE.LOG (for RLDS) DBRC-210
 - DELETE.LOG (for SLDS) DBRC-210
 - DELETE.RECOV DBRC-214
 - DELETE.REORG DBRC-214
 - DELETE.SG DBRC-215
 - DELETE.SUBSYS DBRC-216
 - DELETE.UIC DBRC-216
 - GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-219
 - GENJCL.CA DBRC-223
 - GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC-227
 - GENJCL.IC DBRC-231
 - GENJCL.OIC DBRC-240
 - GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-245
 - GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-249
 - GENJCL.USER DBRC-255
 - INIT.ADS DBRC-261
 - INIT.CA DBRC-262
 - INIT.CAGRP DBRC-263
 - INIT.DB DBRC-265
 - INIT.DBDS DBRC-268
 - INIT.DBDSGRP DBRC-273
 - INIT.GSG DBRC-275
 - INIT.IC DBRC-276
 - INIT.RECON DBRC-282
 - INIT.SG DBRC-286
 - LIST.BKOUT DBRC-289
 - LIST.CAGRP DBRC-290
 - LIST.DB DBRC-291
 - LIST.DBDS DBRC-292
 - LIST.DBDSGRP DBRC-294
 - LIST.GSG DBRC-295
 - LIST.HISTORY DBRC-296
 - LIST.LOG (for a category of records) DBRC-300
 - LIST.LOG (for a PRILOG family) DBRC-298
 - LIST.RECON DBRC-302
 - NOTIFY.ALLOC DBRC-307
 - NOTIFY.BKOUT DBRC-309
 - NOTIFY.CA DBRC-310
 - NOTIFY.IC DBRC-312
 - NOTIFY.PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC-315
 - NOTIFY.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-319
 - NOTIFY.PRILOG (for SLDS and TSLDS) DBRC-323
 - NOTIFY.RECOV DBRC-327
 - NOTIFY.REORG DBRC-330
 - NOTIFY.SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC-333
 - NOTIFY.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-336
 - NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-340
 - NOTIFY.UIC DBRC-344
 - RESET.GSG DBRC-347

Database Change Accumulation utility (DFSUCUM0)
(continued)

- description DBRC-45, URDBTM-233
- examples URDBTM-245
- execution recorded by DBRC DBRC-48
- input DBRC-47
- input and output URDBTM-235
- JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-236
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-236
- output messages and statistics URDBTM-244
- purge date and time URDBTM-239
- restricted from Utility Control Facility URDBTM-343
- restrictions URDBTM-235
- return codes URDBTM-244
- subset of log volumes DBRC-47
- utility control statements
 - DB0 statement URDBTM-241
 - DB1 statement URDBTM-242
 - ID statement URDBTM-240
 - SO statement URDBTM-243
- valid log subset with DBRC DBRC-49

database change accumulation utility JCL

- adding information to RECON DBRC-310
- changing information about a run DBRC-140
- deleting information from RECON DBRC-205
- generating a job DBRC-223
- skeletal JCL DBRC-446

Database Change Accumulation utility

- input OG-65

Database Control (DBCTL)

- DRA dumps DGR-479
- dump title format DGR-171
- IMS traces
 - activating DGR-9
 - DL/I DGR-9
 - Fast Path DGR-9
- problem, diagnosing DGR-21
- recovery tokens DGR-480
- service aids DGR-479

database control

- See DBCTL (database control)

database copy

- See Online Database Image Copy utility (DFSUICP0)

database data set record DBRC-70

database definition

- HALDB partitions ADB-295
- using the Partition Definition utility ADB-295

Database Description (DBDs)

- See also DBD (Database Description) generation
- generating

- DEDB databases URS-8
 - GSAM databases URS-5
 - HSAM databases URS-4

database description rules, DBD generation URS-13

database description

- See DBD (database description) ADB-18

database descriptions (DBDs)

- description APDB-10

Database Descriptions (DBDs)

generating

- HDAM and PHDAM databases URS-6
 - HIDAM and PHIDAM databases URS-7
 - HISAM databases URS-5, URS-6
 - Index and PSINDEX databases URS-8
 - logical segment types URS-9
 - MSDBs URS-7

database division ATM-212

Database Image Copy 2 utility (DFSUDMT0) DBRC-39, OG-75

Database Image Copy 2 utility (DFSUDMT0)

- description URDBTM-207
- examples URDBTM-220
- input and output URDBTM-213
- JCL requirements

- DD statements URDBTM-214
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-213

- restrictions URDBTM-212

- utility control statements URDBTM-215

Database Image Copy utility (DFSUDMP0) DBRC-39, OG-75

Database Image Copy utility (DFSUDMP0)

- adding information to RECON DBRC-312
- creating data sets for future use DBRC-41
- description DBRC-37, URDBTM-195
- examples URDBTM-203
- execution recorded by DBRC DBRC-37
- frequency of creating image copies URDBTM-195
- generating a job DBRC-231
- in an RSR environment URDBTM-196
- input and output URDBTM-198

JCL requirements

- DD statements URDBTM-201
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-199
- maximum number of generations DBRC-42
- nonstandard image copy data sets DBRC-45
- recovery period DBRC-42
- Remote Site Recovery URDBTM-196
- restrictions URDBTM-197
- return codes URDBTM-203, URDBTM-219
- reusing image copy data sets DBRC-43
- skeletal JCL DBRC-451
- utility control statements URDBTM-202

database image copy, online

- See Online Database Image Copy utility

database integrity

- maintaining APCICS-83

DATABASE keyword

- /DISPLAY DATABASE command CR-226
- DBDUMP command CR-161
- DBRECOVERY command CR-166
- definition CR-56
- DELETE command CR-173
- DISPLAY command with BKERR keyword CR-228
- DISPLAY command
 - description CR-225
 - examples CR-300
- LOCK command CR-426
- START command CR-628
- STOP command CR-655

- DATABASE keyword (*continued*)
 - UNLOCK command CR-726
- DATABASE macro APDG-90
- DATABASE macro statement
 - data sharing, and AS-372
 - system definition, in AS-53
 - used for online change AS-239
- DATABASE macro
 - CICS, and ISDT-473
 - description ISDT-79
 - online applications, defining ISDT-8
 - parameters ISDT-80
 - parameters
 - ACCESS= ISDT-80
 - DBD= ISDT-81, ISDT-82
 - RESIDENT= ISDT-80
 - syntax diagram ISDT-80
- Database Manager data sets IIV-17
- database parallel open RPG-6
- database PCB ADB-303
- Database Prefix Resolution utility (DFSURG10) ADB-351
- Database Prefix Resolution utility (DFSURG10)
 - description URDBTM-47
 - example URDBTM-53
 - execution under the utility control facility URDBTM-47
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-51
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-49
 - PARM field options URDBTM-49
 - output messages and statistics URDBTM-53
 - restrictions URDBTM-48
 - return codes URDBTM-53
 - sort/merge URDBTM-49
- Database Prefix Update utility (DFSURGP0) ADB-352
- Database Prefix Update utility (DFSURGP0)
 - description URDBTM-55
 - example URDBTM-60
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-57
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-57
 - output messages URDBTM-60
 - recovery and restart URDBTM-56
 - return codes URDBTM-60
 - utility control statements
 - ABEND URDBTM-60
 - CHKPT URDBTM-59
 - RSTRT URDBTM-59
 - SNAP URDBTM-60
- Database Preorganization utility (DFSURPR0) ADB-350
- Database Preorganization utility (DFSURPR0)
 - description URDBTM-167
 - example URDBTM-173
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-169
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-169
 - output messages URDBTM-173
 - return codes URDBTM-173
- Database Preorganization utility (DFSURPR0) (*continued*)
 - utility control statements
 - DBIL= URDBTM-170
 - DBR= URDBTM-171
 - OPTIONS= URDBTM-172
- database record APDG-4
- database record
 - calculating size ADB-311
 - definition ADB-6
 - HDAM (Hierarchical Direct Access Method) ADB-94
 - HIDAM ADB-96
 - HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method) ADB-66
 - HSAM (Hierarchical Sequential Access Method) ADB-61
 - introduction to ADB-12
 - locking ADB-105
 - MSDB (main storage database) ADB-130
 - PHDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method) ADB-94
 - PHIDAM ADB-96
- database recovery adapter (DRA) start-up table using with ODBA (Open Database Access) ISDT-465
 - using with Open Database Access (ODBA) ISDT-465
- database recovery adapter (DRA)
 - setup ISDT-465
- database recovery control (DBRC)
 - See* DBRC (database recovery control)
- Database Recovery Control utility (DSPURX00)
 - description DBRC-29
 - generating a job DBRC-249, DBRC-255
 - GENJCL.RECOV command DBRC-249
 - overview DBRC-29
- database recovery control
 - See also see* DBRC
 - changing information DBRC-162
 - changing partition information DBRC-165
 - data set, creating a backup copy DBRC-135
- Database Recovery Control
 - See also* DBRC (Database Recovery Control)
 - control block diagram DGR-110
 - external trace
 - example DGR-472
 - record format DGR-471
 - using DGR-471
 - FMTIMS statement example DGR-159
 - internal trace
 - example DGR-464
 - RECON data set
 - contents DGR-449
 - diagnostic aid DGR-449
 - service aids DGR-449
- database recovery records DBRC-68
- Database Recovery utility (DFSURDB0)
 - description URDBTM-253
 - examples URDBTM-264
 - in an RSR environment URDBTM-256
 - input and output URDBTM-257

Database Recovery utility (DFSURDB0) *(continued)*

- JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-259
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-259
- Remote Site Recovery URDBTM-256
- restricted from Utility Control Facility URDBTM-343
- restrictions URDBTM-256
- return codes URDBTM-263
- utility control statements
 - ABEND URDBTM-261
 - NOSEQCK URDBTM-262
 - S (database recovery) URDBTM-262
- database recovery utility requirements RPG-30
- database recovery with data sharing
 - batch DBRC-24
 - data sharing DBRC-26
 - dynamic DBRC-24
 - forward DBRC-26
 - managing system logs DBRC-49
- database recovery, planning for
 - backing out database changes APCICS-84
 - checkpoints, CHKP command APCICS-84
 - checkpoints, taking APCICS-84
 - restarting your program, XRST command APCICS-84
- database recovery
 - backing out APTM-79
 - backing out database changes APDG-64
 - checkpoints, description APDG-61
 - Database Image Copy 2 output format DBRC-40
 - defining groups DBRC-273
 - groups DBRC-69
 - restarting your program, description APDG-64
- database resource adapter APDB-125
- Database Resource Adapter (DRA) APDG-137
- Database Resource Adapter (DRA)
 - Analyzing DRA Problems DGR-480
 - dump DGR-479
 - dump title format DGR-171
 - recovery tokens DGR-480
 - Service Aids DGR-479
- database resource adapter
 - See DRA (database resource adapter)
- Database Scan utility (DFSURGS0) ADB-350
- Database Scan utility (DFSURGS0)
 - abnormal termination URDBTM-40
 - description URDBTM-39
 - example URDBTM-46
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-41
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-41
 - output messages URDBTM-45
 - return codes URDBTM-46
 - scan options
 - SEG URDBTM-43
 - SEQ URDBTM-43
 - utility control statements
 - ABEND URDBTM-45
 - CHKPT URDBTM-44
 - DBS URDBTM-43
 - RSTRT URDBTM-45
- database segment, load/insert CG-111
- database statistics, retrieving APDG-149
- Database Surveyor support ISDT-31
- Database Surveyor utility (DFSPRSUR) ADB-355
- Database Surveyor utility (DFSPRSUR)
 - description URDBTM-19
 - examples URDBTM-24
 - input URDBTM-19
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-20
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-20
 - output URDBTM-19
 - restricted from Utility Control Facility URDBTM-343
 - return codes URDBTM-24
 - utility control statements
 - DBNAME= URDBTM-22
 - FROMAREA= URDBTM-23
 - KEYRANGE= URDBTM-22
 - MODE= URDBTM-23
 - SAMPLE= URDBTM-23
 - TOAREA= URDBTM-23
- database tracker
 - DL/I AS-334
 - Fast Path AS-334
 - milestone, definition AS-334
- database types
 - areas APDG-32
 - DB2 UDB for z/OS APDG-32, APDG-54
 - DEDB APDG-32, APDG-74
 - description APDG-32
 - Fast Path APDG-31
 - full-function APDG-31
 - GSAM APDG-32, APDG-76
 - HDAM APDG-71, APDG-72
 - HISAM APDG-75
 - HSAM APDG-75
 - MSDB APDG-32, APDG-73
 - PHDAM APDG-69, APDG-71
 - PHIDAM APDG-69, APDG-72
 - relational APDG-32
 - root-segment-only APDG-32
 - SHISAM APDG-76
 - SHSAM APDG-76
- database zap capability
 - Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00) URDBTM-349
- Database-Buffer-Pool report
 - description URDBTM-314
 - fields in the report URDBTM-314
 - IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-403
 - using the report URDBTM-316
- database-level data sharing AS-372, AS-373
- Database-Monitor Report Print utility (DFSUTR30)
 - analysis control data set URDBTM-300
 - description URDBTM-299
 - example URDBTM-300
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-300
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-299
 - restrictions URDBTM-299

database, dynamic allocation
 See Dynamic Allocation Macro

database
 See also DL/I
 access intent, changing OG-232
 access to APDG-52
 accessing OG-131
 adding information to RECON DBRC-330
 administrator APCICS-3, APDB-14
 allocating AS-265
 allocation record DBRC-74
 application design review AS-36
 application program's view ADB-18
 authorization, changing DBRC-114
 availability OG-233
 availability
 obtaining information APCICS-105
 status codes, accepting APCICS-105
 backout utility OG-87
 backup DBRC-37, DBRC-45, OG-14, OG-75
 backup
 commands for DBRC-38
 buffers, Fast Path AS-95
 calls
 Fast Path APDB-189
 summary APDB-217
 changes, backing out APDG-64
 changes, committing APCICS-2
 changing information DBRC-145
 CICS local-DL/I ADB-56
 control block diagram DGR-95
 data set groups, changing information DBRC-160
 data set, changing information DBRC-153
 DB PCB, name APDB-73, APDB-163
 DBCTL support ADB-56
 DBRC authorization
 MODIFY command CR-434
 deallocating resources APDB-251
 declaring in system definition AS-54
 DEDB ADB-115, AS-27
 DEDB description ADB-109
 defining DBRC-265
 definition ADB-18
 deleting information from RECON DBRC-206
 deleting
 MODIFY command CR-434
 description (DBD) APDG-4
 description name field, DIB (DL/I interface block)
 APCICS-8
 design considerations ADB-241, ADB-267
 design
 aids for testing ADB-309
 what it involves ADB-4
 diagnosis DGR-25
 diagnostic techniques DGR-253
 DL/I ADB-56
 effect of commands on OG-38
 example, medical hierarchy APCICS-2
 execution-time options
 for BMP region AS-104
 for MPP region AS-102

database (*continued*)
 failures OG-174
 Fast Path types ADB-115, AS-27
 Fast Path
 MODIFY command CR-434
 GSAM description ADB-76
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
 description ADB-78
 HD description ADB-78
 hierarchy APDG-3
 HSAM description ADB-60
 I/O analysis AS-230
 image copy, making OG-238
 implementing ADB-5, ADB-291
 integrity in data sharing DBRC-19
 introduction to ADB-11
 listing DBRC-291
 loading ADB-5, ADB-320
 Local-DL/I support ADB-56
 log analysis DGR-313
 log record (X'50') DSECT DGR-313
 logical ADB-162
 making HISAM copies DBRC-44
 making image copies DBRC-37
 modifying ADB-5, ADB-423
 monitoring ADB-5, ADB-335
 monitoring buffers URS-403, URS-433
 monitoring DL/I calls URS-389, URS-447
 MSDB AS-27
 MSDB description ADB-128
 MSDB, Areas in data sharing ADB-115
 multiple data set groups ADB-234
 nonrecoverable OG-182
 open exit DBRC-17
 opening AS-265
 options APDG-69
 organization field, DIB (DL/I interface block)
 APCICS-8
 organization sample IIV-155
 page fixing buffers AS-214
 position
 after XRST APDB-284
 determining APDB-99
 establishing using GU APDB-234
 multiple positioning APDB-108
 unsuccessful calls APDB-104
 processing during takeover AS-283
 processing, Fast Path APCICS-87
 protecting during reorganization ADB-342
 protection AS-159
 record DBRC-69
 record format IIV-152
 record, processing APDG-6
 recovering APCICS-83
 recovery ADB-5, APDG-61, OG-123, OG-175
 Recovery Resource Service DGR-26
 recovery with ROLL call APDB-118
 recovery, back out changes APDB-117
 reorganizing ADB-341, OG-234, OG-237
 requirement for XRF AS-258
 RSR OG-288

database (*continued*)

- RSR tracking OG-284
- searching techniques DGR-59
- security
 - establishing ADB-31
 - for application programs ADB-18
 - introduction ADB-6
- shadowing OG-284, OG-287
- shave level change OG-239
- SHISAM description ADB-75
- SHSAM description ADB-75
- standards and procedures ADB-6
- starting OG-307
- status CR-225
- stopping OG-308
- stopping access to OG-40
- testing ADB-5, ADB-307
- tuning ADB-5, ADB-341
- types APCICS-9
- unavailability APDG-46, APDG-65
- update set OG-289

databases, loading

- description ADB-311
- Fast Path initial loads ADB-323
- JCL ADB-325
- restartable load program, using UCF ADB-326

databases

- batch, tracking ISDT-195, ISDT-220
- CICS, accessing with ISDT-471
- DBRC, registering with ISDT-266
- describing to IMS Java JGR-107
- DL/I, using ISDT-202, ISDT-224
- dynamically allocate AS-323
- ensuring integrity AS-260, AS-268
- example ISDT-485
- failure of AS-262
- Fast Path ISDT-264, ISDT-272
- main storage (MSDBs) ISDT-331
- managing ISDT-79
- online, declaring ISDT-9
- XML
 - overview of storing XML data ADB-238

DATAGROUP keyword

- DATAGROUP command CR-167
- definition CR-57
- RECOVER command
 - REMOVE keyword CR-571
 - STOP keyword CR-575
- START command CR-631
- STOP command CR-656

DATAGRP keyword

- definition CR-57

DATASET statement

- database
 - GSAM URS-33
 - HDAM URS-34
 - HIDAM URS-34
 - HISAM URS-33
 - HSAM URS-33
 - INDEX URS-34
 - LOGICAL URS-35
- DATASET statement (*continued*)
 - database (*continued*)
 - MSDB URS-34
 - description URS-30
 - example ADB-235
 - format URS-32
 - in logical DBD ADB-177
 - keywords URS-35
 - parameter description URS-35
 - DATE data type JGR-104
 - DATE= keyword
 - SB Test utility SELECT statement URDBTM-337
 - DATXEXIT parameter
 - DBD statement URS-30
 - DB batch environment.
 - See DBB (DB batch environment)
 - DB batch processing APDG-33
 - DB batch
 - See batch environment
 - DB Control DRA (Database Resource Adapter)
 - APDG-137
 - DB Control
 - DRA (Database Resource Adapter) APDG-139
 - DB Groups DBRC-50
 - DB header record
 - HALDB DBRC-71
 - DB keyword
 - definition CR-57
 - RECOVER command
 - ADD CR-569
 - REMOVE keyword CR-571
 - STOP keyword CR-575
 - DB Monitor reports
 - Database-Buffer-Pool report URDBTM-314
 - Distribution-Appendix report URDBTM-322
 - DL/I-Call-Summary report URDBTM-319
 - Monitor-Overhead report URDBTM-326
 - Program-I/O report URDBTM-317
 - VSAM-Buffer-Pool report URDBTM-303
 - VSAM-Statistics report URDBTM-309
 - DB Monitor
 - activating OG-124
 - data, logging OG-124
 - description OG-124
 - performance gathering OG-124
 - reactivating OG-124
 - stopping OG-124
 - DB partition
 - HALDB DBRC-71, DBRC-72
 - DB PCB (database program communication block)
 - APDG-4
 - DB PCB (database program communication block)
 - masks
 - DB PCB APDB-72
 - DB PCB mask, GSAM reference APDB-88
 - DB PCB mask
 - general description APDB-72
 - specifying APDB-72
 - DB PCB
 - database name APDB-73, APDB-163
 - definition APCICS-31

- DB PCB *(continued)*
 - entry statement, pointer APDB-162
 - fields APDB-72, APDB-73
 - in GSCD APDB-254
 - key feedback area APDB-163
 - key feedback area length field APDB-74, APDB-163
 - mask APDB-72, APDB-73
 - mask
 - fields APDB-163
 - fields, GSAM APDB-162
 - name APDB-162
 - relation APDB-72
 - multiple DB PCBs APDB-113
 - number of sensitive segments field APDB-74
 - processing options field APDB-74, APDB-163
 - relation to DB PCB APDB-72
 - secondary indexing, contents APDB-156
 - segment level number field APDB-73
 - segment name field APDB-74
 - sensitive segments APDB-74
 - specifying APCICS-74
 - status code field APDB-73, APDB-163
 - status codes
 - NA APDB-258
 - NU APDB-259
- DB query
 - output DBRC-370
 - overview DBRC-365
 - parameters DBRC-366
 - return codes DBRC-368
 - syntax DBRC-365
- DB/DC Data Dictionary
 - establishing security ADB-34
 - generating DBDs ADB-18
 - generating PSBs ADB-18
 - introduction ADB-18
 - network documentation AS-38
 - system documentation AS-38
- DB/DC environment
 - control region AS-9
 - data sharing AS-12
 - databases supported AS-12
 - definition AS-8
 - example AS-9
 - RSR AS-13
 - utilities supported AS-12
 - XRF AS-13
- DB/DC
 - Data Dictionary APDG-15, APDG-179
 - environment APDG-31, IIV-113
 - keyword list CR-45
 - online environment.
 - See DBT (DB/DC online environment)
- DB.INIT command
 - defining databases DBRC-22
- DB= parameter ISDT-436, ISDT-442, ISDT-444
- DB0 statement
 - Database Change Accumulation utility (DFSUCUM0) URDBTM-241
- DB1 statement
 - Database Change Accumulation utility (DFSUCUM0) URDBTM-242, URDBTM-243
- DB2 (DATABASE 2)
 - with IMS TM APTM-55, APTM-93
- DB2 ESS interface problem, diagnosing DGR-20
- DB2 Recoverable Resource Manager Services attachment facility JGR-15
- DB2 subsystems supported RPG-34
- DB2 UDB for z/OS access
 - application programming JGR-34
 - committing work JGR-34
 - drivers JGR-34
 - FSDB2AF DD statement JGR-17
 - IMS databases, compared to JGR-34
 - JBP region, from a
 - configuring JGR-15
 - programming model JGR-30
 - JMP region, from a
 - configuring JGR-15
 - programming model JGR-21
 - rolling back work JGR-34
 - RRSAF JGR-15
- DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures
 - developing JGR-80
 - environment variables JGR-74
 - IVP JGR-75
 - JAVAENV data set JGR-73
 - overview with IMS Java JGR-73
 - running JGR-78
 - sample application
 - running JGR-77
 - system requirements JGR-73
- DB2 UDB for z/OS
 - access from BMP regions AS-105
 - access from MPP regions AS-103
 - coordinating recovery with OG-319
 - CPI-C
 - plan name, use of ATM-393
 - data capture exit routines AS-109
 - Data Capture exit routines AS-32
 - databases APDG-32, APDG-54
 - defining to IMS ISDT-475
 - IMS control region requirements AS-100
 - security APDG-94
 - tracking
 - routing delays OG-320
 - XRC tracking
 - during takeover OG-321
- DB2_HOME ENVAR keyword JGR-74
- DB2, propagating DL/I updates to CG-45, CG-479
- DB2
 - IMS batch, and ISDT-483
 - modules ISDT-484
 - subsystem connection, tracing ISDT-404
 - subsystem identification parameters ISDT-419
 - tables, providing ISDT-484
 - XRC tracking OG-319
- DB2Auto application
 - running JGR-77

DB2AutoClient application
 running JGR-77
 db2sqljjdbc.properties JGR-77
 DBA APCICS-3, APDB-14
 DBALLOC keyword
 definition CR-57
 START command CR-630, CR-633
 DBASF, formatted OSAM buffer pool statistics
 APDG-150
 DBASS, formatted summary of OSAM buffer pool
 statistics APDG-151
 DBASU, unformatted OSAM buffer pool statistics
 APDG-151
 DBB (database buffer pool) size, specification CG-118
 DBB (DB batch environment) IIV-98
 DBBBATCH AS-21, CSL-2
 DBBBATCH procedure ISDT-195
 DBBBATCH procedure
 DD statements ISDT-197
 description ISDT-195
 parameters ISDT-197
 parameters
 APARM= ISDT-257
 BKO= ISDT-260
 BUF= ISDT-260
 DBRC= ISDT-265
 EXCPVR= ISDT-272
 FMTO= ISDT-273
 GSGNAME= ISDT-275
 IMSID= ISDT-276
 IMSPLEX= ISDT-277
 IOB= ISDT-277
 IRLM= ISDT-277
 IRLMNM= ISDT-278
 LOCKMAX= ISDT-280
 LOGA= ISDT-280
 LOGT= ISDT-280
 MBR= ISDT-282
 MON= ISDT-283
 PRLD= ISDT-288
 PSB= ISDT-289
 RGN= ISDT-293
 RGSUF= ISDT-293
 RST= ISDT-293
 SOUT= ISDT-296
 SPIE= ISDT-296
 SRCH= ISDT-297
 SSM= ISDT-297
 SWAP= ISDT-299
 SYS= ISDT-299
 SYS2= ISDT-299
 TEST= ISDT-300
 TMINAME= ISDT-300
 DBBBATCH procedures
 parameters
 CKPTID= ISDT-261
 DBBF parameter
 DEDB Buffer Pool in the DBCTL environment
 ADB-286
 DEDB or MSDB Buffer Pools ADB-282
 DBBF= parameter ISDT-264

DBC (DBCTL online environment)
 initial installation IIV-98
 procedure for DBCTL IIV-9

DBC procedure
 DD statements ISDT-203
 description ISDT-198
 parameters ISDT-202
 parameters
 AOIP= ISDT-257
 ARC= ISDT-259
 ARMRST= ISDT-259
 AUTO= ISDT-260
 BSIZ= ISDT-260
 CCTVCAN= ISDT-260
 CIOP= ISDT-261
 CMDMCS= ISDT-261
 CORE= ISDT-262
 CRC= ISDT-263
 CSAPSB= ISDT-264
 DBBF= ISDT-264
 DBFP= ISDT-265
 DBFX= ISDT-265
 DBRCNM= ISDT-266
 DBRSE= ISDT-266
 DBWP= ISDT-266
 DESC= ISDT-268
 DLIDSIZE= ISDT-269
 DLINM= ISDT-269
 DLIPSB= ISDT-269
 DMB= ISDT-270
 DMHVF= ISDT-270
 EPCB= ISDT-271
 FDRMBR= ISDT-272
 FIX= ISDT-273
 FMTO= ISDT-273
 FPDSSIZE= ISDT-273
 FWP= ISDT-274
 IMSID= ISDT-276
 IOB= ISDT-277
 IRLM= ISDT-277
 IRLMNM= ISDT-278
 ISIS= ISDT-278
 LGNR= ISDT-279
 MAXPST= ISDT-282
 MCS= ISDT-283
 ORSMBR= ISDT-284
 OTHR= ISDT-284
 PIINCR= ISDT-287
 PIMAX= ISDT-287
 PRDR= ISDT-288
 PREMSG= ISDT-288
 PRLD= ISDT-288
 PSBW= ISDT-289
 PST= ISDT-290
 RDMNM= ISDT-292
 READNUM= ISDT-292
 RES= ISDT-293
 RGSUF= ISDT-293
 RSRMBR= ISDT-293
 SPM= ISDT-297
 SRCH= ISDT-297

- DBC procedure *(continued)*
 - parameters *(continued)*
 - SSM= ISDT-297
 - SUF= ISDT-298
 - SVC2= ISDT-298
 - TRACK= ISDT-300
 - UHASH= ISDT-301
 - USERVAR= ISDT-301
 - VSPEC= ISDT-302
 - WADS= ISDT-302
 - WKAP= ISDT-302
 - YEAR4= ISDT-303
 - storing ISDT-194
- DBCS (double byte character set)
 - definition APTM-156
 - types of fields APTM-156
- DBCS/EBCDIC mixed fields
 - description APTM-156
 - horizontal tab (SCS1 device) APTM-160
 - input control APTM-159
 - SO/SI control characters in APTM-156
- DBCS/EBCDIC mixed literals
 - continuation rules for APTM-158
 - description APTM-157
 - specifying as DFLD/MFLD literals APTM-157
- DBCTL OTMA-50
- DBCTL (Database Control) environment
 - Fast Path AS-28, AS-52
 - monitoring AS-195
 - security AS-161
- DBCTL (database control)
 - CHECKPOINT command CR-143
 - command
 - examples CR-9
 - format CR-9
 - list CR-897
 - DBDUMP command CR-162
 - DBRECOVERY command CR-167
 - keyword list CR-45
 - LOCK DATABASE command CR-426
 - starting subsystem
 - START irlmproc CR-795
- DBCTL (Database Control)
 - DRA dumps DGR-479
 - dump title format DGR-171
 - failures OG-188
 - IMS traces
 - activating DGR-9
 - DL/I DGR-9
 - Fast Path DGR-9
 - problem, diagnosing DGR-21
 - recovery OG-7, OG-188
 - recovery tokens DGR-480
 - service aids DGR-479
 - shutdown OG-156
 - single-phase commit OG-54
 - two-phase commit OG-52
 - XRF OG-279
 - XRF capabilities AS-257
- DBCTL environment APDG-31, APDG-52, AS-13
- DBCTL environment
 - CCTL AS-13
 - commands AS-14
 - control AS-14
 - data sharing AS-15
 - databases supported AS-14
 - DL/I AS-13
 - DRA AS-13
 - terminals AS-13
 - utilities supported AS-14
 - XRF substitute AS-15
- DBCTL facilities
 - ACCEPT command APCICS-105
 - data availability APCICS-105
 - QUERY command APCICS-105
 - REFRESH command APCICS-105
 - ROLS command APCICS-85
 - SETS command APCICS-85
- DBCTL standby emergency restart OG-140
- DBCTL Transaction Analysis utility (DFSKDBC0)
 - example URS-528
 - input and output URS-526
 - JCL requirements URS-527
 - overview URS-525
 - restrictions URS-526
 - sorting reports URS-527
- DBCTL
 - access from transaction management subsystems
 - ADB-3
 - CCTL, and ISDT-446
 - CICS applications ADB-56
 - CICS, and ISDT-473
 - DBBF parameter ADB-286
 - designing DEDB buffer pools ADB-286
 - environment IIV-113
 - environment, example ISDT-522
 - initializing ISDT-473
 - IVP base environment IIV-9
 - macros that apply ISDT-31
 - maximum number of BMP and DRA threads ISDT-3
 - online environment.
 - See DBC (DBCTL online environment)
 - using ISDT-31
- DBCTLID parameter APDG-139
- DBCTLID= parameter ISDT-448
- DBD (database description) APDG-4
- DBD (Database Description) generation
 - AREA statement
 - description URS-45
 - format URS-44
 - keywords URS-45
 - assembler listings URS-86
 - block size, specifying minimum for databases
 - URS-36
 - coding conventions URS-11
 - control interval size, specifying minimum for
 - databases URS-36
 - DATASET statement
 - description URS-30
 - dividing database into multiple data set groups
 - URS-31

DBD (Database Description) generation *(continued)*

- DATASET statement *(continued)*
 - format URS-32
 - LABEL field URS-32
- DBD statement URS-14
- DD statements URS-43, URS-44
- description rules URS-13
- diagnostics URS-86
- END statement URS-86
- error conditions URS-90
- examples
 - Fast Path DEDB URS-100
 - Fast Path MSDB URS-99
 - GSAM URS-97
 - HDAM URS-93
 - HIDAM URS-94
 - HISAM URS-92
 - HSAM URS-91
 - index generation URS-90, URS-96
 - logical relationships URS-102
 - secondary indexes URS-106
 - secondary indexing or logical relationships URS-90
 - shared secondary indexes URS-108
- Fast Path DEDB URS-8
- Fast Path MSDB URS-7
- FIELD statement
 - description URS-76
 - format URS-78
 - keywords URS-78
- GSAM database URS-5
- HDAM database URS-6
- HIDAM database URS-7
- HISAM database URS-5
- HSAM database URS-4
- index generation
 - logical URS-9
 - primary HIDAM URS-8
 - secondary index URS-9
- input record structure URS-10
- LABEL field URS-32
- LCHILD statement
 - defining logical relationships URS-70
 - defining primary index relationship URS-70
 - defining secondary index relationships URS-70
 - description URS-69
 - format URS-72
- output
 - assembler listing URS-86
 - diagnostics URS-86
 - example URS-87
 - load module URS-90
 - segment flag codes URS-89
 - types URS-86
- overview of DBDGEN
 - consists of URS-4
 - control statements URS-3
 - databases used with URS-4
- procedure URS-12
- SEGM statement
 - description URS-46

DBD (Database Description) generation *(continued)*

- SEGM statement *(continued)*
 - keyword abbreviations URS-56
 - keywords URS-56
 - pointer keyword options and abbreviations URS-58
- statement
 - DBD generation URS-86
 - FINISH statement URS-86
 - summary of statement types URS-9
 - XDFLD statement
 - description URS-82
 - format URS-83
 - keywords URS-83
- DBD (database description), sample JGR-108
- DBD (database description)
 - coding ADB-291
 - introduction ADB-18
 - logical relationships ADB-171
 - specifying use
 - Data Capture exit routine ADB-216
 - field-level sensitivity ADB-221
 - logical relationships ADB-172, ADB-175, ADB-176, ADB-177
 - multiple data set groups ADB-234
 - secondary indexes ADB-205
 - segment edit/compression facility ADB-215
 - variable-length segments ADB-210
 - using dictionary to generate ADB-18
- DBD generation input record structure (non-DEDB)
 - exception URS-9
 - requirement URS-10
- DBD keyword
 - definition CR-57
 - DISPLAY command
 - description CR-228
 - Fast Path CR-228
- DBD parameter commands
 - CHANGE.ADS DBRC-137
 - CHANGE.BKOUT DBRC-140
 - CHANGE.DB DBRC-146
 - CHANGE.DBDS DBRC-154
 - CHANGE.IC DBRC-163
 - CHANGE.UIC DBRC-202
 - DELETE.ADS DBRC-203
 - DELETE.ALLOC DBRC-204
 - DELETE.DB DBRC-206
 - DELETE.DBDS DBRC-207
 - DELETE.IC DBRC-209
 - DELETE.PART DBRC-213
 - DELETE.RECOV DBRC-214
 - DELETE.REORG DBRC-215
 - DELETE.UIC DBRC-216
 - GENJCL.IC DBRC-232
 - GENJCL.OIC DBRC-240
 - GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-245
 - GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-250
 - GENJCL.USER DBRC-255
 - INIT.ADS DBRC-262
 - INIT.DB DBRC-265
 - INIT.DBDS DBRC-269

DBD parameter commands *(continued)*

- INIT.IC DBRC-276
- LIST.DB DBRC-291
- LIST.DBDS DBRC-293
- LIST.HISTORY DBRC-296
- NOTIFY.ALLOC DBRC-308
- NOTIFY.BKOUT DBRC-309
- NOTIFY.IC DBRC-312
- NOTIFY.RECOV DBRC-328
- NOTIFY.REORG DBRC-330
- NOTIFY.UIC DBRC-344

DBD statement ADB-175, ADB-292

DBD= keyword

- ACB Maintenance utility URS-162

DBD= parameter ISDT-81, ISDT-265, ISDT-332, ISDT-393

DBDDDS= keyword

control statements

- UCF FUNCTION=DR URDBTM-358
- UCF FUNCTION=DU URDBTM-360
- UCF FUNCTION=DX URDBTM-362
- UCF FUNCTION=IL URDBTM-364
- UCF FUNCTION=IM URDBTM-365
- UCF FUNCTION=PU URDBTM-368
- UCF FUNCTION=RU URDBTM-371
- UCF FUNCTION=SN URDBTM-373
- UCF FUNCTION=SR URDBTM-375
- UCF FUNCTION=SU URDBTM-377
- UCF FUNCTION=SX URDBTM-379
- UCF FUNCTION=ZB URDBTM-382

DBDGEN (Database Description Generation) utility ADB-291

DBDGEN (Database Description Generation) utility ADB-452, ADB-453

DBDGEN utility URS-3

DBDGEN

procedure

- JCL parameters URS-12

DBDLIB ADB-291

DBDLIB

- HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-539
- member ADB-515

DBDNAME= keyword

- DL/I PCB URS-121

- GSAM PCB URS-130

DBDS (database data set) group

commands that affect the definition

- CHANGE.DBDSGRP DBRC-50
- DELETE.DBDS DBRC-50
- DELETE.DBDSGRP DBRC-50
- INIT.DBDSGRP DBRC-50
- LIST.DBDSGRP DBRC-50

commands that specify

- GENJCL.IC DBRC-49
- GENJCL.OIC DBRC-49
- GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-49
- GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-49
- GENJCL.USER DBRC-49
- LIST.DBDS DBRC-49
- LIST.HISTORY DBRC-49

defining DBRC-273

DBDS (database data set) group *(continued)*

- deleting information from RECON DBRC-208

- LIST command DBRC-294

- record DBRC-69

- using DBRC-49

DBDS (database data set)

- A-through-J, L and X DBRC-52

- commands DBRC-250

- commands

- GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-250

- LIST.DB DBRC-292

- NOTIFY.RECOV DBRC-329

- defining DBRC-268

- listing DBRC-292

- M-through-V and Y DBRC-52

- qualifier DBRC-92

- RECON, deleting information from DBRC-207, DBRC-209

- selecting DBDS records DBRC-103, DBRC-104

DBDs (database descriptions)

- description APDB-10

DBDS keyword

- definition CR-57

- RECOVER command

- ADD CR-569

- REMOVE keyword CR-571

- STOP keyword CR-575

DBDS, INIT command

- defining databases DBRC-22

DBDS, INIT.DBDS command

- specifying image copy requirements DBRC-42

DBDSGRP keyword

- definition CR-57

- RECOVER command

- ADD CR-570

- REMOVE keyword CR-571

- STOP keyword CR-575

DBDUMP (/DBDUMP) command OG-40

DBDUMP command

- DATABASE keyword CR-161

- DBCTL CR-162

- description CR-161

- environments CR-161

- examples CR-163

- GLOBAL keyword CR-162

- LOCAL keyword CR-163

- MSDB CR-162

- NOFEOV keyword CR-163

- NOPFA keyword CR-163

- syntax diagram CR-161

DBESF, formatted OSAM subpool statistics APDG-154

DBESO, formatted OSAM pool online statistics APDG-157

DBESS, formatted summary of OSAM pool statistics APDG-156

DBESU, unformatted OSAM subpool statistics APDG-156

DBFDBDR0 (MSDB Dump Recovery utility)

- description URDBTM-281

- examples URDBTM-285

- input and output URDBTM-282

DBFDBDR0 (MSDB Dump Recovery utility) *(continued)*
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-283
 EXEC statement URDBTM-283
 return codes URDBTM-285
 utility control statements URDBTM-284

DBFDBMA0 (MSDB Maintenance utility) ADB-129

DBFDBMA0 (MSDB Maintenance utility)
 description URDBTM-73
 examples URDBTM-80
 input and output URDBTM-75
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-76
 EXEC statement URDBTM-76
 restrictions URDBTM-75
 return codes URDBTM-80
 utility control statements
 action statements URDBTM-77
 run statements URDBTM-77

DBFHAGU0 (Input Edit/Routing exit routine) ATM-22

DBFHAGU0.
 See Fast Path Input Edit/Routing exit routine (DBFHAGU0)

DBFHDC40/DBFHDC44.
 See DEDB Randomizing routine

DBFLHSH0.
 See DEDB Resource Name Hash routine

DBFMSDBx
 description ISDT-331
 Main Storage Databases, specifying ISDT-331
 parameters ISDT-331

DBFP= parameter ISDT-265

DBFUHDR0 (High-Speed DEDB Direct Reorganization utility) ADB-270

DBFUHDR0 (High-Speed DEDB Direct Reorganization utility)
 BUFNO command URDBTM-175
 overview URDBTM-175
 recovery and restart URDBTM-178
 statistics collected URDBTM-177

DBFULTA0 (Fast Path Log Analysis utility)
 error processing URS-345
 input and output URS-327
 JCL requirements URS-339
 overview URS-325
 reports
 Detail-Listing-of-Exception-Transactions URS-328
 Overall Summary of Resource Usage and Contentions URS-334
 Overall Summary of Transit Times URS-334
 Recapitulation-of-the-Analysis URS-338
 Summary-of-Exception-Detail-by-Transaction-Code URS-333
 Summary-of-Region-Occupancy URS-336
 Summary-of-VSO-Activity URS-337
 restrictions URS-326
 utility control statements URS-340

DBFUMDL0 (DEDB Sequential Dependent Delete utility)
 description URDBTM-91
 example URDBTM-94
 input and output URDBTM-91

DBFUMDL0 (DEDB Sequential Dependent Delete utility) *(continued)*
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-93
 EXEC statement URDBTM-93
 recovery and restart URDBTM-93
 restrictions URDBTM-91

DBFUMIN0 (DEDB Initialization utility)
 description URDBTM-67
 examples URDBTM-70
 input and output URDBTM-67
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-68
 EXEC statement URDBTM-68
 restrictions URDBTM-67
 return codes URDBTM-70
 utility control statements URDBTM-69

DBFUMMH0 (DEDB Area Data Set Compare utility)
 description URDBTM-293
 examples URDBTM-295
 input and output URDBTM-294
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-294
 EXEC statement URDBTM-294
 recovery and restart URDBTM-294
 restrictions URDBTM-293

DBFUMRI0 (DEDB Area Data Set Create utility)
 description URDBTM-289
 examples URDBTM-291
 input and output URDBTM-290
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-291
 EXEC statement URDBTM-290
 recovery and restart URDBTM-290
 restrictions URDBTM-289

DBFUMSC0 (DEDB Sequential Dependent Scan utility)
 description URDBTM-83
 example URDBTM-88
 input and output URDBTM-84
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-86
 EXEC statement URDBTM-86
 recovery and restart URDBTM-86
 restrictions URDBTM-83

DBFUMSE1.
 See DEDB Sequential Dependent Scan Utility exit routine

DBFX parameter ADB-282, ADB-286

DBFX value ADB-285, ADB-289

DBFX= parameter ISDT-265

DBIL= statement
 Database Preorganization utility (DFSURPRO) URDBTM-171

DBIO statement
 SB test utility (DFSSBHD0) URDBTM-336

DBLDL= parameter ISDT-265

DBN= statement
 MSDB Dump Recovery utility URDBTM-284
 MSDB Maintenance utility change statement URDBTM-79

DBN= statement (*continued*)
 MSDB Maintenance utility
 action statement URDBTM-78
 DBNAME= operand
 control statements
 UCF FUNCTION=DR URDBTM-358
 UCF FUNCTION=DU URDBTM-360
 UCF FUNCTION=DX URDBTM-361
 UCF FUNCTION=IL URDBTM-363
 UCF FUNCTION=IM URDBTM-365
 UCF FUNCTION=PR URDBTM-367
 UCF FUNCTION=PU URDBTM-368
 UCF FUNCTION=RR URDBTM-369
 UCF FUNCTION=RU URDBTM-371
 UCF FUNCTION=SN URDBTM-373
 UCF FUNCTION=SR URDBTM-375
 UCF FUNCTION=SU URDBTM-377
 UCF FUNCTION=SX URDBTM-379
 UCF FUNCTION=ZB URDBTM-382
 Database Surveyor utility (DFSPRSUR) URDBTM-22
 Partial DB Reorganization
 Step 1 (DFSPRCT1) URDBTM-156
 Step 2 (DFSPRCT2) URDBTM-157
 DBNAME= parameter
 control statements
 DFSMDA TYPE=DATABASE URS-206
 DFSMDA TYPE=FPDEDB URS-207
 DBPCB definition/mapping macro DGR-68
 DBQUERY
 using with INIT call APDB-258
 DBR= statement
 Database Preorganization utility (DFSURPRO)
 URDBTM-171
 DBRC (Database Recovery Control) commands
 Database Recovery Control utility (DSPURX00)
 DBRC-6
 DBRC (database recovery control)
 DBRECOVERY command CR-167
 modifiers
 RMxxxxxx command CR-586
 RMCHANGE command CR-585, CR-586
 RMDELETE command CR-586
 RMGENJCL command CR-586
 RMINIT command CR-586
 RMLIST command CR-586
 RMNOTIFY command CR-586
 RMxxxxxx command CR-585
 DBRC (Database Recovery Control)
 See also Database Recovery Control utility
 (DSPURX00)
 active and spare RECON DBRC-64
 address space AS-9
 application programming interface
 accessing RECON data sets DBRC-355
 addressing and residence DBRC-352
 coding parameters DBRC-353
 DSPAPI macro DBRC-351
 ending the environment DBRC-352
 establishing the environment DBRC-352
 how to access DBRC-351
 overview DBRC-351
 DBRC (Database Recovery Control) (*continued*)
 application programming interface (*continued*)
 QUERY request DBRC-359
 runtime considerations DBRC-355
 services available DBRC-351
 tokens DBRC-354
 use in an IMSplex DBRC-357
 use of registers DBRC-352
 using EQU statements DBRC-352
 assigning a sharing level AS-378, DBRC-19
 authorization, changing database DBRC-114
 automatic RECON loss notification AS-418
 BACKOUT query
 output DBRC-363
 return codes DBRC-362
 calls from IMS DBRC-6
 catalog management of data sets DBRC-115
 change accumulation says nothing to process, when
 DBRC-114
 change accumulation stops processing logs, when
 DBRC-114
 closing an open online PRILOG DBRC-111
 commands
 INIT.CA DBRC-49
 INIT.CAGRP DBRC-49
 introduction DBRC-123
 components DBRC-6
 control block diagram DGR-110
 controlling database recovery DBRC-13, DBRC-16,
 DBRC-20
 data sets
 defining recovery requirements DBRC-13
 partitioned DBRC-7
 RECON DBRC-76
 RECON data set DBRC-6, DBRC-57
 SSYS record DBRC-75
 use of output data set DBRC-356
 data sharing OG-231, OG-243
 data sharing control, and AS-369, AS-370
 data sharing
 commands OG-232
 database backup DBRC-37
 database backup
 Concurrent Image Copy DBRC-40
 controlling the number of image copies managed
 DBRC-41
 creating image copy data sets for future use
 DBRC-41
 Database Image Copy (DFSUDMP0) DBRC-39
 Database Image Copy 2 (DFSUDMT0) DBRC-39
 guidelines DBRC-45
 HISAM copies DBRC-44
 methods DBRC-37
 Online Database Image Copy (DFSUICP0)
 DBRC-40
 recovering a database DBRC-14
 recovery period of image copy data sets and
 GENMAX DBRC-42
 reusing image copy data sets DBRC-43
 Database Recovery Control utility (DSPURX00)
 DBRC-6

DBRC (Database Recovery Control) *(continued)*

- DB query
 - output DBRC-370
 - overview DBRC-365
 - parameters DBRC-366
 - return codes DBRC-368
 - syntax DBRC-365
- DBRC components DBRC-6
- DBRC log control DBRC-9
- DBRC parameter
 - IMSCTRL macro DBRC-21
- DBRC procedure DBRC-21
- description DBRC-35
- DSPSCIX0 AS-423
- external trace
 - example DGR-472
 - record format DGR-471
 - using DGR-471
- FMTIMS statement example DGR-159
- generating JCL DBRC-7
- GENMAX, resetting DBRC-109
- GROUP query
 - output DBRC-391
 - overview DBRC-388
 - parameters DBRC-388
 - return codes DBRC-390
 - syntax DBRC-388
- IMS procedures and DBRC-21
- initial RECON access DBRC-64
- initialization DBRC-20
- initializing the RECON data set AS-87, DBRC-22
- internal trace
 - example DGR-464
- introduction OG-7
- log control DBRC-9
- log data sets DBRC-63
- LOG query
 - output DBRC-399
 - overview DBRC-395
 - parameters DBRC-396
 - return codes DBRC-398
 - syntax DBRC-396
- log records, deleting DBRC-112
- maintaining RECON records DBRC-76
- notifying that log data sets have moved DBRC-115
- OLDS query
 - output DBRC-406
 - overview DBRC-404
 - parameters DBRC-404
 - return codes DBRC-405
 - syntax DBRC-404
- online commands DBRC-124
- overview DBRC-5
- parameters
 - IMS.PROCLIB execution parameter DBRC-21
- partitioned data set members DBRC-7
- QUERY request
 - BACKOUT DBRC-361
- RECON data set OG-61
- RECON data set, registering databases in DBRC-22

DBRC (Database Recovery Control) *(continued)*

- RECON data set
 - contents DGR-449
 - creating DBRC-63
 - diagnostic aid DGR-449
 - shared among multiple processors DBRC-59
- RECON status query
 - output DBRC-411
 - overview DBRC-409
 - parameters DBRC-409
 - return codes DBRC-410
 - syntax DBRC-409
- RECON, defining recovery requirements DBRC-13
- recording change accumulations DBRC-48
- recording image copies DBRC-37
- recovery utilities DBRC-16
- region
 - definition AS-10
- RELBUF query
 - overview DBRC-419
 - return codes DBRC-420
 - syntax DBRC-419
- request time-stamp format DBRC-356
- required JCL updates AS-382
- restart OG-243
- service aids DGR-449
- share control DBRC-18
- SLDS stop time, locating the last in RECON data set DBRC-108
- specifying when it is to be used DBRC-21
- STARTDBRC request
 - overview DBRC-423
 - parameters DBRC-423
 - return codes DBRC-424
 - syntax DBRC-423
- STOPDBRC request
 - overview DBRC-427
 - parameters DBRC-427
 - syntax DBRC-427
- SUBSYS query
 - output DBRC-417
 - overview DBRC-413
 - parameters DBRC-414
 - return codes DBRC-415
 - syntax DBRC-413
- subsystem (SSYS) records DBRC-113
- system, considerations for a DBRC-35
- tailoring JCL DBRC-11
- testing AS-175
- time stamp DBRC-128
- tips DBRC-107
- using for recovery OG-181
- variables DBRC-63
- when should you use it DBRC-7
- with image copy utility OG-75

DBRC Command Authorization exit routine (DSFDCAX0) DBRC-82

DBRC Command Authorization exit routine (DSPDCAX0)

- binding CG-147
- IMS callable services CG-147

- DBRC Command Authorization exit routine (DSPDCAX0) *(continued)*
 - IMS environments CG-147
 - including the routine CG-147
 - naming convention CG-147
 - sample routine location CG-147
- DBRC command authorization support DBRC-81
- DBRC command authorization support using a security product DBRC-82
- DBRC Command Authorization Support using both DSFDCA0 and RACF DBRC-82
- using DSFDCA0 DBRC-82
- DBRC problem, diagnosing DGR-21
- DBRC procedure
 - automatic initiation ISDT-204
 - manual initiation ISDT-204
 - parameters ISDT-205
 - parameters
 - DD statements ISDT-205
 - DPRTY= ISDT-270
 - IMSID= ISDT-276
 - IMSPLEX= ISDT-277
 - RGN= ISDT-293
 - SOUT= ISDT-296
 - SYS2= ISDT-299
 - PDS member name ISDT-204
 - PDS member name
 - DBRCNM= ISDT-204
 - START commands
 - example ISDT-205
- DBRC trace (DSPTRACE)
 - BGNRETRY entry DGR-458
 - CRTR0XIT entry DGR-459
 - DSPCABN0 entry DGR-458
 - DSPCRTR0 entry DGR-459
 - DSPSTACK entry DGR-455, DGR-457
 - DSPSTFRE entry DGR-455, DGR-457
 - DSPSTGET entry DGR-455, DGR-456
 - DSPURI00 entry DGR-459, DGR-461
 - GETFEED entry DGR-462
 - locating DGR-454
 - processing flow DGR-456
 - using DGR-454
- DBRC Type 4 SVC dynamic install RPG-17
- DBRC
 - address space, starting OG-92
 - commands, issuing OG-122
 - DATABASE macro, ACCESS parameter ISDT-80
 - enhancements
 - description RPG-97
 - introduction to RPG-6
 - procedure, description ISDT-203
 - procedure, storing ISDT-194
 - requirements RPG-30
- DBRC= parameter ISDT-88, ISDT-265
- DBRCNM, online execution parameter AS-101
- DBRCNM= parameter ISDT-89, ISDT-266, ISDT-421
- DBRECOVERY (/DBRECOVERY) command
 - effects OG-299
 - HALDB OG-298
 - stopping database access OG-40
- DBRECOVERY command
 - AREA keyword CR-166
 - DATABASE keyword CR-166
 - DATAGROUP keyword CR-167
 - DBCTL CR-167
 - DBRC CR-167
 - DEDB CR-166
 - description CR-165
 - environments CR-165
 - examples CR-169
 - GLOBAL keyword CR-167
 - LOCAL keyword CR-168
 - MSDB CR-167
 - NOFEOV keyword CR-168
 - NOPFA keyword CR-168
 - results of CR-167
 - syntax diagram CR-165
- DBRSE= parameter ISDT-266
- DBS keyword
 - /DISPLAY MODIFY command CR-239
 - definition CR-58
- DBS= statement
 - Database Scan utility (DFSURGS0) URDBTM-43
- DBT (DB/DC online environment) IIV-98
- DBTRACK parameter
 - CHANGE.DB command DBRC-150
 - CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC-159
- DBWP= parameter ISDT-266
- DC (data communication)
 - call analyzer (DFSDLA30) DGR-358
 - FMTIMS statement example DGR-159
 - service aid
 - DC trace DGR-327
 - description DGR-325
 - finding the active save set DGR-364
 - IBM 3270 error recovery analysis DGR-364
 - IMS Transaction trace DGR-358
 - IMS-VTAM interface DGR-364
 - message format service module traces DGR-372
 - message format service normal BTAM path DGR-365
 - OTMA dumps DGR-406
 - OTMA log records DGR-406
 - OTMA module-to-code cross reference table DGR-404
 - OTMA trace DGR-401
 - OTMA verb-to-code cross reference table DGR-405
 - receive-any buffer analysis DGR-362
 - terminal communication task trace DGR-325
- DC keyword OG-100
- DC keyword
 - /DISPLAY command
 - ACTIVE CR-214
 - definition CR-58
 - IDLE command CR-385
 - START command CR-633
 - STOP command CR-656
- DC macro
 - examples ISDT-490
 - macros ISDT-490

DC Monitor data set, dynamic allocation
 See Dynamic Allocation Macro (DFSMDA)

DC problem, diagnosing DGR-22

DC trace
 diagnosing line problem DGR-334
 diagnosing terminal problem DGR-334
 starting DGR-327
 stopping DGR-328
 trace output example DGR-340
 trace record
 identifiers DGR-330
 printing DGR-329
 table of record types and contents DGR-331

DC= parameter ISDT-266

DCB definition/mapping macro DGR-68

DCB-EXT definition/mapping macro DGR-68

DCC (DCCTL online environment) IIV-99

DCC parameters
 parameters
 ARMRST= ISDT-259

DCC procedure
 DD statements ISDT-214
 description ISDT-205
 parameters ISDT-213
 parameters
 ALOT= ISDT-256
 AOIP= ISDT-257
 AOIS= ISDT-257
 APPC= ISDT-257
 APPCSE= ISDT-257
 APPLID1= ISDT-259
 APPLID2= ISDT-259
 APPLID3= ISDT-259
 ARC= ISDT-259
 ARMRST= ISDT-259
 ASOT= ISDT-259
 AUTO= ISDT-260
 CHTS= ISDT-261
 CIOP= ISDT-261
 CMDMCS= ISDT-261
 CRC= ISDT-263
 DC= ISDT-266
 DESC= ISDT-268
 DLQT= ISDT-270
 DPRTY= ISDT-270
 DSCT= ISDT-270
 EMHB= ISDT-270
 EMHL= ISDT-270
 EPCB= ISDT-271
 ETO= ISDT-272
 EXVR= ISDT-272
 FBP= ISDT-272
 FESTIM= ISDT-272
 FIX= ISDT-273
 FMTO= ISDT-273
 FRE= ISDT-274
 GRNAME= ISDT-274
 GRSNAME= ISDT-275
 HIOP= ISDT-275
 HSBID= ISDT-275
 HSBMBR= ISDT-275

DCC procedure (continued)
 parameters (continued)
 IMSID= ISDT-276
 ISIS= ISDT-278
 LGMSGSZ= ISDT-279
 LHTS= ISDT-280
 LOGT= ISDT-280
 LTERM= ISDT-281
 LUMC= ISDT-281
 LUMP= ISDT-282
 MAXPST= ISDT-282
 MCS= ISDT-283
 NHTS= ISDT-283
 NLXB= ISDT-283
 ORSMBR= ISDT-284
 OTMA= ISDT-284
 OTMANM= ISDT-285
 OTMASP= ISDT-285
 PASSWD= ISDT-286
 PASSWD1= ISDT-286
 PRDR= ISDT-288
 PRLD= ISDT-288
 PSB= ISDT-289
 PSBW= ISDT-289
 PST= ISDT-290
 QBUF= ISDT-290
 QBUFMAX= ISDT-291
 QBUFSZ= ISDT-291
 QTL= ISDT-291
 QTU= ISDT-291
 RCF= ISDT-292
 RECA= ISDT-292
 RECASZ= ISDT-293
 RES= ISDT-293
 RGN= ISDT-293
 RGSUF= ISDT-293
 RSRMBR= ISDT-293
 RVFY= ISDT-293
 SAV= ISDT-293
 SGN= ISDT-294
 SHAREDQ= ISDT-296
 SHMSGSZ= ISDT-296
 SOD= ISDT-296
 SOUT= ISDT-296
 SPM= ISDT-297
 SRCH= ISDT-297
 SSM= ISDT-297
 SUF= ISDT-298
 SVC2= ISDT-298
 SYS= ISDT-299
 SYS1= ISDT-299
 SYS2= ISDT-299
 TRACK= ISDT-300
 TRN= ISDT-300
 TSR= ISDT-301
 UHTS= ISDT-301
 USERVAR= ISDT-301
 VAUT= ISDT-302
 VSPEC= ISDT-302
 WADS= ISDT-302
 WKAP= ISDT-302

DCC procedure (*continued*)
 parameters (*continued*)
 YEAR4= ISDT-303
 storing ISDT-194

DCCTL (Data Communication Control) ATM-12

DCCTL (data communication control)
 commands
 list CR-899

DCCTL (Data Communications Control)
 generation ATM-12
 IMS BTS ATM-12
 procedures ATM-12
 TM batch ATM-12

DCCTL environment APDG-31

DCCTL environment
 AO transactions AS-20
 application programs AS-17
 commands AS-18
 connecting subsystems AS-17
 control region
 data communication manager AS-16
 message manager AS-16
 Transaction Manager AS-16
 data communication calls AS-19
 databases supported AS-18
 DBRC AS-16
 definition AS-18
 diagnosis AS-19
 ESAF AS-18
 ESS Attach Facility AS-15
 example AS-16
 exit routines AS-19
 external subsystems AS-17
 IMS.PROCLIB AS-18
 initialization AS-18
 overview AS-15
 region types AS-16
 restart AS-18
 stage 1 input AS-19
 status code AD AS-19
 system service calls AS-19
 termination AS-18
 utilities supported AS-18

DCCTL
 data sharing ADB-56
 environment IIV-113
 GSAM (Generalized Sequential Access Method)
 ADB-78
 including Fast Path AS-49
 installing with ETO Feature IIV-9
 keyword list CR-45
 macros that apply ISDT-31
 online environment.
 See DCC (DCCTL online environment)
 SHISAM (Simple Hierarchical Indexed Sequential
 Access Method) ADB-78
 SHSAM (Simple Hierarchical Sequential Access
 Method) ADB-78
 using ISDT-31

DCLWA= parameter ISDT-89, ISDT-177

DD name
 naming convention
 HALDB Online Reorganization overview ADB-23

DD statements
 Batch Backout utility (DFSBB00) URDBTM-271
 Database Change Accumulation utility (DFSUCUM0)
 URDBTM-236
 Database Image Copy 2 utility (DFSUDMT0)
 URDBTM-214
 Database Image Copy utility (DFSUDMP0)
 URDBTM-201
 Database Prefix Resolution utility (DFSURG10)
 URDBTM-51
 Database Prefix Update utility (DFSURGP0)
 URDBTM-57
 Database Preorganization utility (DFSURPR0)
 URDBTM-169
 Database Recovery utility (DFSURDB0)
 URDBTM-259
 Database Scan utility (DFSURGS0) URDBTM-41
 Database Surveyor utility (DFSPRSUR) URDBTM-20
 Database-Monitor Report Print utility (DFSUTR30)
 URDBTM-300
 DEDB Area Data Set Compare utility (DBFUMMH0)
 URDBTM-294
 DEDB Area Data Set Create utility (DBFUMRI0)
 URDBTM-291
 DEDB Initialization utility (DBFUMIN0) URDBTM-68
 DEDB Sequential Dependent Delete utility
 (DBFUMDL0) URDBTM-93
 DEDB Sequential Dependent Scan utility
 (DBFUMSC0) URDBTM-86
 DFSDB2AF JGR-17
 DFSRESLB JGR-75
 DFSWTnnn procedure URDBTM-528
 EXEC Statement URDBTM-86
 HD Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURGL0)
 URDBTM-141
 HD Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURGU0)
 URDBTM-130
 HISAM Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURRL0)
 URDBTM-118
 HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0)
 URDBTM-104
 JAVAERR JGR-11
 JAVAOUT JGR-11
 MFSDCT procedure URDBTM-499
 MFSRVC procedure URDBTM-505
 MSDB Dump Recovery utility (DBFDBDR0)
 URDBTM-283
 MSDB Maintenance utility (DBFDBMA0)
 URDBTM-76
 Online Database Image Copy utility (DFSUICP0)
 URDBTM-226
 Partial Database Reorganization utility (DFSPRCT1)
 URDBTM-151
 Partial Database Reorganization utility (DFSPRCT2)
 URDBTM-152
 Program-Isolation-Trace Report utility (DFSPIRP0)
 URDBTM-328
 SB Test utility (DFSSBHD0) URDBTM-334

DD statements (*continued*)
 STEPLIB JGR-11
 TCO Verification utility (DFSTVER0) URDBTM-533
 Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00) URDBTM-352

DD= parameter ISDT-436

DD1= parameter
 AREA statement URS-45

DDATA parameter ADB-197

DDATA= parameter
 XDFLD statement URS-85

DDIR definition/mapping macro DGR-68

DDM (device-dependent module)
 communication analyzer
 entry point DGR-325
 save area DGR-326
 trace ID DGR-326
 trace output DGR-327
 trace record example DGR-327
 trace record format DGR-327
 function DGR-435

DDN parameter commands
 CHANGE.DBDS DBRC-154
 CHANGE.IC DBRC-163
 CHANGE.UIC DBRC-202
 DELETE.ALLOC DBRC-204
 DELETE.DBDS DBRC-207
 DELETE.IC DBRC-209
 DELETE.RECOV DBRC-214
 DELETE.REORG DBRC-215
 DELETE.UIC DBRC-217
 GENJCL.IC DBRC-233
 GENJCL.OIC DBRC-241
 GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-246
 GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-250
 GENJCL.USER DBRC-256
 INIT.DBDS DBRC-269
 INIT.IC DBRC-276
 LIST.DBDS DBRC-293
 LIST.HISTORY DBRC-297
 NOTIFY.ALLOC DBRC-308
 NOTIFY.IC DBRC-313
 NOTIFY.RECOV DBRC-328
 NOTIFY.REORG DBRC-331
 NOTIFY.UIC DBRC-345

DDNAME command
 DEDB online utilities URDBTM-541

DDNAME
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-300,
 ADB-514

DDNAME= keyword
 control statements
 DFSERA10 CONTROL URS-298
 DFSERA10 OPTION URS-303
 DFSMDA TYPE=DATASET URS-207
 DFSMDA TYPE=DFSDCMON URS-207

DDNAME= parameter ISDT-115, ISDT-126, ISDT-405,
 ISDT-448

DDNAME= parameter
 control statements
 DFSMDA TYPE=DFSDCMON URS-208

DDNNEW parameter
 CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC-155

DDNOUT= keyword
 DFSERA10 CONTROL control statement URS-298

deactivation, record ADB-114

dead letter queue OG-41

deadlock ATM-230

Deadlock Event Summary report
 IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-406
 IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS-435

deadlock involving non-IRLM resources DGR-57

deadlock involving only IRLM resources DGR-57

deadlock occurrence
 application programs APDB-261
 batch programs, in APDB-261

Deadlock reporting
See also Program Isolation Trace Record Format
 and Print Module (DFSERA40)
 for U777 and U123 abends URS-309
 resultant state of the lock URS-313

Deadlock Trace Record Analysis utility (DFSKTDL0)
 OG-114

Deadlock Trace Record Analysis utility (DFSKTDL0)
 control keywords
 global URS-579
 processing URS-579
 control statements URS-578
 deadlock trace analysis detail report URS-584
 deadlock trace analysis summary report URS-580
 deadlock trace analysis victim report URS-583
 input and output URS-576
 JCL example URS-578
 JCL requirements URS-576
 overview URS-575
 return codes URS-580

deadlock, avoiding RECON data set DBRC-59

deadlock, program APDG-34

deadlock
See also program deadlock
 abnormal termination AS-31
 CCTL thread AS-31
 DBCTL AS-31

DEADLOK= parameter
 START irlmproc command CR-795

DEADQ STATUS ATM-182

DEADQ status
 DEQUEUE USER command CR-190

dealership sample application
 DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures JGR-77

dealership samples
 DBD JGR-108
 PSB JGR-108

deallocate PSB call
See DPSB call

deallocation, changes to processing DBRC-18

DEALTIME parameter command NOTIFY.ALLOC
 DBRC-308

deblocking algorithm, ATTACH FM header ATM-374

debug a program, how to APDG-163

debug a program, How to APDG-171

DEBUG=Y
 for JVM debugging JGR-124
 debugging and diagnostic aids for Spool API
 debugging tips DGR-410
 internal trace table DGR-410
 debugging, IMSRXTRC APDB-346, APTM-346
 debugging
 XMLTrace JGR-122
 decomposed storage of XML data
 overview ADB-238
 DEDB (data entry database) APDG-74
 DEDB (data entry database) and the PROCOPT
 operand APDG-89
 DEDB (data entry database)
 See also Fast Path, DEDB
 access intent, changing OG-233
 adding ADB-455
 adding areas ADB-457
 and DBCTL ADB-3
 and segment edit/compression facility ADB-213
 area concept ADB-110
 area
 design guidelines ADB-268
 buffer pools ADB-286
 call restrictions APDB-189
 calls against ADB-127
 changing by adding/deleting segments ADB-456
 CI problem
 CI 0 DGR-421
 CI 1 DGR-422
 common data DGR-424
 diagnosis aids DGR-421
 first DOVF CI DGR-422
 first IOVF CI DGR-422
 other DOVF CIs DGR-422
 other IOVF CIs DGR-423
 other SDEP CI DGR-423
 RAP CI DGR-422
 scraps DGR-423
 type identification DGR-421
 CI resources ADB-418
 command codes APDB-211
 data sharing
 multi-area structures AS-391
 DBCTL environment AS-28
 DBCTL support ADB-56
 DBRECOVERY command CR-166
 defining
 areas URS-44
 DBD generation URS-8
 fields URS-78
 segments URS-54
 deleting ADB-455
 deleting areas ADB-457
 description of ADB-109
 design considerations ADB-267
 DISPLAY command CR-225
 DL/I calls APDB-189
 ERESTART command CR-361
 extending IOVF online ADB-458
 Fast Path considerations AS-27
 Free space algorithm ADB-126
 functions ADB-110
 HSSP processing of ADB-279
 Insert algorithm ADB-125
 loading the database ADB-332
 LOCK DATABASE command CR-426
 naming URS-21
 online change OG-138
 online utility region parameters AS-108
 options AS-95
 PCBs and DL/I calls APDB-287
 performance considerations ADB-416
 processing
 commit point APDB-187
 data locking APDB-179
 fast path APDB-171
 H option APDB-188
 overview APCICS-87, APDB-173
 P option APDB-187
 POS call APDB-185
 POS command APCICS-97
 subset pointers APCICS-87, APDB-180
 recovery OG-181
 restrictions with segment edit/compression exit
 routines URS-69
 root segments, order APDB-229
 Sequential Dependent Scan exit routine CG-379
 SSA restrictions ADB-127
 storage of records ADB-122
 updating with subset pointers APDB-180
 utility regions, starting OG-100
 VSO areas
 block-level sharing AS-390
 VSO
 private buffer pools AS-395
 when to use ADB-109
 DEDB Area Data Set Compare utility (DBFUMMH0)
 description URDBTM-293
 examples URDBTM-295
 input and output URDBTM-294
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-294
 EXEC statement URDBTM-294
 recovery and restart URDBTM-294
 restrictions URDBTM-293
 DEDB Area Data Set Create utility (DBFUMRI0)
 ADB-115
 DEDB Area Data Set Create utility (DBFUMRI0)
 description URDBTM-289
 examples URDBTM-291
 input and output URDBTM-290
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-291
 EXEC statement URDBTM-290
 recovery and restart URDBTM-290
 restrictions URDBTM-289
 DEDB AREA UOW structural definition, changing
 ADB-454
 DEDB areas
 disabling preopen process ADB-112

DEDB areas (*continued*)

- emergency restart
 - reopening ADB-111
- FPOPN= ADB-111
- opening ADB-111
- preopen
 - concurrent to operation ADB-111
- preopening ADB-111
- reopening
 - emergency restart ADB-111
- restarting
 - after IRLM failure ADB-112
- starting ADB-112
- stopping ADB-112

DEDB CI resource

- and DBFX value ADB-286, ADB-290
- contention ADB-418
- determine resource size ADB-248
- Fast Path Performance ADB-415
- overhead needed ADB-313

DEDB Fast Path record DBRC-72

DEDB Initialization utility (DBFUMIN0)

- description URDBTM-67
- examples URDBTM-70
- input and output URDBTM-67
- JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-68
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-68
- restrictions URDBTM-67
- return codes URDBTM-70
- utility control statements URDBTM-69

DEDB Randomizing routine (DBFHDC40/DBFHDC44)
CG-75

DEDB Randomizing routine (DBFHDC40/DBFHDC44)

- attributes CG-75
- binding CG-75
- description CG-75
- invoking CG-76
- loading CG-76
- naming CG-75
- parameters CG-77
- randomizing module CG-75
- registers CG-77
- registers
 - contents on entry CG-77
 - contents on exit CG-78
- sample routine CG-78
- sample routine
 - DBFHDC40 CG-78
- XCI registers CG-79
- XCI registers
 - contents on entry for a randomizing call CG-79
 - contents on entry for a termination call CG-79
 - contents on entry for an initialization call CG-79
 - contents on exit from a randomizing call CG-79
 - contents on exit from a termination call CG-80
 - contents on exit from an initialization call CG-79

DEDB reorganization

- See High-Speed DEDB Direct Reorganization utility (DBFUHDR0)

DEDB Resource Name Hash routine (DBFLHSH0)

- assembling CG-82
- binding CG-81
- default routine CG-81
- description CG-81
- EPST CG-83
- EPST fields CG-83
- EPST input to the routine CG-82
- EPSTDMAA CG-83
- EPSTRSHS CG-83
- naming CG-81
- parameters CG-82
- registers, contents on entry CG-82
- sample result format CG-83

DEDB segment edit/compression

- See *also* COMPRTN= parameter
- See Segment Edit/Compression exit routine

DEDB segments

- segment growth ADB-215

DEDB Sequential Dependent Delete utility (DBFUMDL0)

- description URDBTM-91
- example URDBTM-94
- input and output URDBTM-91
- JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-93
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-93
- recovery and restart URDBTM-93
- restrictions URDBTM-91

DEDB Sequential Dependent Scan utility (DBFUMSC0)

- description URDBTM-83
- example URDBTM-88
- EXEC Statement URDBTM-86
- input and output URDBTM-84
- JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-86
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-86
- recovery and restart URDBTM-86
- restrictions URDBTM-83

DEDB Sequential Dependent Scan Utility exit routine (DBFUMSE1)

- attributes CG-85
- binding CG-85
- calling CG-86
- description CG-85
- randomizing module CG-85
- registers CG-86
- registers
 - contents on entry CG-86
 - contents on exit CG-86
- sample routine CG-87

DEDB utilities command summary URDBTM-539

DEDB(data entry database)

- data locking APDB-179
- updating segments APDB-173

DEDB

- multiple qualification statements APDB-25

DEDBMAS= parameter ISDT-384

DEDBs (data entry databases) APDB-173

- default members.
 - See skeletal JCL
- default members
 - See skeletal JCL
- default override IIV-119
- default system control area
 - See DSCA (default system control area)
- default terminal security AS-113
- default terminal security
 - commands controlled AS-127
 - definition AS-114
 - security option AS-114
- DEFAULTS parameter commands
 - GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-220
 - GENJCL.CA DBRC-224
 - GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC-228
 - GENJCL.IC DBRC-235
 - GENJCL.OIC DBRC-241
 - GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-246
 - GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-250
 - GENJCL.USER DBRC-256
- DEFERFIX= parameter ISDT-357
- deferred program switch APDG-98, ATM-33
- deferred program switch
 - in conversational programs APTM-69
 - passing control to another APTM-66
- define a data mapping with MAXDEF command
 - APDB-347, APTM-347
- DEFINE CLUSTER command
 - for VSAM index option ADB-265
 - HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-318
 - in access method services ADB-263
 - REUSE parameter ADB-318
 - VSAM data set allocation ADB-318
- DEFINE CLUSTER keywords DBRC-63
- DEFINE CLUSTER keywords
 - CONTROLINTERVALSIZE DBRC-63
 - CYLINDERS DBRC-63
 - FREESPACE DBRC-63
 - INDEXED DBRC-63
 - KEYS DBRC-63
 - NAME DBRC-64
 - NOWRITECHECK DBRC-64
 - RECORDSIZE DBRC-64
 - SHAREOPTIONS DBRC-64
 - SPEED DBRC-64
- defining application program elements to IMS
 - AIB APCICS-5
 - DIB APCICS-5
 - I/O area APCICS-9
 - key feedback area APCICS-9
- defining data set groups
 - HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-299
- defining external subsystems to IMS ISDT-475
- defining language interface module ISDT-481
- defining the system
 - managing system definition AS-43
- defining
 - BPE CQS-12
 - CICS ATM-542
 - CQS CQS-12
- defining (*continued*)
 - DB groups DBRC-273
 - DBDS groups DBRC-273
 - IMS ATM-288
 - ISC node ATM-288, ATM-542
 - policies CQS-8
 - recovery groups DBRC-273
 - z/OS policies CQS-7
- definite responses
 - Finance Communication System ATM-436
 - response requirements (figure) ATM-482
 - SLU P ATM-436
- definition and tailoring
 - Structured Call Interface CSL-149
- definition
 - data APDG-10
 - dependent segment APDG-4
 - root segment APDG-4
- DEFLTJCL parameter
 - CHANGE.CAGRP DBRC-143
 - CHANGE.DBDS DBRC-156
 - INIT.CAGRP DBRC-264
 - INIT.DBDS DBRC-270
- DEGRADE= parameter ISDT-407
- degraded mode logging OG-67
- DELAY parameter IIV-80
- DELEQE parameter CHANGE.DBDS command
 - DBRC-154
- delete byte
 - bits ADB-463
 - description ADB-15
 - HDAM ADB-96
 - HISAM ADB-66
 - HSAM ADB-63
 - in logical relationships ADB-477
 - in secondary indexes ADB-194
 - PHDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method) ADB-96
- delete call
 - See DLET Call
- DELETE CLIENT command
 - example CR-886
 - format CR-886
 - usage CR-886
- DELETE command CR-886
- DELETE command
 - CLIENT CR-886
 - DATABASE keyword CR-173
 - description CR-174
 - DESCRIPTOR keyword CR-173
 - environments CR-173
 - examples CR-174
 - ISC parallel-session node CR-174
 - LE keyword CR-173
 - LINE keyword CR-173
 - logical link security CR-174
 - LTERM keyword CR-173
 - NODE keyword CR-173
 - PASSWORD keyword CR-174
 - password security authorizations CR-174
 - PROGRAM keyword CR-173

DELETE command (*continued*)
 PTERM keyword CR-173
 SMU CR-174
 syntax diagram CR-173
 TERMINAL keyword CR-174
 terminal security CR-174
 transaction code CR-174
 TRANSACTION keyword CR-173
 type-2
 environment CR-177
 LE keyword CR-177
 requirement CR-178
 syntax diagram CR-177
 usage CR-177
 VTAM node CR-174
 DELETE function (MFS Service utility DFSUTSA0)
 URDBTM-506
 delete group DBRC-90
 DELETE keyword JGR-95
 DELETE keyword
 example JGR-95
 DELETE LE command CR-178
 DELETE LE command
 completion codes CR-179
 environment CR-177
 examples CR-179
 output fields CR-178
 return and reason codes CR-179
 syntax diagram CR-177
 delete log records, how to DBRC-112
 DELETE module function CG-18
 delete module service
 example BPE-75
 output BPE-75
 parameters BPE-75
 DELETE module
 DL/I trace, using DGR-301
 DELETE parameter commands
 CHANGE.BKOUT DBRC-139
 CHANGE.CAGRP DBRC-143
 delete record URDBTM-441
 delete rules for logical relationships ADB-182,
 ADB-183, ADB-475, ADB-505
 DELETE.ADS command DBRC-203
 DELETE.ALLOC command DBRC-204
 DELETE.BKOUT command DBRC-205
 DELETE.CA command DBRC-205
 DELETE.CAGRP command DBRC-206
 DELETE.DB command DBRC-206
 DELETE.DBDS command DBRC-207
 DELETE.DBDSGRP command DBRC-208
 DELETE.GSG command DBRC-208
 DELETE.IC command DBRC-209
 DELETE.LOG (for OLDS) command DBRC-210
 DELETE.LOG (for RLDS) command DBRC-210
 DELETE.LOG (for SLDS) command DBRC-210
 DELETE.LOG DBRC command IIV-52
 DELETE.PART command
 DBD parameter DBRC-213
 PART parameter DBRC-213
 syntax DBRC-213
 DELETE.RECOV command DBRC-214
 DELETE.REORG command DBRC-214
 DELETE.SG command DBRC-215
 DELETE.SUBSYS command DBRC-216
 DELETE.UIC command DBRC-216
 deleted randomizer routine ADB-452
 deleting a SSYS record DBRC-113
 deleting information
 all change accumulation group records DBRC-206
 all database data set records DBRC-207
 all database records DBRC-206
 allocation record of database data set DBRC-204
 area data set DBRC-203
 backout record DBRC-205
 change accumulation run record DBRC-205
 database data set group records DBRC-208
 global service group records DBRC-208
 image copy data set records DBRC-209
 log records DBRC-112
 nonstandard image copy data sets DBRC-216
 online log data set records DBRC-210
 recovery log data set records DBRC-210
 recovery run record DBRC-214
 reorganization records DBRC-214
 service group records DBRC-215
 subsystem records DBRC-216
 system log data set records DBRC-210
 deleting resources CSL-113
 deleting segments
 DEDBs ADB-456
 HD databases ADB-103
 HISAM databases ADB-72
 HSAM databases ADB-64
 deleting structures CQS-44
 deleting unnecessary RECON records DBRC-77
 DELMEM parameter, CHANGE.DBDSGRP command
 DBRC-161
 DELS keyword
 /DISPLAY MODIFY command CR-240
 delta libraries
 CLIST options IIV-111
 library concatenations IIV-111
 demand-paged messages
 controlling
 QMODEL FM headers ATM-367
 dependency keyword table DGR-547
 dependency keywords DGR-59
 dependent address space procedures IIV-9
 dependent AND APDB-154
 dependent region OTMA-51
 dependent region address space (DP)
 FMTIMS statement example DGR-159
 dependent region connections CG-534
 Dependent Region Preinitialization routines CG-152
 Dependent Region Preinitialization routines
 activating CG-152
 description CG-151
 interfaces CG-153
 registers
 contents on entry CG-153
 contents on exit CG-153

- Dependent Region Preinitialization Routines
 - binding CG-152
 - IMS callable services CG-152
 - IMS environments CG-151
 - including the routine CG-152
 - naming convention CG-152
 - sample routine location CG-152
- dependent regions
 - adjusting processing load OG-39
 - BLDL list AS-207
 - BMP
 - useful dumps for ISDT-317
 - definition AS-10
 - failures OG-173
 - Fast Path parameters AS-106
 - IFP (IMS Fast Path)
 - useful dumps for ISDT-317
 - IMS Fast Path (IFP)
 - useful dumps for ISDT-317
 - modifying OG-39
 - security AS-142
 - security
 - AGN AS-144
 - AGN security AS-142, AS-161
 - AGN Security exit routine (DFSISIS0) AS-144, AS-150
 - preventing start of unauthorized region AS-144
 - resource access security (RAS) AS-143
 - starting AS-10, OG-98
 - starting on alternate IMS system AS-279
 - status recorded in log AS-279
 - stopping OG-154
 - types of AS-10
- dependent segment APDG-4
- dependent segment, definition ADB-7
- dependent segment, retrieving
 - sequentially APCICS-41
 - the location of a APCICS-58
- dependent service element
 - See DSE (dependent service element)
- dependents, direct APDB-173
- dependents
 - direct APDG-32
 - sequential APDG-32
- DEQ (Dequeue) call
 - and Q command code APDB-207, APDB-222
 - description APDB-221
 - format
 - Fast Path APDB-221
 - full function APDB-221
 - parameters
 - Fast Path APDB-221
 - full function APDB-221
 - restrictions APDB-222
 - summary APDB-218
 - usage APDB-222
- DEQ (Dequeue) command
 - description APCICS-68
 - examples APCICS-69
 - format APCICS-68
 - options APCICS-68
- DEQ (Dequeue) command *(continued)*
 - restrictions APCICS-69
 - usage APCICS-68
- DEQ call function APDB-299, APTM-379
- DEQ macro DBRC-60
- DEQUEUE (/DEQUEUE) command OG-39, OG-41
- DEQUEUE command
 - AOITOKEN keyword CR-186
 - committing ISC output messages ATM-321
 - description CR-186
 - environments CR-185
 - examples CR-190
 - for MSC ATM-230
 - FORCESS versus SYNCSESS ATM-304
 - IMS-to-IMS ISC session ATM-304
 - LINE keyword CR-186
 - LTERM keyword CR-187
 - LUNAME keyword CR-187
 - MSNAME keyword CR-187
 - network-qualified LU name CR-187
 - NODE keyword CR-187
 - PTERM keyword CR-186
 - PURGE keyword CR-187
 - PURGE1 keyword CR-188
 - SUSPEND keyword CR-188
 - syntax diagram CR-185
 - TMEMBER keyword
 - OTMA CR-189
 - TPIPE keyword
 - OTMA CR-189
 - TPNAME keyword CR-187
 - TRANSACTION keyword CR-189
 - USER keyword CR-189
- DEQUEUE USER command
 - DEADQ status CR-190
- dequeuing messages, implications ATM-304
- deregistering clients CSL-117
- deregistering interest
 - in transactions ATM-97
 - shared queues
 - in LTERMs ATM-98
 - in MSC (multiple systems coupling) resources ATM-98
- DESC keyword JGR-98
- DESC= parameter ISDT-90, ISDT-268
- description, segment APDG-3
- descriptor OTMA-41
- DESCRIPTOR keyword
 - CHANGE command CR-128
 - CHANGE command
 - LUNAME CR-128
 - MODE CR-129
 - SIDE CR-129
 - SYNCLEVEL CR-129
 - TPNAME CR-129
 - TYPE CR-129
 - definition CR-58
 - DELETE command CR-174
- DISPLAY command
 - description CR-228
 - example CR-303

DESCRIPTOR keyword *(continued)*

- START command CR-633
- descriptors, ETO
 - logon CG-310
 - user CG-355, CG-384
- descriptors
 - ETO
 - group logon, definition ATM-143
 - generic ETO logon ATM-142
 - logon
 - ETO ATM-142
 - MFS device ATM-143
 - MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM-143
 - specific logon, definition ATM-143
 - user ATM-143
- design aids
 - for test databases ADB-309
- design limit ISDT-58
- design objectives, application APTM-193
- design of
 - an application APDG-9
 - conversation APDG-98
 - local view APDG-16
- design reviews AS-36
- design reviews
 - description of ADB-25
 - introduction ADB-4
 - participation AS-36
- designator character APTM-222
- designing
 - terminal screen APDG-97
- destination of modifiable alternate PCBs APTM-58
- destination parent ADB-163, ADB-184
- destination process name (DPN)
 - ATTACH FM header ATM-376
 - message routing, ISC ATM-278
 - SCHEDULER FM header ATM-376
- destination queue name, ATTACH FM header ATM-379
- Destination Resolution exit routine (DFSYDRU0)
 - OTMA-42
- destination system (MSC) ATM-203
- destination
 - determination message OTMA-42
 - token, explanation OTMA-88
- destroy named storage service
 - example BPE-78
 - output BPE-78
 - parameters BPE-77
- Detail-Listing-of-Exception-Transactions Report
 - Fast Path Log Analysis utility URS-328
- detecting bottlenecks in message processing URS-496
- determination of mappings APDG-21
- determining cross-system queuing URS-469
- determining cross-system queuing URS-414
- determining the current position in the database
 - APCICS-63
- determining VSAM options ADB-260
- DEV statement APTM-137
- DEV statement
 - CARD= operand URDBTM-447
 - DSCA= operand URDBTM-442

DEV statement *(continued)*

- FEAT= operand APTM-200, URDBTM-444
- FORMS= operand URDBTM-447
- FORS= operand APTM-168
- FTAB= operand APTM-137, URDBTM-441
- HTAB= operand APTM-164, URDBTM-448
- LDEL= operand URDBTM-441
- MODE= operand URDBTM-440
- PAGE= operand APTM-163, URDBTM-442
- PDB= operand URDBTM-450
- PEN= operand URDBTM-446
- PFK= operand URDBTM-446
- SLDI= operand URDBTM-449
- SLDP= operand URDBTM-449
- SLDx= operand APTM-165
 - specifying URDBTM-432
- SUB= operand APTM-142, URDBTM-450
- SYSMSG= operand URDBTM-447
- TYPE= operand APTM-200, URDBTM-438
- VERSID= operand URDBTM-450
- VT= operand APTM-164, URDBTM-449
- VTAB= operand APTM-165, URDBTM-449
- WIDTH= operand APTM-164, URDBTM-448

developing search arguments DGR-29

DEVICE BUSY category

- sense-status message
 - 3270 recovery analysis DGR-364

device characteristics table

- See DFSUDT0x (device characteristics table)

device class control ATM-88

device control characters APTM-146

DEVICE END category

- sense-status message
 - 3270 recovery analysis DGR-364

device feature selection APTM-200

device format conversion APTM-208

device formats, default APTM-201

device input format APTM-191

device input format (DIF) ATM-80

device input format (DIF), control block APDG-96

device input format

- See DIF (device input format)

device output format APTM-191

device output format (DOF) ATM-80

device output format (DOF), control block APDG-96

device output format

- See DOF (device output format)

device page

- See DPAGE

device-dependent module (DDM)

- communication analyzer
 - entry point DGR-325
 - save area DGR-326
 - trace ID DGR-326
 - trace output DGR-327
 - trace record example DGR-327
 - trace record format DGR-327
- function DGR-435

devices supported OG-375

devices supported by MFS APTM-120

- devices
 - 2305 ISDT-85
 - 3340 ISDT-85
 - 3350 ISDT-85
 - 3375 ISDT-85
 - 3380 ISDT-85
 - 3390 ISDT-85
 - LGDK ISDT-85
- DFC (data flow control) protocols ATM-317
- DFC (data flow control) protocols
 - bracket and half-duplex ATM-328
 - bracketing messages ATM-328
 - bracketing messages
 - input ATM-328
 - output ATM-331
 - chaining ATM-337
 - commands ATM-327
 - commands
 - BID ATM-327
 - BIS ATM-353
 - CANCEL ATM-336
 - CHASE ATM-337
 - LUSTATUS ATM-341, ATM-344
 - RSHUT ATM-345
 - RTR ATM-344
 - SBI ATM-353
 - SIGNAL ATM-353
 - ERP PURGE ATM-339
 - error handling ATM-317
 - error handling
 - conversation mode ATM-318
 - response mode ATM-317
 - selective receiver ERP ATM-345
 - examples ATM-573
 - exception response ATM-317
 - half-session synchronization ATM-319
 - input messages, backing out ATM-320
 - paged message errors ATM-344
 - PURGE after exception response ATM-338
 - recoverability aided by LWA ATM-319
 - response requirements ATM-319
 - response requirements
 - irrecoverable-inquiry transactions ATM-319
 - recoverable-inquiry transactions ATM-319
 - sense codes ATM-352
 - symmetrical session shutdown ATM-353
 - sync point and response ATM-320
 - sync point and response
 - availability ATM-320
 - CICS-IMS ATM-557
 - exceptions for synchronous input ATM-320
 - input ATM-324
 - irrecoverable messages ATM-323
 - MFS output messages, ISC ATM-322
 - output ATM-325
 - recoverable messages ATM-321
 - requested on input ATM-320
 - requested on output ATM-321
- DFHEIENT APCICS-15
- DFHEIRET APCICS-15
- DFHEISTG APCICS-15
- dfjvmp,props file JGR-82
- DFLD (device field statement) URDBTM-426
- DFLD (device field statement)
 - iterative processing URDBTM-426, URDBTM-467
 - LTH= operand URDBTM-473
 - OPCTL= operand URDBTM-481
 - PASSWORD parameter URDBTM-472
 - PEN= operand URDBTM-481
 - POS= operand URDBTM-472
 - printing generated DFLD statements URDBTM-466
 - SCA parameter URDBTM-472
 - SLDI= operand URDBTM-481
 - SLDP= operand URDBTM-482
- DFLD/MFLD literal
 - containing DBCS/EBCDIC mixed data APTM-157
- DFPXPMB ADB-539, ADB-540
- DFS.EDT APTM-240, APTM-241
- DFS.EDTN APTM-240, APTM-241
- DFS057I block error message APTM-188
- DFS1150 APTM-133
- DFS1269E OTMA failure message DGR-406
- DFS1959E, reason codes DGR-393
- DFS1965 APPC/MVS call failure, reason codes
 - DGR-400
- DFS2712I message
 - using in Fast Path problem analysis DGR-418
- DFS29800
 - 2972/2980 Input edit routine (DFS29800) CG-451
- DFS3650 (session status message) ATM-64
- DFS3672I message DGR-374
- DFS554 message OTMA-21
- DFS62DTx
 - description ISDT-413
 - parameters ISDT-414
- DFSACBCP control statement URS-161
- DFSAERA0 module ISDT-466
- DFSAERGO module ISDT-466
- DFSAERM0 module ISDT-466
- DFSAFMD0 IIV-71, IIV-74
- DFSAOE00 OG-206
- DFSAOE00
 - AO (automated operator) exit routine CG-223
- DFSAOUE0 OG-204
- DFSAOUE0
 - Type 1 Automated Operator exit routine (DFSAOUE0) CG-425
- DFSAPPC APTM-72
- DFSAPPC message switch APDG-135
- DFSAPPC message switching ATM-423
- DFSAPPC
 - format APTM-72
 - message switching APTM-72
 - option keywords APTM-73
- DFSAPPL command IIV-109
- DFSAVEC definition/mapping macro DGR-68
- DFSBB000 (Batch Backout utility) OG-18, OG-87
- DFSBB000 (Batch Backout utility)
 - description URDBTM-267
 - in an RSR environment URDBTM-268
 - input and output URDBTM-270

DFSBBO00 (Batch Backout utility) *(continued)*
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-271
 EXEC statement URDBTM-271
 Remote Site Recovery URDBTM-268
 restrictions URDBTM-269
 return codes URDBTM-277
 utility control statements
 ABEND URDBTM-274
 ABENDMSG URDBTM-274
 ACTIVE URDBTM-274
 BYPASS LOGVER URDBTM-275
 BYPASS SEQVER URDBTM-275
 CHKPT URDBTM-275
 COLDSTART URDBTM-276
 description URDBTM-273
 READBACK URDBTM-277

DFSBSEX0
 Build Security Environment exit routine (DFSBSEX0)
 CG-249

DFSCAOI
 macro CG-23
 parameter list CG-23

DFSCBT00 pools DGR-91

DFSCCBLK ATM-130

DFSCCBLK macro CG-19

DFSCCMD0 OTMA-42

DFSCCMD0 (IMS Command Authorization exit routine)
 OG-208

DFSCCMD0
 Command Authorization exit routine (DFSCCMD0)
 CG-143

DFSCDLI0 module ISDT-466

DFSCGxxx AS-417, CSL-14

DFSCGxxx
 global online change AS-423
 OLCSTAT data set AS-424

DFSCKWD0
 IMS command language modification facility
 (DFSCKWD0) CG-161

DFSCMC00 module, MSC analyzer DGR-444

DFSCMC10 module
 abnormal-end appendage DGR-446
 channel-end appendage DGR-445
 shutdown appendage DGR-446

DFSCMC40 module
 attention DIE routine DGR-444
 I/O request DIE routine DGR-445

DFSCMC50 module
 shutdown processing routine DGR-444

DFSCMPX0
 Segment Edit/Compression exit routine CG-109

DFSCMTU0
 User Message Table CG-235

DFSCMUX0 exit routine ATM-221

DFSCMUX0
 Message Control/Error exit routine (DFSCMUX0)
 CG-319

DFSCNTE0
 Message Switching (Input) edit routine (DFSCNTE0)
 CG-329

DFSCNXA0 module
 error messages DGR-380
 location codes for error messages DGR-374
 tracing errors DGR-373

DFSCONE0 (Conversational Abnormal Termination exit
 routine) APDG-100

DFSCONE0
 Conversational Abnormal Termination exit routine
 (DFSCONE0) CG-253

DFSCPIC
 DISPLAY TRANSACTION command CR-282

DFSCSGN0 module for signon verification AS-150

DFSCSGN0
 Sign On/Off Security exit routine (DFSCSGN0)
 CG-393

DFSCSI00 module CG-13

DFSCSIF0 entry point CG-15

DFSCSII0 entry point CG-14

DFSCSMB0
 Transaction Code Input edit routine (DFSCSMB0)
 CG-421

DFSCSTRG macro CG-16

DFSCTL data set control statements
 SB control statement ADB-258
 SBPARM control statement ADB-258

DFSCTRNO OTMA-42

DFSCTRNO module for transaction authorization
 AS-150

DFSCTRNO
 Transaction Authorization exit routine (DFSCTRNO)
 CG-417

DFSCTSE0
 Security Reverification exit routine (DFSCTSE0)
 CG-375

DFSCTTO0
 Physical Terminal Output edit routine (DFSCTTO0)
 CG-365

DFSDCxxx CSL-14

DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
 signon verification AS-121

DFSDCxxx
 data communications options, specifying ISDT-336
 description ISDT-336
 parameters ISDT-336
 validating with Syntax Checker ISDT-529

DFSDDLT0 (DL/I test program) ADB-309, APDG-143,
 DGR-255

DFSDDLT0 (DL/I Test Program)
See DL/I Test Program (DFSDDLT0)

DFSDDLT0 internal control statements
 AB0C1 statement (INTERNAL CALL STATEMENT)
 APDB-290, APTM-370
 WTSR statement (INTERNAL CALL STATEMENT)
 APDB-290, APTM-370

DFSDF1 APTM-187

DFSDF2 APTM-187

DFSDF4 APTM-187

DFSDFSRT command ISDT-314

DFSDLA30 (DC call analyzer)
 tracing using IMS Transaction DGR-358

DFSDLOC0, randomizing module, loading CG-98

DFSDLTR0 (DL/I image capture).
 See DL/I image capture (DFSDLTR0) programs
 DFSDLTR0 call image capture trace description
 DGR-312
 DFSDOPTE definition/mapping macro DGR-68
 DFSDPBFH definition/mapping macro DGR-68
 DFSDRFnn
 description ISDT-348
 parameters ISDT-349
 DFSDSP01 APTM-188
 DFSEMODL macro CG-517
 DFSERA10 CQS-183
 DFSERA10 (File Select and Formatting Print utility)
 control statements
 COMMENT URS-303
 CONTROL URS-298
 description URS-297
 END URS-303
 OPTION URS-299
 COPY option URS-300
 examples URS-303
 exit routines DGR-152
 formatted output example DGR-153
 function DGR-152
 input URS-295
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URS-296
 description URS-296
 NEGOF option URS-300
 optional keywords URS-300
 optional keywords
 B= URS-301
 C= URS-301
 COND= URS-301
 D= URS-303
 DDNAME= URS-303
 E= URS-302
 EXITR= URS-302
 FLDLEN= URS-301
 FLDTYP= URS-300
 H= URS-301
 L= URS-301
 O= URS-300
 OFFSET= URS-300
 P= URS-303
 PARM= URS-300
 PRTSYS= URS-303
 STARTAF= URS-301
 STOPAFT= URS-301
 SYM= URS-300
 T= URS-300
 V= URS-301
 VALUE= URS-301
 output URS-295
 overview URS-295
 PRINT option URS-300
 printing DC trace records DGR-329
 unformatted output example DGR-153
 DFSERA10 (File Select and Formatting utility) OG-114
 DFSERA10 utility APDG-170
 DFSERA20
 See SNAP
 DFSERA30 (Record Format and Print Module)
 additional information gathered URS-314
 control statements URS-315
 deadlock report URS-309
 lock states URS-312
 overview URS-309
 reading the report URS-310
 reporting anomaly URS-314
 selecting only the deadlock block URS-315
 special situations URS-314
 subsystem detected deadlocks URS-315
 DFSERA40 (Program Isolation Trace Record Format
 and Print module)
 control statements URS-317
 output sample URS-317
 overview URS-316
 DFSERA50 (DL/I Call Image Capture module)
 control statements URS-320
 overview URS-320
 DFSERA50 exit routine APDG-170
 DFSERA60 (IMS Trace Table Record Format and Print
 module)
 control statements URS-320
 overview URS-320
 DFSERA70 (Enhanced Select exit routine)
 examples URS-323
 overview URS-321
 DFSEWAL macro CG-520
 DFSFDOT0
 Dump Override Table CG-155
 DFSFDRxx
 description ISDT-349
 parameters ISDT-349
 DFSFEBJ0 (Front-End Switch exit routine)
 special support ATM-255
 DFSFEBJ0
 Front-End Switch exit routine (DFSFEBJ0) CG-263
 DFSFIDNO
 ESAF Subsystem Indoubt Notification exit routine
 CG-159
 DFSFIXnn
 description ISDT-351
 parameters ISDT-351
 DFSFIXxx member of IMS.PROCLIB
 for page fixing AS-215
 purpose of AS-279
 used in tuning AS-215
 DFSFLGX0
 Logger exit routine (DFSFLGX0) CG-193
 DFSFTFX0
 Log Filter exit routine (DFSFTFX0) CG-187
 DFSGPIX0
 Global Physical Terminal Input edit routine
 (DFSGPIX0) CG-279
 DFSHALDB
 single partition processing ISDT-462
 DFSHDC40
 HDAM and PHDAM randomizing routines CG-97

DFSHDC40 (*continued*)
 sample HDAM and PHDAM Generalized randomizing routine CG-101

DFSHSBxx member of IMS.PROCLIB
 choosing methods of surveillance AS-267
 establish criteria for takeover AS-281
 parameters AS-316
 purpose of AS-267

DFSHSBxx
 description ISDT-355, ISDT-360
 parameters ISDT-356, ISDT-360
 preinitialization routines, specifying dependent region ISDT-360
 XRF options ISDT-355

DFSICIO0 (communication analyzer)
 DDM
 entry point DGR-325
 trace ID DGR-326
 description DGR-325
 save area DGR-326
 trace output DGR-327
 trace record example DGR-327
 trace record format DGR-327

DFSIDEF macro ISDT-420

DFSIDEF0 macro ISDT-420

DFSIGNI APTM-187, APTM-189

DFSIGNJ APTM-187, APTM-189

DFSIGNN APTM-187, APTM-189

DFSIGNP APTM-187, APTM-189

DFSILTA0 (Log Transaction Analysis utility) OG-115

DFSILTA0 (Log Transaction Analysis utility)
 See Log Transaction Analysis utility (DFSILTA0)

DFSINSX0 (Output Creation exit routine)
 shared queues
 dynamic control blocks ATM-99
 message switching ATM-99

DFSINSX0
 Output Creation exit routine (DFSINSX0) CG-353

DFSINTRS, used to page fix intent lists AS-213

DFSINTX0 (initialization exit routine) AS-142

DFSINTX0
 Initialization exit routine (DFSINTX0) CG-289

DFSINTxx
 description ISDT-360
 parameters ISDT-360

DFSIRP0 (Program Isolation Trace Report utility)
 OG-120

DFSISIS0 (AGN Security exit routine) AS-150, AS-164

DFSISIS0
 Application Group Name (AGN) exit routine CG-137

DFSIST20 (Edit Pass 2)
 Statistical Analysis utility URS-363

DFSIST30 (Report Writer)
 Statistical Analysis utility URS-363

DFSIST40 (Message Select and Copy or List)
 Statistical Analysis utility URS-365

DFSISTS0 (Sort and Edit Pass1)
 Statistical Analysis utility URS-362

DFSISTS0 (Statistical Analysis utility) OG-115

DFSIVP1 program IIV-151, IIV-180

DFSIVPEX IIV-122

DFSIXC01 IIV-110

DFSJBP procedure
 DD statements ISDT-216
 description ISDT-215
 parameters ISDT-216
 parameters
 ENVIRON= ISDT-271
 JVMOPMAS= ISDT-278

DFSJMP procedure JGR-11

DFSJMP procedure
 DD statements ISDT-218
 description ISDT-217
 parameters ISDT-218
 parameters
 ENVIRON= ISDT-271
 JVMOPWKR= ISDT-279

DFSJVMEV member
 DB2 JDBC driver JGR-17
 IVP changes JGR-11

DFSJVMS member
 IVP changes JGR-11

DFSJVMS
 DB2 JDBC driver JGR-16

DFSKARC0 (RECON Query of Log Data Set Names utility)
 control statements URS-554
 input and output URS-552
 JCL example URS-554
 JCL requirements URS-552
 output examples URS-556
 overview URS-551
 RECON Query Summary report URS-557
 return codes URS-557

DFSKBLA3 (KBLA Basic Record Formatting and Print module)
 control statements URS-512
 output URS-512
 overview URS-511

DFSKBLA7 (KBLA Basic Record Formatting module)
 URS-513

DFSKBLA8 (KBLA Summary Record Formatting module)
 URS-516

DFSKBLA9 (KBLA Knowledge-Based Record Formatting module)
 URS-518

DFSKBLAK (KBLA Knowledge-Based Record Formatting and Print module)
 control statements URS-522
 output URS-523
 overview URS-521

DFSKBLAS (KBLA Summary Record Formatting and Print module)
 control statements URS-520
 output URS-521
 overview URS-520

DFSKDBC0 (DBCTL Transaction Analysis utility)
 example URS-528
 input and output URS-526
 JCL requirements URS-527
 overview URS-525
 restrictions URS-526
 sorting reports URS-527

- DFSKDVS0 (Statistic Log Record Analysis utility)
 - input and output URS-540
 - JCL requirements URS-540
 - overview URS-539
 - restrictions
 - CQS URS-539
 - IRLM URS-539
- DFSKLTA0 (IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utility) OG-114
- DFSKLTA0 (IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utility)
 - See also* IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utilities
 - DD statements URS-544
 - JCL example URS-545
 - JCL requirements URS-544
 - overview URS-544
- DFSKLTB0 (IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utility) OG-114
- DFSKLTB0 (IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utility)
 - DD statements URS-545
 - JCL example URS-546
 - JCL requirements URS-545
- DFSKLTC0 (IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utility) OG-114
- DFSKLTC0 (IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utility)
 - control keywords URS-547
 - control statements URS-547
 - DD statements URS-546
 - JCL example URS-547
 - JCL requirements URS-546
- DFSKMSC0 (MSC Link Performance Formatting utility)
 - example URS-537
 - input and output URS-536
 - JCL requirements URS-536
 - overview URS-535
 - restrictions
 - CQS URS-535
- DFSKRSR0 (Log Record Processing Rate Analysis utility) OG-115
- DFSKRSR0 (Log Record Processing Rate Analysis utility)
 - control keywords URS-598
 - control keywords
 - global URS-598
 - processing URS-598
 - selection criteria URS-599
 - control statements URS-598
 - DETAIL file layout URS-600
 - input and output URS-596
 - JCL requirements URS-596
 - overview URS-595
 - return codes URS-599
 - summary report examples URS-600
- DFSKSCR0 (IMS Records User Data Scrub utility)
 - example URS-532
 - input and output URS-531
 - JCL requirements URS-532
 - overview URS-531
 - restrictions URS-531
- DFSKSUM0 (Log Summary utility) OG-115
- DFSKTDL0 (Deadlock Trace Record Analysis utility) OG-114
- DFSKTDL0 (Deadlock Trace Record Analysis utility)
 - control keywords
 - global URS-579
- DFSKTDL0 (Deadlock Trace Record Analysis utility)
 - (continued)*
 - control keywords *(continued)*
 - processing URS-579
 - control statements URS-578
 - deadlock trace analysis detail report URS-584
 - deadlock trace analysis summary report URS-580
 - deadlock trace analysis victim report URS-583
 - input and output URS-576
 - JCL example URS-578
 - JCL requirements URS-576
 - overview URS-575
 - return codes URS-580
- DFSKTLA0 (IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utility)
 - See also* IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utilities
 - overview URS-543
- DFSKTLB0 (IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utility)
 - See also* IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utilities
 - overview URS-545
- DFSKTLC0 (IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utility)
 - See also* IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utilities
 - overview URS-546
- DFSKXTR0 (Trace Record Extract utility) OG-116
- DFSKXTR0 (Trace Record Extract utility)
 - control keywords URS-588
 - control keywords
 - global URS-588
 - processing URS-588
 - trace table entry search URS-590
 - trace table log search URS-589
 - control statements URS-588
 - input and output URS-586
 - JCL example URS-587
 - JCL requirements URS-586
 - overview URS-585
 - return codes URS-591
 - trace entry extract summary report URS-592
- DFSLGFX0
 - Logoff exit routine (DFSLGFX0) CG-305
- DFSLGNX0 (Logon exit routine) AS-142
- DFSLGNX0
 - Logon exit routine (DFSLGNX0) CG-309
- DFSLI macro ISDT-481
- DFSLI000 (language interface module) ISDT-481
- DFSLTMG0 (Log Merge utility)
 - control statement format URS-264
 - controlling log merge URS-263
 - coordinating MSC logs URS-417
 - DD statements URS-265
 - input and output URS-263
 - JCL requirements URS-265
 - MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) URS-263
 - overview URS-263
 - restrictions URS-263
 - sample control statement URS-265
- DFSM0 APTM-190
- DFSM01 APTM-188
- DFSM02 APTM-188
- DFSM03 APTM-188
- DFSM04 APTM-188
- DFSM05 APTM-188

DFSMAID0 (HALDB Migration Aid utility)
 input and output URDBTM-5
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-6
 EXEC statement URDBTM-6
 output messages and statistics URDBTM-8
 overview URDBTM-5
 return codes URDBTM-8
 utility control statements URDBTM-7
 DFSMDA (Dynamic Allocation Macro)
 examples URS-211
 Fast Path DEDBs URS-202
 IMSDALOC procedure URS-204
 input and output URS-203
 invoking the procedure URS-205
 JCL requirements URS-205
 logical relationships URS-203
 macro statements URS-206
 monitor data set URS-202
 multiple DEDBs URS-202
 OLDS URS-202
 overview URS-201
 restrictions URS-203
 SLDS URS-202
 statement types
 DATABASE URS-206
 DATASET URS-207
 DFSDCMON URS-207
 FINAL URS-211
 FPDEDB URS-207
 INITIAL URS-206
 OLDS URS-209
 RECON URS-208
 SLDS URS-209
 WADS URS-210
 DFSMDA macro APDG-49
 DFSMDA macro
 START OLDS command CR-636
 DFSMDA
 definitions IIV-10
 dynamic allocation macro IIV-55
 DFSME000 APTM-134
 DFSME000
 Input Message Field edit routine (DFSME000)
 CG-295
 DFSME127
 Input Message Segment edit routine (DFSME127)
 CG-299
 DFSMI1 APTM-188
 DFSMI2 APTM-188
 DFSMI4 APTM-188
 DFSMNTB0 (DB Monitor program) ADB-335
 DFSMNTR0, Data Communication Monitor URS-291
 DFSMPLxx AS-105
 DFSMPLxx, for program preload AS-216
 DFSMPLxx
 description ISDT-362
 high-use program modules, making resident
 ISDT-362
 parameters ISDT-363
 DFSMPR procedure
 DD statements ISDT-220
 description ISDT-219
 IMSMSG job ISDT-249
 parameters ISDT-219
 parameters
 AGN= ISDT-255
 ALTID= ISDT-256
 APARM= ISDT-257
 APPLFE= ISDT-258
 CL1=,CL2=CL3=,CL4= ISDT-261
 DBLDL= ISDT-265
 IMSID= ISDT-276
 LOCKMAX= ISDT-280
 NBA= ISDT-283
 OBA= ISDT-284
 OPT= ISDT-284
 OVLA= ISDT-286
 PCB= ISDT-287
 PREINIT= ISDT-288
 PRLD= ISDT-288
 PWFI= ISDT-290
 RGN= ISDT-293
 SOD= ISDT-296
 SOUT= ISDT-296
 SPIE= ISDT-296
 SSM= ISDT-297
 STIMER=, message-driven programs ISDT-297
 STIMER=, non-message driven programs
 ISDT-298
 SYS2= ISDT-299
 TLIM= ISDT-300
 VALCK= ISDT-301
 VFREE= ISDT-302
 VSFX= ISDT-302
 DFSMRC20 IIV-10
 DFSMRCL0 IIV-10
 DFSMREC control statement URS-237
 DFSMS
 requirement for XRF AS-257, AS-263
 XRF process, contribution to AS-268
 DFSMSCE0 keyword
 /TRACE command CR-708
 DFSMSCE0
 and the DFSMSCEP macro CG-410
 and the DFSMSCVT macro CG-413
 attributes of the exit routine CG-409
 coexistence with earlier MSC exit routines CG-405
 defining entry points CG-407
 in a multiple systems coupling environment CG-406
 in a shared queues environment CG-406
 in a shared queues MSC environment CG-407
 in a single IMS system CG-406
 restrictions for use CG-415
 sample IMS configurations CG-406
 System Definition changes CG-408
 user parameter list CG-410
 vector control table CG-413
 DFSMSCEO CG-405
 DFSMSCVT macro CG-413
 DFSMSxxx control block ATM-216

DFSNDMX0
 Non-Discardable Messages exit routine
 (DFSNDMX0) CG-333

DFSNPRT0 OTMA-42

DFSOFMD0 IIV-75

DFSOFMD0 (Offline Dump Formatter utility)

- dump format control data set
 - DD statement URS-350
 - description URS-351
 - subset options URS-351
- dump formatter URS-347
- environments
 - DB batch URS-349
 - DB/DC URS-348
 - DBCTL URS-348
 - DCCTL URS-348
 - TM batch URS-349
- input and output URS-349
- IPCS URS-349
- load modules URS-348
- migration considerations URS-348
- overview URS-347
- restrictions URS-348
- SDUMP URS-348

DFSORSxx member ISDT-364

DFSPBDBC

- description ISDT-365
- parameters ISDT-365

DFSPBDCC

- description ISDT-365
- parameters ISDT-365

DFSPBIMS

- description ISDT-365
- parameters ISDT-365

DFSPBxxx AS-91, CSL-14, OTMA-39

DFSPBxxx

- defining AS-91
- IMS Syntax Checker AS-91
- sample AS-91
- updating AS-91
- validating with Syntax Checker ISDT-529

DFSPIRP0 (Program-Isolation-Trace Report utility)

- description URDBTM-327
- example URDBTM-330
- input and output URDBTM-327
- JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-328
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-328
 - JOBLIB DD statement URDBTM-328
- utility control statements URDBTM-329

DFSPIXT0

- Physical Terminal Input edit routine (DFSPIXT0)
CG-361

DFSPPE0

- Partner Product exit routine (DFSPPE0) CG-201

DFSPRCT1 (Partial Database Reorganization utility)
ADB-356

DFSPRCT1

- DFSPRCT2 (Partial Database Reorganization utility)
restricted from Utility Control Facility
URDBTM-343

DFSPRCT1 (*continued*)

- Partial Database Reorganization utility URDBTM-150

DFSPRCT2 (Unload/Reload/Pointer Resolution Step 2)
Partial Database Reorganization utility URDBTM-151

DFSPRE60

- System Definition Preprocessor exit routine (input
phase) CG-217

DFSPRE70

- System Definition Preprocessor exit routine (name
check complete) CG-221

DFSPREC0 (HALDB Index/ILDS Rebuild utility)

- examples URDBTM-252
- input and output URDBTM-249
- JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-250
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-250
- output messages and statistics URDBTM-251
- overview URDBTM-249
- return codes URDBTM-252
- utility control statements URDBTM-251

DFSPRP

- macro keywords APDB-132

DFSPRPX0 parameter block diagram DGR-81

DFSPRSUR (Database Surveyor utility) ADB-355

DFSPRSUR (Database Surveyor utility)

- description URDBTM-19
- examples URDBTM-24
- input URDBTM-19
- JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-20
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-20
- output URDBTM-19
- restricted from Utility Control Facility URDBTM-343
- return codes URDBTM-24
- utility control statements
 - DBNAME= URDBTM-22
 - FROMAREA= URDBTM-23
 - KEYRANGE= URDBTM-22
 - MODE= URDBTM-23
 - SAMPLE= URDBTM-23
 - TOAREA= URDBTM-23

DFSPSP00 (DRA startup table) APDB-132

DFSQMRQ0 processor module description DGR-341

DFSQSP0 OTMA-42

DFSQSPC0 (Message Queue Space Notification exit
routine)

- non-shared queues environments, in AS-101
- shared queues environments, in AS-101

DFSQSPC0

- Queue Space Notification exit routine (DFSQSPC0)
CG-369

DFSRAS00

- Resource Access Security exit routine CG-209

DFSRESLB DD statement JGR-75

DFSRESLIB DD statement

- IMS procedures, specifying in ISDT-194

DFSREXXU (Example User Exit Routine)

- sample APDB-336, APTM-336

DFSREXXU

- IMS Adapter for REXX exit routine CG-285

DFRSRxx
 description ISDT-365
 parameters ISDT-366

DFSSAM01 (Loads the Database) APDB-362,
 APTM-362

DFSSBHD0 (SB Test utility)
 data set requirements URDBTM-332
 description URDBTM-331
 example URDBTM-337
 image capture log record URDBTM-331
 input and output URDBTM-333
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-334
 EXEC statement URDBTM-333
 output URDBTM-333
 restrictions URDBTM-333
 utility control statements
 DBIO URDBTM-336
 SELECT URDBTM-336

DFSSBHD0 utility
 using with SB IMAGE CAPTURE option DGR-318

DFSSBU1 (sample SB Initialization exit routine)
 CG-132

DFSSBU2 (sample SB Initialization exit routine)
 CG-132

DFSSBU3 (sample SB Initialization exit routine)
 CG-132

DFSSBU4 (sample SB Initialization exit routine)
 CG-132

DFSSBU9 (sample SB Initialization exit routine)
 CG-132

DFSSBUX0
 Sequential Buffering Initialization exit routine
 (DFSSBUX0) CG-129

DFSSBWO definition/mapping macro DGR-68

DFSSGFX0
 Signoff exit routine (DFSSGFX0) CG-389

DFSSGNX0 (Signon exit routine) AS-142

DFSSGNX0
 Sign-On exit routine (DFSSGNX0) CG-381

DFSSIML0 exit routine ATM-92

DFSSIML0
 Shared Printer exit routine (DFSSIML0) CG-379

DFSSPMxx
 description ISDT-376
 examples ISDT-379
 parameters ISDT-377

DFSSQxxx
 description ISDT-380
 parameters ISDT-380
 validating with Syntax Checker ISDT-529

DFSSS050
 Large System Definition Sort/Split Input exit routine
 CG-165

DFSSS060
 Large System Definition Sort/Split Output exit routine
 CG-169

DFSSTAT (//DFSSTAT) reports OG-119

DFSSTAT report ISDT-304

DFSTCF load command OG-221

DFSTCNT0
 Time-Controlled Operations (TCO) Communication
 Name Table (CNT) exit routine (DFSTCNT0)
 CG-401

DFSTVER0 (TCO Verification utility) OG-220

DFSTXIT0
 Time-Controlled Operations (TCO) exit routine
 (DFSTXIT0) CG-397

DFSUARC0 (Log Archive utility) OG-59, OG-60

DFSUARC0 (Log Archive utility)
 Batch DASD SLDS archive URS-250
 control statements URS-256
 COPY statement URS-257
 copying log records into user data sets URS-251
 creating an RLDS URS-250
 DD statements URS-254
 description DBRC-10
 error processing URS-259
 examples URS-260
 EXIT statement URS-259
 IMSPLEX parameter URS-254
 JCL requirements URS-254
 OLDS archive URS-249
 OLDS input URS-251
 omitting log records on SLDS URS-251
 optional functions URS-250
 overview URS-249
 program output URS-252
 restrictions URS-255
 RLDS (Recovery Log Data Set) URS-250
 SLDS input URS-252
 SLDS statement URS-256
 specifying forced end of volume URS-251
 specifying user exit routines URS-251

DFSUARCO OG-63

DFSUCF00 (Utility Control Facility)
 checkpoint/restart capabilities URDBTM-347
 database zap capability URDBTM-349
 description URDBTM-341
 error-point abends URDBTM-349
 execution of database utilities URDBTM-343
 FUNCTION= keyword
 control statement requirements URDBTM-355
 initial load application program considerations
 description URDBTM-344
 initial load exit routine URDBTM-345
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-352
 EXEC statement URDBTM-352
 module zap capability URDBTM-349
 restrictions URDBTM-341
 service aids URDBTM-349
 termination/error processing URDBTM-346
 types of processing
 normal URDBTM-343
 restart URDBTM-347
 user exit routine processing URDBTM-348
 utility control statements
 FUNCTION=OP URDBTM-356
 WTOR (write-to-operator-with-reply) function
 URDBTM-350

- DFSUCUM0 (Database Change Accumulation utility) OG-64
- DFSUCUM0 (Database Change Accumulation utility)
 - See also* Database Change Accumulation utility (DFSUCUM0)
 - CA group
 - defining DBRC-48
 - defining for future use DBRC-49
 - reusing DBRC-49
 - description DBRC-45, URDBTM-233
 - examples URDBTM-245
 - execution recorded by DBRC DBRC-48
 - input DBRC-47
 - input and output URDBTM-235
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-236
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-236
 - output messages and statistics URDBTM-244
 - purge date and time URDBTM-239
 - restricted from Utility Control Facility URDBTM-343
 - restrictions URDBTM-235
 - return codes URDBTM-244
 - subset of log volumes DBRC-47
 - utility control statements
 - DB0 statement URDBTM-241
 - DB1 statement URDBTM-242
 - ID statement URDBTM-240
 - SO statement URDBTM-243
- DFSUDMP0 (Database Image Copy utility) OG-75
- DFSUDMP0 (Database Image Copy utility)
 - See also* Database Image Copy utility (DFSUDMP0)
 - description URDBTM-195
 - examples URDBTM-203
 - frequency of creating image copies URDBTM-195
 - in an RSR environment URDBTM-196
 - input and output URDBTM-198
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-201
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-199
 - Remote Site Recovery URDBTM-196
 - restrictions URDBTM-197
 - return codes URDBTM-203, URDBTM-219
 - utility control statements URDBTM-202
- DFSUDMT0 (Database Image Copy 2 utility) OG-75
- DFSUDMT0 (Database Image Copy 2 utility)
 - description URDBTM-207
 - examples URDBTM-220
 - input and output URDBTM-213
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-214
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-213
 - restrictions URDBTM-212
 - utility control statements URDBTM-215
- DFSUDT0x (device characteristics table) APTM-119, URDBTM-511
- DFSUDT0x (device characteristics table)
 - description APTM-190
 - MFS Device Characteristics Table utility APTM-190
 - specifying screen size URDBTM-439
- DFSUIC00 OG-234
- DFSUICP0 (Online Database Image Copy utility) OG-75
- DFSUICP0 (Online Database Image Copy utility)
 - See also* Online Database Image Copy utility (DFSUICP0)
 - creating data sets for future use DBRC-41
 - description DBRC-37, URDBTM-223
 - example URDBTM-228
 - execution recorded by DBRC DBRC-37
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-226
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-225
 - output URDBTM-224
 - recovery and restart URDBTM-224
 - restricted from Utility Control Facility URDBTM-343
 - restrictions URDBTM-223
 - return codes URDBTM-228
- DFSULTR0 (Log Recovery Utility) OG-171
- DFSULTR0 (Log Recovery utility)
 - CLS mode URS-267
 - dual log input
 - CLS mode URS-269
 - DUP mode URS-269
 - REP mode URS-269
 - DUP mode URS-267
 - DUP mode, warning URS-267
 - error block listing (SYSPRINT) URS-271
 - generating a job DBRC-227
 - input URS-268
 - interim log error ID record URS-271
 - modes URS-270
 - OLDS recovery URS-268
 - overview URS-267
 - PSB mode URS-267
 - REP mode URS-267
 - single log input URS-268
 - SLDS recovery URS-268
- DFSUOCU0 (Online Change Copy utility)
 - active library URS-231
 - cancellation URS-232
 - DD statements URS-235
 - DFSMREC control statement URS-237
 - EXEC statement URS-234
 - inactive library URS-231
 - INITMOD procedure URS-236
 - JCL URS-236
 - libraries used URS-231
 - MSDB URS-232
 - OLCUTL procedure URS-232
 - overview URS-231
 - procedure statement URS-233, URS-237
 - requirements URS-231
 - restrictions URS-232
 - staging library URS-231
- DFSUOCU0 (Online Change utility) ADB-451, ADB-453
- DFSUOLC0 AS-417, OG-141
- DFSUOLC0 (Global Online Change utility) OG-140, OG-143
- DFSUOLC0 (Global Online Change utility)
 - examples URS-242
 - JCL URS-239

- DFSUOLC0 (Global Online Change utility) *(continued)*
 - OLCSTAT data set URS–238
 - overview URS–238
 - parameters URS–240
- DFSUPAA0 (MFS Language utility)
 - control blocks URDBTM–393, URDBTM–394
 - format set URDBTM–393
 - modes URDBTM–393
 - standard mode (MFSUTL procedure)
 - phase 1 URDBTM–397
 - phase 2 URDBTM–397
 - preprocessor URDBTM–394
 - test mode (MFSTEST procedure)
 - phase 1 preprocessor URDBTM–403
 - phase 2 URDBTM–404
 - source statement preprocessor URDBTM–403
- DFSUPNT0 (HALDB Partition Data Set Initialization utility)
 - examples URDBTM–36
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM–34
 - EXEC statement URDBTM–34
 - overview URDBTM–33
 - restrictions URDBTM–33
 - return codes URDBTM–36
 - utility control statements URDBTM–35
- DFSURDB0 (Database Recovery utility)
 - description URDBTM–253
 - examples URDBTM–264
 - in an RSR environment URDBTM–256
 - input and output URDBTM–257
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM–259
 - EXEC statement URDBTM–259
 - Remote Site Recovery URDBTM–256
 - restricted from Utility Control Facility URDBTM–343
 - restrictions URDBTM–256
 - return codes URDBTM–263
 - utility control statements
 - ABEND URDBTM–261
 - NOSEQCK URDBTM–262
 - S (database recovery) URDBTM–262
- DFSURG10 (Database Prefix Resolution utility) ADB–351
- DFSURG10 (Database Prefix Resolution utility)
 - description URDBTM–47
 - example URDBTM–53
 - execution under the utility control facility URDBTM–47
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM–51
 - EXEC statement URDBTM–49
 - PARM field options URDBTM–49
 - output messages and statistics URDBTM–53
 - restrictions URDBTM–48
 - return codes URDBTM–53
 - sort/merge URDBTM–49
- DFSURGL0 (HD Reorganization Reload utility) ADB–349
- DFSURGL0 (HD Reorganization Reload utility)
 - description URDBTM–139
- DFSURGL0 (HD Reorganization Reload utility) *(continued)*
 - examples URDBTM–145
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM–141
 - EXEC statement URDBTM–141
 - output messages and statistics URDBTM–144
 - restrictions URDBTM–140
 - return codes URDBTM–145
- DFSURGP0 (Database Prefix Update utility) ADB–352
- DFSURGP0 (Database Prefix Update utility)
 - description URDBTM–55
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM–57
 - EXEC statement URDBTM–57
 - output messages URDBTM–60
 - recovery and restart URDBTM–56
 - utility control statements
 - ABEND URDBTM–60
 - CHKPT URDBTM–59
 - RSTRT URDBTM–59
 - SNAP URDBTM–60
- DFSURGS0 (Database Scan utility) ADB–350
- DFSURGS0 (Database Scan utility)
 - abnormal termination URDBTM–40
 - description URDBTM–39
 - example URDBTM–46
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM–41
 - EXEC statement URDBTM–41
 - output messages URDBTM–45
 - return codes URDBTM–46
 - scan options
 - SEG URDBTM–43
 - SEQ URDBTM–43
 - utility control statements
 - ABEND URDBTM–45
 - CHKPT URDBTM–44
 - DBS URDBTM–43
 - RSTRT URDBTM–45
- DFSURGU0 (HD Reorganization Unload utility) ADB–348
- DFSURGU0 (HD Reorganization Unload utility)
 - description URDBTM–125
 - examples URDBTM–135
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM–130
 - EXEC statement URDBTM–129
 - output messages and statistics URDBTM–133
 - restrictions URDBTM–127
 - return codes URDBTM–134
- DFSURPR0 (Database Preorganization utility) ADB–350
- DFSURPR0 (Database Preorganization utility)
 - description URDBTM–167
 - example URDBTM–173
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM–169
 - EXEC statement URDBTM–169
 - output messages URDBTM–173
 - return codes URDBTM–173

DFSURPR0 (Database Prereorganization utility)
(continued)
 utility control statements
 DBIL= URDBTM-170
 DBR= URDBTM-171
 OPTIONS= URDBTM-172

DFSURRL0 OG-81

DFSURRL0 (HISAM Reorganization Reload utility)
 ADB-348

DFSURRL0 (HISAM Reorganization Reload utility)
 description URDBTM-117
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-118
 EXEC statement URDBTM-118
 output messages and statistics URDBTM-120
 restrictions URDBTM-118
 return codes URDBTM-123
 utility control statements
 OPTIONS= URDBTM-120

DFSURUL0 OG-81

DFSURUL0 (HISAM Reorganization Unload utility)
 ADB-347

DFSURUL0 (HISAM Reorganization Unload utility)
 CHANGE= statement URDBTM-107
 description URDBTM-101
 examples URDBTM-112
 for backup DBRC-44
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-104
 EXEC statement URDBTM-103
 OPTIONS= statement URDBTM-107
 output messages and statistics URDBTM-108
 restrictions URDBTM-102
 return codes URDBTM-112
 utility control statements URDBTM-105

DFSURUL0
 HISAM Reorganization Unload utility OG-15

DFSURWF1, Utility Control Facility URDBTM-354

DFSURWF2, Utility Control Facility URDBTM-354

DFSURWF3, Utility Control Facility URDBTM-354

DFSUSER user descriptor CG-355, CG-384

DFSUSVC0 (Dynamic SVC utility)
 DD statements URS-246
 error processing URS-245
 examples URS-246
 input URS-245
 JCL requirements URS-246
 output URS-245
 overview URS-245
 restrictions URS-245
 return codes URS-245

DFSUTR20 (IMS Monitor Report Print utility)
 analysis control data set URS-292
 definition of terms URS-291
 input URS-291
 JCL example URS-293
 JCL requirements URS-291
 overview URS-291
 restrictions URS-291
 statements
 DIS URS-292

DFSUTR20 (IMS Monitor Report Print utility)
(continued)
 statements *(continued)*
 DLI URS-292
 ONLY DLI URS-292

DFSUTR30 (Database-Monitor Report Print utility)
 analysis control data set URDBTM-300
 description URDBTM-299
 example URDBTM-300
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-300
 EXEC statement URDBTM-299
 restrictions URDBTM-299

DFSVNUCx module IIV-9

DFSVSAMP data set ADB-69, AS-399

DFSVSMxx member of IMS.PROCLIB
 MADSIOT ADB-149

DFSVSMxx, for buffer subpools
 member AS-399
 used in tuning AS-215
 using IOBF AS-215
 using VSAMFIX on OPTIONS statement AS-215

DFSVSMxx
 control statements, types of ISDT-382
 description ISDT-382
 Fast Path DEDB buffer pools, defining ISDT-383
 Fast Path parallel database open, disabling
 ISDT-408
 OSAM buffer pools, defining ISDT-392
 OSAM subpools, defining ISDT-392
 sequential buffering, specifying ISDT-394
 serviceability and trace options, defining ISDT-395
 VSAM buffer pools, defining ISDT-385
 VSAM performance options ISDT-390
 VSAM subpools, defining ISDT-386

DFSVSMxxx CSL-14

DFSVTPO0
 overlay for posting of VTCBs DGR-337

DFSWTnnn procedure (Spool SYSOUT Print utility
 DFSUPRT0) URDBTM-527

DFSYDRU0 CG-341

DFSYDRU0 exit routine OTMA-42

DFSYIOE0 CG-345

DFSYIOE0 exit routine OTMA-42

DFSYMSG DSECT OTMA-69

DFSYPRX0 CG-349

DFSYPRX0 exit routine OTMA-42

DFSZD510 control block dump
 description DGR-319
 formatted dump example DGR-321
 unformatted dump example DGR-322

DI21PART database IIV-10

DIAGNOSE command
 description CR-193
 environments CR-193
 examples CR-196
 syntax diagram CR-193

diagnosing multiple parsing error return codes APTM-95

diagnosing
 a control or DL/I region loop DGR-19
 a control region wait or hang DGR-18

- diagnosing (*continued*)
 - a CQS-related problem DGR-523
 - a database related problem DGR-25
 - a DB2 ESS interface problem DGR-20
 - a DBCTL-related problem DGR-21
 - a DBRC-related problem DGR-21
 - a DC-related problem DGR-22
 - a Recovery Resource Service related problem DGR-26
 - an APPC-related problem DGR-23
 - an ESAF interface related problem DGR-25
 - an IMS dependent region wait or loop DGR-20
- diagnosis
 - CQS log records CQS-181
 - printing log records CQS-183
- diagnostic information OTMA-63
- diagnostics
 - XRF OG-278
- dial-up lines AS-310
- dialog delta library concatenations IIV-111
- dialog panels
 - ending the session IIV-143
 - invoking IIV-106
 - positioning cursor IIV-106
 - requesting an action IIV-106
 - selecting an option IIV-106
- Dialog phase
 - execution IIV-119
 - file-tailoring IIV-118
 - invalid selection notification IIV-119
 - variable gathering IIV-118
- dialog start-up
 - invoking IIV-106
 - logo panel IIV-112
 - syntax for IIV-107
 - using the TSO command IIV-107
- dialog
 - ending the session IIV-143
 - sequence of activity IIV-105
 - using IIV-105
- DIB (DL/I interface block)
 - accessing information APCICS-5
 - database description name field APCICS-8
 - database organization field APCICS-8
 - fields APCICS-6
 - information, obtaining the most recent APCICS-71
 - key feedback length field APCICS-8
 - label restriction APCICS-6
 - labels APCICS-6
 - segment level field APCICS-8
 - segment name field APCICS-8
 - status code field APCICS-6
 - structure APCICS-5
 - translator version APCICS-6
- DIB (DLI interface block) APDG-6
- dictionary, data APDG-15
- dictionary
 - See also* DB/DC Data Dictionary
 - IBM DB/DC Data Dictionary AS-38
 - using a data dictionary AS-38
- DIF (device input format) APTM-111, ATM-80
- DIF (device input format), control block APDG-96
- DIF (device input format)
 - definition APTM-191
 - description APTM-111
 - input formatting functions APTM-126
 - language statements used to create APTM-242
 - language statements used to create
 - DEV URDBTM-432
 - DFLD URDBTM-468
 - DIV APTM-242, URDBTM-450
 - DO URDBTM-465
 - DPAGE APTM-251, URDBTM-458
 - ENDDO URDBTM-482
 - FMT URDBTM-432
 - FMTEND URDBTM-482
 - PPAGE URDBTM-464
 - RCD URDBTM-467
 - summary URDBTM-417
 - relationship to other control blocks APTM-193
 - selection APTM-200
- DIF/MID linkage diagram DGR-112
- differences between CICS and command-level batch or BMP programs APCICS-1
- differences in takeover process AS-285
- DIRCA= parameter ISDT-268
- direct access methods
 - characteristics APDG-70
 - HDAM APDG-71
 - HDAM (Hierarchical Direct Access Method) ADB-78
 - HIDAM APDG-72
 - HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method) ADB-78
 - PHDAM APDG-69, APDG-71
 - PHDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method) ADB-78
 - PHIDAM APDG-69, APDG-72
 - PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method) ADB-78
 - types of APDG-70
- direct address pointers ADB-78, ADB-81
- direct dependent segment types (DDEP) ADB-122
- direct dependent segments, in DEDBs APCICS-87
- direct dependents APDG-32
- direct output data sets IIV-49
- direct pointers
 - logical relationships ADB-156, ADB-158, ADB-161, ADB-183
 - secondary indexes ADB-194, ADB-195
- direct storage method ADB-56
- direct-access storage device requirements RPG-25
- direct-control subsystem ATM-553
- directed routing APTM-61, ATM-209, ATM-224
- directed routing
 - MSC ATM-209
 - password not passed across link ATM-224
- directives
 - OM CSL-94
 - RM CSL-145
 - RM
 - process step CSL-146
 - process step response CSL-148

directives (*continued*)
 RM (*continued*)
 repopulate structure CSL-145
 structure failed CSL-146
 DIRECTORY keyword
 CHANGE command CR-129
 definition CR-58
 DIS statement
 Monitor Report Print utility (DFSUTR20) URS-292
 disabling enforcement
 resource name uniqueness ATM-21, ATM-130
 resource type consistency ATM-21, ATM-130
 discarded RECON, replacing DBRC-80
 disconnecting from IMS OG-371
 discontinuance of support RPG-51
 disk data sets OG-393
 DISP (dispatcher trace table) BPE-7
 DISP parameter ADB-262
 DISP= keyword
 DFSMDA TYPE=DATASET control statement
 URS-207
 DISP= parameter ISDT-399
 dispatcher statistics area BPE-52
 dispatcher trace table (DISP) BPE-7
 dispatcher trace
 example DGR-211
 format DGR-203
 dispatching priority AS-222
 DISPLAY (/DISPLAY) command
 CONV OG-41
 HALDB OG-298
 MODIFY OG-134
 terminals OG-40
 XRF OG-263
 display bypass security AS-158
 DISPLAY command ISDT-5
 DISPLAY command output OTMA-95
 DISPLAY command, use in accounting URS-500
 Display command
 TMEMBER TPIPE keyword
 description CR-272
 TMEMBER TPIPE QCNT keyword
 description CR-272
 DISPLAY command
 ACTIVE keyword
 CLASS CR-218
 DC CR-214
 description CR-213
 examples CR-290
 JOBNAME CR-215
 OTMA GROUP CR-214
 PROGRAM CR-216
 REGID CR-215
 REGION CR-214
 STATUS CR-215, CR-216
 TRANSACTION/STEP CR-216
 TYPE CR-215
 VTAM ACB CR-214
 AFFINITY keyword
 description CR-218

DISPLAY command (*continued*)
 AOITOKEN keyword
 description CR-218
 APPC keyword
 description CR-218
 AREA keyword
 description CR-220
 examples CR-291
 ASSIGNMENT keyword
 description CR-222
 example CR-292
 attributes
 list CR-915
 BALGRP keyword CR-259
 BKERR keyword
 description CR-228
 CCTL keyword
 description CR-223
 examples CR-297
 CLASS keyword CR-259
 CONVERSATION keyword
 description CR-224
 example CR-298
 conversation processing CR-224
 CPLOG keyword
 description CR-225
 CQS keyword
 description CR-225
 examples CR-300
 DATABASE keyword
 description CR-225
 examples CR-300
 DBD keyword
 description CR-228
 description CR-213
 DESCRIPTOR keyword
 description CR-228
 example CR-303
 environments CR-211
 examples CR-286
 FDR keyword CR-229
 FPVIRTUAL keyword CR-229
 HSB keyword
 description CR-230
 example CR-305
 HSSP keyword
 description CR-232
 example CR-306
 INTERVAL keyword CR-231
 LINE keyword
 description CR-232
 example CR-306
 LINK keyword
 description CR-233
 examples CR-307
 LTERM keyword
 description CR-234
 EMHQ CR-234
 examples CR-308
 QCNT CR-234

DISPLAY command *(continued)*

- LUNAME keyword
 - description CR-235
 - examples CR-309
- MASTER keyword
 - description CR-237
- MASTER parameter
 - examples CR-312
- MODIFY keyword
 - description CR-237
 - examples CR-312, CR-313, CR-314
- MSNAME keyword
 - description CR-242
 - examples CR-315
- network-qualified LU name CR-218
- NODE keyword
 - description CR-242
 - EMHQ CR-243
 - examples CR-316
 - MODE CR-243
 - QCNT CR-243
- OASN keyword
 - description CR-245
 - examples CR-320
- OLDS keyword
 - description CR-246
 - examples CR-321
- OTMA keyword
 - description CR-247
 - examples CR-321
- OVERFLOWQ keyword
 - description CR-248
 - examples CR-321
- POOL keyword
 - abbreviations used CR-252
 - CBT pool CR-250
 - description CR-250
 - examples CR-322, CR-330
- PRIORITY keyword CR-259
- PROGRAM keyword
 - description CR-258
 - examples CR-330
- PSB keyword
 - description CR-258
 - examples CR-331
- PTERM keyword
 - description CR-259
 - examples CR-332
- Q keyword
 - description CR-259
 - examples CR-332
- QCNT keyword
 - description CR-260
 - examples CR-334
- RECOVERY keyword
 - description CR-261
 - examples CR-335, CR-336, CR-337, CR-338
- RTCODE keyword
 - description CR-264
 - examples CR-338

DISPLAY command *(continued)*

- SHUTDOWN keyword
 - description CR-264
 - examples CR-338
- STATUS keyword
 - description CR-264, CR-266
 - examples CR-340
- status
 - list CR-915
- STRUCTURE keyword
 - description CR-268
 - examples CR-342
- SUBSYS keyword
 - description CR-245, CR-268
 - examples CR-320, CR-343
- syntax diagram CR-197
- SYSID keyword
 - description CR-270
 - examples CR-343
- TIMEOVER keyword
 - description CR-270
 - examples CR-343
- TMEMBER keyword
 - description CR-270
 - examples CR-344
- TMEMBER QCNT keyword
 - description CR-271
 - example CR-344
 - output CR-271
- TMEMBER TPIPE keyword
 - output CR-272
- TMEMBER TPIPE QCNT keyword
 - example CR-344
 - output CR-272
- TRACE keyword
 - description CR-273
 - examples CR-345
- TRACKING STATUS keyword CR-275
- TRANSACTION keyword
 - description CR-282
 - examples CR-351
 - QCNT CR-282
 - with Q keyword CR-259
 - with SYSID keyword CR-270
- UOR keyword
 - description CR-283
 - examples CR-352
- USER keyword
 - AUTOLOGON CR-285
 - description CR-284
 - EMHQ CR-285
 - examples CR-353
 - QCNT CR-285
 - RECOVERY CR-285

display for structure full threshold CQS-38

DISPLAY LTERM command

- EMHQ keyword
 - examples CR-309
- QCNT keyword
 - examples CR-309

DISPLAY NODE command
 EMHQ keyword
 examples CR-320
 QCNT keyword
 examples CR-320
 display screen format
 display area CR-6
 master terminal CR-4
 master terminal in XRF CR-5
 message area CR-5
 restoring format of CR-6
 system status CR-5
 user input area CR-6
 warning message area CR-6
 XRF system status CR-5
 display screen protection
 BID option ATM-449
 definition ATM-449
 Finance Communication System terminals ATM-449
 MFS ATM-449, ATM-450
 NOBID option ATM-449
 display screen
 active system CR-682
 alternate system CR-681
 EEQE (extended error queue element) CR-729
 I/O toleration CR-728
 UNLOCK SYSTEM CR-729
 DISPLAY TRACETABLE command BPE-26, CR-849
 DISPLAY TRACETABLE command
 BPE-defined trace table types BPE-26, CR-850
 CQS-defined trace tables BPE-26, CR-850
 OM-defined trace tables BPE-27, CR-850
 RM-defined trace tables BPE-27, CR-851
 SCI-defined trace table types BPE-27, CR-851
 DISPLAY USER command
 AUTOLOGON keyword
 examples CR-354
 EMHQ keyword
 examples CR-354
 QCNT keyword
 examples CR-354
 DISPLAY USEREXIT command
 BPE user exit types BPE-35, CR-859
 CQS user exit types BPE-35, CR-859
 examples BPE-39, CR-862
 format BPE-35, CR-858
 OM user exit types BPE-35, CR-859
 output BPE-38, CR-862
 RM user exit types BPE-35, CR-859
 SCI user exit types BPE-36, CR-859
 usage BPE-35, CR-858
 displaying
 current application name OG-267
 number of primary and backup sessions OG-266
 session status OG-266
 terminal status OG-265
 distributed commit calls
 ATRBAC APDG-140
 ATRCMIT APDG-140
 RRS/MVS APDG-140
 SRRBACK APDG-140
 distributed commit calls (*continued*)
 SRRCOMIT APDG-140
 Distributed Presentation Management (DPM) ATM-86
 Distributed Presentation Management (DPM)
 FM headers ATM-362
 option ATM-86
 OPTIONS=DPAGE or PPAGE ATM-362, ATM-477
 output ATM-477
 SLU P supports ATM-446
 distributed presentation management
 See DPM (distributed presentation management)
 Distributed Sync Point APDG-110
 distributed transaction processing, ISC ATM-255,
 ATM-278
 Distribution Appendix report
 IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-409
 IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS-436
 IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS-463
 distribution media
 CBPDO IIV-5
 considerations IIV-5
 phase selection IIV-118
 ServerPac IIV-5
 distribution of DB records, random ADB-457
 Distribution Zone.
 See DLIBZONE (Distribution Zone)
 Distribution-Appendix report
 description URDBTM-322
 generating the report URDBTM-324
 DIV statement APTM-138
 DIV statement
 &DPN= operand APTM-249
 COMPR= operand APTM-250, URDBTM-458
 DPN= operand URDBTM-456
 HDRCTL= operand APTM-167, URDBTM-456
 NOSPAN= operand APTM-246
 NULL= operand APTM-138, APTM-246,
 URDBTM-453
 OFTAB= operand URDBTM-457
 OFTAB= operand
 output mode APTM-170
 specifying APTM-250
 variable-length output data stream APTM-171
 OPTIONS= operand APTM-166, APTM-246,
 URDBTM-453
 PRN= operand APTM-249, URDBTM-456
 RCDCTL= operand APTM-165, APTM-245,
 URDBTM-453
 RDPN= operand APTM-249, URDBTM-456
 RPRN= operand APTM-250, URDBTM-457
 SPAN= operand APTM-246
 TYPE= operand APTM-245, URDBTM-452
 dividing database into multiple data set groups
 DBD generation URS-31
 DL/I DGR-187
 DL/I access methods
 changing ADB-388
 changing
 from HDAM to PHDAM and HIDAM to PHIDAM
 ADB-395

DL/I access methods *(continued)*
 changing *(continued)*
 from PHDAM and PHIDAM to HDAM and HIDAM ADB-396
 HDAM to HIDAM ADB-393
 HDAM to HISAM ADB-392
 HIDAM to HDAM ADB-391
 HIDAM to HISAM ADB-391
 HISAM to HDAM ADB-389
 HISAM to HIDAM ADB-389
 considerations in choosing APDG-69
 DEDB APDG-74
 direct access APDG-70
 GSAM APDG-76
 HDAM APDG-71
 HIDAM APDG-72
 HISAM APDG-75
 HSAM APDG-75
 MSDB APDG-73
 PHDAM APDG-69, APDG-71
 PHIDAM APDG-69, APDG-72
 sequential access APDG-74
 SHISAM APDG-76
 SHSAM APDG-76

DL/I address space
 location AS-9
 planning considerations AS-76, AS-78
 selecting AS-76, AS-77

DL/I and ACBs ADB-304

DL/I batch
 jobs OG-293
 RSR OG-301

DL/I call formats, example
 assembler language APDB-58
 C language APDB-61
 COBOL APDB-63
 Pascal APDB-66
 PL/I APDB-68

DL/I call functions APDB-299, APDB-302, APTM-379, APTM-382

DL/I call functions
 special DFSDDLTO
 END APDB-311, APTM-391
 SKIP APDB-311, APTM-391
 STAK APDB-311, APTM-391
 START APDB-311, APTM-391
 supported
 CHKP APDB-299, APTM-379
 CHNG APDB-299, APTM-379
 CMD APDB-299, APTM-379
 DEQ APDB-299, APTM-379
 DLET APDB-299, APTM-379
 FLD APDB-299, APTM-379
 GCMD APDB-299, APTM-379
 GHN APDB-299, APTM-379
 GHNP APDB-299, APTM-379
 GHU APDB-299, APTM-379
 GMSG APDB-299, APTM-379
 GN APDB-299, APTM-379
 GNP APDB-299, APTM-379
 GU APDB-299, APTM-379

DL/I call functions *(continued)*
 supported *(continued)*
 ICMD APDB-300, APTM-380
 INIT APDB-300, APTM-380
 INQY APDB-300, APTM-380
 ISRT APDB-300, APTM-380
 LOG APDB-300, APTM-380
 POS APDB-300, APTM-380
 PURG APDB-300, APTM-380
 RCMD APDB-300, APTM-380
 REPL APDB-300, APTM-380
 ROLB APDB-300, APTM-380
 ROLL APDB-300, APTM-380
 ROLS APDB-300, APTM-380
 ROLX APDB-301, APTM-381
 SETO APDB-301, APTM-381
 SETS APDB-301, APTM-381
 SNAP APDB-301, APTM-381
 STAT APDB-301, APTM-381
 SYNC APDB-301, APTM-381
 XRST APDB-301, APTM-381

DL/I Call Image Capture module (DFSERA50)
 control statements URS-320
 File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSERA10) URS-320
 overview URS-320

DL/I Call Summary report ADB-402

DL/I call trace APDG-144

DL/I calls APDG-6, APTM-14, APTM-25, OTMA-54

DL/I calls (general information)
 qualified calls APDB-20
 qualifying calls
 segment type APDB-20
 qualifying your calls
 command codes APDB-26
 concatenated key APDB-201
 field APDB-21
 relationships to PCBs
 FF PCBs APDB-287
 REXXTDLI APDB-341, APTM-341
 segment search arguments (SSAs) APDB-20
 types APDB-20
 unqualified calls APDB-20

DL/I calls for transaction management
 AUTH call APTM-266
 call summary APTM-265
 CHNG call APTM-271
 CMD call APTM-279
 GCMD call APTM-281
 GN call APTM-282
 GU call APTM-283
 ISRT call APTM-285
 PURG call APTM-288
 SETO call APTM-290

DL/I calls, database management
 CIMS APDB-219
 CLSE APDB-220
 DEQ APDB-221
 DLET APDB-222, APDB-223
 FLD APDB-223, APDB-226
 GHNP call APDB-233

DL/I calls, database management *(continued)*

- GHU call APDB-235
- GN APDB-226, APDB-230
- GNHP call APDB-229
- GNP APDB-230, APDB-233
- GU APDB-233, APDB-235
- ISRT APDB-235, APDB-238
- OPEN APDB-239
- POS APDB-239, APDB-242
- REPL APDB-242, APDB-244
- summary APDB-217

DL/I calls, general information

- coding APDB-27
- getting started with APDB-7, APTM-5

DL/I calls, system service APDB-245, APDB-249

DL/I calls, system service

- APSB APDB-248
- CHKP APDB-249, APDB-250, APDB-251
- DPSB APDB-251
- GMSG APDB-252
- GSCD APDB-254, APDB-255
- INIT APDB-257, APDB-262
- INQY APDB-262
- LOG APDB-267, APDB-269
- PCB APDB-269, APDB-270
- ROLB APDB-118, APDB-271, APDB-272
- ROLL APDB-117, APDB-272, APDB-273
- ROLS APDB-273, APDB-274
- SETS/SETU APDB-274, APDB-275
- SNAP APDB-275, APDB-278
- STAT APDB-278, APDB-280, APDB-281, APDB-282
- summary APDB-246
- SYNC APDB-280, APDB-281
- XRST APDB-282

DL/I calls, testing DL/I call sequences APDG-143, APDG-167

DL/I calls

- CHNG OTMA-54
- codes APTM-8
- DEDBs ADB-127
- error routines APTM-8
- exceptional conditions APTM-8
- HD databases ADB-80
- HISAM databases ADB-68
- HSAM databases ADB-63
- in logical relationships
 - delete call ADB-477
 - logical child insert call ADB-466
 - replace call ADB-470
- INQY OTMA-55
- message calls
 - list of APTM-7
- MSDB ADB-131, ADB-134
- PURG OTMA-55
- relationships to PCB types
 - I/O PCBs APTM-25
- sample call formats APTM-14
- sample call formats
 - assembler language APTM-14
 - C language APTM-17

DL/I calls *(continued)*

sample call formats *(continued)*

- COBOL APTM-20
- Pascal APTM-22
- PL/I APTM-25

SETO OTMA-55

system service calls

- list of APTM-7

usage APTM-7

DL/I data, accessing JGR-132

DL/I database tracker AS-334

DL/I database

- access to APDG-52
- description APDG-53
- nonrecoverable OG-182

DL/I databases AS-326

DL/I Databases ADB-56

DL/I databases, read and update APCICS-1

DL/I databases

- inflight changes
 - backing out CR-363

DL/I image capture (DFSDLTR0) programs APDG-167

DL/I interface block

- See* DIB (DL/I interface block)

DL/I language interfaces APTM-11

DL/I language interfaces

- overview APDB-55, APTM-11
- supported interfaces APDB-55, APTM-11

DL/I options

- field level sensitivity APDG-77
- logical relationships APDB-156, APDG-82
- secondary indexing APDB-153, APDG-78

DL/I parameter ADB-262

DL/I program structure APDB-7, APTM-5

DL/I region loop, diagnosing DGR-19

DL/I return codes (REXX) APDB-341, APTM-341

DL/I segment edit/compression

- See also* COMPRTN= parameter
- See* Segment Edit/Compression exit routine

DL/I status codes

- mapping to exceptions JGR-121

DL/I system service calls APTM-297

DL/I system service calls

- APSB call APTM-299, APTM-300
- Basic CHKP call APTM-300, APTM-301
- call summary APTM-298
- DPSB call APTM-303, APTM-304
- GSCD Call APTM-306, APTM-307
- INIT call APTM-309, APTM-311
- INQY call APTM-311, APTM-321
- LOG call APTM-321, APTM-323
- ROLB call APTM-324, APTM-326
- ROLL Call APTM-326, APTM-327
- ROLS call APTM-327, APTM-328
- SETS call APTM-328, APTM-330
- SETU call APTM-328, APTM-330
- Symbolic CHKP call APTM-301, APTM-303
- SYNC call APTM-330, APTM-331
- XRST call APTM-331

DL/I test program (DFSDDLTO) ADB-309, DGR-255

- DL/I test program (DFSDDLTO)
 - call statements APDG-144
 - checking program performance APDG-144
 - comments statements APDG-144
 - compare statements APDG-144
 - control statements APDG-144
 - description APDG-144
 - status statements APDG-144
 - testing DL/I call sequences APDG-143, APDG-167
- DL/I Test Program (DFSDDLTO)
 - control statements APDB-290, APDB-328, APTM-370, APTM-408
 - execution in IMS regions APDB-331, APDB-332, APTM-411, APTM-412
 - explanation of return codes APDB-332, APTM-412
 - hints on usage APDB-332, APDB-334, APTM-412, APTM-414
 - JCL requirements APDB-328, APDB-331, APTM-408, APTM-411
 - overview APDB-289, APTM-369
 - restarting input stream APDB-330, APTM-410
- DL/I trace DGR-301
- DL/I-Call-Summary report
 - description URDBTM-319
 - fields in the report URDBTM-319
 - using the report URDBTM-322
- DL/I, CICS online
 - getting started with APDB-11
- DL/I
 - See also* database
 - accessing control blocks CG-7
 - accounting procedures ISDT-6
 - address space CG-6
 - analyzing problems DGR-261
 - binding CG-7
 - call image capture trace description DGR-312
 - call image trace ISDT-405
 - CICS, and ISDT-473
 - COBOL interface ISDT-311
 - control block
 - description DGR-67
 - diagram DGR-101
 - data record format DGR-113
 - database error queues
 - status CR-228
 - DBC procedure, and ISDT-202
 - DLISAS procedure, modifying ISDT-6
 - execution parameters, system ISDT-418
 - exit routine, writing CG-7
 - exits, modifying ISDT-6
 - FMTIMS statement example DGR-159
 - interfaces ISDT-311
 - invoking ISDT-6
 - lock activity, tracing ISDT-401
 - online formatted dump
 - data areas dumped DGR-187
 - Open Database Access (ODBA) interface APDB-12
 - PL/I interface ISDT-311
 - security considerations ISDT-7
 - selecting ISDT-4
 - storage considerations ISDT-4

- DL/I (*continued*)
 - test program
 - debugging in batch environment DGR-258
 - description DGR-255
 - using DGR-255
 - trace, DL/I
 - buffer handler function codes DGR-296
 - buffer handler module trace IDs DGR-299
 - buffer handler return codes DGR-299
 - DELETE module, using DL/I trace DGR-301
 - description DGR-263
 - JRNAD codes DGR-295
 - output sample DGR-301
 - PSTLRPRM codes DGR-283, DGR-284
 - record format DGR-264
 - trace, other database-related
 - JCB (job control block) DGR-253
 - locating DGR-262
 - PI (program isolation) DGR-312
 - retrieve DGR-302
 - tuning considerations ISDT-7
 - DL/I= parameter ISDT-399
 - DLET (Delete) call
 - description APDB-222
 - format APDB-222
 - parameters APDB-220, APDB-222, APDB-239
 - SSA APDB-223
 - usage APDB-223
 - with MSDB, DEDB or VSO DEDB APDB-173
 - DLET (Delete) command
 - description APCICS-35
 - example APCICS-36
 - format APCICS-35
 - options APCICS-35
 - restrictions APCICS-36
 - usage APCICS-36
 - DLET call function APDB-299, APTM-379
 - DLI option APCICS-29
 - DLI statement
 - Monitor-Report Print utility (DFSUTR20) URS-292
 - DLIB Build steps IIV-5
 - DLIB data sets
 - attributes.
 - See* data sets
 - related DLIB data sets
 - Database Manager IIV-17
 - extended terminal option IIV-18
 - IMS Java IIV-18
 - RSR Database-Level Tracking feature IIV-17
 - RSR Recovery-Level Tracking feature IIV-17
 - system services IIV-17
 - transaction manager IIV-18
 - Transaction Manager IIV-18
 - DLIBATCH AS-21, CSL-2
 - DLIBATCH procedure
 - DD statements ISDT-222
 - description ISDT-220
 - parameters ISDT-222
 - parameters
 - APARM= ISDT-257
 - BKO= ISDT-260

DLIBATCH procedure *(continued)*

parameters *(continued)*

BUF= ISDT-260
CKPTID= ISDT-261
DBRC= ISDT-265
EXCPVR= ISDT-272
FMTO= ISDT-273
GSGNAME= ISDT-275
IMSID= ISDT-276
IMSPLEX= ISDT-277
IOB= ISDT-277
IRLM= ISDT-277
IRLMN= ISDT-278
LOCKMAX= ISDT-280
LOGA= ISDT-280
LOGT= ISDT-280
MBR= ISDT-282
MON= ISDT-283
PRLD= ISDT-288
RGN= ISDT-293
RGSUF= ISDT-293
RST= ISDT-293
SOUT= ISDT-296
SPIE= ISDT-296
SRCH= ISDT-297
SSM= ISDT-297
SWAP= ISDT-299
SYS2= ISDT-299
TEST= ISDT-300
TMINAME= ISDT-300

DLIBZONE (distribution zone)

attributes for IIV-15
description of IIV-15

DLIConnection class JGR-121

DLIConnection

creating JGR-131

DLIDatabaseView class JGR-107

DLIDriver

loading JGR-110
registering JGR-111

DLIDSIZE= parameter ISDT-269, ISDT-370

DLIException class JGR-121

DLIINFO

. (period) usage APDB-346, APTM-346
REXX extended command APDB-344, APDB-345,
APT-344, APTM-345

DLIModel IMS Java Report JGR-108

DLIModel IMS Java Report

field description URS-171
generating URS-170
PCB description URS-171
PSB description URS-171
segment description URS-171

DLIModel utility

control statements

comment statement URS-189
FIELD statement URS-185
INCLUDE statement URS-188
OPTIONS statement URS-180
PCB statement URS-183
PSB statement URS-183

DLIModel utility *(continued)*

control statements *(continued)*

rules URS-180
SEGM statement URS-184
SIDESEG statement URS-188
syntax URS-180
XDFLD statement URS-188

DLIModel IMS Java Report JGR-108

examples URS-189

examples

COBOL Copybook XMI Sample URS-192
JBP IVP Metadata Sample URS-191
JMP IVP Metadata Sample URS-189

go script URS-177

inputs and outputs URS-167

metadata classes

creating URS-167

output types

Java metadata class URS-170
trace URS-174
XMI database description URS-172
XML schema URS-173

overview URS-167

PROC statement parameters URS-176

PROC statement parameters

ABSPATH URS-176
DSNAME URS-176
SOUT URS-176

requirements

COBOL copybook XMI URS-169
DBD URS-169
PSB URS-169

restrictions URS-170

running

UNIX System Services, from URS-177
z/OS job, as a URS-175

sample job URS-177

sample procedure URS-175

STEP 1 DD statements

STDENV DD URS-176
STDERR DD URS-176
STDOUT DD URS-176
SYSTSIN DD URS-176

STEP 1 EXEC statement parameters

PARM URS-176
PGM=BPXBATCH URS-176

STEP 2 DD statements

HFSERR DD URS-177
HFSOUT DD URS-177
STDERR DD URS-177
STDOUT DD URS-177
SYSPRINT DD URS-177
SYSTEPRT DD URS-177
SYSTSIN DD URS-177

STEP 2 EXEC statement parameters

COND URS-177
DYNAMNBR URS-176
PGM=IKJEFT01 URS-176

storing XML data

overview ADB-238

using JGR-107

DLINM= parameter ISDT-90, ISDT-269
DLIPSB= parameter ISDT-269
DLISAS procedure, security AS-159
DLISAS procedure
 automatic initiation ISDT-223
 DD statements ISDT-224
 description ISDT-224
 IMS procedure, and ISDT-231
 manual initiation ISDT-223
 parameters ISDT-224
 parameters
 DPRTY= ISDT-270
 IMSID= ISDT-276
 RGN= ISDT-293
 SOUT= ISDT-296
 SYS2= ISDT-299
 PDS member name ISDT-223
 PDS member name
 DLINM= ISDT-223
 RACF protected resources ISDT-223
 resource protection ISDT-223
 storing ISDT-194
DLITCBL APDB-90, APTM-35
DLITPLI APDB-91, APTM-35
DLITRACE control statement APDG-168
DLITypeInfoList class JGR-24
DLOG parameter ADB-262
DLOG= parameter ISDT-399
DLQT= parameter ISDT-270
DLTA1 IIV-111
DLTA2 IIV-111
DLTA3 IIV-111
DLTA5 IIV-111
DLTA6 IIV-111
DLTA7 IIV-111
DMAC definition/mapping macro DGR-68
DMB definition/mapping macro DGR-68
DMB= parameter ISDT-67, ISDT-270
DMBSEC definition/mapping macro DGR-68
DMCB definition/mapping macro DGR-68
DMHR definition/mapping macro DGR-68
DMHVF= parameter ISDT-270
DMS keyword
 /DISPLAY MODIFY command CR-240
DO statement
 BOUND= operand URDBTM-466
 SUF= operand URDBTM-425, URDBTM-466
DOC action
 file-tailoring IIV-135
 variable gathering IIV-128
DOC keyword procedure DGR-35
Doc
 execution phase action command IIV-139
 file-tailoring action command IIV-131
 variable-gathering action command IIV-120
DOCMD exec APDB-362, APTM-362
documentation for users APDG-180
documentation management
 description DGR-11
 dump preservation DGR-12
 IMS master console log preservation DGR-12
documentation management (*continued*)
 IMS OLDS/SLDS preservation DGR-12
 JES JOBLOG preservation DGR-11
 SYS1.LOGREC preservation DGR-12
 z/OS system console (syslog) preservation DGR-11
documentation of
 data APDG-14
 the application design process APDG-10
documentation
 exit routines ATM-220
 feature codes RPG-66
 network AS-39
 packaging RPG-65
 production configuration AS-40
 summary of changes RPG-63
 system definition AS-39
 terminal profiles AS-40, ATM-61
documenting applications AS-35
documenting
 data dictionary AS-38
 IBM DB/DC Data Dictionary AS-38
 the IMS system AS-39
DOF (device output format) APTM-111, ATM-80
DOF (device output format), control block APDG-96
DOF (device output format)
 associated MFS functions APTM-145
 definition APTM-191
 description APTM-111
 language statements used to create APTM-242
 language statements used to create
 DEV URDBTM-432
 DFLD URDBTM-468
 DIV APTM-242, URDBTM-450
 DO URDBTM-465
 DPAGE APTM-251, URDBTM-458
 ENDDO URDBTM-482
 FMT URDBTM-432
 FMTEND URDBTM-482
 PPAGE URDBTM-464
 RCD URDBTM-467
 summary URDBTM-417
 relationship to other control blocks APTM-193
 selection APTM-200
DOF/MOD linkage diagram DGR-111
DONE keyword
 definition CR-58
 IAM command CR-381
DOPT online change ISDT-62
double byte character set
 See DBCS (double byte character set)
DOUBLE data type JGR-104
DOVF CI
 diagnosing CI problem in DEDB
 first CIs DGR-422
 other CIs DGR-422
DP (dependent region address space)
 FMTIMS statement example DGR-159
DPAGE APTM-133
DPAGE
 ACTVPID= operand APTM-186, APTM-257,
 URDBTM-464

DPAGE (*continued*)

- COND= operand APTM-254, URDBTM-461
- CURSOR= operand APTM-255, URDBTM-462
- FILL= operand APTM-255, URDBTM-461
- input APTM-133
- MULT= operand APTM-255, URDBTM-462
- OFTAB= operand URDBTM-463
- OFTAB= operand
 - output mode APTM-170
 - specifying APTM-256
 - variable-length output data stream APTM-171
- ORIGIN= operand APTM-256, URDBTM-463
- output APTM-147
- overview APTM-133
- PD= operand APTM-257, URDBTM-464
- SELECT= operand APTM-257, URDBTM-463
- selection
 - using conditional data APTM-143
 - using conditional test on the data APTM-144
 - using DSN transmission chains APTM-143
 - specifying conditional APTM-144
 - specifying unconditional APTM-144

DPM (Distributed Presentation Management) ATM-86

DPM (distributed presentation management)

- control character translation APTM-146, APTM-227
- deleting nulls on input APTM-138
- increasing performance APTM-215
- MFS SLU P terminal ISDT-154
- naming conventions APTM-169
- output message header examples APTM-166
- using APTM-122
- version identification APTM-191
- with ISC APTM-122

DPM (Distributed Presentation Management)

- FM headers ATM-362
- option ATM-86
- OPTIONS=DPAGE or PPAGE ATM-362, ATM-477
- output ATM-477
- SLU P supports ATM-446

DPN (destination process name)

- ATTACH FM header ATM-376
- message routing, ISC ATM-278
- SCHEDULER FM header ATM-376

DPN field

- control block linkages APTM-200
- DIV statement APTM-249
- literal specification URDBTM-456
- MFS formatting APTM-125

DPN= operand (DIV statement)

- specifying URDBTM-456

DPRTY= parameter ISDT-270

DPSB (deallocate program specification block)

- APDG-140

DPSB call APTM-303

DPSB call

- description APDB-251, APTM-303
- format APDB-251, APTM-303
- parameters APDB-251, APTM-303
- restrictions APTM-304
- summary APTM-265
- usage APDB-252, APTM-304

DR2 response

- exception
 - Fast Path ATM-456
 - irrecoverable-inquiry transactions ATM-483
 - MFS output ATM-482, ATM-483
 - nonrecoverable output ATM-443
 - when MOD does not specify PAGE=YES ATM-466, ATM-484
- requirements
 - MFS paged output messages, not Fast Path ATM-443
 - normal IMS output messages ATM-443
 - recoverable-inquiry transaction ATM-484

DRA (database recovery adapter) start-up table

- using with ODBA (Open Database Access) ISDT-465
- using with Open Database Access (ODBA) ISDT-465

DRA (database recovery adapter)

- setup ISDT-465

DRA (database resource adapter) APDB-125

DRA (database resource adapter)

- CCTL function requests APDB-136
- CCTL function requests
 - INIT APDB-136
 - RESYNC APDB-138
 - TERM APDB-139
- CCTL recovery process APDB-146
- DRA statistics APDB-149
- enabling
 - CCTL APDB-133
 - ODBA APDB-134
- initializing
 - CCTL APDB-133
 - ODBA APDB-134
- macro keywords APDB-132
- multithreading APDB-126
- overview AS-13
- PAPL APDB-145
- problem determination APDB-150
- processing
 - CCTL requests APDB-135
 - ODBA calls APDB-136
- resources
 - CCTL transaction requests AS-195
 - exceeded by PSB schedule requests AS-210
- startup table APDB-132, AS-165
- startup table
 - DFSPZPxx APDB-132
- sync-point processing APDB-128
- sync-point processing
 - in-doubt state APDB-131
 - protocol APDB-129
- termination APDB-145
- thread function requests APDB-139
- thread function requests
 - ABTTERM APDB-144
 - COMTERM APDB-143
 - IMS APDB-141
 - PREP APDB-143
 - SCHED APDB-139

DRA (database resource adapter) *(continued)*
 thread function requests *(continued)*
 SYNTERM APDB-142
 TERMTHRD APDB-144
 thread statistics APDB-147
 thread
 ODBA APDB-126
 processing APDB-125
 structure APDB-125
 tracing APDB-150
 DRA (Database Resource Adapter)
 Analyzing DRA Problems DGR-480
 description APDG-137
 dump DGR-479
 dump title format DGR-171
 recovery tokens DGR-480
 Service Aids DGR-479
 startup table APDG-139
 DRA interface module IIV-10
 DRA
 function request CG-577
 identify process CG-578
 initializing CG-577
 DREF (disabled reference) option
 for VSO-area data spaces ADB-143
 DREF storage, defining ISDT-348
 driver
 registering with DriverManager JGR-111
 DriverManager facility JGR-102
 DSCA (default system control area) APTM-151
 DSCA (default system control area)
 autopaged output APTM-170
 description APTM-151
 destroying screen format APTM-162
 ERASE/DO NOT ERASE option APTM-228
 use APTM-183
 DSCA operand, DEV statement ATM-91
 DSCA= operand (DEV statement), specifying
 URDBTM-442
 DSCT= parameter ISDT-270
 DSDDNAM= data set
 UCF FUNCTION=IL control statement URDBTM-363
 DSE (dependent service element) AS-255
 DSE (dependent service element)
 initializing XRF AS-266
 DSEB definition/mapping macro DGR-68
 DSECT
 for database log record (X'50') DGR-313
 DSECTs
 DSPAPQAL DBRC-384
 DSPAPQAR DBRC-374
 DSPAPQDB DBRC-370
 DSPAPQDS DBRC-381
 DSPAPQEL DBRC-376
 DSPAPQFD DBRC-373
 DSPAPQHB DBRC-378
 DSPAPQHP DBRC-378
 DSPAPQIC DBRC-384
 DSPAPQLA DBRC-403
 DSPAPQLG DBRC-401
 DSPAPQLI DBRC-400
 DSECTs *(continued)*
 DSPAPQOL DBRC-407
 DSPAPQRC DBRC-411
 DSPAPQRI DBRC-383
 DSPAPQRR DBRC-386
 DSPAPQRV DBRC-386
 DSPAPQSL DBRC-371
 DSPAPQSS DBRC-417
 DSECTS
 DSPAPQCG DBRC-393
 DSPAPQDG DBRC-391
 DSPAPQGG DBRC-394
 DSETS= parameter ISDT-119
 DSFDCAX0 DBRC-82
 DSFKSUM0 (Log Summary utility)
 control statements
 global URS-563
 processing URS-564
 search URS-565
 dynamic search URS-560
 input and output URS-560
 JCL example URS-562
 JCL requirements URS-561
 output examples URS-567
 overview URS-559
 return codes URS-567
 DSG definition/mapping macro DGR-68
 DSN (data structure name) APTM-176
 DSN commands
 CHANGE.DBDS DBRC-156
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC-170
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-172
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-176
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC-189
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-195
 INIT.DBDS DBRC-269
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC-316
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-320
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-324
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for TSLDS) DBRC-324
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC-334
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-337
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-340
 DSN= parameter ISDT-373, ISDT-374
 DSNAME high-level qualifier IIV-13
 DSNAME= data set
 control statements
 DFSMDA TYPE=DATASET URS-207
 DFSMDA TYPE=DFSDCMON URS-208
 DSNAME= parameter ISDT-448
 DSPAPI macro
 overview DBRC-351
 DSPAPI
 accessing DBRC-355
 forms
 execute DBRC-355
 list DBRC-354
 modify DBRC-354
 standard DBRC-354
 versions DBRC-354

DSPBUFFS
 Buffer Size Specification Facility CG-139

DSPCABN0 trace entry DGR-458

DSPCEXT0.
 See RECON I/O exit routine

DSPCRTR0 trace entry DGR-459

DSPDBHRC DBRC-71

DSPDBHRC
 partition DB record
 HALDB DBRC-71

DSPDSHRC
 partition DBDS records
 HALDB DBRC-72

DSPPTNRC
 HALDB partition record
 HALDB DBRC-71

DSPSCIX0 DBRC-80

DSPSCIX0 exit DBRC-183

DSPSTACK trace entry DGR-455, DGR-457

DSPSTFRE trace entry DGR-455, DGR-457

DSPSTGET trace entry DGR-455, DGR-456

DSPTRACE (DBRC trace)
 BGNRETRY entry DGR-458
 CRTR0XIT entry DGR-459
 DSPCABN0 entry DGR-458
 DSPCRTR0 entry DGR-459
 DSPSTACK entry DGR-455, DGR-457
 DSPSTFRE entry DGR-455, DGR-457
 DSPSTGET entry DGR-455, DGR-456
 DSPURI00 entry DGR-459, DGR-461
 GETFEED entry DGR-462
 locating DGR-454
 processing flow DGR-456
 using DGR-454

DSPURI00 module
 calling DGR-459
 entry trace entry DGR-461
 exit routine trace entry DGR-464
 GETFEED trace entry DGR-462

DSPURI00 trace entry DGR-459

DSPURX00 (Database Recovery Control utility)
 See Database Recovery Control utility (DSPURX00)

DSPWRK1 definition/mapping macro DGR-68

DSPXPDA ADB-537

DSPXPEA ADB-537

DSPXPEA
 database name ADB-537
 output data set name ADB-538

DSPXPPIA ADB-538

DSPXPPIA
 database name ADB-538
 input data set name ADB-538
 input member name ADB-538
 processing option ADB-538

DSPXPKE panel ADB-526

DSPXPLA ADB-529

DSPXPLA
 act ADB-529
 data set name prefix ADB-529
 ID ADB-529
 name ADB-529

DSPXPLB ADB-530

DSPXPOA ADB-536

DSPXRUN command ADB-542

DSPXRUN command
 database_name ADB-542
 dataset_name ADB-542
 member_name ADB-542
 processing_option ADB-542

DSSIZE= parameter ISDT-371

DSSN parameter NOTIFY.ALLOC command DBRC-308

DSSTART parameter commands
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-173
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-177
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-192
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-196

dual logging OG-67

dual logging
 definition OG-57

DUAL parameter CHANGE.RECON command
 DBRC-182

DUMP command OG-162

dump control, CICS APDG-166

dump format DBRC-40

dump format control data set
 DD statement URS-350
 description URS-351
 subset options URS-351

dump formatter ISDT-543

dump option ADB-262

Dump Override Table (DFSFDOT0) CG-156

Dump Override Table (DFSFDOT0)
 binding CG-155
 coding CG-156
 description CG-155
 errors CG-157
 example table CG-157
 IMS callable services CG-156
 IMS environments CG-155
 including the routine CG-155
 messages CG-157
 naming convention CG-155
 purpose and use CG-155
 sample routine location CG-156

DUMP parameter ADB-262, ADB-265

dump
 buffer handler request sequence analysis DGR-260
 detailed analysis DGR-259
 DL/I call sequence analysis DGR-260
 DUMP command OG-162
 formatted offline
 See ODF (offline dump formatter)
 formatted online
 CTL address space DGR-184
 description DGR-183
 DL/I address space DGR-187
 formatting OG-161, OG-348
 general analysis DGR-259
 interactive dump formatter
 description DGR-178
 using DGR-179

- dump (*continued*)
 - IRLM address space dump
 - See SDUMP
 - keeping data sets available OG-163
 - message queues OG-122
 - MODIFY command OG-162
 - SADMP OG-162
 - save area analysis DGR-260
 - stand-alone OG-162
- DUMP= parameter ISDT-400
- dumping
 - batch system
 - SYSABEND ISDT-318
 - SYSMDUMP to a data set ISDT-318
 - SYSUDUMP ISDT-318
 - dependent region ISDT-317
 - installing ISDT-313
 - IRLM, and ISDT-320
 - online ISDT-315
 - online
 - SDUMP to a SYS1.DUMPxx data set ISDT-315
 - Spinoff dump to SYSABEND ISDT-315
 - Spinoff dump to SYSUDUMP ISDT-315
 - SYSABEND ISDT-315
 - SYSMDUMP ISDT-315
 - SYSUDUMP ISDT-315
 - options
 - available in an IMS environment ISDT-314
 - in effect in an IMS environment ISDT-314
 - system execution parameters ISDT-418
 - z/OS options ISDT-315
 - z/OS options
 - SDUMP ISDT-315
 - SYSABEND ISDT-315
 - SYSMDUMP, batch system only ISDT-315
 - SYSMDUMP, online system only ISDT-315
 - SYSUDUMP ISDT-315
- DUMPIO= parameter ISDT-400
- DUMPQ DGR-53
- DUMPQ keyword OG-157
- DUMPQ keyword
 - CHECKPOINT command CR-142
 - definition CR-58
- dumps
 - BMP regions ISDT-317
 - FMTO options ISDT-316
 - FMTO options, batch ISDT-319
 - IFP regions ISDT-317
 - MPP regions ISDT-317
- duplex paths ADB-476
- duplexing structures
 - VSO DEDB areas
 - system managed AS-394
- duplexing
 - explicitly stopping CQS-43
 - structure CQS-5, CQS-42
 - unnecessary overhead CQS-43
- duplicate data field ADB-195
- duplicate data in logical relationships ADB-151
- duplicate databases ATM-212
- duplicate keys ADB-192
- duplicate values, isolating APDG-19
- duplicating DL/I updates CG-45, CG-479
- DX status code ADB-477
- DXRJPROC procedure
 - DD statements for IRLM ISDT-226
 - parameters for IRLM ISDT-226
 - parameters
 - DEADLOK= ISDT-267
 - startup procedure for IRLM ISDT-225
- dynamic allocation APDG-49, APDG-68, DBRC-62
- Dynamic Allocation Macro (DFSMDA)
 - examples URS-211
 - Fast Path DEDBs URS-202
 - IMSDALOC procedure URS-204
 - input and output URS-203
 - invoking the procedure URS-205
 - JCL requirements URS-205
 - logical relationships URS-203
 - macro statements URS-206
 - monitor data set URS-202
 - multiple DEDBs URS-202
 - OLDS URS-202
 - overview URS-201
 - restrictions URS-203
 - SLDS URS-202
 - statement types
 - DATABASE URS-206
 - DATASET URS-207
 - DFSDCMON URS-207
 - FINAL URS-211
 - FPDEDB URS-207
 - INITIAL URS-206
 - OLDS URS-209
 - RECON URS-208
 - SLDS URS-209
 - WADS URS-210
- dynamic allocation VTAM subpools ATM-272
- dynamic allocation
 - area data sets AS-323
 - availability under z/OS AS-21
 - IMS databases AS-323
 - of RECON data set DBRC-62
 - terminals ISDT-25
- dynamic attribute modification, output message formats
 - default attributes APTM-153
 - specifying attributes APTM-228
 - specifying extended field attributes APTM-231
- dynamic backout APCICS-84, APDG-34
- dynamic backout with data sharing DBRC-24
- dynamic modification of EGCS data APTM-237
- dynamic PSB ISDT-11
- dynamic reassignment and APPLCTN macro ISDT-62
- Dynamic SVC utility (DFSUSVC0)
 - DD statements URS-246
 - error processing URS-245
 - examples URS-246
 - input URS-245
 - JCL requirements URS-246
 - output URS-245
 - overview URS-245
 - restrictions URS-245

Dynamic SVC utility (DFSUSVC0) (*continued*)
return codes URS-245
dynamic terminals ATM-10
dynamic work areas BPE-62
dynamic, MSDBs (main storage databases) APDB-16
dynamically backing out changes APCICS-72,
APCICS-73

E

E (COMPARE) statement APDB-314, APTM-394
E-MCS CSL-7
E-MCS
See MCS(multiple console support) console
E= keyword
DFSERA10 OPTION control statement URS-302
EATTR= operand (DFLD statement)
example APTM-236
specifying URDBTM-477
use APTM-153
EB (end bracket) indicator
definition ATM-275
LUSTATUS command ATM-341
use (figure) ATM-439
used with ATTACH ATM-270
EBCDIC APDG-62
EBCDIC format APTM-133
ECB CSL-16
ECB (z/OS event control block), using with client
request CQS-74
ECB definition/mapping macro DGR-68
Echo exit routine CG-549
ECNT (extended communications node table) ADB-132
ECNT definition/mapping macro DGR-68
ECSA OTMA-50
ECSA (extended common storage area) AS-95
EDF (Execution Diagnostic Facility) APDG-166
edit routines CG-298, CG-303
edit routines, IMS-supplied
field edit routine APTM-133, APTM-134
edit routines
Basic Edit APTM-46
Field edit routine CG-298
Field edit routine
definition CG-296, CG-300
interface CG-295
use CG-295
ISC APTM-46
LU 6.2 Edit exit routine CG-313
MFS APTM-46
Sample Input edit routine CG-453
Segment edit routine
interface CG-301
performance CG-297
use CG-298, CG-299
edit/compression CG-109
edit/compression facility
See segment edit/compression facility
edit
basic edit during ISC ATM-268
ISC
default editor ATM-267

edit (*continued*)
MFS
CICS ATM-535
during ISC ATM-267
options
data communication exit routine ATM-268
input and output ATM-267
ISC input and output, list ATM-256
EDIT= parameter ISDT-116, ISDT-132, ISDT-158,
ISDT-178, ISDT-188, ISDT-455
edited command format DGR-177
editing facilities
invoking FM headers ATM-356
ISC overview ATM-267
editing LU 6.2 messages CG-313
editing messages APTM-46
editing messages
See *also* message, editing
basic edit and nongraphic messages ATM-87
bypassing Basic or MFS editing ATM-86
editing performed by IMS ATM-84
output segments ATM-86
transparency option ATM-85
editing options
COMPTn parameter of TERMINAL macro ATM-293
MFS-SCS1 ATM-519
OUTBUF parameter of TERMINAL macro ATM-293,
ATM-452
SLU P, COMPTn parameter of TERMINAL macro
ATM-451
types
DPM-An ATM-451, ATM-477
MFS-SCS1 ATM-451
SCS1 ATM-451
editing segment data ADB-213
editing
considerations in your application APDG-96
messages
considerations in message and screen design
APDG-96
overview APDG-95
Edm
execution phase action command IIV-139
file-tailoring action command IIV-131
EDSG definition/mapping macro DGR-68
EDTNAME= parameter ISDT-72
EEQE (Extended Error Queue Element), in XRF
complex AS-288
EEQE (extended error queue element)
display screen CR-729
EEQECT keyword
/DISPLAY AREA command CR-221
EEVPEEA CG-525
EEVPEWA CG-527
EEVT (external entry vector table) CG-526, CG-539
EEVT mapping CG-526, CG-541
EEVTP (external entry vector table prefix) CG-539
EEVTP mapping CG-540
efficient program design APCICS-11
EGCS (extended graphic character set) APTM-154

- EGCS (extended graphic character set)
 - /EBCDIC data, dynamic modification APTM-237
 - description APTM-154
 - SO/SI framing characters APTM-155
 - specifying URDBTM-478
 - use with selector pen APTM-223
- EIB definition/mapping macro DGR-69
- EIBREG parameter APCICS-15
- EJECT statement (language utility) URDBTM-493
- element names, ARM CSL-29
- elements
 - data, description APDG-11
 - data, naming APDG-13
- emergency restart APDG-185, OG-96, OG-107
- emergency restart
 - DEDB areas
 - reopening ADB-111
 - failures OG-166
- EMH (expedited message handler) APDG-36
- EMH (expedited message handler)
 - queue option
 - overview ATM-23
- EMH (Expedited Message Handler)
 - shared queues environment, in a ATM-116
- EMH buffer ATM-49
- EMH program IIV-151
- EMHB (Expedited Message Handler Buffer), size for Fast Path AS-51
- EMHB definition/mapping macro DGR-68
- EMHB= parameter ISDT-270
- EMHL control region initialization parameter ATM-50
- EMHL parameter AS-51
- EMHL= parameter ISDT-270
- EMHQ (EMH queue) structures
 - disabling CQS-18
- EMHQ (EMH queue)
 - disabling CQS-20
- EMHQ keyword
 - /DISPLAY command
 - LTERM CR-234
 - NODE CR-243
 - USER CR-285
 - definition CR-58
 - DISPLAY LTERM command
 - examples CR-309
 - DISPLAY NODE command
 - examples CR-320
 - DISPLAY USER command
 - examples CR-354
- EMHQ= parameter ISDT-380
- enabling
 - data availability status codes APDB-73
 - shared queues ATM-103
- encoding data
 - See segment edit/compression facility
- encrypting data ADB-33
- encrypting messages OTMA-50
- encryption
 - using Segment Edit/Compression exit AS-160
 - VTAM terminals AS-160
- end a conversation, how to APDG-99
- end bracket indicator
 - definition ATM-275
 - LUSTATUS command ATM-341
 - use (figure) ATM-439
 - used with ATTACH ATM-270
- END call function APDB-311, APTM-391
- END command
 - description CR-357
 - environments CR-357
 - example CR-358
 - LINE keyword CR-357
 - NODE keyword CR-357
 - PTERM keyword CR-357
 - syntax diagram CR-357
 - USER keyword CR-358
- end multiple page input request
 - See ENDMPPPI request
- End of Job log record CG-481
- END statement ADB-294, ADB-304, URS-86
- END statement (language utility) URDBTM-493
- end-user service
 - at takeover AS-257, AS-258
- end-user
 - developing operating procedures for OG-359
 - establishing operating instructions for OG-361
 - problem reporting OG-365
- ENDDO statement
 - specifying to terminate
 - DFLD statements URDBTM-482
 - MFLD statements URDBTM-431
- ending a conversation and passing control to another program APTM-71
- ending a logical unit of work APCICS-67, APCICS-78
- ending APPC/OTMA conversations RPG-13
- ending dialog session IIV-143
- ENDMPPI request APTM-178
- ENDMPPI request
 - specifying URDBTM-481
 - specifying PF key function URDBTM-446
- ENDRECOV parameter commands
 - CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC-201
 - NOTIFY.SUBSYS DBRC-344
- ENF CQS-40
- Enhanced Select exit routing (DFSERA70)
 - examples URS-323
 - overview URS-321
- enhanced STAT call formats for statistics
 - OSAM buffer subpool APDG-153
 - VSAM buffer subpool APDG-159
- enhancements
 - IMS Tools RPG-23, RPG-75
 - IMS Version 7 RPG-163
 - IMS Version 8 RPG-149
 - IMS Version 9 Database Manager RPG-6
 - IMS Version 9 system RPG-16
 - IMS Version 9 Transaction Manager RPG-12
 - IMS Version 9, overview of RPG-5
- ENQUEUE function CG-24
- enqueue problems, causes of RECON DBRC-117
- enqueue/dequeue tables
 - allocation, changing AS-75

enqueue/dequeue tables (*continued*)
 specifying AS-75
 system definition, in AS-75
 use AS-31

ENT mode
 file-tailoring phase IIV-134
 panel IIV-127
 using action codes IIV-127
 variable-gathering phase IIV-127

ENT Mode
 DOC action panel for variable gathering IIV-128
 execution phase IIV-140

eNt
 execution phase action command IIV-139
 file-tailoring action command IIV-131
 variable-gathering action command IIV-120

Enterprise COBOL JGR-31

Enterprise COBOL
 back end JGR-31
 back end
 implementing JGR-32
 CALL statement JGR-31
 compiler JGR-32
 front end JGR-31, JGR-32
 JVM, locating JGR-33
 main method JGR-32
 object oriented syntax JGR-31
 performance JGR-33

entity, data APDG-11

entry and return conventions APDB-89

entry point
 assembler language APTM-34
 C language APTM-34
 COBOL APTM-35
 overview APTM-33
 Pascal APTM-35
 PL/I APTM-35

entry points
 DFSCSI00 CG-13
 DFSCSIF0 CG-15
 DFSCSII0 CG-14

entry sequenced data set (ESDS) CQS-24

Entry Terminal (ET) CR-16

entry-sequenced data set CQS-24

ENVIRON= parameter ISDT-271

environment (REXX)
 address APDB-336, APDB-341, APTM-336,
 APTM-341
 determining APDB-344, APTM-344
 extended APDB-341, APTM-341

environment options
 DBB IIV-113
 DBC IIV-113
 DBT IIV-113
 DCC IIV-113
 primary option menu IIV-113
 XRF IIV-113

environment
 CQS deregister request CQS-72
 CQS register request CQS-72
 CQS requests, authorized interface CQS-71

environment (*continued*)
 CQS requests, non-authorized interface CQS-71

environmental requirements CSL-19

environments supported, IMS OTMA-2

environments, valid for keywords
 /ASSIGN command CR-102
 /CHANGE command CR-126

environments, valid keywords
 DISPLAY command CR-211

environments
 AO application CG-458, CG-469
 batch IIV-113
 client requests CQS-71
 DB/DC APDG-31, IIV-113
 DBCTL APDG-31, IIV-113
 DCCTL APDG-31, IIV-113
 options in APDG-31, APDG-52
 program and database types APDG-30
 type-2 command environment
 overview AS-22
 XRF IIV-113

EOM
 multisegment command input CR-8

EOS
 multisegment command input CR-8

EPCB definition/mapping macro DGR-69

EPCB= parameter ISDT-67, ISDT-271

EPF definition/mapping macro DGR-69

EPL (exit parameter list) CG-537, CG-567

EPSESRT buffer AS-51

EPST (extended program specification table) CG-82

EPST definition/mapping macro DGR-69

EPSTDMAA (DEDB Resource Name Hash routine)
 CG-83

EPSTRSHS (DEDB Resource Name Hash routine)
 CG-83

EQEL definition/mapping macro DGR-69

EQU statement (language utility statement)
 URDBTM-489

equal-to relational operator APDB-21

equate processing
 See concatenated equates

erase all unprotected option (SCA/DSCA) APTM-204

ERASE parameter APDG-88

ERESTART (/ERESTART) command
 cold start OG-105
 emergency restart OG-96, OG-107
 message queue recovery OG-123

ERESTART command
 BACKUP keyword CR-362
 BUILDQ keyword CR-362
 CHECKPOINT keyword CR-362
 CMDAUTH keyword CR-362
 CMDAUTHE keyword CR-362
 COLDBASE keyword CR-363
 COLDCOMM keyword CR-363
 COLDSYS keyword CR-363
 DEDB CR-361
 description CR-361
 environments CR-360
 examples CR-367

ERESTART command *(continued)*
 FORMAT keyword CR-364
 MSDB CR-361
 MULTSIGN keyword CR-365
 NOBMP keyword CR-365
 NOCMDAUTH keyword CR-365
 NOCMDAUTHE keyword CR-365
 NOPASSWORD keyword CR-366
 NOTERMINAL keyword CR-365
 NOTRANAUTH keyword CR-365
 NOTRANCMD keyword CR-366
 NOUSER keyword CR-365
 OVERRIDE keyword CR-365
 PASSWORD keyword CR-366
 restart
 security definition CR-361
 SNGLSIGN keyword CR-366
 syntax diagram CR-359
 TERMINAL keyword CR-366
 TRANAUTH keyword CR-366
 TRANCMD keyword CR-366
 USER keyword CR-366

ERP (error recovery procedure)
 CICS-IMS session ATM-565
 extended ATM-565
 FM header ATM-357
 FM header
 format ATM-381
 function management header ATM-565
 implemented by IMS ATM-435
 selective receiver
 sense codes ATM-345

ERP PURGE, after ISC exception response ATM-338

ERPL (error parameter list trace table) BPE-12

ERR (error trace table)
 BPE trace table type BPE-7
 CQS trace table type BPE-8
 OM trace table type BPE-10
 RM trace table type BPE-11
 SCI trace table type BPE-12

error block listing (SYSPRINT)
 description of fields URS-271
 Log Recovery utility URS-271

error codes
 0002 DGR-407
 0004 DGR-408
 0006 DGR-408
 0008 DGR-408
 000A DGR-408
 000C DGR-409
 000E DGR-409

error handling ATM-486, CG-319

error handling
 BREAK code X'0811' ATM-488
 CANCEL command ATM-336
 CANCEL command
 use ATM-490
 when sent by IMS ATM-490
 controller-detected errors
 system sense field ATM-487
 use ATM-487

error handling *(continued)*
 controller-detected errors *(continued)*
 user sense field ATM-489
 error messages ATM-363
 FM header ATM-357
 IMS-detected errors ATM-487
 IMS-issued error messages in XRF complex
 ATM-487
 ISC
 CICS-IMS session ATM-565
 paging errors, during data flow reset state
 ATM-349
 paging errors, for nonpaged messages ATM-351
 paging errors, for paged messages ATM-344
 selective receiver ERP ATM-345
 sender ERP ATM-349
 sender ERP sense codes ATM-350
 length of message ATM-357
 LUSTATUS command ATM-342, ATM-489
 MFS-detected errors ATM-363
 queuing messages ATM-357
 RQR command ATM-490
 SIGNAL command ATM-490
 SLU P ATM-486
 VTAM logical unit status command ATM-556

error ID record, interim log
 Log Recovery utility URS-271

ERROR key APTM-142

error location codes DGR-378, DGR-379

error location codes
 dynamic logon errors DGR-377
 error messages issued by DFSCNXA0 DGR-374
 ISC processing DGR-375
 logging-on device characteristics DGR-379
 MSC errors DGR-377
 related to existing ISC session errors DGR-378
 user-logon-exit processing DGR-378

error messages
 conditions causing
 BB-only specified on input ATM-474
 BB-only specified on output ATM-481
 length ATM-357, ATM-487
 MFS-detected errors ATM-363

ERROR OPTION keyword
 /DISPLAY RECOVERY command CR-262

error parameter list trace table (ERPL) BPE-12

Error Queue Element (EQE) ADB-113

error recovery procedure (ERP)
 CICS-IMS session ATM-565
 extended ATM-565
 FM header ATM-357
 FM header
 format ATM-381
 function management header ATM-565
 implemented by IMS ATM-435
 selective receiver
 sense codes ATM-345

error recovery
 3270 device
 log record X'6703' DGR-365
 sense-status message DGR-364

error recovery (*continued*)
 BTAM, IEA000I message DGR-365
 error routines APDB-10
 error routines
 explanation APDB-10
 I/O errors APDB-10
 I/O errors in your program APTM-9
 programming errors APDB-10, APTM-9
 system errors APDB-10, APTM-9
 types of errors APDB-10, APTM-9
 error trace table (ERR)
 BPE trace table type BPE-7
 CQS trace table type BPE-8
 OM trace table type BPE-10
 RM trace table type BPE-11
 SCI trace table type BPE-12
 error, RECON I/O DBRC-78
 error
 application logic OG-9
 execution APDG-163, APDG-172
 I/O
 backout OG-88
 IMS Monitor OG-126
 recovery OG-177
 initialization APDG-163, APDG-172
 INITIATE OLC command OG-146
 input OG-9
 log OG-169
 OLDS read OG-170
 OLDS write OG-170
 operational OG-10
 read OG-175
 responding to OG-371
 SLDS read OG-170
 WADS OG-170
 write OG-175
 ERRORABORT keyword
 definition CR-58
 RECOVER command
 START CR-573
 ERRORACTION command
 DEDB online utilities URDBTM-541
 ERRORCONT keyword
 definition CR-58
 RECOVER command
 START CR-573
 errors
 ISC session termination, causing ATM-349
 ESAF indoubt notification RPG-7
 ESAF Interface
 diagnosis DGR-25
 ESAF Subsystem Indoubt Notification exit routine
 CG-159
 ESAF
 See external subsystem attach facility
 ESCD (extended system contents directory) ADB-132
 ESCD definition/mapping macro DGR-69
 ESCISZ= keyword
 HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURULO)
 URDBTM-107
 ESDS (entry sequenced data set) CQS-24
 ESDS (entry-sequenced data set)
 HD databases ADB-91
 HISAM ADB-65
 secondary indexes ADB-192
 ESMT (external subsystem module table) CG-537
 ESMT (external subsystem module table)
 creating CG-517
 defining ISDT-477
 for loading exit routines CG-537
 loading external subsystem modules CG-526
 work area definitions CG-520
 ESMT= parameter ISDT-477
 ESRB definition/mapping macro DGR-69
 ESREC= keyword
 HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURULO)
 URDBTM-107
 ESRT definition/mapping macro DGR-69
 ESS (Extended Subsystem) Attach Facility AS-15
 ESS (external subsystem)
 trace output example DGR-225
 trace record
 format DGR-212
 module ID and subfunction table DGR-213
 variable section layout DGR-214
 establishing a starting position in a database
 APCICS-47
 establishing connection ATM-265
 establishing connections for external subsystems
 CG-510
 establishing surveillance AS-274
 ESTAE (Extended Specified Task Abnormal Exit)
 routines OG-165
 ESTAE process
 bypassing affinity management during ATM-128
 ESTAE routines APDG-48
 estimating minimum database size ADB-248
 ET (Entry Terminal)
 response CR-16
 ETO CG-289
 ETO (Extended Terminal Option) ATM-10
 ETO (Extended Terminal Option)
 /SIGN command for ETO STSN devices ATM-192
 3275 devices ATM-153
 3600/Finance ATM-191
 ABENDU0015 ATM-172
 advantages ATM-147
 advantages
 availability ATM-147
 LTERMs ATM-147
 algorithm ATM-164, ATM-178
 algorithm
 logon descriptor ATM-164
 LTERM allocation ATM-178
 associated printing techniques ATM-179
 asynchronous output ATM-187
 autologoff ATM-184
 autologon ATM-186
 autosignoff ATM-183
 availability of IIV-115
 benefits of using ATM-139

ETO (Extended Terminal Option) *(continued)*

- commands that reset status and release control blocks ATM-179
- commands that retain status ATM-179
- common logon descriptors ATM-161
- conversations ATM-33, ATM-193
- customizing ATM-144, ATM-148
- data sets IIV-18
- dead-letter queue ATM-187, ATM-188
- default CINIT/BIND user data formats ATM-174
- defaults for IIV-115
- defining terminals with AS-69
- deleting control blocks ATM-189
- deleting control blocks
 - after logoff ATM-189
 - after signoff ATM-189
- delivering output to non-originating terminal ATM-188
- description AS-23
- descriptors
 - added ATM-173
 - building in large systems AS-48
 - creating during system definition ATM-161
 - definition ATM-142
 - deleted ATM-173
 - generic logon, definition ATM-142
 - group logon, definition ATM-143
 - introduction to coding ATM-160
 - logon ATM-161
 - logon, definition ATM-142
 - MFS ATM-168
 - MFS device, definition ATM-143
 - MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM-171
 - MSC (multiple systems coupling), definition ATM-143
 - specific logon, definition ATM-143
 - updated ATM-173
 - user ATM-165
 - user, definition ATM-143
 - using ATM-144
 - VTAM TERMINAL macro ATM-161
- device characteristics table ATM-154, ATM-168
- device type, defining ATM-152
- DFS2085 ATM-175
- DFS3641W ATM-172
- DFS3645 ATM-175
- DFS3649A ATM-177
- DFS3650 ATM-177
- DFS3672 ATM-175
- DFSINSX0 ATM-168
- DFSLGNX0 (Logon exit routine) AS-142
- DFSSGNX0 ATM-168
- DFSSGNX0 (Signon exit routine) AS-142
- DFSUSER descriptor ATM-167
- DLQT ATM-188
- dynamic terminal
 - definition ATM-140
- dynamic terminals ATM-10
- dynamic user, definition ATM-140
- exit routines, coding ATM-172
- exit routines, list of ATM-172

ETO (Extended Terminal Option) *(continued)*

- exit routines
 - using ATM-144
- guideline selection ATM-163
- guideline selection
 - logon descriptors ATM-163
 - LOGOND parameter ATM-163
- initialization ATM-172
- initialization
 - descriptor validation ATM-172
 - DFSINTX0 ATM-172
- installation of IIV-8, IIV-115
- logon ATM-161
- logon
 - /OPNDST command ATM-173
 - descriptor format ATM-161
 - INITOTHER ATM-173
 - INITSELF ATM-173
 - signon data ATM-173
 - USS LOGON ATM-173
- LTERM with specific destination ATM-177
- LU 2
 - devices ATM-153
 - screen size and model information ATM-154
- LU 6.1 (ISC) terminals ATM-190
- MFS ATM-158
- MFS device characteristics table ATM-154, ATM-168
- MFSUCT utility ATM-154
- MODETBL on ETO logon descriptor ATM-65
- MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM-159
- MSC (multiple systems coupling)
 - descriptor ATM-159
 - descriptor format ATM-171
 - MSNAME macro ATM-159
 - support ATM-159
- multiple signons ATM-175
- node user descriptor ATM-167
- non-SNA 3270 devices
 - printers and displays ATM-153
 - screen size and model information ATM-154
- NTO devices ATM-154
- overview ATM-139
- queue (dynamic user message), definition ATM-140
- RACF ATM-10
- recommendations ATM-167
- requirements ATM-148
- response mode ATM-193
- screen definitions examples (non-SNA 3270) ATM-156
- screen definitions examples (non-SNA 3270)
 - display (model specified) ATM-156, ATM-157
 - display (screen size specified) ATM-157
 - LU0 video ATM-156
 - model 2 printer ATM-156
- screen size control byte ATM-154
- security AS-141, ATM-157
- security
 - number of profiles ATM-49
 - RACF ATM-158
 - Security Maintenance Utility (SMU) ATM-158
 - signon ATM-157

ETO (Extended Terminal Option) *(continued)*

- shared printing ATM-181
- signing off, definition ATM-189
- signing on, definition ATM-175
- signon ATM-158
- signon
 - ETO terminals ATM-158
 - LTERM allocation ATM-175
 - static terminals ATM-158
- SLU P ATM-191
- SMU, nonsupport of ATM-11
- SNA commands ATM-173
- special processing modes ATM-178
- starting ETO ATM-172
- static terminal, definition ATM-140
- storing descriptors ATM-161
- structure, creation and deletion ATM-143
- structure
 - definition ATM-140
 - terminal, definition ATM-140
 - user, definition ATM-140
- STSN terminals ATM-191
- STSN terminals
 - support for /SIGN command ATM-192
- system definition ATM-161
- terminal-LTERM relationship ATM-177
- terminal
 - definition ATM-140
- terminology ATM-140
- undeliverable data, dead-letter queue ATM-188
- undeliverable data, dead-letter queue
 - /DISPLAY STATUS USER command ATM-188
 - /DISPLAY USER DEADQ command ATM-188
- user descriptors
 - DFSUSER ATM-167
 - format ATM-165
 - installation-created ATM-165
 - node user descriptor ATM-165, ATM-167
- VTAM CINIT LUNAME ATM-163
- VTAM considerations ATM-152
- VTAM considerations
 - logon CINIT session control blocks ATM-152
 - VTAM PSERVIC parameters ATM-152

ETO feature checking RPG-13

ETO with LU 3 devices RPG-13

ETO

- commands CR-913
- descriptors
 - creating, rules for ISDT-451
 - format ISDT-450
 - logon ISDT-452
 - MFS device ISDT-456
 - MSC ISDT-457
 - overrides ISDT-452
 - user ISDT-457
- IMSCTRL macro, ETOFEAT ISDT-90, ISDT-450
- including in IMS ISDT-25, ISDT-450
- keyword setting CG-289
- LTERM processing CG-355
- stage 1 ISDT-49
- terminal naming rules ISDT-59

ETO *(continued)*

- terminal
 - ERESTART CMDAUTH command CR-362
 - ERESTART CMDAUTHE command CR-362
 - user assignments OG-41
- ETO= parameter ISDT-272
- ETOFEAT= parameter ISDT-90
- ETR (External Time Reference) device OG-93
- EVAL= parameter ISDT-440
- event notification facility CQS-40
- events
 - system-level tracing OG-119
- EWAL CG-520
- examining scheduling for critical transactions URS-497
- example of initial load program ADB-326
- example
 - coding CQSREAD with OPTWORD1 CQS-74
 - CQSIPxxx PROCLIB member CQS-16
 - CQSREAD request CQS-161
 - CQSSGxxx PROCLIB member CQS-20
 - CQSSLxxx sample PROCLIB member CQS-18
 - current roster APDG-12
 - data sharing AS-375, AS-377
 - DD card to add local time and date CQS-184
 - DD card to limit log records printed CQS-184
 - defining IMS resources
 - in the CFRM policy CQS-11
 - in the LOGR policy CQS-11
 - in the SFM policy CQS-11
 - display for structure full threshold CQS-38
 - explicitly stopping duplexing CQS-43
 - field level sensitivity APDG-77
 - instructor schedules APDG-25
 - instructor skills report APDG-24
 - JCL to copy CQS records from specific time period CQS-185
 - JCL to print CQS log records CQS-183
 - local view APDG-22
 - logical relationships APDG-82
 - OBJAVGSZ calculation CQS-22
- OM API
 - TERMINATE OLREORG CR-697
- passing a value
 - for register CQS-73
 - for symbol CQS-73
 - for symbol value CQS-74
- passing an address
 - for register CQS-73
 - for symbol CQS-73
- passing an equate for symbol value CQS-74
- program properties table CQS-13
- RACF commands for authorizing CQS registration CQS-33
- RACF commands to authorize connection to CQS structures CQS-34
- RSR complex AS-343
- RSRCSTRUCTURE= parameter CQS-23
- schedule of classes APDG-23
- SSN= parameter CQS-14, CQS-17
- starting CQS CQS-27

example (continued)

STEPLIB DD statement to concatenate
IMS.SDFSRESL CQS-77
structure recovery data set CQS-26
system checkpoint data set CQS-25
transaction grouping AS-60
TSO SPOC CR-16

examples, ISC data flow control ATM-573

examples

/CHANGE command CR-135
/DISPLAY ACTIVE command CR-286
/DISPLAY AFFINITY command CR-290
/DISPLAY AOITOKEN command CR-290
/DISPLAY APPC command CR-290
/DISPLAY command CR-286
/DISPLAY FDR command CR-304
/DISPLAY FPVIRTUAL command CR-304
/DISPLAY TRACKING STATUS command CR-350
/TRACE command CR-720
ACCEPT command APCICS-67
bank account database APDB-16
Boolean operators APDB-25
CHKP (Checkpoint) command APCICS-68
coding conventions ISDT-60
conversational processing APTM-64
copyright panel IIV-112
D command code APDB-26, APDB-202
Data Communication macro statements ISDT-490
data sharing system configuration ISDT-516
database organization IIV-155
DELETE LE command CR-179
DEQ (Dequeue) command APCICS-69
DFSDDLTO statements
 COMMENT APDB-313, APTM-393
 DATA/PCB COMPARE APDB-318, APTM-398
 DD APDB-329, APTM-409
 DL/I call functions APDB-302, APTM-382
 IGNORE APDB-320, APTM-400
 OPTION APDB-321, APTM-401
 PUNCH APDB-323, APTM-403
 STATUS APDB-326, APTM-406
 SYSIN, SYSIN2, and PREINIT APDB-330,
 APTM-410
 WTO APDB-327, APTM-407
 WTOR APDB-328, APTM-408
DLET (Delete) command APCICS-36
Dynamic Allocation Macro URS-211
F irlmproc,SET command
 CSA=nnn CR-809
 TIMEOUT CR-809
 TRACE=nnn CR-809
F irlmproc,STATUS command CR-810
Fast Path application IIV-169
File Select and Formatting Print utility URS-303
FLD/CHANGE APDB-177
FLD/VERIFY APDB-177
GN (Get Next) command APCICS-41
GNP (Get Next in Parent) command APCICS-46
GU (Get Unique) command APCICS-52
IMS DB/DC system definition ISDT-485
IMS DBCTL environment ISDT-522

examples (continued)

INITIATE OLC command CR-417
INITIATE OLREORG command CR-423
ISRT (Insert) command APCICS-56
IVP Sample Application IIV-149
IVP sample partitioning application IIV-179
L command code APDB-205
LOAD command APCICS-70
LOG command APCICS-70
logo panel IIV-112
medical database APDB-13
MSC ISDT-511
multiple qualification statements APDB-25
N command code APDB-205
Null command code APDB-211
P command code APDB-206
path call APDB-26
QUERY AREA command CR-492
QUERY command APCICS-71
QUERY DB command CR-499
QUERY IMSPLEX command CR-509
QUERY LE command CR-513
QUERY MEMBER command CR-522
QUERY OLC command CR-530
QUERY OLREORG command CR-534
QUERY STRUCTURE command CR-538
QUERY TRAN command CR-548
RECOVER ADD command CR-576
RECOVER REMOVE command CR-577
RECOVER START command CR-578
RECOVER STOP command CR-580
REFRESH command APCICS-72
REPL (Replace) command APCICS-61
RETRIEVE command APCICS-64
REXX SPOC API
 autonomic CSL-225
ROLB command APCICS-72
ROLL command APCICS-73
SCHD (Schedule) command APCICS-65
selecting all log record types with token URS-324
selecting specific log record types with token
 URS-324
SETS command APCICS-76
SETU command APCICS-77
SSA, secondary indexing APDB-154
STAT command APCICS-78
SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint) command
 APCICS-79
TERM (Terminate) command APCICS-65
TERMINATE OLC command CR-693
TERMINATE OLREORG command CR-697
TRACE CT CR-821
TSO command to invoke CLIST IIV-107
U Command Code APDB-209
UIB, defining APDB-80
UPDATE AREA command CR-741
UPDATE DATAGRP command CR-748
UPDATE DB command CR-761
UPDATE LE command CR-767
UPDATE TRAN command CR-779
V command code APDB-210

examples (*continued*)
 XRST (Extended Restart) command APCICS-81
 EXCEPT phrase
 response to command CR-13
 exception response
 DFC command, purging ATM-317
 ISC response mode errors ATM-317
 protocol
 response requirements (figure) ATM-482
 VTAM facilities ATM-263
 exceptional conditions APTM-8
 exceptions
 description JGR-121
 IMSException object
 getAIB method JGR-121
 getFunction method JGR-121
 getStatusCode method JGR-121
 mapping to DL/I status codes JGR-121
 exclusive access AS-371
 exclusive access to databases ISDT-80
 EXCLUSIVE command
 description CR-371
 environments CR-371
 example CR-372
 LINE keyword CR-371
 NODE keyword CR-372
 PTERM keyword CR-371
 syntax diagram CR-371
 USER keyword CR-372
 exclusive intent
 effect on scheduling AS-31
 with scheduling algorithm AS-68
 exclusive mode ATM-40
 exclusive transactions, Fast Path AS-28
 EXCPVR= parameter ISDT-272
 eXe, Execution phase action command IIV-139
 EXEC DLI commands APDG-6
 EXEC DLI
 allowable commands APCICS-33
 commands
 ACCEPT APCICS-66
 CHKP APCICS-67
 DEQ APCICS-68
 DLET APCICS-35
 GN APCICS-36
 GNP APCICS-41
 GU APCICS-47
 ISRT APCICS-52
 LOAD APCICS-69
 LOG APCICS-70
 POS APCICS-58
 QUERY APCICS-70
 REFRESH APCICS-71
 REPL APCICS-59
 RETRIEVE APCICS-63
 ROLB APCICS-72
 ROLL APCICS-73
 ROLS APCICS-74
 SCHD APCICS-64
 SETS APCICS-75
 SETU APCICS-76

EXEC DLI (*continued*)
 commands (*continued*)
 STAT APCICS-77
 SYMCHKP APCICS-78
 TERM APCICS-65
 XRST APCICS-80
 compiler options, required APCICS-29
 linkage editor options, required APCICS-29
 options, using with subset pointers APCICS-90
 preparing program for execution APCICS-29
 program summary APCICS-34
 syntax of commands APCICS-33
 translator options, required APCICS-29
 EXEC parameter, SSM CG-509
 EXEC statement URDBTM-86
 EXEC statement parameters AS-93
 EXEC statement parameters
 Fast Path AS-94
 for BMP region AS-104
 for message region AS-102
 SSM AS-17
 EXEC statement, compilation control URDBTM-415
 EXEC statement, operands
 DEVCHAR= APTM-191, URDBTM-419
 DIRUPDT= URDBTM-419
 LINECNT= URDBTM-419
 STOPRC= URDBTM-419
 EXEC statement, parameters
 COMP/NOCOMP URDBTM-419
 COMPRESS/NOCOMPRESS URDBTM-419
 DIAG/NODIAG URDBTM-419
 SUBS/NOSUBS URDBTM-419
 XREF/NOXREF URDBTM-419
 EXEC statement
 Batch Backout utility (DFSBB00) URDBTM-271
 Database Change Accumulation utility (DFSUCUM0)
 URDBTM-236
 Database Image Copy 2 utility (DFSUDMP0)
 URDBTM-213
 Database Image Copy utility (DFSUDMP0)
 URDBTM-199
 Database Prefix Resolution utility (DFSURG10)
 URDBTM-49
 Database Prefix Update utility (DFSURGP0)
 URDBTM-57
 Database Preorganization utility (DFSURPRO)
 URDBTM-169
 Database Recovery utility (DFSURDB0)
 URDBTM-259
 Database Scan utility (DFSURGS0) URDBTM-41
 Database Surveyor utility (DFSPRSUR) URDBTM-20
 Database-Monitor Report Print utility (DFSUTR30)
 URDBTM-299
 DEDB Area Data Set Compare utility (DBFUMMH0)
 URDBTM-294
 DEDB Area Data Set Create utility (DBFUMRI0)
 URDBTM-290
 DEDB Initialization utility (DBFUMIN0) URDBTM-68
 DEDB Sequential Dependent Delete utility
 (DBFUMDL0) URDBTM-93

EXEC statement (*continued*)

HD Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURGL0)
URDBTM-141
HD Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURGU0)
URDBTM-129
HISAM Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURRL0)
URDBTM-118
HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0)
URDBTM-103
MFS Device Characteristics Table (DFSUTB00)
URDBTM-498
MFS Service (DFSUTSA0) URDBTM-505
MSDB Dump Recovery utility (DBFDBDR0)
URDBTM-283
MSDB Maintenance utility (DBFDBMA0)
URDBTM-76
Multiple Systems Verification utility (DFSUMSV0)
URDBTM-519
Online Database Image Copy utility (DFSUICP0)
URDBTM-225
Partial Database Reorganization utility (DFSPRCT1)
URDBTM-151
Partial Database Reorganization utility (DFSPRCT2)
URDBTM-152
Program-Isolation-Trace Report utility (DFSPIRP0)
URDBTM-328
SB Test utility (DFSSBHD0) URDBTM-333
Spool SYSOUT Print utility (DFSUPRT0)
URDBTM-528
TCO Verification utility (DFSTVER0) URDBTM-532
Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00) URDBTM-352

EXEC= statement

control statements

UCF FUNCTION=DR URDBTM-358
UCF FUNCTION=DU URDBTM-360
UCF FUNCTION=DX URDBTM-362
UCF FUNCTION=IL URDBTM-363
UCF FUNCTION=IM URDBTM-365
UCF FUNCTION=PR URDBTM-366
UCF FUNCTION=PU URDBTM-368
UCF FUNCTION=RR URDBTM-369
UCF FUNCTION=RU URDBTM-372
UCF FUNCTION=SN URDBTM-374
UCF FUNCTION=SR URDBTM-376
UCF FUNCTION=SU URDBTM-378
UCF FUNCTION=SX URDBTM-380
UCF FUNCTION=ZB URDBTM-382

EXECIO

example APDB-362, APTM-362
managing resources APDB-336, APTM-336

execution data sets

attributes.

See data sets

related execution data sets

ACBLIB IIV-33
DBRC RECON data sets IIV-33
format IIV-33
log IIV-34
message queue IIV-34
online change IIV-35
SYSOUT IIV-35

execution diagnostic facility APCICS-5
Execution Diagnostic Facility (EDF) APDG-166
execution errors APDG-163, APDG-172

execution members

See JCL (job control language), skeletal execution members explained

execution mode

IMS-CICS communication ATM-533
recovery at ISC session failure ATM-306
specification, ISC ATM-269, ATM-272
supported by ISC, list ATM-256

execution modes ATM-533

execution parameters

categories and purpose ISDT-425
data communication ISDT-416, ISDT-423,
ISDT-427
database ISDT-415
db buffer sizes ISDT-415
db performance options ISDT-416
dc buffer sizes ISDT-416
dc performance options ISDT-417
performance-related ISDT-424
PSB-related ISDT-426
recovery-related ISDT-420, ISDT-425, ISDT-428
region control ISDT-423, ISDT-427
security-related ISDT-421, ISDT-425, ISDT-429
specifying ISDT-415

system

active regions ISDT-417
DL/I address space ISDT-418
IRLM options ISDT-419
nucleus identifier ISDT-417
performance options ISDT-417
z/OS options ISDT-418

execution phase IIV-138

execution phase--return to phase selection panel IIV-142

execution phase

action commands

Brm IIV-139
Doc IIV-139
Edm IIV-139
eNt IIV-139
eXe IIV-139
Lst IIV-139
Nxt IIV-139
Prv IIV-139
spR IIV-139
using IIV-139

description of IIV-138

END IIV-141

ENT Mode IIV-141

ENT Mode panel IIV-140

indicator symbols IIV-140

LST Mode IIV-139

LST Mode panel IIV-139

execution procedures, tailoring

for data sharing AS-382

for Fast Path AS-91

execution-time options

for BMP region AS-104

- execution-time options *(continued)*
 - for MPP region AS-102
 - performance related AS-97, AS-102
- existing application, converting an APDG-10
- EXIT command
 - CONVERSATION keyword CR-374
 - DEDB online utilities URDBTM-541
 - description CR-373
 - environments CR-373
 - examples CR-374
 - ISC conversation mode errors ATM-318
 - LINE keyword CR-374
 - LUNAME keyword CR-374
 - NODE keyword CR-374
 - PTERM keyword CR-374
 - syntax diagram CR-373
 - terminating a conversation abnormally ATM-39
 - TMEMBER TPIPE keyword CR-374
 - USER keyword CR-374
- EXIT keyword
 - /DISPLAY TRACE command CR-273
 - /TRACE command CR-708
 - definition CR-58
- EXIT parameter ADB-216
- exit parameter list (EPL) CG-537, CG-567
- exit routine interface control blocks CG-539
- exit routine
 - destination resolution CG-341
 - destination resolution
 - Destination Resolution exit routine CG-341
 - DFSYDRU0 CG-341
 - ESTAE (Extended Specified Task Abnormal Exit), processing OG-96
 - Extended Specified Task Abnormal Exit (ESTAE), processing OG-96
 - input/output edit CG-345
 - input/output edit
 - DFSYIOE0 CG-345
 - Input/Output Edit exit routine CG-345
 - Open Transaction Manager Access
 - DFSYPRX0 CG-349
 - prerouting input messages CG-349
 - sample, location of CG-37
- exit routines for online change AS-239
- exit routines, changing ADB-451
- exit routines, external subsystem
 - register conventions CG-538
- exit routines, specifying IMS-provided field edit URDBTM-431
- exit routines, with OTMA OTMA-42
- exit routines, writing CG-7
- exit routines
 - AOI OG-204, OG-206
 - client CQS-167
 - data communication
 - Signoff exit routine (DFSSGFX0) CG-389
 - database support
 - Data Capture exit routine CG-45
 - Data Conversion exit routine CG-71
 - DEDB Randomizing routine (DBFHDC40/DBFHDC44) CG-75
- exit routines *(continued)*
 - database support *(continued)*
 - DEDB Resource Name Hash routine (DBFLHSH0) CG-81
 - DEDB Sequential Dependent Scan Utility exit routine (DBFUMSE1) CG-85
 - HALDB Partition Selection exit routine CG-91
 - HDAM and PHDAM Randomizing routines (DFSHDC40) CG-97
 - Secondary Index Database Maintenance exit routine CG-103
 - Segment Edit/Compression exit routine (DFSCMPX0) CG-109
 - Sequential Buffering Initialization exit routine (DFSSBUX0) CG-129
 - Event CQS-167
 - Fast Path
 - DEDB Sequential Dependent Scan exit routine CG-379
 - Fast Path Input Edit/Routing exit routine (DBFHAGU0) CG-259
 - for ETO ATM-172
 - for MSC ATM-220
 - LU 6.2
 - LU 6.2 Edit exit routine CG-313
 - Remote Site Recovery
 - Log Filter exit routine (DFSFTFX0) CG-187
 - Resource Manager
 - client connection CSL-105
 - initialization/termination CSL-107
 - RM statistics CSL-108
 - security
 - Command Authorization exit routine (DFSCCMD0) CG-143
 - Resource Access Security exit routine (DFSRAS00) CG-209
 - Security Reverification exit routine (DFSCTSE0) CG-375
 - Sign On/Off Security exit routine (DFSCSGN0) CG-393
 - Transaction Authorization exit routine (DFSCTRN0) CG-417
 - Structured Call Interface
 - input CSL-163
 - system support
 - Application Group Name (AGN) exit routine (DFSISIS0) CG-137
 - Automated Operator exit routine (DFSAOUE0) CG-425
 - Dependent Region Preinitialization routines CG-151
 - Dump Override Table (DFSFDOT0) CG-155
 - IMS command language modification facility (DFSCKWD0) CG-161
 - Large System Definition Sort/Split Output exit routine (DFSSS060) CG-169
 - Log Archive exit routine (IMSEXIT) CG-173
 - Logger exit routine (DFSFLGX0) CG-193
 - Partner Product exit routine (DFSPPUE0) CG-201
 - RECON I/O exit routine (DSPCEXT0) CG-203

exit routines (*continued*)
 system support (*continued*)
 System Definition input exit routine (DFSSS050) CG-165
 System Definition Preprocessor exit routine (input phase) (DFSPRE60) CG-217
 System Definition Preprocessor exit routine (name check complete) (DFSPRE70) CG-221
 Time-Controlled Operations (TCO) exit routine (DFSTXIT0) CG-397
 User Message Table (DFSCMTU0) CG-235
 transaction manager
 2972/2980 Input edit routine (DFS29800) CG-451
 4701 Transaction Input edit routine (DFS36010) CG-453
 Build Security Environment exit routine (DFSBSEX0) CG-249
 Conversation Abnormal Termination exit routine (DFSCONE0) CG-253
 Global Physical Terminal Input edit routine (DFSGPIX0) CG-279
 Greeting Messages exit routine (DFSGMSG0) CG-283
 Initialization exit routine (DFSINTX0) CG-289
 Input Message Field edit routine (DFSME000) CG-295
 Input Message Segment edit routine (DFSME127) CG-299
 Logoff exit routine (DFSLGFX0) CG-305
 Logon exit routine (DFSLGNX0) CG-309
 Message Control/Error exit routine (DFSCMUX0) CG-319
 Message Switching Input edit routine (DFSCNTE0) CG-329
 Non-Discardable Messages exit routine (DFSNDMX0) CG-333
 Output Creation exit routine (DFSINSX0) CG-353
 Physical Terminal Input edit routine (DFSPIXT0) CG-361
 Physical Terminal Output edit routine (DFSCCTO0) CG-365
 Queue Space Notification exit routine (DFSQSPC0) CG-369
 Shared Printer exit routine (DFSSIML0) CG-379
 Sign-On exit routine CG-381
 Time-Controlled Operations (TCO) Communication Name Table (CNT) exit routine (DFSTCNT0) CG-401
 Transaction Code Input edit routine (DFSCSMB0) CG-421
 user-supplied, CQS CQS-47
 EXIT statement
 Log Archive utility URS-259
 exit
 database open DBRC-17
 RECON I/O DBRC-83
 EXIT= parameter
 DBD statement URS-27
 SEGM statement ADB-452, URS-65
 EXIT=
 Data Capture exit routine CG-48
 EXITDEF statement
 BPE types BPE-16
 CQS types BPE-17
 keywords BPE-15
 OM types BPE-17
 RM types BPE-17
 SCI types BPE-17
 static work areas, and BPE-62
 EXITMBR parameter
 BPE exit routine PROCLIB member BPE-13
 CQS exit routine PROCLIB member BPE-13
 ims_component BPE-13
 member_name BPE-12
 OM exit routine PROCLIB member BPE-13
 RM exit routine PROCLIB member BPE-13
 SCI exit routine PROCLIB member BPE-13
 EXITR= keyword
 DFSERA10 OPTION control statement URS-302
 EXITRLD= keyword
 control statements
 UCF FUNCTION=DX URDBTM-362
 UCF FUNCTION=SX URDBTM-380
 EXITRTN= keyword
 control statements
 UCF FUNCTION=DR URDBTM-358
 UCF FUNCTION=DU URDBTM-360
 UCF FUNCTION=IL URDBTM-364
 UCF FUNCTION=IM URDBTM-365
 UCF FUNCTION=PR URDBTM-367
 UCF FUNCTION=PU URDBTM-368
 UCF FUNCTION=RR URDBTM-370
 UCF FUNCTION=RU URDBTM-372
 UCF FUNCTION=SN URDBTM-374
 UCF FUNCTION=SR URDBTM-376
 UCF FUNCTION=SU URDBTM-378
 UCF FUNCTION=SX URDBTM-380
 UCF FUNCTION=ZB URDBTM-383
 UCF FUNCTION=ZM URDBTM-385
 EXPANDSEG command
 DEDB utility commands URDBTM-542
 expansion routine CG-113
 expedited message handler (EMH) ATM-21
 expedited message handler (EMH) queue option overview ATM-23
 Expedited Message Handler Buffer (EMHB), size for Fast Path AS-51
 expedited message handling AS-28
 explanation of stopped status CG-534
 explicit API for LU 6.2 devices APDG-115
 explicitly opening and closing a GSAM database APDB-164
 exporting database definitions
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-299
 express alternate PCB APTM-56
 express PCB and program switch OTMA-57
 express PCBs APDG-102

express_context_interest service.
 See CTXEINT service
 EXPRESS= parameter
 PCB TYPE=TP control statement URS–119
 extended attribute data APTM–135
 extended attribute data
 input message fields APTM–135
 output devices, dynamic modification APTM–152
 extended call interface (XCI) option CG–78
 extended commands
 See REXXIMS commands
 extended common storage area (ECSA) AS–95
 extended communications node table (ECNT) ADB–132
 extended environment
 See environment (REXX)
 Extended Error Queue Element (EEQE) AS–288
 extended functions
 See IMSQUERY extended function
 extended graphic character set
 See EGCS (extended graphic character set)
 extended output component protection ATM–449
 Extended Program Communication Block
 See XPCB
 Extended Recovery Facility CR–5
 Extended Recovery Facility (XRF) ATM–28
 Extended Recovery Facility (XRF)
 See also XRF (Extended Recovery Facility)
 Class 1 terminals ATM–56
 Class 2 terminals ATM–54
 Class 3 terminals ATM–55
 class of service ATM–55
 definition ATM–51
 establishing communication
 Finance Communication System ATM–438
 ISC ATM–300
 SLU P ATM–438
 system takeover considerations ATM–438
 forced takeover, VTAM AS–273
 local queue manager data sets ATM–100
 master terminals ATM–37
 recovery modes ATM–44
 SLU P application program ATM–434
 sysplex
 global online change OG–139
 takeover considerations
 Finance Communication System ATM–438
 SLU P ATM–438
 terminal support ATM–28, ATM–55
 terminals in ATM–52
 VTAM
 forced takeover AS–273
 extended recovery facility.
 See XRF (extended recovery facility)
 Extended Recovery Facility.
 See XRF
 Extended Recovery Facility
 See XRF (Extended Recovery Facility)
 Extended Restart APDG–43, APDG–64
 Extended Restart (XRST) APDB–251
 Extended Restart (XRST)
 description APDB–282
 Extended Restart (XRST) (*continued*)
 parameters APDB–282
 position in database APDB–284
 restarting your program APDB–283
 restrictions APDB–285
 starting your program normally APDB–283
 usage APDB–283
 extended restart, issuing an APCICS–80
 Extended Segment Data Block
 See XSDB
 Extended Specified Task Abnormal Exit (ESTAE)
 routines OG–165
 extended system contents directory (ESCD) ADB–132
 Extended Terminal Option (ETO) ATM–10, URS–217
 Extended Terminal Option (ETO)
 /SIGN command for ETO STSN devices ATM–192
 See also ETO (Extended Terminal Option)
 3275 devices ATM–153
 3600/Finance ATM–191
 ABENDU0015 ATM–172
 advantages
 availability ATM–147
 LTERMs ATM–147
 algorithm
 logon descriptor ATM–164
 LTERM allocation ATM–178
 associated printing techniques ATM–179
 asynchronous output ATM–187
 autologoff ATM–184
 autologon ATM–186
 autosignoff ATM–183
 benefits of using ATM–139
 coding descriptors
 introduction ATM–160
 commands that reset status and release control
 blocks ATM–179
 commands that retain status ATM–179
 common logon descriptors ATM–161
 conversations ATM–33, ATM–193
 creating descriptors ATM–161
 customizing ATM–144, ATM–148
 dead-letter queue ATM–187, ATM–188
 default CINIT/BIND user data formats ATM–174
 deleting control blocks
 after logoff ATM–189
 after signoff ATM–189
 delivering output to non-originating terminal ATM–188
 descriptors
 added ATM–173
 definition ATM–142
 deleted ATM–173
 generic logon, definition ATM–142
 group logon, definition ATM–143
 logon ATM–161
 logon, definition ATM–142
 MFS ATM–168
 MFS device, definition ATM–143
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM–171
 MSC (multiple systems coupling), definition
 ATM–143
 specific logon, definition ATM–143

Extended Terminal Option (ETO) (continued)

- descriptors (continued)
 - updated ATM-173
 - user ATM-165
 - user, definition ATM-143
 - using ATM-144
 - VTAM TERMINAL macro ATM-161
- device characteristics table ATM-154, ATM-168
- device type, defining ATM-152
- DFS2085 ATM-175
- DFS3641W ATM-172
- DFS3645 ATM-175
- DFS3649A ATM-177
- DFS3650 ATM-177
- DFS3672 ATM-175
- DFSINSX0 ATM-168
- DFSSGNX0 ATM-168
- DFSUSER descriptor ATM-167
- DLQT ATM-188
- dynamic terminal
 - definition ATM-140
- dynamic terminals ATM-10
- dynamic user, definition ATM-140
- exit routines, coding ATM-172
- exit routines, list of ATM-172
- exit routines
 - using ATM-144
- guideline selection
 - logon descriptors ATM-163
 - LOGOND parameter ATM-163
- initialization
 - descriptor validation ATM-172
 - DFSINTX0 ATM-172
- logon
 - descriptor format ATM-161
- LTERM with specific destination ATM-177
- LU 2
 - devices ATM-153
 - screen size and model information ATM-154
- LU 6.1 (ISC) terminals ATM-190
- MFS ATM-158
- MFS device characteristics table ATM-154, ATM-168
- MFS device characteristics table
 - screen size and model information ATM-154
- MFSDCT utility ATM-154
- MODETBL on ETO logon descriptor ATM-65
- MSC (multiple systems coupling)
 - descriptor ATM-159
 - MSNAME macro ATM-159
 - support ATM-159
- multiple signons ATM-175
- node user descriptor ATM-167
- non-SNA 3270 devices
 - printers and displays ATM-153
 - screen size and model information ATM-154
- NTO devices ATM-154
- overview ATM-139
- queue (dynamic user message), definition ATM-140
- RACF ATM-10
- recommendations ATM-167
- reduction of time of system definition ATM-11

Extended Terminal Option (ETO) (continued)

- requirements ATM-148
- response mode ATM-193
- screen definitions examples (non-SNA 3270) ATM-156
- screen size control byte ATM-154
- security
 - number of profiles ATM-49
 - signon ATM-157
- shared printing ATM-181
- signing off, definition ATM-189
- signing on, definition ATM-175
- signon
 - ETO terminals ATM-158
 - static terminals ATM-158
- SLU P ATM-191
- SMU, nonsupport of ATM-11
- SNA commands ATM-173
- special processing modes ATM-178
- starting ETO ATM-172
- static terminal, definition ATM-140
- storing descriptors ATM-161
- structure, creation and deletion ATM-143
- structure
 - definition ATM-140
 - terminal, definition ATM-140
 - user, definition ATM-140
- STSN terminals ATM-191
- STSN terminals
 - support for /SIGN command ATM-192
- system definition ATM-161
- terminal-LTERM relationship ATM-177
- terminal
 - definition ATM-140
- terminology ATM-140
- undeliverable data, dead-letter queue ATM-188
- user descriptors
 - DFSUSER ATM-167
 - format ATM-165
 - installation-created ATM-165
 - node user descriptor ATM-165, ATM-167
- VTAM CINIT LUNAME ATM-163
- VTAM considerations
 - logon CINIT session control blocks ATM-152
 - VTAM PSERVIC parameters ATM-152

Extended Terminal Option

- See also* ETO
- See see* ETO
- extent of recovery, determining AS-337
- external entry vector table (EEVT) CG-526, CG-539
- external entry vector table prefix (EEVTP) CG-539
- external execution mode, ISC ATM-270
- external SNAP call, control blocks dumped DGR-256
- external subsystem (ESS)
 - trace output example DGR-225
 - trace record
 - format DGR-212
 - module ID and subfunction table DGR-213
 - variable section layout DGR-214
- external subsystem attach facility ADB-57, AS-18, CG-507

external subsystem attach facility

- Abort Continue exit routine CG-541
- accessing multiple external subsystems CG-532
- adding an SSM PROCLIB member ISDT-475
- application call processing CG-513
- application threads CG-511
- CHANGE command CG-533
- Command exit routine CG-542
- Commit Continue exit routine CG-544
- Commit Prepare exit routine CG-544
- Commit Verify exit routine CG-546
- CRC CG-514, ISDT-478
- Create Thread exit routine CG-547
- creating ESMT CG-517
- creating work areas for ESAP CG-527
- defining external subsystems to IMS ISDT-475
- defining language interface module ISDT-481
- dependent region connections CG-534
- DFSEMODL macro CG-517
- DFSEWAL macro CG-520
- DFSLI macro ISDT-481
- DFSLI000 ISDT-477
- DISPLAY SUBSYS command CG-533
- Echo exit routine CG-549
- EEVPEEA CG-525
- EEVPEWA CG-527
- EEVT CG-526
- EEVT mapping CG-526, CG-541
- EEVTP CG-539
- EPL CG-537, CG-567
- ESAF Indoubt Notification exit routine CG-159
- ESMT
 - creating CG-517
 - description CG-508
 - for loading exit routines CG-537
- establishing connections CG-510
- EWAL CG-520
- exit routine interface CG-508
- exit routine interface control blocks CG-539
- explanation of stopped status CG-534
- external subsystem command support CG-514
- External Subsystem exit routines CG-537
- functions supplied by external subsystem CG-508
- Identify exit routine CG-549
- identify process CG-510
- IMS services available to ESAP CG-514
- IMS.PROCLIB, description ISDT-475
- Initialization exit routine CG-552
- INQ parameter CG-512
- language interface module CG-531
- LIT ISDT-477, ISDT-481
- loading ESAP CG-525
- loading external subsystem modules CG-526
- Log Service exit routine CG-568
- Message Service exit routine CG-569
- Normal Call exit routine CG-553
- notify message CG-510
- notify Message CG-529
- OASN CG-532
- OPTIONS statement ISDT-482
- overview CG-507

external subsystem attach facility *(continued)*

- recovery coordinator CG-507
- recovery token CG-513, CG-532
- register conventions for exit routine activation CG-538
- REO ISDT-477
- Resolve In-Doubt exit routine CG-555
- resource coordination CG-513
- RTT CG-508, ISDT-477
- Signoff exit routine CG-557
- Signon exit routine CG-558
- signon process CG-511
- specifying desired trace options ISDT-482
- specifying external subsystems to IMS CG-509
- SSM= EXEC parameter ISDT-479
- SSR command CG-534
- Startup Service exit routine CG-571
- SUBS= parameter ISDT-482
- subsystem connections CG-510
- Subsystem Not Operational exit routine CG-560
- subsystem termination CG-533
- Subsystem Termination exit routine CG-562
- system services CG-567
- Terminate Identify exit routine CG-563
- Terminate Thread exit routine CG-565
- terminating connections CG-511
- termination ECB CG-511, CG-533
- termination requested by external subsystem CG-533
- Termination Service exit routine CG-572
- thread CG-510
- token CG-507
- two phase commit process CG-513
- unique language interface entry points CG-531
- user authorization processing CG-511
- External Subsystem Attachment Package (ESAP) CG-508
- external subsystem command support CG-514
- External Subsystem exit routines CG-537
- external subsystem, definition ATM-11
- external subsystems
 - access from BMP regions AS-105
 - access from MPP regions AS-103
 - Data Capture exit routines AS-32, AS-109
 - IMS control region requirements AS-100
- external trace environment DGR-8
- external trace, DBRC
 - RECON I/O error processing example DGR-473
 - record format DGR-471
 - router processing example DGR-472
 - using DGR-471
- EXTRACT= keyword
 - UCF FUNCTION=RU control statement
 - URDBTM-372
- extracting multiple system transaction statistics ATM-234, URS-417, URS-472
- EXTRIN= parameter
 - XDFLD statement URS-85
- EXTRTN parameter ADB-198, ADB-206
- EXVR online parameter
 - message queues AS-99

EXVR online parameter *(continued)*
use in tuning AS-207
EXVR= parameter ISDT-272

F

F command code
restrictions APDB-189
F fdbproc,DUMP command
description CR-799
syntax diagram CR-799
F fdbproc,RECOVER command
description CR-799
syntax diagram CR-799
F fdbproc,STATUS command
description CR-799
syntax diagram CR-799
F fdbproc,STOP command
description CR-800
syntax diagram CR-800
F fdbproc,TERM command
description CR-801
syntax diagram CR-801
F irlmproc,ABEND command
description CR-803
examples CR-803
syntax diagram CR-803
F irlmproc,DIAG,DELAY command
description CR-804
syntax diagram CR-804
F irlmproc,PURGE,imsname command
description CR-805
example CR-805
syntax diagram CR-805
F irlmproc,SET command
CSA=nnn parameter CR-806
description CR-806
examples
CSA=nnn CR-809
TIMEOUT CR-809
TRACE=nnn CR-809
HASH=nnn parameter CR-807
irlmproc parameter CR-806
restrictions CR-808
syntax diagram CR-806
TRACE=nnn parameter CR-808
F irlmproc,STATUS command
ALLD parameter CR-809
ALLI parameter CR-810
description CR-809
examples CR-810
irlmx parameter CR-809
STOR parameter CR-810
syntax diagram CR-809
TRACE parameter CR-810
F jobname,DUMP command
description CR-789
example CR-789
syntax diagram CR-789
F jobname,DUMPxxxx command
description CR-789
examples CR-790

F jobname,DUMPxxxx command *(continued)*
syntax diagram CR-789
F jobname,FORCExxxx command
description CR-790
examples CR-790
syntax diagram CR-790
F jobname,RECONNECT command
description CR-791
example CR-791
syntax diagram CR-791
F jobname,RECONNSTR command
description CR-792
syntax diagram CR-792
F jobname,STOP command
description CR-793
example CR-793
syntax diagram CR-793
F jobname,STOPxxxx command
description CR-793
examples CR-793
syntax diagram CR-793
F= parameter ISDT-332
facilities
available on IMS-CICS session ATM-531, ATM-553
component definition ATM-441, ATM-442
display screen protection ATM-449
Finance Communication System ATM-441
ISC ATM-267
Message Format Service ATM-446
message recovery ATM-447
SLU P ATM-441
terminal-response mode ATM-443
test mode for ISC ATM-269
facility class CSL-155
FACILITY class CQS-33
failure and restart with data sharing DBRC-23
failure
CICS-IMS session ATM-567
ISC, recovering from in-bracket ATM-305
system, during CICS-IMS session ATM-567
while in-brackets ATM-303, ATM-308
failures with Resource Manager CSL-113
failures
application program OG-173
fallback considerations for HALDB Online
Reorganization ADB-370
FAQE definition/mapping macro DGR-69
Fast Database Recovery.
See FDBR
Fast Database Recovery
See see FDBR
fast DB recovery AS-389
fast DB recovery
defining AS-73
Fast Path AS-51, AS-108, ATM-10
Fast Path area open/close
enhancements
description RPG-101
introduction to RPG-8
Fast Path DEDB record DBRC-72

- Fast Path EMH
 - shared queues environment
 - overview ATM-23
- Fast Path Input Edit/Routing exit routine (DBFHAGU0)
 - attributes CG-259
 - binding CG-259
 - description CG-259
 - example CG-259
 - IMS callable services CG-259
 - IMS environments CG-259
 - including CG-259
 - including the routine CG-259
 - link editing CG-259
 - naming convention CG-259
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-261
 - contents on exit CG-262
 - sample routine location CG-260
 - using with shared EMH queues CG-260
- Fast Path Log Analysis utility OG-64
- Fast Path Log Analysis utility (DBFULTA0)
 - error processing URS-345
 - input and output URS-327
 - JCL requirements URS-339
 - overview URS-325
 - reports
 - Detail-Listing-of-Exception-Transactions URS-328
 - Overall Summary of Resource Usage and Contentions URS-334
 - Overall Summary of Transit Times URS-334
 - Recapitulation-of-the-Analysis URS-338
 - Summary-of-Exception-Detail-by-Transaction-Code URS-333
 - Summary-of-Region-Occupancy URS-336
 - Summary-of-VSO-Activity URS-337
 - restrictions URS-326
 - utility control statements URS-340
- Fast Path multiple areas shared VSO structures
 - enhancements
 - description RPG-105
 - introduction to RPG-8
- Fast Path regions.
 - See IFP (Fast Path regions)
- Fast Path serviceability and usability RPG-9
- Fast Path trace
 - description DGR-251
 - record format DGR-251
 - X'9C' trace format DGR-251
 - X'9D' trace format DGR-252
- Fast Path virtual storage option
 - See virtual storage option
- Fast Path, administering OTMA-45
- Fast Path, sample application IIV-169
- Fast Path, with MFS APTM-125
- Fast Path.
 - See also DEDB Randomizing routine
 - See also DEDB Resource Name Hash routine
 - See also DEDB Sequential Dependent Scan Utility exit routine
 - See Fast Path Input Edit/Routing Sample (DBFHAGU0)
- Fast Path
 - ABENDU1026 analysis DGR-417
 - access to DL/I databases ADB-127
 - application programs
 - message-driven AS-27
 - restrictions AS-50
 - AREA statement
 - DEDB DBD generation record URS-10
 - description URS-45
 - format URS-32
 - keywords URS-45
 - area-level data sharing AS-372
 - area, dynamic allocation
 - See Dynamic Allocation Macro
 - area
 - status CR-220
 - BMP region parameters AS-108
 - buffers ADB-416, AS-52, AS-95
 - CCTL region parameters AS-108
 - CI contention ADB-339, ADB-418
 - committing updates ADB-149
 - common sync point processing ADB-420
 - concepts and terminology AS-27
 - control block
 - locating in an IMS dump DGR-424
 - control interval ADB-418
 - control region EXEC statement parameters AS-94, AS-96
 - database buffer pool
 - display CR-257
 - database buffers AS-95
 - database calls APDB-171
 - database tracker AS-334
 - database, processing APCICS-87
 - database
 - MODIFY command CR-434
 - databases APDG-32
 - databases, processing APDB-171
 - databases
 - DEDB ADB-115, AS-27
 - DEDB overview ADB-109
 - MSDB overview ADB-128
 - overview ADB-109
 - DBCTL considerations AS-28
 - DBF trace entries ISDT-400
 - declaring application programs AS-56
 - declaring program processing AS-56
 - DEDB (data entry database) APDB-171, APDG-74
 - DEDB and the PROCOPT operand APDG-89
 - DEDB buffers pools, defining ISDT-383
 - DEDB DBD generation
 - description URS-8
 - direct dependent, specifying URS-57
 - examples URS-100

Fast Path *(continued)*

- DEDB DBD generation *(continued)*
 - input record structure URS-10
 - sequential dependent, specifying URS-58
- DEDB PSB generation
 - alternate PCB statement URS-117
 - positioning options (POS=) URS-128
 - processing options (PROCOPT=) URS-121
 - SB= parameter URS-127
- DEDB Sequential Dependent Delete utility (DBFUMDL0) URDBTM-91
- DEDB utilities
 - command abbreviations and synonyms URDBTM-545
 - command continuation URDBTM-540
 - command descriptions URDBTM-540
 - command format URDBTM-540
 - command summary URDBTM-539
 - DEDB Area Data Set Compare utility (DBFUMMH0) URDBTM-293
 - DEDB Area Data Set Create utility (DBFUMRI0) URDBTM-289
 - High-Speed Direct Reorganization utility URDBTM-175
 - Initialization utility (DBFUMIN0) URDBTM-67
 - Sequential Dependent Scan utility (DBFUMSC0) URDBTM-83
- DEDB
 - Sequential Dependent Scan exit routine (DFSSIML0) CG-379
- DEDBs
 - recovering CR-363
- defining the system AS-50
- defining transaction characteristics AS-58
- dependent regions
 - description AS-27
 - parameters AS-106
- detailed control block diagram DGR-98
- DISPLAY DBD command CR-228
- DL/I exit routines CG-6
- EMH buffer size ATM-49
- EMHB AS-51
- EMHL parameter AS-51
- enhancements
 - introduction to RPG-8
- environments ADB-109
- EPSESRT buffer AS-51
- ERESTART COLDBASE command CR-363
- exclusive transactions
 - DISPLAY command CR-282
 - PSTOP command CR-470
- execution procedures AS-91
- expedited message handling AS-28
- Fast Path Messages, procedure for DGR-484
- FMTIMS statement example DGR-160
- FSA APDB-225
- gathering information for execution AS-49
- general control block diagram DGR-97
- IFP AS-27
- IFPs APDG-35
- IMSFP procedure ISDT-248

Fast Path *(continued)*

- in DBCTL AS-52
- including in DCCTL AS-49
- initial database load ADB-323
- Input Edit/Routing exit routine (DBFHAGU0) ATM-22
- input message ATM-443
- interpreting analysis reports ADB-339
- ISC and AS-27
- Last MSC Message, Determining DGR-485
- Last MSC Message, Determining
 - Using log records to get last MSC message DGR-485
- loading the database ADB-331
- LOCK TRANSACTION command CR-427
- log analysis ADB-337
- Log Analysis utility (DBFULTA0)
 - log intervals URS-325
- log reduction ADB-338
- macro statements
 - APPLCTN ISDT-63, ISDT-64
 - DATABASE ISDT-79
 - FPCTRL ISDT-81
- message handling AS-28
- message queue list structures
 - defining ATM-105
 - example ATM-106
- message-driven programs
 - PURGE command CR-478
- messages ATM-10
- MFS NEXTMSG or NEXTMSGP control commands ATM-443
- MFS paged output messages ATM-443
- mixed mode ADB-127
- monitored events ADB-339
- monitoring AS-190
- monitoring and tuning ADB-337
- MSC and AS-27
- MSDB (main storage database) APDB-171, APDG-32, APDG-73
- MSDB DBD generation
 - description URS-7
 - examples URS-99
- MSDB PSB generation
 - alternate PCB statement URS-117
 - examples URS-142
 - processing options (PROCOPT=) URS-121
- MSDB utilities
 - MSBD Maintenance utility (DBFDBMA0) URDBTM-73
 - MSDB Dump Recovery utility (DBFDBDR0) URDBTM-281
 - MSDBINIT DATASET URDBTM-79
- MSDB-to-DEDB Conversion utility (DBFUCDB0) URDBTM-183
- NFPACK option on Terminal macro ATM-456, ATM-457
- nonrecoverable OG-183
- online change considerations AS-238
- output messages ATM-443
- output thread ADB-149
- overview ATM-10

Fast Path *(continued)*

- parallel database open, disabling ISDT-408
- parameters
 - FORCERESP ATM-455
 - FPACK/NFPACK ATM-455
 - OPTACK ATM-455
- performance considerations ADB-337
- potential transactions
 - PSTOP command CR-470
- processing AS-27
- processing MSDBs and VSO DEDBs APDB-173
- PSB PROCOPT= parameter URS-123
- recoverable-inquiry transactions ATM-69, ATM-484
- recovery ATM-44
- region
 - STOP REGION command CR-659
- regions
 - restarting OG-174
- registering databases and DEDB areas DBRC-19
- required macros AS-50, AS-52
- reset terminal response mode CR-594
- Resource Name Hash routine ADB-421
- restrictions for application programs AS-50
- restrictions for applications ATM-23
- routing code ATM-22
- routing codes, adding AS-57
- RSTART command CR-594
- RTR command ATM-456
- security considerations in
 - DBCTL AS-165
- security considerations
 - DB/DC AS-136
- selecting transactions ADB-339
- service aid
 - CI contention analysis DGR-424
 - DEDB CI problem assistance aids DGR-421
 - description DGR-417
 - locating control blocks and tables in an IMS dump DGR-424
- START command CR-635
- subset pointers ADB-123, ADB-273
- subset pointers with DEDBs APCICS-87
- subset pointers, using with DEDBs APDB-180
- synchronization point processing ADB-149, ADB-419
- system definition and AS-50
- TERMINAL macro
 - options ATM-455
 - required parameters ATM-455
- terminal-response mode ATM-443
- terminals ATM-49
- terminals
 - 2740 terminal ISDT-142
- traces DGR-9
- transaction retry
 - description DGR-420
 - processing flow DGR-420
 - system programmer response DGR-420
- transaction timings ADB-338
- transactions
 - exclusive AS-28

Fast Path *(continued)*

- transactions *(continued)*
 - recommendation ATM-119
 - tuning Fast Path systems ADB-415
 - types of databases APDB-171
 - user hash routine AS-100
 - user hash routine, programming considerations
 - ADB-421
 - user-recoverable OG-183
 - user-recoverable
 - defining OG-183
 - identifying OG-184
 - using the Log Analysis utility (DBFULTA0) ADB-337
 - work area
 - locating in an IMS dump DGR-424
- FAST= parameter ISDT-400
- fbff (free block frequency factor) ADB-241
- FBP= parameter ISDT-272
- FCP (forward chain pointer) ADB-130
- FDB definition/mapping macro DGR-69
- FDBR (fast database recovery)
 - DB/DC environment, in a AS-12
 - DBCTL environment, in a AS-15
 - definition AS-12
 - FDRMBR parameter AS-12
- FDBR (Fast Database Recovery)
 - after recovery OG-192
 - commands OG-195
 - DB/DC OG-194
 - DBCTL OG-194
 - enabling OG-194
 - overview OG-191
 - procedure OG-194
 - process OG-192
 - regions OG-290
 - regions
 - defining OG-194
 - where OG-193
 - status OG-195
 - stopping OG-196
 - surveillance OG-192
 - tracking OG-195
 - using OG-195
- FDBR ECSA relief for DEDBs RPG-9
- FDBR WTO message RPG-9
- FDBR
 - enabling a DB/DC subsystem for ISDT-26
 - enabling a DBCTL subsystem for ISDT-26
 - FDR procedure ISDT-227
 - FDRMBR parameter ISDT-26
- FDR keyword
 - CHANGE command CR-130
 - definition CR-58
 - DISPLAY command CR-229
- FDR procedure
 - DD statements ISDT-230
 - parameters ISDT-229
 - parameters
 - ARC= ISDT-259
 - ARMRST= ISDT-259, ISDT-260
 - BSIZ= ISDT-260

FDR procedure *(continued)*
 parameters *(continued)*
 CSAPSB= ISDT-264
 CSLG= ISDT-264
 DBBF= ISDT-264
 DBWP= ISDT-266
 DESC= ISDT-268
 DFRMBR= ISDT-272
 DLIPSB= ISDT-269
 DMB= ISDT-270
 DPRTY= ISDT-270
 FMTO= ISDT-273
 IMSID= ISDT-276
 IMSPLEX= ISDT-277
 IRLNM= ISDT-278
 LGNR= ISDT-279
 MCS= ISDT-283
 PSB= ISDT-289
 PSBW= ISDT-289
 RGN= ISDT-293
 RGSUF= ISDT-293
 SOUT= ISDT-296
 SPM= ISDT-297
 SUF= ISDT-298
 SVC2= ISDT-298
 SYS1= ISDT-299
 SYS2= ISDT-299
 UHASH= ISDT-301
 VSPEC= ISDT-302
 WADS= ISDT-302
 WKAP= ISDT-302
 FDRMBR= parameter ISDT-272
 FDT definition/mapping macro DGR-69
 FEAT= operand (DEV statement), specifying
 APTM-200, URDBTM-444
 FEAT= parameter ISDT-78, ISDT-116, ISDT-140,
 ISDT-158, ISDT-455
 feature codes for documentation RPG-66
 FEDB definition/mapping macro DGR-69
 FEIB definition/mapping macro DGR-69
 FES exit routine ISDT-72
 FESEXIT= parameter ISDT-72
 FESTIM= parameter ISDT-272
 fetch request elements
 See see FRE
 fewer SNAP dumps on log RPG-16
 FH status code ADB-113, APCICS-7
 FID (fixed intersection data) ADB-165
 FID (format identifier) CG-461, CG-471
 Field (FLD) call
 See FLD (Field) call
 Field Edit exit routine ISDT-73
 field edit exit routine
 specifying URDBTM-431
 use APTM-134
 Field edit routine CG-298
 field edit routine
 about APTM-133
 designing APTM-135
 DFSME000 APTM-134
 using APTM-135
 field edit routine *(continued)*
 using edit routines, IMS-supplied
 segment edit routine APTM-133
 Field edit routine
 definition CG-296, CG-300
 interface CG-295
 use CG-295
 field format
 input message APTM-221
 output message APTM-226
 field level sensitivity
 as a security mechanism APDG-87
 defining APDG-6
 description APDG-77
 example APDG-77
 specifying APDG-78
 uses APDG-78
 field name
 FSA APDB-175, APDB-225
 SSA, qualification statement APDB-21
 field search argument
 description APDB-174
 reference APDB-225
 FIELD statement
 Bytes= parameter URS-186
 DEDB database URS-78
 Default= parameter URS-187
 definition ADB-196
 description URS-76
 format URS-78
 HDAM and PHDAM database URS-77
 HIDAM and PHIDAM database URS-77
 HISAM database URS-76
 HSAM database URS-76
 in secondary indexing ADB-208
 in the DBD ADB-265
 Index database URS-78
 JavaName= parameter URS-186
 JavaType= parameter URS-186
 keywords URS-78
 MSDB database URS-77
 Name= parameter URS-186
 Overflow= parameter URS-187
 position in DBD ADB-293
 Start= parameter URS-186
 syntax URS-185
 TypeQualifier= parameter URS-187
 usage URS-185
 XMLStorageType= parameter URS-187
 XMLType= parameter URS-187
 field tab URDBTM-441
 field tab
 example APTM-136
 forced FTABs, FORCE parameter (FTAB= operand)
 URDBTM-441
 mixed FTABs URDBTM-441
 specifying URDBTM-441
 field value
 FSA APDB-175
 SSA, qualification statement APDB-21, APDB-22
 field-level sensitivity AS-160

- field-level sensitivity
 - description of ADB–220
 - establishing security ADB–31
 - inserting segments ADB–223
 - introduction ADB–17
 - overlapping paths ADB–224
 - path calls ADB–224
 - replacing segments ADB–223
 - retrieving segments ADB–222
 - specifying in DBD and PSB ADB–221
 - use with variable-length segments ADB–225
 - uses ADB–220
 - using ADB–220
- field
 - changing contents APDB–176
 - checking contents: FLD/VERIFY APDB–174
- FIELD= keyword
 - MSDB Maintenance utility MSDBINIT statement URDBTM–80
- fields ADB–195
- fields in a DB PCB mask APDB–73, APDB–163
- fields
 - AL ADB–93
 - changing the values of a segment's APCICS–59
 - columns, compared to JGR–87
 - constant ADB–194
 - CP ADB–93
 - default value JGR–95
 - definition ADB–6
 - duplicate data ADB–195
 - FSE ADB–93
 - FSEAP ADB–92
 - ID ADB–93
 - in DIB APCICS–6
 - in segment ADB–15
 - in SQL queries JGR–90
 - pointer ADB–194
 - search ADB–194
 - segment qualified JGR–94
 - subsequence ADB–194
 - system related ADB–196
- File Action bar ADB–514
- file I/O
 - See EXECIO
- File Select and Formatting Print Program (DFSERA10) APDG–44
- File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSERA10) OG–114
- File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSERA10)
 - control statements
 - COMMENTS URS–303
 - CONTROL URS–298
 - description URS–297
 - END URS–303
 - OPTION URS–299
 - COPY option URS–300
 - DL/I Call Image Capture module (DFSERA50) URS–320
 - Enhanced Select exit routine (DFSERA70) URS–321
 - examples URS–303
 - exit routines DGR–152
- File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSERA10) (*continued*)
 - formatted output example DGR–153
 - function DGR–152
 - IMS Trace Table Record Format and Print module (DFSERA60) URS–320
 - input URS–295
 - Intent Failure URS–392
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URS–296
 - description URS–296
 - examples URS–303, URS–307
 - NEGOF option URS–300
 - OPTION statement
 - PARM= parameter, subparameters of URS–321
 - optional keywords URS–300
 - optional keywords
 - B= URS–301
 - C= URS–301
 - COND= URS–301
 - D= URS–303
 - DDNAME= URS–303
 - E= URS–302
 - EXITR= URS–302
 - FLDLEN= URS–301
 - FLDTYP= URS–300
 - H= URS–301
 - L= URS–301
 - O= URS–300
 - OFFSET= URS–300
 - P= URS–303
 - PARM= URS–300
 - PRTSYS= URS–303
 - STARTAF= URS–301
 - STOPAFT= URS–301
 - SYM= URS–300
 - T= URS–300
 - V= URS–301
 - VALUE= URS–301
 - output URS–295
 - overview URS–295
 - PRINT option URS–300
 - printing DC trace records DGR–329
 - Program Isolation (PI) Trace Record Format and Print Module (DFSERA40)
 - control statements URS–317
 - overview URS–316
 - sample URS–317
 - Record Format and Print Module (DFSERA30)
 - control statements URS–315
 - description URS–309
 - unformatted output example DGR–153
- file select utility CQS–28
- file-tailoring panel
 - ALL action complete panel IIV–133
 - ALL action request panel IIV–132
 - DOC Action panel IIV–135
 - ENT mode IIV–134
 - in progress IIV–133
 - LST mode panel IIV–133
 - phase complete verification IIV–136

file-tailoring panel (*continued*)
 return to phase selection IIV-137

file-tailoring
 action commands
 All IIV-131
 brM IIV-131
 brS IIV-131
 Doc IIV-131
 Edm IIV-131
 eNt IIV-131
 FtI IIV-131
 Lst IIV-131
 Nxt IIV-131
 Prv IIV-131
 using IIV-131
 ALL request IIV-132
 attention notice IIV-130, IIV-132
 description of IIV-118
 displaying INSTALIB members
 ENT IIV-131
 LST IIV-131
 END IIV-136
 ENT mode IIV-134
 indicator symbols IIV-134
 INSTALIB members IIV-130
 list members IIV-134
 LST mode IIV-133
 return to phase selection IIV-137

FILESEQ parameter commands
 CHANGE.CA DBRC-141
 CHANGE.IC DBRC-163
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-173
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-177
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-192
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-196
 INIT.CA DBRC-263
 INIT.IC DBRC-276
 NOTIFY.CA DBRC-311
 NOTIFY.IC DBRC-313
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-321
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for SLDS and TSLDS) DBRC-325
 NOTIFY.REORG DBRC-331
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-337
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS or TSLDS) DBRC-341

FILESEQ2 parameter commands
 CHANGE.IC DBRC-163
 INIT.IC DBRC-276
 NOTIFY.IC DBRC-313
 NOTIFY.REORG DBRC-331

fill characters
 input message fields
 MFS treatment APTM-135
 specifying URDBTM-431
 output device fields
 MFS treatment APTM-150
 specifying APTM-255, URDBTM-421,
 URDBTM-461

FILL= operand
 DPAGE statement, specifying APTM-255,
 URDBTM-461
 MFLD statement, specifying URDBTM-431

FILL= operand (*continued*)
 MSG statement, specifying URDBTM-421
 Fill=NULL APTM-132
 filtering log data CG-187
 FIN (Finance Communication System)
 defining to operate with MFS APTM-120
 workstation
 entering and exiting formatted mode APTM-124
 FTABs APTM-136
 input modes APTM-135
 physical page positioning APTM-256,
 URDBTM-463

Finance Communication System
See also FIN (Finance Communication System)
 application program
 converting Finance to SLU P ATM-434
 functions available ATM-433
 MFS considerations ATM-433
 bracket and send/receive protocols ATM-439,
 ATM-468
 facilities ATM-441
 major parts ATM-432
 sample configuration ATM-432
 session parameters ATM-499
 system takeover considerations ATM-438
 terminals supported ATM-432
 VTAM
 commands and indicators ATM-435
 facilities ATM-435
 workstations ATM-432
 XRF complex, establishing connections ATM-438

Finance work station ISDT-143
 FIND control block function CG-19
 FINISH statement ADB-294, URS-86
 first fit algorithm to assign VSO DEDB areas to data
 spaces ADB-143
 FIRST insert rule APCICS-56
 FIRST insert rule, L command code APDB-205
 first speaker
 ISC contention winner ATM-266
 secondary logical units ATM-266

FIX, online execution parameter AS-99
 FIX= parameter ISDT-273
 FIXBLOCK= parameter ISDT-386
 FIXDATA= parameter ISDT-385
 fixed intersection data (FID) ADB-165
 fixed-length character string APCICS-10
 fixed-length records APDB-165
 fixed-length segments, definition ADB-14
 fixed-length segments
 specifying minimum size ADB-214
 fixed, MSDBs (main storage databases) APDB-16
 FIXED= keyword
 MSDB Maintenance utility action statement
 URDBTM-78
 FIXINDEX= parameter ISDT-386
 FLD (Field) call ADB-134
 FLD (Field) call
 description APDB-173, APDB-223
 FLD/CHANGE APDB-176
 FLD/VERIFY APDB-174

- FLD (Field) call *(continued)*
 - format APDB-224
 - FSA's APDB-225
 - parameters APDB-224
 - summary APDB-218
 - usage APDB-224
- FLD call function APDB-299, APTM-379
- FLDLLEN= keyword
 - DFSERA10 OPTION control statement URS-301
- FLDTYP= keyword
 - DFSERA10 OPTION control statement URS-300
- float data type JGR-104
- flow diagrams, LU 6.2
 - CPI-C driven commit scenario APDG-128
 - DFSAPPC, synchronous SL=none APDG-122
 - DL/I program backout scenario APDG-129, APDG-130
 - DL/I program commit scenario APDG-127
 - DL/I program ROLB scenario APDG-130
 - local CPI communications driven program, SL=none APDG-122
 - local IMS command, SL=none APDG-121
 - local IMS Command
 - asynchronous SL=confirm APDG-122
 - local IMS conversational transaction, SL=none APDG-120
 - local IMS transaction
 - asynchronous SL=confirm APDG-119
 - asynchronous SL=none APDG-118
 - synchronous SL=confirm APDG-117
 - synchronous SL=none APDG-116
 - multiple transactions in same commit APDG-132
 - remote MSC conversation
 - asynchronous SL=confirm APDG-125
 - asynchronous SL=none APDG-124
 - synchronous SL=confirm APDG-126
 - synchronous SL=none APDG-123
- flow
 - client-bid message OTMA-22
 - commit-then-send OTMA-17, OTMA-24
 - of data
 - in an MSC (multiple systems coupling) network ATM-200
 - of resynchronization OTMA-33
 - send-then-commit OTMA-19
 - send-then-commit with Confirm OTMA-21
 - Server-Available OTMA-23
- FM (function management) header
 - error recovery procedure (ERP) format ATM-381
- FM (function management) headers
 - coding for use with CICS ATM-559
 - Finance Communication System ATM-471, ATM-478
 - IMS, data descriptor ATM-565
 - input FM header length ATM-357
 - input FM header length
 - ATTACH FM header ATM-357
 - output FM header ATM-477
 - input message ATM-267
 - input process names ATM-378
 - inserted by IMS ATM-87
- FM (function management) headers *(continued)*
 - ISC ATM-354
 - ISC
 - ATTACH ATM-356
 - ATTACH, MFS ATM-365
 - data descriptor ATM-366, ATM-379
 - DPM messages, MFS ATM-362
 - error recovery procedure ATM-357, ATM-565
 - header format ATM-391
 - initiating a process ATM-356
 - Input QMODEL FM Headers ATM-368
 - introduction ATM-354
 - invoking ISC edit ATM-356
 - MFS ATM-361, ATM-370
 - QMODEL ATM-367, ATM-381
 - QMODEL, CICS ATM-564
 - RAP ATM-358
 - RAP, MFS ATM-370
 - Reply QMODEL FM Headers ATM-369
 - SCHEDULER ATM-358, ATM-562
 - SCHEDULER, MFS ATM-365
 - synchronous processing ATM-356
 - SYSMMSG ATM-359
 - system message ATM-359, ATM-565
 - message descriptor byte format ATM-472
 - message descriptor byte format
 - input ATM-472, ATM-473
 - output ATM-478, ATM-479
 - MFS ATM-564
 - output message ATM-270
 - output process names ATM-379
 - processing mode requested ATM-270
 - security ATM-257
 - SLU P ATM-472, ATM-479, ATM-480
 - type X'42' (SLU P) ATM-474
- FM headers
 - See FM (function management) headers
- FMH
 - See FM (function management) headers
- FMID (function modification identifier)
 - discussion of IIV-6
 - installation requirements of IIV-6
- FMS keyword
 - /DISPLAY MODIFY command CR-240
- FMT statement, specifying URDBTM-432
- FMTCPY control statement
 - MFSBTCH2 procedure URDBTM-402
 - MFSUTL procedure URDBTM-399
- FMTEND statement, specifying URDBTM-482
- FMTIMS statement
 - choosing parameters for ODF DGR-156, DGR-157
 - control region example DGR-159
 - DBRC example DGR-159
 - DC example DGR-159
 - DL/I example DGR-159
 - DP example DGR-159
 - Fast Path example DGR-160
 - formatted areas DGR-162
 - LOG example DGR-160
 - options DGR-161
 - sample statements DGR-158

FMTIMS statement (*continued*)
 syntax restrictions DGR-160
 table DGR-157
 VSAM example DGR-160

FMTLIB CSL-16

FMTO option
 specify FMTO option DGR-5

FMTO parameter AS-99, AS-105

FMTO= parameter ISDT-273

FMTO=D parameter value DGR-5

force format write option (SCA/DSCA) APTM-204

FORCE keyword
 CLSDST command CR-148
 definition CR-58
 PSTOP command CR-470
 SWITCH command CR-680

FORCE ODBA command
 description CR-823

forced EOF
 Log Archive utility URS-251

forced takeover
 XRF AS-273

FORCER parameter commands
 CHANGE.RECON DBRC-182
 INIT.RECON DBRC-283

FORCSESS keyword
 definition CR-59

FORMAT IIV-64

FORMAT command
 data parameter CR-378
 description CR-377
 environments CR-377
 example CR-378
 LTERM keyword CR-377
 modname parameter CR-377
 syntax diagram CR-377

format identifier (FID) CG-461, CG-471

FORMAT keyword
 definition CR-59
 ERESTART command CR-364
 NRESTART command CR-455

FORMAT library URS-231

format library member selection APTM-200

FORMAT library
 switching to inactive libraries
 MODIFY command CR-433

format of standard BPE user exit parameter list BPE-59

format of
 commands OG-370
 transaction code OG-367

format set URDBTM-393

format set
 IMS-provided format sets APTM-187
 testing
 /FORMAT command APTM-119
 /TEST MFS command APTM-119

format, message APTM-123

format, message
 control characters in message prefix ATM-88
 creating with SDF II ATM-81
 input APTM-123

format, message (*continued*)
 input
 device-dependent considerations APTM-221,
 APTM-227
 output APTM-213
 output device-dependent considerations APTM-223,
 APTM-227
 transparency option ATM-85

format
 AO commands CG-459, CG-469
 CI in DEDB ADB-119
 DEDB segments ADB-119
 fixed-length segments ADB-14
 HD databases ADB-91
 HDAM segments ADB-96
 HIDAM index segment ADB-98
 HIDAM segments ADB-97
 HISAM segments ADB-66
 HSAM segments ADB-62
 lost during conversation
 restoring CR-377
 PHDAM segments ADB-96
 PHIDAM index segment ADB-98
 PHIDAM segments ADB-97
 pointer segment ADB-193
 variable-length segments ADB-14

FORMAT= parameter ISDT-67

FORMATA, INITMOD procedure URS-238

formats
 ACCEPT command APCICS-66
 CHKP (Checkpoint) command APCICS-67
 DEQ (Dequeue) command APCICS-68
 DLET (Delete) command APCICS-35
 GN (Get Next) command APCICS-36
 GNP (Get Next in Parent) command APCICS-41
 GU (Get Unique) command APCICS-47
 ISRT (Insert) command APCICS-52
 LOAD command APCICS-69
 LOG command APCICS-70
 POS command APCICS-58
 PSB APCICS-33
 QUERY command APCICS-70
 REFRESH command APCICS-71
 REPL (Replace) command APCICS-59
 RETRIEVE command APCICS-63
 ROLB command APCICS-72
 ROLL command APCICS-73
 ROLS command APCICS-74
 SCHED (Schedule) command APCICS-64
 SETS command APCICS-75
 SETU command APCICS-76
 STAT command APCICS-77
 SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint) command
 APCICS-78
 TERM (Terminate) command APCICS-65
 XRST (Extended Restart) command APCICS-80

formatted dump, offline
 See ODF (offline dump formatter)

formatting print utility CQS-28

formatting
 MODIFY command OG-162

formatting (*continued*)
 offline OG-161
 offline dumps OG-348
 OLDS OG-131
 screen OG-380
 forms ATM-89
 forms control (FIJP, FIPB, FIFP, SCS1) URDBTM-442
 forms control
 vertical ISDT-155
 FORMS= operand (DEV statement), specifying URDBTM-447
 formula
 estimating CFRM list structure size ADB-150
 first fit algorithm ADB-143
 formulas for
 calculating buffers for Fast Path ADB-284, ADB-288
 calculating space for MSDBs ADB-279
 calculating storage for MSDB ADB-274
 size of root addressable area ADB-242
 FORS= operand (DEV statement), use for DPM APTM-168
 forward chain pointer ADB-130
 forward recovery with data sharing DBRC-26
 forward recovery
 data sharing OG-242
 definition OG-6
 FPACK/NFPACK option, Fast Path ATM-455
 FPAREA parameter, GENJCL.RECOV command DBRC-250
 FPATH keyword on APPLCTN macro AS-56
 FPATH= parameter ISDT-63, ISDT-178
 FPBOF= parameter ISDT-448
 FPBUF= parameter ISDT-160, ISDT-449
 FPCTRL macro AS-50, AS-52
 FPCTRL
 description ISDT-2, ISDT-81
 parameters ISDT-82
 parameters
 BFALLOC= ISDT-82
 INREXIT= ISDT-82
 OTHREAD= ISDT-83
 USRHASH= ISDT-83
 syntax diagram ISDT-81
 FPDSSIZE= parameter ISDT-273, ISDT-371
 FPOPN= parameter ISDT-273
 FPOPN=
 overview ADB-111
 FPPROG keyword
 definition CR-59
 PURGE command CR-478
 FPREGION keyword
 definition CR-59
 PURGE command CR-478
 FPRLM= parameter ISDT-274
 FPRLM=
 restarting DEDB areas ADB-112
 FPTT= parameter ISDT-400
 FPUTIL procedure AS-91, AS-92
 FPUTIL procedure
 description ISDT-230
 example ISDT-230

FPUTIL procedure (*continued*)
 parameters ISDT-231
 parameters
 AGN= ISDT-255
 ALTID= ISDT-256
 DBD= ISDT-265
 DIRCA= ISDT-268
 IMSID= ISDT-276
 PRLD= ISDT-288
 REST= ISDT-293
 RGN= ISDT-293
 SOUT= ISDT-296
 SSM= ISDT-297
 SYS2 ISDT-299
 FPVIRTUAL keyword
 definition CR-59
 DISPLAY command CR-229
 FPWP= parameter ISDT-274
 FR status code
 for BMP regions ADB-285
 for CCTL threads ADB-289
 in fast path buffer allocation ADB-284
 in fast path buffer allocation for BMPs ADB-288
 framing characters (SO/SI) APTM-155
 FRB definition/mapping macro DGR-69
 FRE
 controlling ISDT-7
 estimating ISDT-7
 MFS, and ISDT-528
 parameter, BUFPOOLS macro ISDT-68
 FRE= parameter ISDT-68, ISDT-274
 free block frequency factor (fbff) ADB-241
 free logical record ADB-68
 free space, identifying APCICS-99, APDB-187
 free space
 chain pointer (CP) field ADB-93
 element (FSE) ADB-93
 element anchor point (FSEAP) ADB-92
 HD (Hierarchical Direct) ADB-92
 HDAM (Hierarchical Direct Access Method) ADB-241
 HIDAM ADB-241
 HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method) ADB-97
 KSDS ADB-263
 percentage factor ADB-242
 PHDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method) ADB-241
 PHIDAM ADB-241
 PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method) ADB-97
 space calculations ADB-317
 FREE storage function CG-17
 free storage service
 example BPE-72
 output BPE-72
 parameters BPE-71
 FREESPACE keyword
 DEFINE CLUSTER keywords DBRC-63
 FREESPACE parameter ADB-263
 FREEZE keyword OG-156

FREEZE keyword
 CHECKPOINT command CR-142
 definition CR-59
 FREQ= parameter
 SEGM statement URS-58
 frequency, checkpoint APDG-46
 FROM keyword JGR-96
 FROM keyword
 joins JGR-96
 FROMAREA= operand
 DB Database Surveyor utility URDBTM-23
 Partial DB Reorganization
 Step 1 (DFSPRCT1) URDBTM-156
 FROMTIME parameter commands
 LIST.HISTORY DBRC-297
 LIST.LOG DBRC-301
 front-end IMS
 in a shared queues environment ATM-96
 front-end subsystem
 CICS
 SEND LAST command ATM-537
 SEND/RECEIVE command ATM-535
 START/RETRIEVE command ATM-540
 function of ATM-255
 IMS ATM-538, ATM-541
 front-end switch OTMA-50
 Front-End Switch exit routine (DFSFEJ0) CG-263
 Front-End Switch exit routine (DFSFEJ0)
 Basic Edit CG-271
 binding CG-263
 description CG-263
 example CG-274
 FEIB DSECT CG-266
 FEIB
 description CG-266
 fields CG-267
 IMS callable services CG-264
 IMS environments CG-263
 including the routine CG-263
 message expansion CG-272
 message flow CG-264
 MFS edit CG-271
 naming convention CG-263
 registers
 contents on entry CG-264
 contents on exit CG-273
 restrictions CG-265
 routing CG-271, CG-274
 sample routine location CG-264
 special support ATM-255
 timer facility CG-272, CG-273
 Timer Facility CG-272
 front-end switch planning ATM-113
 FRSPC parameter ADB-241
 FRSPC= keyword
 DATASET statement URS-41
 FS status code ADB-271
 FSA (field search argument)
 connector APDB-226
 description APDB-174
 Field name APDB-225
 FSA (field search argument) *(continued)*
 FSA status code APDB-225
 Op code APDB-225
 operand APDB-226
 reference APDB-225
 with DL/I calls APDB-174
 FSA status code APDB-225
 FSDB2AF DD statement JGR-17
 FSE (free space element) ADB-93
 FSEAP (free space element anchor point) ADB-92
 fspf (free space percentage factor) ADB-242
 FTAB= operand (DEV statement)
 ALL APTM-137
 ALL parameter APTM-137
 defining APTM-136
 description APTM-136
 FORCE APTM-137
 forced FTABs, FORCE parameter APTM-137
 MIX APTM-137
 mixed FTABs, MIX parameter APTM-137
 specifying URDBTM-441
 with NULL=DELETE specified APTM-139
 Ftl, file-tailoring action command IIV-131
 full format write APTM-203
 FULL parameter
 SECURE command CR-603, CR-604
 FULL security level OTMA-53
 full-duplex message flow OTMA-7
 full-duplex paths ADB-476
 full-function database segment edit/compression
 See Segment Edit/Compression exit routine
 full-function database
 PCBs and DL/I calls APDB-287
 segment release APDB-208
 full-function databases
 and the PROCOPT operand APDG-89
 how accessed, CICS APDG-53
 how accessed, IMS APDG-32
 full-function segments
 specifying minimum size ADB-214
 FUNCLV= parameter ISDT-449
 function abort
 detecting loop, ISC ATM-346, ATM-351
 indicated on LUSTATUS command ATM-342
 function management (FM) headers
 coding for use with CICS ATM-559
 error recovery procedure (ERP)
 format ATM-381
 Finance Communication System ATM-471, ATM-478
 IMS, data descriptor ATM-565
 input FM header length
 ATTACH FM headers ATM-357
 input message ATM-267
 input process names ATM-378
 inserted by IMS ATM-87
 ISC ATM-354
 ISC
 ATTACH ATM-356
 ATTACH, MFS ATM-365
 data descriptor ATM-366, ATM-379
 DPM messages, MFS ATM-362

function management (FM) headers *(continued)*
 ISC *(continued)*
 error recovery procedure ATM-357, ATM-565
 format reference ATM-371
 header format ATM-391
 initiating a process ATM-356
 Input QMODEL FM Headers ATM-368
 introduction ATM-354
 invoking ISC edit ATM-356
 MFS ATM-361, ATM-370
 QMODEL ATM-367, ATM-381
 QMODEL, CICS ATM-564
 RAP ATM-358
 RAP, MFS ATM-370
 Reply QMODEL FM Headers ATM-369
 SCHEDULER ATM-358, ATM-562
 SCHEDULER, MFS ATM-365
 supported by IMS, summary ATM-355
 synchronous processing ATM-356
 SYSMMSG ATM-359
 system message ATM-359, ATM-565
 message descriptor byte format ATM-472
 message descriptor byte format
 input ATM-472, ATM-473
 output ATM-478, ATM-479
 MFS ATM-564
 output message ATM-270
 output process names ATM-379
 processing mode requested ATM-270
 security ATM-257
 SLU P ATM-472, ATM-479, ATM-480
 type X'42' (SLU P) ATM-474
 function modification identifiers (FMIDs) RPG-35
 function-specific parameter list
 AO exit routine (DFSAB00) CG-229
 described CG-15
 FUNCTION= keyword
 Utility Control Facility (UCF)
 DR for HD RR Reload utility URDBTM-357
 DU for HD Reorganization Unload utility
 URDBTM-359
 DX for HD RR Unload and Reload utilities
 (combined) URDBTM-360
 IL for initial load program URDBTM-362,
 URDBTM-363
 IM for Image Copy utility URDBTM-364
 PR for Prefix Resolution utility URDBTM-366
 PU for Prefix Update utility URDBTM-367
 RR for Secondary Index Reload URDBTM-368
 RU for Secondary Index Unload URDBTM-370
 SN for Database Scan utility URDBTM-372
 SR for HISAM Reorganization Reload utility
 URDBTM-374
 SU for HISAM Reorganization Unload utility
 URDBTM-376
 SX for HISAM Reorganization Unload and Reload
 utilities (combined) URDBTM-378
 ZB for database zaps URDBTM-381
 ZM for module zaps URDBTM-383
 FUNCTION=OP statement
 Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00) URDBTM-356

functions of CQS CQS-3
 functions of DBRC
 data sharing DBRC-9
 database recovery DBRC-9
 logs DBRC-9
 functions
 ISC and CICS ATM-259, ATM-531
 ISC versus MSC ATM-254
 fuzzy copy
 See concurrent image copy
 fuzzy image copies
 definition of DBRC-38
 FW status code APCICS-7
 FW status code
 for CCTL threads ADB-289
 in BMP regions ADB-285
 in fast path buffer allocation ADB-284
 in fast path buffer allocation for BMPs ADB-288

G

GA status code APCICS-7
 GAP parameter, CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS)
 DBRC-173, DBRC-174
 gap, definition AS-333
 gather requirements
 for conversational processing APDG-97
 gathering requirements
 for database options APDG-69
 for message processing options APDG-93
 GB (end of database)
 return status code APDB-202
 GB definition/mapping macro DGR-69
 GB status code APCICS-7
 GBCB definition/mapping macro DGR-69
 GC status code ADB-270, ADB-281, APCICS-99
 GCMD call APTM-281
 GCMD call function APDB-299, APTM-379
 GCMD call
 description APTM-281
 format APTM-281, CG-460
 parameters APTM-281
 restrictions APTM-282
 status codes APTM-282
 summary APTM-266
 usage APTM-281
 GCMD calls OG-205
 GD status code APCICS-7
 GE (segment not found)
 return status code APDB-202
 GE status code ADB-171, APCICS-7, APCICS-22,
 APCICS-28
 general format of HD databases and use of special
 fields ADB-317
 General IWAIT Time Events report
 IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS-459
 General IWAITTime Events report
 IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-402
 general programming guidelines APCICS-11
 general user data area CG-289

Generalized Performance Analysis Reporting (GPAR)
AS-190

Generalized Sequential Access Method (GSAM)
APDG-76

Generalized Sequential Access Method (GSAM)
control block dump DGR-319
detailed control block diagram DGR-100
formatted dump (DFSZD510)
description DGR-319
example DGR-321
general control block diagram DGR-99
out-of-space abend DGR-322
See GSAM (Generalized Sequential Access Method)
ADB-74
unformatted dump (DFSZD510), example DGR-322

Generalized Sequential Access Method
See GSAM (Generalized Sequential Access Method)

Generalized Trace Facility (GTF) USR records
DBRC-186

Generalized Trace Facility (GTF)
See GTF (Generalized Trace Facility)

generating a job
Change Accumulation utility DBRC-223
Database Image Copy utility DBRC-231
Database Recovery utility DBRC-249, DBRC-255
Log Archive utility DBRC-219
Log Recovery utility DBRC-227
Online Database Image Copy utility DBRC-240

generating JCL DBRC-85

generating user output DBRC-85

generic resource groups ATM-18

generic resource groups
benefits ATM-18
definition ATM-19
overview ATM-18

generic resource member, definition ATM-19

generic resource name
definition ATM-19
specifying ATM-123
specifying
GRSNAME= startup parameter ATM-123
VGRS parameter ATM-123

generic resources
affinities
IMS managed ATM-122
APPLID name ATM-124
GRSNAME keyword CR-59
MNPS name
initiating a session ATM-123
planning for ATM-121
restrictions on using ATM-122

GENJCL command, generating JCL DBRC-15

GENJCL commands, description DBRC-85

GENJCL.ARCHIVE command
log control requirements in RECON DBRC-11
syntax DBRC-219
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC-221

GENJCL.CA command DBRC-223

GENJCL.CA command
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC-225

GENJCL.CLOSE command DBRC-227

GENJCL.CLOSE command
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC-229

GENJCL.IC DBRC-38

GENJCL.IC command DBRC-231

GENJCL.IC command
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC-236

GENJCL.IC
HALDB online reorganization DBRC-51

GENJCL.OIC DBRC-39

GENJCL.OIC command DBRC-240

GENJCL.OIC command
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC-243

GENJCL.OIC
HALDB online reorganization DBRC-51

GENJCL.RECEIVE command DBRC-245

GENJCL.RECEIVE command
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC-247

GENJCL.RECOV command DBRC-249

GENJCL.RECOV command
parameters
USEAREA DBRC-253
USEDDBS DBRC-253
USEIC DBRC-253
USEOLRRG DBRC-253
RESTORE parameter DBRC-252
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC-252

GENJCL.USER command DBRC-255

GENJCL.USER command
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC-257

GENMAX keyword OG-78

GENMAX parameter
image copy data sets for future use DBRC-41
of the INIT.DBDS command DBRC-269
resetting DBRC-109
specifying image copy requirements DBRC-42

Get calls
D command code APDB-202
F command code APDB-203
function APDB-299, APTM-379
L command code APDB-205
Null command code APDB-211
P command code APDB-206
Q command code APDB-206
U Command Code APDB-209
V command code APDB-210

Get Command (GCMD) call
See GCMD call APTM-281

get hold next (GHN)
usage APDB-229

Get Message (GMSG) call
See GMSG call APDB-252, APTM-304

get next call
See GN call

GET storage function CG-16

get storage service
examples BPE-71
output BPE-70
parameters BPE-69

get system contents directory call
 See GSCD call
 get unique call
 See GU call
 getAIB method JGR-121
 GETFEED trace entry DGR-462
 GETFIRST option
 examples APCICS-91
 retrieving first segment in subset APCICS-91
 getFunction method JGR-121
 getNextException JGR-122
 getStatusCode method JGR-121
 getting IMS database statistics APCICS-77
 GG status code APCICS-7
 GHN (get hold next)
 usage APDB-229
 GHNP
 call APDB-230
 hold form APDB-233
 GHU (Get Hold Unique)
 description APDB-235
 GK status code APCICS-7
 GLBLZONE (Global Zone)
 attributes for IIV-15
 description of IIV-15
 global callable services ATM-130
 global keyword URS-560
 GLOBAL keyword
 DBDUMP command CR-162
 DBRECOVERY command CR-167
 definition CR-59
 START command CR-626, CR-630
 STOP command CR-654
 Global Online Change utility OG-141
 Global Online Change utility (DFSUOLC0) AS-424,
 OG-140, OG-143
 Global Online Change utility (DFSUOLC0)
 examples URS-242
 JCL URS-239
 OLCSTAT data set URS-238
 overview URS-238
 parameters URS-240
 global online change
 ACBLIB CSL-16
 and RM services CSL-11
 cold start OG-140
 command sequence OG-135
 commands OG-144
 commands
 INITIATE OLC OG-144
 QUERY MEMBER OG-147
 TERMINATE OLC OG-134
 enabling CSL-16
 errors OG-148
 FMTLIB CSL-16
 functions of AS-417
 IMSplex OG-143
 initialization AS-417
 initializing AS-423
 libraries CSL-16
 maintaining AS-430
 global online change (*continued*)
 mixed scope AS-431
 MODBLKS CSL-16
 overview AS-416, CSL-15
 requirements AS-417
 Resource Manager's role CSL-16
 resources supported CSL-16
 restrictions AS-430
 restrictions
 without a resource structure AS-417
 without an RM AS-417
 RSR, and AS-430
 scenarios OG-148
 shutting down AS-430
 starting AS-430
 supported environments OG-133
 utility AS-417
 Global Physical Terminal (Input) edit routine
 (DFSGPIX0)
 binding CG-280
 IMS callable services CG-280
 IMS environments CG-280
 including the routine CG-280
 naming convention CG-280
 sample routine location CG-280
 Global Physical Terminal Input edit routine (DFSGPIX0)
 attributes CG-279
 description CG-279
 IMS environments CG-279
 including the routine CG-279
 link editing CG-279
 naming convention CG-279
 operation CG-279
 registers
 contents on entry CG-281
 contents on exit CG-282
 sample routine location CG-279
 using callable services CG-279
 global resource information CSL-98
 global resource information
 macros CSL-112
 maintaining CSL-112
 global resource serialization and XRF AS-308
 Global Resource Serialization macro DBRC-59
 global resources
 managing your own CSL-21
 global service group (GSG) AS-335
 global service group
 deleting information DBRC-208
 listing DBRC-295
 record DBRC-73
 resetting DBRC-347
 GLT definition/mapping macro DGR-69
 GMSG call APTM-306, CG-467, OG-207
 GMSG call
 description APDB-252, APDB-254, APTM-304
 format APDB-252, APTM-304
 parameters APDB-252, APTM-304
 restrictions APDB-254, APTM-306
 use APDB-253, APTM-305

GN (Get Next) call
 description APDB-226
 format APDB-226
 hold form (GHN) APDB-229
 parameters APDB-226
 SSA APDB-228
 usages APDB-227

GN (Get Next) command
 description APCICS-36
 examples APCICS-41
 format APCICS-36
 options APCICS-38
 restrictions APCICS-41
 usage APCICS-40

GN call APTM-282

GN call
 description APTM-282
 format APTM-282
 parameters APTM-282
 restrictions APTM-283
 summary APTM-266
 usage APTM-283

GNP (Get Next in Parent) call
 description APDB-230
 effect in parentage APDB-232
 format APDB-230
 hold form (GHNP) APDB-233
 parameters APDB-230
 SSA APDB-232
 usages APDB-231
 usages
 linking with previous DL/I calls APDB-231
 processing with parentage APDB-231

GNP (Get Next in Parent) command
 description APCICS-41
 examples APCICS-46
 format APCICS-41
 options APCICS-43
 restrictions APCICS-47
 usage APCICS-46

GO command
 DEDB online utilities URDBTM-542

GO processing option APDG-45

GPAR (Generalized Performance Analysis Reporting)
 AS-190

GPSB (generated program specification block) AS-21

GPSB (generated program specification block), format
 APDB-92, APTM-36

GPSB (generated PSB) URS-113

GPSB (Generated PSB)
 I/O PCB ADB-305
 modifiable alternate response PCB ADB-305

GPSB= parameter ISDT-63

GPT definition/mapping macro DGR-69

GQCB definition/mapping macro DGR-69

GRAFFIN= parameter ISDT-340

GRAPHIC= operand (SEG statement)
 specifying URDBTM-424
 use APTM-146, APTM-227

GRAPHIC= parameter
 NO option ATM-86

GRAPHIC= parameter (*continued*)
 SEG statement ATM-86

greater than 255 transaction classes RPG-16

greater-than relational operator APDB-21

greater-than-or-equal-to relational operator APDB-21

Greeting Messages exit routine (DFSGMSG0) CG-283

Greeting Messages exit routine (DFSGMSG0)
 attributes CG-283
 binding CG-283
 IMS callable services CG-283
 IMS environments CG-283
 including the routine CG-283
 link editing CG-283
 naming convention CG-283
 registers CG-284
 registers
 contents on entry CG-284
 contents on exit CG-284
 sample routine location CG-283
 using callable services CG-283

GRESTAE command ATM-128

GRESTAE= parameter ISDT-340

GRNAME parameter OTMA-39

GRNAME= parameter ISDT-274

GROUP BY keyword JGR-98

group data elements
 into hierarchies APDG-16
 with their keys APDG-20

GROUP keyword
 NEWPW command CR-612
 SIGN command CR-612

group name, field in I/O PCB APDB-71, APTM-29

GROUP parameter commands DBRC-232

GROUP parameter commands
 GENJCL.IC DBRC-232
 GENJCL.OIC DBRC-240
 GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-245
 GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-250
 GENJCL.USER DBRC-255
 LIST.DBDS DBRC-293
 LIST.HISTORY DBRC-296

GROUP query
 output DBRC-391
 overview DBRC-388
 parameters DBRC-388
 return codes DBRC-390
 syntax DBRC-388

GRPMAX parameter commands
 CHANGE.CAGRP DBRC-143
 INIT.CAGRP DBRC-263

GRPMEM parameter INIT.CAGRP command
 DBRC-264

GRPNAME parameter commands
 CHANGE.CA DBRC-141
 CHANGE.CAGRP DBRC-143
 CHANGE.DBDSGRP DBRC-161
 DELETE.CA DBRC-205
 DELETE.CAGRP DBRC-206
 DELETE.DBDSGRP DBRC-208
 GENJCL.CA DBRC-224
 INIT.CA DBRC-263

GRPNAME parameter commands (*continued*)
 INIT.CAGRP DBRC–264
 INIT.DBDSGRP DBRC–274
 LIST.CAGRP DBRC–290
 LIST.DBDSGRP DBRC–294
 NOTIFY.CA DBRC–310

GRS macro DBRC–59

GRSNAME keyword
 definition CR–59

GRSNAME= parameter ISDT–275

GRSNAME=
 specifying a generic resource name ATM–123

GSAM (Generalized Sequential Access Method)
 ADB–74, ADB–76, ADB–331, AS–370

GSAM (generalized sequential access method)
 accessing databases APDB–161
 BMP region type APDB–169
 call summary APDB–166
 CHKP APDB–166
 coding considerations APDB–166
 data areas APDB–88
 data set
 attributes, specifying APDB–169
 characteristics, origin APDB–167
 concatenated APDB–169
 DD statement DISP parameter APDB–168
 extended checkpoint restart APDB–168
 database, explicitly opening and closing APDB–164
 DB PCB mask, fields APDB–162
 DB PCB masks APDB–88
 DBB region type APDB–169
 description APDB–161
 designing a program APDB–161
 DLI region types APDB–169
 fixed-length records APDB–164
 I/O areas APDB–165
 PCBs and DLI calls APDB–287
 record formats APDB–164
 records, retrieving and inserting APDB–163
 restrictions on CHKP and XRST APDB–166
 RSA APDB–88, APDB–163
 status codes APDB–165
 undefined-length records APDB–164
 variable-length records APDB–164
 XRST APDB–166

GSAM (Generalized Sequential Access Method)
See also DBD (Database Description) generation
 accessing GSAM databases APDG–52
 control block dump DGR–319
 database type APDG–32
 DBD generation
 example URS–97
 specification URS–5, URS–23
 description APDG–76
 detailed control block diagram DGR–100
 formatted dump (DFSZD510)
 description DGR–319
 example DGR–321
 general control block diagram DGR–99
 out-of-space abend DGR–322

GSAM (Generalized Sequential Access Method)
(continued)
 PCB generation
 example URS–140
 unformatted dump (DFSZD510), example DGR–322

GSAM database APCICS–9

GSAM database
 START PROGRAM command
 integrity can be affected CR–636

GSAM PCB APCICS–31

GSCD (Get System Contents Directory) call
 description APDB–254
 format APDB–254
 parameters APDB–254
 usage APDB–255

GSCD call
 description APTM–306
 format APTM–306
 parameters APTM–306
 restrictions APTM–307
 summary APTM–265
 usage APTM–307

GSG (global service group) AS–335

GSG parameter commands
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC–173
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC–177
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC–192
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC–196

GSGNAME parameter commands
 CHANGE.DB DBRC–147
 CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC–156

GSGNAME= parameter ISDT–90, ISDT–275, ISDT–371

GTF (Generalized Trace Facility) trace OG–119

GTF (Generalized Trace Facility) trace
 DBRC-related
 example DGR–472
 formatting and printing DGR–472
 record format DGR–471
 using DGR–471, DGR–472

GTF (Generalized Trace Facility) USR records
 DBRC–186

GTF (Generalized Trace Facility)
 use in detailed monitoring AS–189, AS–199

GU (Get Unique) call APDB–233

GU (Get Unique) call
 description APDB–233
 format APDB–233
 hold form (GHU) APDB–235
 parameters APDB–233
 restrictions APDB–235
 SSA APDB–234
 usage APDB–234

GU (Get Unique) command
 description APCICS–47
 examples APCICS–52
 format APCICS–47
 options APCICS–48
 restrictions APCICS–52
 usage APCICS–51

GU call APTM–283

GU call status codes CG–461

- GU call
 - description APTM-283
 - format APTM-283
 - parameters APTM-283
 - restrictions APTM-285
 - summary APTM-266
 - usage APTM-284
- guidelines, general programming APCICS-11
- guidelines
 - for application program preload AS-216
 - for placement of IMS system data sets AS-218
 - for specifying passwords AS-126
 - programming APDB-19

H

- H processing option APDB-188
- H= statement
 - DFSER10 OPTION control statement URS-301
- HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-78, APDG-79, AS-37, OG-298, URDBTM-5
- HALDB (High Availability Large Database) partition definition utility
 - registering OLR capability with DBRC ADB-517
- HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
 - adding partitions ADB-298
 - automatic partition definition ADB-298
 - automatic partition definition using Partition Definition utility ADB-521
 - batch import ADB-299
 - bit map block for partition ADB-92
 - Change Partition screen ADB-524
 - Change Partition screen
 - F11 ADB-526
 - F5 ADB-526
 - F6 ADB-526
 - Partition high key ADB-525
 - Partition ID field ADB-525
 - Partition Selection String ADB-525
 - changing ADB-398
 - changing DL/I access methods
 - changing from HDAM to PHDAM and HIDAM to PHIDAM ADB-395
 - from PHDAM and PHIDAM to HDAM and HIDAM ADB-396
 - changing partitions using the PDU ADB-297
 - changing
 - HALDB Partition Selection exit routine ADB-399
 - overview ADB-398
 - partition boundaries ADB-400
 - partition key ranges ADB-400
 - partition structure modification ADB-399
 - single partitions ADB-398
 - commands CR-927
 - configuration
 - list ADB-540
 - copying partitions ADB-299
 - creating HALDB (High Availability Large Database) partitions ADB-295
 - creating with the Partition Definition utility (PDU) ADB-295

- HALDB (High Availability Large Database) *(continued)*
 - data set naming conventions ADB-23, ADB-372
 - data set statement ADB-292
 - data sets
 - maximum per partition ADB-299
 - Database Partition list
 - act ADB-531
 - anchor ADB-531
 - bytes ADB-531
 - FBFF ADB-531
 - File action bar choice ADB-529
 - FSFF ADB-532
 - high block ADB-531
 - module ADB-531
 - name ADB-531
 - Database Partitions list ADB-528
 - Database Partitions list
 - displaying ADB-528
 - DBDLIB ADB-300, ADB-539
 - DEFINE CLUSTER command ADB-318
 - defining data set groups ADB-299
 - defining data set groups using Partition Definition utility ADB-527
 - defining with the Partition Definition utility (PDU) ADB-295
 - definition process ADB-295
 - Delete a Database panel using Partition Definition utility ADB-537
 - deleting a database ADB-300
 - deleting partitions ADB-299
 - DSPXPDA ADB-537
 - DSPXPEA
 - See DSPXPEA ADB-537
 - DSPXPGA ADB-527
 - DSPXPGB ADB-528
 - DSPXPGC ADB-528
 - DSPXPPIA
 - See DSPXPPIA ADB-538
 - DSPXPKE panel ADB-526
 - DSPXPLA
 - See DSPXPLA ADB-528
 - DSPXPLB ADB-530
 - DSPXPOA ADB-536
 - DSPXRUN command ADB-542
 - exporting database definitions ADB-299
 - fallback
 - to HDAM and HIDAM ADB-396
 - File Action bar ADB-514
 - File Action bar
 - actions ADB-515
 - finding partitions ADB-299
 - HALDB (High Availability Large Database), defining ADB-295
 - HALDB Online Reorganization ADB-364
 - HALDB Partition Definition utility (%DFSHALDB)
 - accessing Help ADB-513
 - exiting the utility ADB-513
 - main panel ADB-512
 - main screen ADB-512
 - Partitioned Databases panel ADB-512
 - using ADB-511

HALDB (High Availability Large Database) *(continued)*
 HALDB Partition Definition utility (PDU) ADB-295
 HALDB Partition Selection exit routine (DFSPSE00)
 changing ADB-399
 modifying ADB-399
 replacing ADB-399
 HALDB
 application programs, scheduling against
 APDB-95
 ILDS, updating
 offline reorganization ADB-363
 importing database definitions ADB-299
 importing database information using Partition
 Definition utility ADB-538
 IMS concatenation
 displaying using Partition Definition utility
 ADB-538
 IMS configuration ADB-539
 indirect list data set (ILDS)
 allocating ADB-300
 indirect list entry (ILE)
 description ADB-301
 indirect list key (ILK)
 description ADB-301
 information
 changing using Partition Definition utility ADB-515
 deleting using Partition Definition utility ADB-515,
 ADB-537
 exporting using Partition Definition utility
 ADB-515, ADB-537
 importing using Partition Definition utility
 ADB-515, ADB-538
 opening using Partition Definition utility ADB-536
 viewing using Partition Definition utility ADB-515
 initial load of APDB-96
 interfaces
 HALDB Partition Definition utility (%DFSHALDB)
 ADB-511
 ISRDDN ADB-538
 LCHILD statement ADB-294
 line commands ADB-532
 manual partition definition ADB-298
 manual partition definition using Partition Definition
 utility ADB-522
 master
 values ADB-515
 maximum size ADB-79
 migrating
 fallback to HDAM and HIDAM ADB-396
 from HDAM to PHDAM and HIDAM to PHIDAM
 ADB-395
 modifying ADB-398
 modifying data set groups ADB-299
 modifying partitions ADB-299
 modifying
 HALDB Partition Selection exit routine ADB-399
 overview ADB-398
 partition boundaries ADB-400
 partition key ranges ADB-400
 partition structure modification ADB-399
 single partitions ADB-398

HALDB (High Availability Large Database) *(continued)*
 naming conventions ADB-22
 offline reorganization ADB-359
 offline reorganization
 overview ADB-359
 reallocating data sets ADB-362
 reloading partitions ADB-363
 unloading partitions ADB-361
 updating ILDS ADB-363
 online reorganization ADB-364
 online reorganization
 DD name naming convention overview ADB-23
 naming convention ADB-372
 naming convention overview ADB-24
 overview ADB-78
 partition bit map block ADB-92
 partition definition ADB-295
 Partition Definition utility ADB-295, ADB-523
 Partition Definition utility (PDU) ADB-294
 Partition Definition utility (PDU)
 Change Partition panel ADB-297
 Partition Definition utility
 accessing ADB-511
 high key value ADB-522
 impact on RECON ADB-511
 modifying fields ADB-523
 panels ADB-511
 partition high key ADB-297
 partition structure modification ADB-399
 partitions
 changing ADB-398
 changing boundaries ADB-400
 changing key ranges ADB-400
 changing using Partition Definition utility ADB-515
 changing, overview ADB-398
 copying using Partition Definition utility ADB-532
 creating using Partition Definition utility ADB-515
 data sets, maximum ADB-299
 defining using Partition Definition utility ADB-515
 deleting using Partition Definition utility ADB-532
 manual definition using Partition Definition utility
 ADB-522
 maximum number ADB-515
 modifying ADB-398
 modifying key ranges ADB-400
 modifying, overview ADB-398
 naming conventions ADB-23
 opening using Partition Definition utility ADB-515,
 ADB-532
 printing information using Partition Definition utility
 ADB-532
 pointers
 self-healing pointer process ADB-382
 printing partitions ADB-299
 reallocating data sets
 offline reorganization ADB-362
 RECON ADB-300
 RECON data set ADB-539
 reloading partitions
 offline reorganization ADB-363
 reorganizing ADB-358

HALDB (High Availability Large Database) *(continued)*

- reorganizing
 - offline ADB-359
 - reallocating data sets ADB-362
 - reloading partitions ADB-363
 - secondary indexes ADB-364
 - unloading partitions ADB-361
 - updating ILDS ADB-363
- REUSE parameter ADB-318
- secondary indexes
 - reorganizing ADB-364
- self-healing pointer process ADB-382
- self-healing pointer process
 - performance ADB-386
- sorting partitions ADB-299
- unloading partitions
 - offline reorganization ADB-361
- viewing DDNAME ADB-300
- viewing partitions ADB-299

HALDB Index/ILDS Rebuild utility (DFSREC0)

- examples URDBTM-252
- input and output URDBTM-249
- JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-250
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-250
- output messages and statistics URDBTM-251
- overview URDBTM-249
- return codes URDBTM-252
- utility control statements URDBTM-251

HALDB Migration Aid utility (DFSMAID0)

- input and output URDBTM-5
- JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-6
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-6
- output messages and statistics URDBTM-8
- overview URDBTM-5
- return codes URDBTM-8
- utility control statements URDBTM-7

HALDB online reorganization (OLR) OG-291

HALDB online reorganization (OLR)

- restrictions OG-75

HALDB Online Reorganization (OLR)

- restrictions OG-49

HALDB online reorganization

- enhancements
 - description RPG-123
 - introduction to RPG-10

HALDB Online Reorganization

- coexistence considerations ADB-369
- copying phase ADB-366
- cursor ADB-367
- cursor-active status ADB-365
- Database Change Accumulation utility ADB-381
- DD name naming convention
 - overview ADB-23
- dynamic PSB ADB-366
- fallback considerations ADB-370
- FDBR ADB-378
- GENJCL.CA command ADB-381
- GENJCL.RECOV command ADB-381
- image copy utilities ADB-381

HALDB Online Reorganization *(continued)*

- initialization phase ADB-365
- locking ADB-378
- log impact ADB-377
- migration considerations ADB-369
- modifying ADB-374
- monitoring ADB-374
- naming convention
 - overview ADB-24
- output data set requirements ADB-373, ADB-545
- overview ADB-364
- RATE parameter of INITIATE OLREORG command ADB-377
- recovery ADB-380
- Remote Site Recovery (RSR) ADB-378
- requirements for output data sets ADB-373, ADB-545
- restart ADB-377, ADB-378
- restrictions ADB-370
- sequential buffering ADB-382
- starting ADB-373
- system impact ADB-377
- termination phase ADB-368
- tuning ADB-374
- unit of reorganization ADB-367
- utilities ADB-379
- XRF ADB-377

HALDB Partition Data Set Initialization utility (DFSUPNT0)

- examples URDBTM-36
- JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-34
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-34
- overview URDBTM-33
- restrictions URDBTM-33
- return codes URDBTM-36
- utility control statements URDBTM-35

HALDB Partition Definition utility (%DFSHALDB)

- accessing Help ADB-513
- batch JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-15
- examples URDBTM-17
- exiting the utility ADB-513
- foreground JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM-13
- input and output URDBTM-12
- main panel ADB-512
- main panel
 - options ADB-512
- main screen ADB-512
- main screen
 - options ADB-512
- output messages URDBTM-17
- overview URDBTM-11
- Partitioned Databases panel ADB-512
- Partitioned Databases panel
 - options ADB-512
- restrictions URDBTM-12
- return codes URDBTM-17
- starting the HALDB Partition Definition utility URDBTM-14

HALDB Partition Definition utility (%DFSHALDB)
 (*continued*)
 using ADB–511
 utility control statements URDBTM–16
 HALDB Partition Selection exit routine (DFSPSE00)
 CG–91
 HALDB Partition Selection exit routine (DFSPSE00)
 binding CG–91
 changing ADB–399
 description CG–91
 IMS callable services CG–92
 IMS environments CG–91
 including the routine CG–91
 modifying ADB–399
 naming convention CG–91
 replacing ADB–399
 sample routine location CG–92
 HALDB partition
 cold starting IMS ISDT–81
 redefining in ALL or MODBLKS system definition
 ISDT–81
 registering DBRC–277
 system definition types
 ALL ISDT–41
 MODBLKS ISDT–41
 HALDB specific partition initialization RPG–10
 HALDB
 DBRC commands supported DBRC–51
 enhancements
 introduction to RPG–10
 Example
 /DISPLAY DB Command CR–302
 master (DSPDBHRC)
 DB header record DBRC–71
 OLR coexistence support DBRC–53
 partition DBRC–71
 partition DB record (DSPDBHRC) DBRC–71
 partition DBDS records (DSPDSHRC) DBRC–72
 partition record (DSPPTNRC)
 PHDAM DBRC–71
 single partition processing ISDT–462
 types of DBDSs DBRC–72
 HALDBs (high availability large databases)
 HALDB partitions
 data availability APDB–9
 error settings APDB–9
 handling APDB–9
 restrictions for loading logical child segments
 APDB–9
 scheduling APDB–9
 status codes APDB–9
 half session
 definition ATM–298, ATM–301
 pairs ATM–294, ATM–301
 synchronization, ISC ATM–319
 half-duplex message flow OTMA–7
 half-duplex paths ADB–476
 half-duplex protocol, IMS use ATM–328
 HALT NET command OG–154
 HANDLE ABEND command, CICS APCICS–8
 HANDLE CONDITION, CICS ATM–551
 hang, diagnosing a control region DGR–18
 Hardware Data Compression (HDC) Support
 building HDC dictionary CG–123
 DD name descriptions CG–126
 HDCD utility
 building HDC dictionary CG–123
 compression statistics program CG–123
 data integrity validation option CG–123
 object file, HDC dictionary CG–123
 return codes CG–127
 how HDC works CG–122
 how HDC works
 Segment length CG–122
 how to implement CG–123
 introduction CG–122
 sample JCL procedure CG–124
 using HDCD utility CG–123
 Hardware Data Compression Dictionary (HDCD) utility
 (DFSZLDU0)
 building HDC dictionary CG–123
 compression statistics program CG–123
 data integrity validation option CG–123
 object file, HDC dictionary CG–123
 return codes CG–127
 hardware I/O category, 3270 error recovery analysis
 DGR–364
 hardware requirements CQS–6
 hardware
 configuration changes AS–287
 performing maintenance AS–287
 XRF requirements AS–263
 HASH (hash trace table) BPE–7
 hash routine.
 See DEDB Resource Name Hash routine
 hash table slots, specifying ISDT–462
 hash trace table (HASH) BPE–7
 HASH=nnn parameter
 F irlmproc,SET command CR–807
 HB (hierarchic backward) pointers ADB–83
 HD Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURGL0)
 ADB–349
 HD Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURGL0)
 description URDBTM–139
 examples URDBTM–145
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM–141
 EXEC statement URDBTM–141
 output messages and statistics URDBTM–144
 restrictions URDBTM–140
 return codes URDBTM–145
 HD Reorganization Reload utility
 ILDS
 control statement specifications ADB–363
 updating ADB–363
 HD Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURGU0)
 ADB–348
 HD Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURGU0)
 description URDBTM–125
 examples URDBTM–135
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM–130

HD Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURGU0)
 (continued)
 JCL requirements (continued)
 EXEC statement URDBTM-129
 output messages and statistics URDBTM-133
 restrictions URDBTM-127
 return codes URDBTM-134
 HD space search algorithm ADB-103
 HD Tuning Aid ADB-243
 HDAM (Hierarchical Direct Access Method) APDG-71
 HDAM (Hierarchical Direct Access Method)
 accessing segments ADB-99
 calls against ADB-80
 changing DL/I access methods
 from HIDAM ADB-391
 from HISAM ADB-389
 from PHDAM ADB-396
 to HIDAM ADB-393
 to HISAM ADB-392
 to PHDAM ADB-395
 database records ADB-96
 database records, locking ADB-105
 deleting segments ADB-103
 description of ADB-78
 format of database ADB-91
 inserting segments ADB-100
 loading the database ADB-331
 locking ADB-107
 logical record length ADB-248
 maximum size ADB-79
 multiple data set groups ADB-232
 options available ADB-80
 OSAM (overflow sequential access methods) used
 ADB-91
 overflow area ADB-94
 pointers in ADB-81
 randomizing module ADB-243
 root addressable area ADB-94, ADB-96
 segment format ADB-96
 size of root addressable area ADB-242
 space calculations ADB-311
 specifying free space ADB-241
 storage of records ADB-94
 when to use ADB-80
 z/OS access methods used ADB-79
 HDAM and PHDAM Randomizing routines (DFSHDC40)
 binding CG-98
 HDAM and PHDAM Randomizing Routines
 (DFSHDC40)
 attributes CG-98
 calling CG-99
 description CG-97
 IMS callable services CG-98
 IMS environments CG-97
 IMS.SDFSRESL CG-101
 including the routine CG-98
 loading CG-98
 naming convention CG-98
 parameters CG-100
 registers
 contents on entry CG-99
 HDAM and PHDAM Randomizing Routines
 (DFSHDC40)
 registers (continued)
 contents on exit CG-101
 sample generalized routine CG-101
 sample routine location CG-98
 sample routines CG-101
 HDAM database APCICS-9
 HDAM database, order of root segments APDB-229
 HDAM database
 See also DBD (Database Description) generation
 OSAM ESDS block format DGR-117
 segment format DGR-115
 VSAM ESDS block format DGR-117
 HDAM
 multiple qualification statements APDB-25
 HDRCTL= operand (DIV statement), use APTM-167
 HDRCTL= operand
 DIV statement, specifying URDBTM-456
 HEADCTL= parameter ISDT-160
 header record, RECON data set DBRC-66
 headers
 input message
 See FM (function management) headers
 ISC
 See FM (function management) headers
 output message
 See FM (function management) headers
 type X'42'
 component identification ATM-474
 data bytes ATM-480
 message descriptor byte ATM-473, ATM-479
 HELP command IIV-105
 HELP function
 table of contents IIV-143
 HELP
 general information IIV-144
 general information panel IIV-144
 table of contents panel IIV-143
 HERE insert rule APCICS-56
 HERE insert rule
 F command code APDB-204
 L command code APDB-205
 HF (hierarchic forward) pointers
 description ADB-82
 HFS (Hierarchic File System)
 allocating data set for JGR-2
 mounting directory JGR-2
 hi-level dump formatting DGR-179
 HIDAM (Hierarchical Direct Access Method)
 calls against ADB-80
 HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method)
 APDG-72
 HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method)
 accessing segments ADB-99
 changing DL/I access methods
 from HDAM ADB-393
 from HISAM ADB-389
 from PHIDAM ADB-396
 to HDAM ADB-391
 to HISAM ADB-391

- HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method)
 - (*continued*)
 - changing DL/I access methods (*continued*)
 - to PHIDAM ADB-395
 - deleting segments ADB-103
 - description of ADB-78
 - format of database ADB-91
 - index database ADB-79, ADB-96
 - index segment ADB-98
 - inserting segments ADB-100
 - loading the database ADB-331
 - locking ADB-107
 - logical record length ADB-248
 - maximum size ADB-79
 - multiple data set groups ADB-232
 - options available ADB-80
 - pointers in ADB-81
 - RAPs, using ADB-98
 - segment format ADB-97
 - sequential root processing ADB-99
 - space calculations ADB-105, ADB-311
 - specifying free space ADB-241
 - storage of records ADB-96
 - when to use ADB-81
- HIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method)
 - deleting segments ADB-103
- HIDAM database APCICS-9
- HIDAM database
 - See also* DBD (Database Description) generation
 - OSAM and VSAM ESDS block format DGR-117
 - segment format DGR-115
 - starting CR-628
 - VSAM ESDS block format DGR-117
- HIDAM databases
 - declaring ISDT-9
 - macro instructions ISDT-79
- HIDAM index database
 - VSAM LRECL format DGR-117
- Hierarchic File System (HFS)
 - allocating data set for JGR-2
 - mounting directory JGR-2
- hierarchic forward (HF) pointers
 - description ADB-82
- hierarchic sequence APDB-228
- hierarchic
 - backward pointers ADB-83
- hierarchical database example, medical APCICS-2, APDB-14
- hierarchical database
 - example JGR-88
 - relational database, compared to JGR-87
- Hierarchical Direct Access Method (HDAM) APDG-71
- Hierarchical Direct Access Method
 - See* HDAM (Hierarchical Direct Access Method) ADB-318
- Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method (HIDAM) APDG-72
- Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method
 - See* HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method) ADB-318
- Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method (HISAM) APDG-75
- Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method
 - See* HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method) ADB-318
- Hierarchical Sequential Access Method (HSAM) APDG-75
- Hierarchical Sequential Access Method
 - See* HSAM (Hierarchical Sequential Access Method) ADB-318
- hierarchy examples APDB-13, APDB-16
- hierarchy
 - bank account database APDB-16
 - concept explained ADB-8
 - data structures APDB-28
 - definition ADB-7
 - description APDG-3
 - grouping data elements APDG-16
 - medical database APDB-13
 - restructuring of with secondary indexes ADB-191
- High Availability Large Database (HALDB) APDG-79, AS-37, URDBTM-5
- High Availability Large Database (HALDB) partition
 - cold starting IMS ISDT-81
 - redefining in ALL or MODBLKS system definition ISDT-81
 - system definition types
 - ALL ISDT-41
 - MODBLKS ISDT-41
- high availability large database (HALDB)
 - online change OG-138
- high availability large databases (HALDB)
 - see* HALDBs (high availability large databases) APDB-9
- high key
 - of HALDB partitions ADB-297
 - value, entering ADB-297
- High Performance Java (HPJ) JGR-6
- High-Speed DEDB Direct Reorganization utility (DBFUHDR0) ADB-270
- High-Speed DEDB Direct Reorganization utility (DBFUHDR0)
 - BUFNO command URDBTM-175
 - overview URDBTM-175
 - recovery and restart URDBTM-178
 - statistics collected URDBTM-177
- high-speed sequential control statements, specifying
 - examples ISDT-444
 - SETO ISDT-442
 - SETR ISDT-444
 - syntax ISDT-441
- high-speed sequential processing (HSSP)
 - description ADB-279
- high-speed sequential processing.
 - See* HSSP
- high-use program modules, making resident with DFSMPLxx ISDT-362
- hints and tips
 - using DBRC DBRC-107

hints and tips (*continued*)
 using DBRC
 adjusting GENMAX when it is reached or is too high DBRC-109
 locating the last SLDS Stop Time in RECON DBRC-108
 PRILOG compression not working DBRC-110
 PRILOG record sizes DBRC-111
 HIOP (high input/output pool)
 VTAM output buffers
 RECASZ execution parameter ATM-63
 HIOP storage pool OTMA-47
 HIOP= parameter ISDT-275
 hiperspace buffering ADB-406
 hiperspace buffers, VSAM Buffer Pool
 //DFSSTAT URS-477
 IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-404
 IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS-434
 HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method) APDG-75
 HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method)
 access method ADB-65
 accessing segments ADB-68
 calls against ADB-68
 changing DL/I access methods
 from HDAM ADB-392
 from HIDAM ADB-391
 to HDAM ADB-389
 to HIDAM ADB-389
 database reorganization procedures ADB-358
 deleting segments ADB-72
 description of ADB-65
 inserting segments ADB-68
 loading the database ADB-331
 locking ADB-106
 logical record format ADB-67
 logical record length ADB-245, ADB-248
 options available ADB-65
 performance ADB-70, ADB-74
 pointers ADB-67
 replacing segments ADB-74
 segment format ADB-66
 space calculations ADB-311
 storage of records ADB-65
 when to use ADB-65, ADB-74
 HISAM database APCICS-9
 HISAM database
 See also DBD (Database Description) generation
 block format DGR-115
 LRECL format DGR-115
 segment format DGR-114
 HISAM Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURRL0) ADB-348
 HISAM Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURRL0)
 description URDBTM-117
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-118
 EXEC statement URDBTM-118
 output messages and statistics URDBTM-120
 restrictions URDBTM-118
 HISAM Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURRL0) (*continued*)
 return codes URDBTM-123
 utility control statements
 OPTIONS= URDBTM-120
 HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0) ADB-347, OG-15
 HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0)
 CHANGE= statement URDBTM-107
 description URDBTM-101
 examples URDBTM-112
 for backup DBRC-44
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-104
 EXEC statement URDBTM-103
 OPTIONS= statement URDBTM-107
 output messages and statistics URDBTM-108
 restrictions URDBTM-102
 return codes URDBTM-112
 utility control statements URDBTM-105
 HISTORY command DBRC-296
 HLQ parameter IIV-109, ISDT-314
 HOLD command
 description CR-379
 environments CR-379
 example CR-379
 syntax diagram CR-379
 homonym, data element APDG-14
 horizontal partitioning in MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM-197
 HOST macro IIV-80
 HOUSHOLD segment APCICS-4, APDB-15
 how to write requests CSL-16
 HPJ (High Performance Java) JGR-6
 HSAM (Hierarchical Sequential Access Method) APDG-75
 HSAM (Hierarchical Sequential Access Method)
 accessing segments ADB-63
 calls against ADB-63
 deleting segments ADB-64
 description of ADB-60
 inserting segments ADB-64
 options available ADB-61
 performance ADB-64
 replacing segments ADB-64
 segment format ADB-62
 space calculations ADB-311
 storage of records ADB-61
 when to use ADB-61
 z/OS access methods used ADB-61
 HSAM database APCICS-9
 HSAM database
 See also DBD (Database Description) generation
 block format DGR-113
 delete byte format DGR-113
 flag byte format DGR-113
 segment format DGR-113
 HSB keyword
 definition CR-59
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-230

HSB keyword (*continued*)
 DISPLAY command (*continued*)
 example CR-305
 HSB= parameter ISDT-91
 HSBID parameter AS-311
 HSBID= parameter ISDT-275
 HSBMBR parameter AS-311
 HSBMBR= parameter ISDT-275
 HSn= parameter ISDT-388
 HSSD definition/mapping macro DGR-69
 HSSO definition/mapping macro DGR-69
 HSSP (high-speed sequential processing)
 description ADB-279
 for database recovery ADB-282
 image-copy option ADB-281
 limits and restrictions ADB-280
 private buffer pools ADB-282
 processing option H ADB-281
 reasons for choosing ADB-280
 SETO statement ADB-281
 SETR statement ADB-281
 status CR-232
 UOW locking ADB-282
 using ADB-281
 HSSP (High-Speed Sequential Processing)
 image copy OG-77, OG-177
 RSR OG-292
 HSSP data set DBRC-44
 HSSP data set
 database registered with DBRC DBRC-44
 HSSP definition/mapping macro DGR-69
 HSSP keyword
 definition CR-59
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-232
 example CR-306
 HSSR definition/mapping macro DGR-69
 HTAB= operand (DEV statement)
 specifying URDBTM-448
 use APTM-164

I
 I/O area APDG-6
 I/O Area (input/output area) APDB-82
 I/O area format, AUTH call APTM-267
 I/O area length
 in CHKP (symbolic) call APDB-250
 I/O area returned
 keywords APDB-240
 map of APDB-240
 I/O area
 assembler language APCICS-10
 C language APDB-61
 COBOL APCICS-9
 coding APCICS-9, APDB-83
 command-level program APCICS-9
 DL/I APCICS-2
 for XRST APDB-283, APTM-332
 in C language APTM-17
 in CHKP (symbolic) call APDB-250

I/O area (*continued*)
 in GMSG call APDB-253
 in GSCD call APDB-255
 in INIT call APDB-257
 in INQY call APDB-263
 PL/I APCICS-10
 restriction APCICS-9
 specifying APTM-32
 symbolic CHKP APCICS-84
 XRST APCICS-84
 I/O Area
 specifying APDB-82
 I/O errors
 ADS ADB-149
 MADS ADB-149
 I/O PCB ADB-305, APCICS-31
 I/O PCB mask
 12-byte time stamp APDB-71, APTM-29
 general description APDB-69, APTM-26
 group name field APDB-71, APTM-29
 input message sequence number APDB-70,
 APTM-28
 logical terminal name field APDB-69, APTM-27
 message output descriptor name APDB-70,
 APTM-28
 specifying APDB-69, APTM-26
 status code field APDB-70, APTM-27
 userid field APDB-70, APTM-28
 userid indicator field APDB-72, APTM-30
 I/O PCB, and program switch OTMA-56
 I/O PCB
 in different environments APDG-55
 in GSCD APDB-254
 in INIT call APDB-257
 PCBs and DL/I calls APDB-287
 requesting during PSBGEN APDG-61
 I/O prevention AS-268, AS-283
 I/O prevention
 by availability manager AS-283
 by availability manager (AVM) AS-268
 by operator AS-283, AS-285
 definition AS-260
 description AS-268
 ensuring completion AS-268, AS-285
 processing AS-268, AS-282
 I/O toleration
 definition AS-283
 display screen CR-728
 operator view of AS-283
 IAM command
 description CR-381
 DONE keyword CR-381
 environments CR-381
 examples CR-382
 INQU Itermname parameter CR-381
 LTERM keyword CR-381
 password CR-21
 PTERM keyword CR-381
 syntax diagram CR-381
 IBFPRF definition/mapping macro DGR-69

- IBM 3480 tape drive
 - using with IMS log data sets ISDT–245
- IBM COBOL for MVS & VM APCICS–19
- IBM Developer Kit for OS/390, Java 2 Technology Edition JGR–1
- IBM-Supplied Program Properties Table
 - CQS Entry for IBM-Supplied PPT Table IIV–69
 - CSL Entry for IBM-Supplied PPT Table IIV–69
 - IMS Entry for IBM-Supplied PPT Table IIV–69
 - installing IBM-Supplied PPT Entries IIV–70
 - IRLM Entry for IBM-Supplied PPT Table IIV–69
- IBPOOL definition/mapping macro DGR–69
- IC= parameter ISDT–443, ISDT–445
- ICDSN parameter commands
 - CHANGE.IC DBRC–163
 - creating for future use DBRC–41
 - defining DBRC–276
 - duplicate, naming convention DBRC–36
 - INIT.IC DBRC–276
 - maximum number of generations DBRC–42
 - naming convention DBRC–36
 - nonstandard DBRC–45
 - NOTIFY.IC DBRC–313
 - NOTIFY.REORG DBRC–332
 - RECON
 - adding information DBRC–327
 - changing information DBRC–162
 - record DBRC–73
 - recovery period DBRC–42
 - reusing DBRC–43
 - selecting DBRC–101
- ICDSN2 parameter commands
 - CHANGE.IC DBRC–163
 - DELETE.IC DBRC–209
 - INIT.IC DBRC–276
 - NOTIFY.IC DBRC–314
 - NOTIFY.REORG DBRC–332
- ICJCL parameter commands
 - CHANGE.DBDS DBRC–157
 - GENJCL.CA DBRC–224
 - GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC–228
 - GENJCL.IC DBRC–235
 - GENJCL.OIC DBRC–242
 - GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC–246
 - GENJCL.RECOV DBRC–251
 - GENJCL.USER DBRC–256
 - INIT.DBDS DBRC–270
 - skeletal JCL execution member DBRC–451
- ICMD call APTM–309, CG–468, CR–30, OG–208
- ICMD call
 - commands that can be issued APDB–257, APTM–309
 - description APDB–255, APDB–257, APTM–307
 - format APDB–255, APTM–307
 - parameters APDB–255, APTM–307
 - restrictions APDB–257, APTM–309
 - security overview AS–129
 - use APDB–256, APTM–308
- ICOFF parameter CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC–157
- ICOMPONENT keyword
 - ASSIGN command CR–106
 - definition CR–59
- ICOMPT= parameter ISDT–132
- ICON parameter CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC–157
- ICRCVJCL parameter skeletal JCL execution member DBRC–459
- ICREQ parameter CHANGE.DB command DBRC–147
- ICREQ parameter INIT.DB command DBRC–266
- ID (task ID) field ADB–93
- ID keyword
 - definition CR–60
 - OPNDST command CR–464
- ID statement
 - Database Change Accumulation utility (DFSUCUM0) URDBTM–240
- IDC0 trace table entries DGR–381
- IDC0 trace table entries
 - internal trace formats that map entries DGR–381
- IDC0= parameter ISDT–400
- IDCAMS
 - commands
 - DEFINE IIV–87
 - DELETE IIV–87
 - REPRO IIV–87
- identification of
 - recovery requirements APDG–45
- Identify exit routine CG–549
- identify process CG–510
- identifying
 - application data APDG–11
 - online security requirements APDG–93
 - output message destinations APDG–101
 - security requirements APDG–85
- IDLE (/IDLE) command OG–40
- IDLE command ATM–226, ISDT–129
- IDLE command
 - DC keyword CR–385
 - description CR–383
 - environments CR–383
 - examples CR–385
 - LINE keyword CR–383
 - LINK keyword CR–384
 - master terminal BTAM line CR–142
 - NODE keyword CR–385
 - NOSHUT keyword
 - description CR–383
 - restarting CR–384
 - syntax diagram CR–383
- IDLIST macro
 - CONFIG macro, and ISDT–77
 - description ISDT–83
 - label ISDT–83
 - parameters ISDT–83
 - parameters
 - configname ISDT–84
 - id ISDT–83
 - syntax diagram ISDT–83
- IDP and Fast Path ADB–337
- IDs, checkpoint APDG–62
- IDS= parameter ISDT–112

IDSC definition/mapping macro DGR-70
 IDXIN= keyword
 UCF FUNCTION=RU control statement
 URDBTM-372
 IEBCOPY parameters in online change copy utility
 RPG-22
 IEBGENER DGR-10
 IEBGENER utility IIV-61
 IEEQE definition/mapping macro DGR-70
 IEFBR14 utility ADB-318, IIV-56
 IEHPROGM program ADB-318
 IF statement
 parameters
 DATA URDBTM-486
 ENDMPPPI URDBTM-487
 LENGTH URDBTM-487
 NEXTLP URDBTM-487
 NEXTMSG URDBTM-487
 NEXTMSGP URDBTM-487
 NEXTTPP URDBTM-487
 NOFUNC URDBTM-487
 PAGREQ URDBTM-487
 specifying URDBTM-486
 IFP (Fast Path regions) IIV-169
 IFP (IMS Fast Path) AS-27, AS-107
 IFP (IMS Fast Path) dependent region, useful dumps for
 ISDT-317
 IFP (IMS Fast Path) program
 databases that can be accessed APDG-31
 differences from an MPP APDG-36
 recovery APDG-36
 restrictions APDG-36
 IFP (IMS Fast Path)
 application program AS-10
 dependent regions
 useful dumps for ISDT-317
 message-driven program AS-10
 non-message-driven program AS-10
 region
 characteristics AS-10
 regions OG-99
 restart OG-174
 utility AS-10
 IFP and MPP regions
 maintaining continuous availability of ADB-449
 IFP application programs APCICS-32
 IGNORE (N or .) statement APDB-320, APTM-400
 II status code APCICS-7
 ILDS (Indirect List Data Set) AS-88, DBRC-50
 ILDS (indirect list data set)
 allocating ADB-300
 calculating size ADB-301
 defining ADB-300
 sample JCL ADB-300
 size, calculating ADB-301
 ILDS (Indirect List Data Set)
 Index/ILDS Rebuild Utility (DFSPREC0) DBRC-16
 ILDS
 reorganization updates ADB-363
 ILE (indirect list entry) ADB-301
 ILE (Indirect List Entry) AS-88
 ILK (indirect list key) ADB-301
 ILLNESS segment APCICS-3, APDB-14
 ILPGM= parameter
 UCF FUNCTION=IL control statement URDBTM-363
 ILPSBNAM= keyword
 UCF FUNCTION=IL control statement URDBTM-363
 ILS (isolated log sender) AS-333
 ILTMODE= parameter ISDT-371
 image capture program
 CICS application program APDG-167
 IMS application program APDG-144
 image copies and data sharing AS-381
 image copies
 fuzzy DBRC-38
 image copy 2 JCL DBRC-451
 image copy data set
 recovery period DBRC-42
 Image Copy Group record DBRC-73
 Image Copy utility
 See also Database Image Copy utility (DFSUDMP0)
 See Online Database Image Copy utility (DFSUICP0)
 image copy
 concurrent OG-76, OG-177
 data set
 creating OG-78
 nonstandard OG-82
 recovery period of OG-79
 reusing OG-80
 data sharing OG-234, OG-238
 definition OG-6, OG-14
 frequency of OG-82
 HISAM OG-81
 HSSP OG-77, OG-177
 recovery after OG-77
 retaining OG-82
 RSR OG-283
 utilities OG-75
 with exclusive control OG-237
 image-copy option ADB-281
 IMBED | NOIMBED parameter ADB-264
 immediate program switch APDG-99, APTM-66,
 ATM-33
 immediate program switch
 in conversational programs APTM-70
 immediate session termination
 See session termination
 IMODULE facility
 CBT pool DGR-585
 IMS control block/work area, locating
 using load list DGR-583
 Imp, variable-gathering action command IIV-125
 implementing database design ADB-5, ADB-291
 implicit API for LU 6.2 devices APDG-114
 importance
 assigning to address space AS-186
 business
 Workload Manager AS-185
 relative AS-185, AS-186
 importing database definitions
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-299
 importing packages JGR-111

IMS (Information Management System) enhancements
 IMS Version 9, overview of RPG-5
 Version 9
 overview of enhancements RPG-5

IMS abend as cause of takeover AS-266, AS-280

IMS Adapter for REXX exit routine
 binding CG-285
 IMS callable services CG-285
 IMS environments CG-285
 including the routine CG-285
 naming convention CG-285
 sample routine location CG-285

IMS Application menu OG-30

IMS Application Menu CSL-3, RPG-17

IMS Application Menu
 invoking IIV-108

IMS application programs, standard APTM-75

IMS Callable Services
 See callable services CG-10

IMS Command Language Modification Facility (DFSCKWD0)
 binding CG-162
 command keyword table, modifying CG-161
 error messages CG-163
 IMS callable services CG-162
 IMS environments CG-161
 including the routine CG-162
 KEYWD macro CG-162
 naming convention CG-161
 routine location CG-162
 SYN macro CG-163

IMS Command
 entering CR-3
 entering
 Control Center CR-12
 LU 6.2 device CR-10
 Master Terminal Format CR-4
 MCS CR-6
 OM API CR-12
 TSO SPOC CR-11
 type-2 CR-23

IMS commands
 /CANCEL AS-297
 /CHANGE AS-72
 /CHANGE SURVEILLANCE AS-267
 /CHECKPOINT AS-30
 /DISPLAY AS-189
 /ERESTART BACKUP AS-277, AS-289
 /ERESTART COLDSYS AS-121
 /LOGON APPLID AS-269
 /MODIFY AS-273, AS-285
 /MODIFY COMMIT AS-327
 /MODIFY PREPARE AS-327
 /NRESTART AS-121
 /START IMS AS-276, AS-277
 /START SURVEILLANCE AS-267
 /STOP SURVEILLANCE AS-267
 /SWITCH SYSTEM
 planned takeover AS-281, AS-287
 takeover process AS-282, AS-285

IMS commands (*continued*)
 /UNLOCK SYSTEM
 ensuring database integrity AS-268
 process during takeover AS-284, AS-303
 entering AS-11
 keyword syntax AS-11
 used on HALDBs CR-927

IMS Commands
 supported by OM API CR-40
 supported by OM API
 long form CR-40
 short form CR-40

IMS component identification numbers DGR-31

IMS components BPE-1

IMS Connect command
 OPENIP
 usage CR-873
 STOPDS
 example CR-875

IMS Connect commands CR-871

IMS Connect commands
 CLOSEHWS command CR-871
 CLOSEHWS
 description CR-871
 example CR-872
 MVS STOP CR-872
 parameters CR-871
 description CR-871
 OPENDS command CR-872
 OPENDS
 example CR-873
 parameters CR-872
 usage CR-872
 OPENIP command CR-873
 OPENIP
 example CR-873
 parameters CR-873
 OPENPORT command CR-873
 OPENPORT
 example CR-873
 parameters CR-873
 usage CR-873
 RECORDER command CR-874
 RECORDER
 example CR-874
 parameters CR-874
 usage CR-874
 SETRACF command CR-874
 SETRACF
 example CR-874
 parameters CR-874
 usage CR-874
 SETRRS command CR-874
 SETRRS
 example CR-874
 parameters CR-874
 usage CR-874
 STOPCLNT command CR-874
 STOPCLNT
 example CR-875
 parameters CR-874

IMS Connect commands *(continued)*
 STOPCLNT *(continued)*
 usage CR-874
 STOPDS command CR-875
 STOPDS
 parameters CR-875
 usage CR-875
 STOPIP command CR-875
 STOPIP
 example CR-876
 parameters CR-875
 usage CR-875
 STOPPORT command CR-876
 STOPPORT
 example CR-876
 parameters CR-876
 usage CR-876
 tips CR-882
 VIEWDS command CR-876
 VIEWDS
 example CR-877
 parameters CR-876
 usage CR-876
 VIEWHWS command CR-877
 VIEWHWS
 example CR-879
 parameters CR-877
 usage CR-877
 VIEWIP command CR-879
 VIEWIP
 example CR-879
 parameters CR-879
 usage CR-879
 VIEWPORT command CR-879
 VIEWPORT
 example CR-881
 parameters CR-879
 usage CR-880
 VIEWUOR command CR-881
 VIEWUOR
 parameters CR-881
 usage CR-881

 IMS Connect Dump Formatter
 about DGR-182

 IMS Connect support RPG-19

 IMS Connect
 dump formatter ISDT-543

 IMS Control Center CSL-6

 IMS Control Center requirements RPG-30

 IMS Control Center
 overview OG-29

 IMS conversations
 conversational program APTM-64
 nonconversational program APTM-64

 IMS Data Capture exit/function
 See Data Capture exit routine

 IMS Data Capture exit
 See Data Capture exit routine

 IMS Data Conversion exit/function.
 See Data Conversion exit routine

 IMS data set placement
 in XRF AS-323, AS-327
 requirement for XRF AS-263
 XRF process, contribution to AS-265

 IMS Database Change Accumulation utility
 (DFSUCUM0)
 condensing SLDS or RLDS OG-64

 IMS Database Recovery Facility command support
 RPG-11

 IMS Database Recovery Facility
 activating trace for ISDT-402
 compared to DFSURDB0 OG-176
 remote terminal commands OG-362
 tracing activity ISDT-402

 IMS database statistics, obtaining APCICS-77

 IMS DataPropagator AS-32, CG-46

 IMS dependent region wait or loop, diagnosing DGR-20

 IMS diagnostic aids DGR-383

 IMS distributed JDBC resource adapter, installing
 JGR-59

 IMS dump formatter DGR-8

 IMS dump, locating
 Fast Path control block DGR-424
 Fast Path work area DGR-424

 IMS enhanced command environment
 enhancements
 description RPG-109
 introduction to RPG-18

 IMS External Subsystem Attach Facility indoubt
 notification RPG-7

 IMS failure AS-262

 IMS Fast Path (IFP) dependent region, useful dumps for
 ISDT-317

 IMS Fast Path (IFP) programs, description of APDG-35

 IMS Fast Path (IFP)
 dependent regions
 useful dumps for ISDT-317

 IMS High Performance Pointer Checker ADB-243

 IMS identifier
 XRF OG-257

 IMS Java API Specification JGR-6

 IMS Java hierarchical database interface
 about JGR-1
 using JGR-131

 IMS Java Remote Database Services
 enhancements
 description RPG-113
 introduction to RPG-11
 requirements RPG-31

 IMS Java SQL enhancements RPG-11

 IMS Java
 administering JGR-4
 class library JGR-5
 data type support JGR-104
 enhancements RPG-18

IMS Java (*continued*)
 exceptions JGR-121
 IMS Java API Specification JGR-6
 installing JGR-2
 installing
 DFSJSMKD job JGR-2
 DFSJSMKDR REXX script JGR-2
 HFS data set JGR-2
 HFS mount point JGR-2
 SMP/E JGR-2
 IVP, running and compiling IIV-151
 Javadoc JGR-6
 JDBC application JGR-110
 JDBC support JGR-1
 overview JGR-1
 packages JGR-5
 packages
 com.ibm.connector2.ims.db JGR-5
 com.ibm.ims.application JGR-5
 com.ibm.ims.base JGR-5
 com.ibm.ims.db JGR-5
 com.ibm.ims.rds JGR-5
 com.ibm.ims.rds.host JGR-6
 com.ibm.ims.rds.util JGR-6
 com.ibm.ims.xms JGR-6
 IMS Java API Specification JGR-6
 Javadoc JGR-6
 problem determination JGR-121
 Redbooks JGR-6
 remote database services
 about JGR-55
 components JGR-55
 requirements RPG-30
 restrictions JGR-6
 sample application IIV-151
 sample applications, running and compiling IIV-151
 supported environments JGR-1
 system requirements JGR-1
 IMS JDBC resource adapter, installing JGR-38
 IMS log CG-193
 IMS logger OG-292
 IMS master terminals AS-313
 IMS message switches, response requirements
 ATM-485
 IMS Monitor AS-176, OG-117
 IMS Monitor Report Print utility (DFSUTR20)
 analysis control data set URS-292
 definition of terms URS-291
 input URS-291
 JCL example URS-293
 JCL requirements URS-291
 overview URS-291
 restrictions URS-291
 statements
 DIS URS-292
 DLI URS-292
 ONLY DLI URS-292
 IMS Monitor Reports
 Buffer Pool Statistics URS-386
 Call Summary URS-395
 Communication Summary URS-405

IMS Monitor Reports (*continued*)
 Communication-Wait URS-406
 Database Buffer Pool URS-403
 DB/DC
 Log Merge utility (DFSMTMG0) URS-263
 Log Recovery utility (DFSULTR0) URS-267
 Log Transaction Analysis utility (DFSILTA0)
 URS-353
 Security Maintenance utility (DFSISMP0)
 URS-215
 Statistical Analysis utility (DFSISTS0) URS-359
 Transaction Queueing URS-402
 VSAM Buffer Pool URS-441
 DBCTL
 adding to URS-422
 Call Summary URS-430
 Database Buffer Pool URS-441
 Deadlock Event Summary URS-435
 Intent Failure URS-428
 Latch Conflict Statistics URS-435
 output selection options URS-424
 overview URS-421
 Pool Space Failure Summary URS-435
 Program I/O URS-431
 Program Summary URS-430
 Programs by Region URS-425
 Region Summary URS-424
 Run Profile URS-423
 System Configuration URS-422
 verifying report occurrences URS-424
 VSAM Buffer Pool URS-434
 DCCTL
 Call Summary URS-452
 Communication Summary URS-460
 Communication Wait URS-461
 Distribution Appendix report URS-463
 General Iwait Time Events URS-459
 Latch Conflict Statistics URS-462
 Line Functions URS-460
 Message Format Buffer Pool URS-457
 Message Queue Pool URS-458
 MSC Queuing Summary URS-471
 MSC Summaries URS-470
 MSC Traffic URS-469
 output selection options URS-445
 overview URS-441
 Pool Space Failure Summary URS-462
 Program I/O URS-453
 Program Summary URS-451
 Programs by Region URS-446
 Region and Jobname URS-445
 Region Summary URS-446
 Region Wait URS-446
 Run Profile URS-444
 System Configuration URS-444
 verifying report occurrences URS-445
 Deadlock Event Summary URS-406
 Distribution Appendix report URS-436
 Distribution-Appendix report URS-409
 General IWAIT Time Events URS-402
 Intent Failure URS-392

IMS Monitor Reports *(continued)*

- Latch Conflict Statistics URS-408
- Line Functions URS-405
- Log Archive utility (DFSUARCO) URS-249
- Message Format Buffer Pool URS-400
- Message Queue Pool URS-401
- MSC Queuing Summary URS-416
- MSC Summaries URS-415
- MSC Traffic URS-414
- Offline Dump Formatter utility (DFSOFMD0) URS-347
- output selection options URS-388, URS-424
- overview URS-385
- Pool Space Failure Summary URS-406
- Print Program and MSC
 - interpreting for DB/DC URS-468
 - interpreting for DCCTL URS-414
- Program I/O URS-396
- Program Summary URS-394
- Programs by Region URS-389
- Region and Jobname URS-387
- Region Summary URS-388
- Region Wait URS-389, URS-425
- Run Profile URS-386
- System Configuration URS-386
- verifying report occurrences URS-388, URS-424
- VSAM Buffer Pool URS-403

IMS Monitor timed events

- checkpointing URS-383
- description URS-381
- DL/I call NOT-WAIT times
 - DB/DC URS-384
 - DCCTL URS-442
- during message input URS-382
- elapsed execution URS-383
- idle for intent URS-383
- NOT-WAIT time URS-442
- schedule of first DL/I call URS-383
- scheduling and termination URS-382
- summary
 - DB/DC URS-384
 - DBCTL URS-421
 - DCCTL URS-442
- trace intervals
 - DB/DC URS-386
 - DBCTL URS-422
 - DCCTL URS-444
- wait time URS-383
- wait-for-input (WFI)
 - DB/DC URS-383, URS-400
 - DCCTL URS-457

IMS Monitor

- activating OG-125
- description AS-195, OG-125
- for detailed data AS-189
- for performance analysis AS-201
- I/O errors OG-126
- log OG-126
- MSC and AS-190
- MSC considerations ATM-231
- output data sets OG-118

IMS Monitor *(continued)*

- output, controlling OG-117
- performance gathering OG-124
- report OG-118
- Report Print Program ATM-232
- reports
 - Call Summary AS-176
 - starting OG-125
 - stopping OG-125
 - testing AS-176
 - traces, selecting OG-118

IMS PA (IMS Performance Analyzer) OG-116

IMS password

- PASSWORD statement URDBTM-423
- specifying URDBTM-472

IMS Performance Analyzer (IMS PA) OG-116

IMS procedure

- and the DLISAS procedure ISDT-231
- DD statements ISDT-241
- description ISDT-232
- DFSMPR AS-102
- IMSBATCH AS-104
- parameters ISDT-240
- parameters

- ALOT= ISDT-256
- AOI1= ISDT-256
- AOIS= ISDT-257
- APPC= ISDT-257
- APPCSE= ISDT-257
- APPLID1= ISDT-259
- APPLID2= ISDT-259
- APPLID3= ISDT-259
- ARC= ISDT-259
- ARMRST= ISDT-259
- ASOT= ISDT-259
- AUTO= ISDT-260
- BSIZ= ISDT-260
- CCTCVCAN= ISDT-260
- CIOP= ISDT-261
- CMDMCS= ISDT-261
- CPLOG= ISDT-262
- CRC= ISDT-263
- CSAPSB= ISDT-264
- DBBF= ISDT-264
- DBFP= ISDT-265
- DBFX= ISDT-265
- DBRCNM= ISDT-266
- DBWP= ISDT-266
- DC= ISDT-266
- DESC= ISDT-268
- DLIDSIZE= ISDT-269
- DLINM= ISDT-269
- DLIPSB= ISDT-269
- DLQT= ISDT-270
- DMB= ISDT-270
- DMHVF= ISDT-270
- DPRTY= ISDT-270
- DSCT= ISDT-270
- EMHB= ISDT-270
- EMHL= ISDT-270
- EPCB= ISDT-271

IMS procedure (continued)
parameters (continued)
ETO= ISDT-272
EXVR= ISDT-272
FBP= ISDT-272
FDRMBR= ISDT-272
FESTIM= ISDT-272
FIX= ISDT-273
FMTO= ISDT-273
FPDSSIZE= ISDT-273
FPOPEN= ISDT-273
FPRLM= ISDT-274
FPWP= ISDT-274
FRE= ISDT-274
GRNAME= ISDT-274
GRSNAME= ISDT-275
HIOP= ISDT-275
HSBID= ISDT-275
HSBMBR= ISDT-275
IMSGROUP= ISDT-275
IMSID= ISDT-276
IOVFI= ISDT-277
IRLM= ISDT-277
IRLMNM= ISDT-278
ISIS= ISDT-278
LGMSGSZ= ISDT-279
LGNR= ISDT-279
LHTS= ISDT-280
LOGT= ISDT-280
LSO= ISDT-280
LTERM= ISDT-281
LUMC= ISDT-281
LUMP= ISDT-282
MCS= ISDT-283
MNPS= ISDT-283
MNPSPW= ISDT-283
PRDR= ISDT-288
PRLD= ISDT-288
PSB= ISDT-289
PSBW= ISDT-289
PST= ISDT-290
QBUF= ISDT-290
QBUFMAX= ISDT-291
QBUFSZ= ISDT-291
QTL= ISDT-291
QTU= ISDT-291
RCF= ISDT-292
RCFTCB= ISDT-292
RDMNM= ISDT-292
READNUM= ISDT-292
RECA= ISDT-292
RECAZ= ISDT-293
RES= ISDT-293
RGN= ISDT-293
RGSUF= ISDT-293
RSRMBR= ISDT-293
RVFY= ISDT-293
SAV= ISDT-293
SGN= ISDT-294
SHAREDQ= ISDT-296
SHMSGSZ= ISDT-296

IMS procedure (continued)
parameters (continued)
SOD= ISDT-296
SOUT= ISDT-296
SPM= ISDT-297
SRCH= ISDT-297
SSM= ISDT-297
SUF= ISDT-298
SVC2= ISDT-298
SVSODR= ISDT-298
SYS= ISDT-299
SYS1= ISDT-299
SYS2= ISDT-299
TCORACF= ISDT-300
TRACK= ISDT-300
TRN= ISDT-300
TSR= ISDT-301
UHASH= ISDT-301
UHTS= ISDT-301
USERVAR= ISDT-301
VAUT= ISDT-302
VSPEC= ISDT-302
WADS= ISDT-302
WKAP= ISDT-302
YEAR4= ISDT-303
PSB pools ISDT-232
RACF protected resources ISDT-231
sample ISDT-232
security AS-159
storing ISDT-194
z/OS, and ISDT-432
IMS procedures CSL-14
IMS Records User Data Scrub utility (DFSKSCR0)
example URS-532
input and output URS-531
JCL requirements URS-532
overview URS-531
restrictions URS-531
IMS recovery utilities DBRC-16
IMS region types
batch message processing AS-10
control region AS-9
Fast Path AS-10
message processing AS-10
IMS request CG-582
IMS requirements AS-35
IMS secondary terminals AS-313
IMS services available to ESAP CG-514
IMS setup recommendations DGR-5
IMS setup recommendations
external trace environment DGR-7
FMTO option DGR-5
interactive dump formatter DGR-7
SYSDUMP DD DGR-6
Table Traces DGR-6
IMS Spool API AS-241
IMS Spool API
AFP AS-242
application requirements AS-242
application requirements
JES print data sets AS-242

- IMS Spool API *(continued)*
 - CHNG call
 - description AS-244
 - with OUTN option AS-245
 - with PRTO option AS-244
 - with TXTU option AS-245
 - design considerations AS-241
 - dynamic output AS-244
 - JES as a Data Manager AS-243
 - native terminal support AS-241
 - OEM print server AS-242
 - operational considerations AS-241
 - OUTN option AS-245
 - output data set AS-244
 - print data set characteristics AS-244
 - PRTO option AS-244
 - SETO call AS-245
 - TXTU option AS-245
- IMS Standard User Exit Parameter List CG-210, CG-251
- IMS Structured Call Interface (SCI) DBRC-80
- IMS subsystem
 - starting
 - START irlmproc CR-795
- IMS Syntax Checker AS-91
- IMS sysplex dump considerations DGR-14
- IMS sysplex dump considerations
 - sysplex IEADMCxx dump activation DGR-15
 - sysplex IEADMCxx example DGR-14
- IMS system definition macros
 - XRF-related keywords for terminals AS-314
- IMS system definition
 - class-1 terminals, defining AS-314
 - class-2 terminals, defining AS-314
 - coding IMS system definition macros AS-312
 - defining master and secondary terminals AS-313
- IMS system log
 - as surveillance mechanism AS-266, AS-280
 - during takeover AS-265, AS-283
 - establishing as surveillance AS-274
 - failure of AS-262
 - override takeover indication AS-267
 - placement of AS-323
 - recording
 - message queues AS-279
 - MFS pool loading AS-279
 - session information AS-265
 - status of dependent region activities AS-279
 - tracking, used for AS-266, AS-279
 - with USERVAR backup sessions AS-257
- IMS system services CG-567
- IMS system
 - designing ISDT-1
- IMS TM
 - DB2 considerations APTM-55, APTM-93
 - Message Type APTM-41
 - password APTM-135
- IMS Tools enhancements RPG-75
- IMS trace parameters ADB-262
- IMS Trace Table Record Format and Print module (DFSERA60)
 - control statements URS-320
 - File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSERA10) URS-320
 - overview URS-320
- IMS transaction abend ATM-570
- IMS Transaction trace
 - content DGR-359
 - description DGR-358
 - example DGR-361
 - starting DGR-358
- IMS transactions
 - defining ISDT-12
 - TRANSACT macro, using ISDT-12
- IMS Version 7 enhancements RPG-163
- IMS Version 8 enhancements RPG-149
- IMS Version 9
 - availability enhancements RPG-17
 - Database Manager enhancements RPG-6
 - DB enhancements
 - database parallel open RPG-6
 - DBRC RPG-6
 - ESAF indoubt notification RPG-7
 - Fast Path RPG-8
 - FDBR ECSA relief for DEDBs RPG-9
 - FDBR WTO message RPG-9
 - HALDB RPG-10
 - IMS Database Recovery Facility command support RPG-11
 - IMS Java Remote Database Services RPG-11
 - IMS Java SQL enhancements RPG-11
 - IMSplex database commands RPG-12
 - XML database support RPG-12
 - DBRC Type 4 SVC dynamic install RPG-17
 - documentation
 - feature codes RPG-66
 - packaging RPG-65
 - summary of changes RPG-63
 - enhancements
 - /DIAGNOSE command RPG-18
 - APPC RPG-12
 - CRC registration RPG-16
 - database parallel open RPG-6
 - DBRC RPG-6, RPG-97
 - ending APPC/OTMA conversations RPG-13
 - ESAF indoubt notification RPG-7
 - ETO feature checking RPG-13
 - Fast Path area open/close RPG-8, RPG-101
 - Fast Path multiple areas shared VSO structures RPG-8, RPG-105
 - Fast Path serviceability and usability RPG-9
 - FDBR ECSA relief for DEDBs RPG-9
 - FDBR WTO message RPG-9
 - fewer SNAP dumps on log RPG-16
 - greater than 255 transaction classes RPG-16
 - HALDB online reorganization RPG-10, RPG-123
 - HALDB specific partition initialization RPG-10
 - IEBCOPY parameters in online change copy utility RPG-22
 - IMS Application Menu RPG-17

IMS Version 9 *(continued)*
 enhancements *(continued)*
 IMS Database Recovery Facility command support RPG–11
 IMS enhanced command environment RPG–18, RPG–109
 IMS Java Remote Database Services RPG–11
 IMS Java SQL enhancements RPG–11
 IMS Web services support RPG–13
 IMSplex database commands RPG–12, RPG–119
 integrated HALDB online reorganization RPG–10, RPG–123
 integrated IMS Connect support RPG–19
 IVP RPG–19
 JBP symbolic checkpoint and restart enhancement RPG–20
 knowledge-based log analysis RPG–20, RPG–131
 LU 3 devices with ETO RPG–13
 MNPS replacement of XRF USERVAR RPG–14
 notify CQS outage to terminal users RPG–14
 optional EMHQ structure for shared queues RPG–14
 OTMA serviceability and usability RPG–15
 RACF enhancements to replace SMU RPG–21, RPG–137
 reducing abends RPG–21
 sharing TM resources in an IMSplex with RM RPG–15
 synchronous APPC/OTMA shared queues enablement RPG–13
 syntax checker RPG–23
 tracing enhancements RPG–23
 VSCR enhancements RPG–23
 XML database support RPG–12
 XML transaction support RPG–16
 FMIDs RPG–35
 IMS Java enhancements RPG–18
 IMS Java Remote Database Services RPG–113
 IMS Tools enhancements RPG–23, RPG–75
 IRLM, support for IMS V9 RPG–32
 log record changes RPG–73
 migration RPG–37
 packaging
 product RPG–35
 publication RPG–65
 programming considerations RPG–35
 programming language RPG–34
 publication packaging RPG–65
 removal of restriction for separate IMS.SDFSRESL libraries RPG–22
 RESMGR services RPG–17
 system enhancements
 /DIAGNOSE command RPG–18
 availability enhancements RPG–17
 CRC registration RPG–16
 fewer SNAP dumps on log RPG–16
 greater than 255 transaction classes RPG–16
 IEBCOPY parameters in online change copy utility RPG–22
 IMS Application Menu RPG–17
 IMS enhanced command environment RPG–18

IMS Version 9 *(continued)*
 system enhancements *(continued)*
 IMS Java enhancements RPG–18
 integrated IMS Connect support RPG–19
 IVP RPG–19
 JBP symbolic checkpoint and restart enhancement RPG–20
 knowledge-based log analysis RPG–20
 RACF enhancements to replace SMU RPG–21
 reducing abends RPG–21
 removal of restriction for separate IMS.SDFSRESL libraries RPG–22
 syntax checker RPG–23
 tracing enhancements RPG–23
 VSCR enhancements RPG–23
 terminals supported RPG–26
 TM enhancements
 APPC enhancements RPG–12
 ending APPC/OTMA conversations RPG–13
 ETO feature checking RPG–13
 IMS Web services support RPG–13
 LU 3 devices with ETO RPG–13
 MNPS replacement of XRF USERVAR RPG–14
 notify CQS outage to terminal users RPG–14
 optional EMHQ structure for shared queues RPG–14
 OTMA serviceability and usability RPG–15
 sharing TM resources in an IMSplex with RM RPG–15
 synchronous APPC/OTMA shared queues enablement RPG–13
 XML transaction support RPG–16
 XML database support RPG–143
 IMS Web services support RPG–13
 IMS Web services support
 description RPG–13
 requirements RPG–31
 IMS-CICS communication
 alternate facility ATM–555
 application coding for ATM–552
 asynchronous processing flow ATM–539
 ATTACH parameters ATM–560
 CICS transactions, definition ATM–550
 coding
 function management headers ATM–559
 system definition options ATM–542
 facility
 alternate ATM–555
 IMS commands ATM–556
 IMS-CICS ISC ATM–550
 initiating sessions ATM–550
 integrity of session ATM–567
 LU 6.1 links
 compatible nodes ATM–544
 description ATM–543
 Macro-Level Resource Definition ATM–543
 multiple links ATM–548
 Resource Definition Online ATM–543
 MFS support ATM–564
 preparing CICS tables ATM–542
 principal facility ATM–555

- IMS-CICS communication *(continued)*
 - processing flows
 - RECEIVE ATM-538
 - RETRIEVE ATM-541
 - SEND INVITE ATM-535
 - SEND LAST ATM-537
 - SEND/RECEIVE ATM-535
 - START/RETRIEVE ATM-540
 - recovery and restart ATM-565
 - SCHEDULER parameters ATM-562
 - session
 - binding ATM-568
 - initiation ATM-550
 - processing outstanding traffic ATM-568
 - reestablishing ATM-567
 - resynchronizing ATM-567
 - sync points ATM-557
 - termination ATM-551
 - sync points ATM-557
 - terminating a session ATM-551
 - transactions
 - attributes supported ATM-533, ATM-555
 - types supported ATM-533, ATM-555
- IMS-issued subsystem detected deadlocks URS-315
- IMS-provided formats
 - /DISPLAY command format APTM-188
 - DFS057I block error message format APTM-188
 - multisegment format APTM-188
 - multisegment system message format APTM-188
 - output message default format APTM-188
 - system message format APTM-188
- IMS-to-IMS communication, LU 6.1 protocols ATM-286, ATM-288
- IMS-to-IMS sessions, ISC protocol restrictions ATM-288
- IMS.ACBLIB ADB-305
- IMS.ACBLIB as a staging library AS-81
- IMS.ACBLIB
 - members layout DGR-65
 - partitioned data set DGR-65
- IMS.ADFSMAC data set CQS-77
- IMS.DBDLIB ADB-291
- IMS.FORMAT APTM-119
- IMS.FORMAT as a staging library AS-81
- IMS.FORMAT library
 - backup and restore operations URDBTM-405
- IMS.FORMAT, output from MFS ATM-74
- IMS.FORMAT
 - compression APTM-118
 - member selection APTM-200
 - use APTM-119
- IMS.JOBS data set AS-91
- IMS.LGMSG data set ISDT-117
- IMS.MATRIX
 - allocating the size AS-149, AS-167
 - initialized security tables AS-161
 - new versions AS-148
- IMS.MODSTAT, used for active library status AS-81
- IMS.PGMLIB
 - optimizing retrieval AS-206
 - PSB names as members AS-25
- IMS.PROCLIB ATM-54, ATM-216, DBRC-7
- IMS.PROCLIB members
 - altering ISDT-327
 - DBFMSDBx ISDT-331
 - DFS62DTx ISDT-413
 - DFSDCxxx ISDT-336
 - DFSDFRxx ISDT-349
 - DFSFIXnn ISDT-351
 - DFSHSBxx ISDT-355
 - DFSINTxx ISDT-360
 - DFSORSxx ISDT-364
 - DFSPBDBC ISDT-365
 - DFSPBDCC ISDT-365
 - DFSPBIMS ISDT-365
 - DFSRSRxx ISDT-365
 - DFSSPMxx ISDT-376
 - DFSSQxxx ISDT-380
 - DFSVSMxx ISDT-382
 - execution, preparing for ISDT-331
 - generated ISDT-325
 - initializing ISDT-328
 - modifications, controlling ISDT-330
 - renaming ISDT-327
 - specifying ISDT-331
 - tailoring ISDT-325, ISDT-328
- IMS.PROCLIB
 - CFNAMES control statement and AS-399
 - DFSFIXxx member AS-279
 - DFSHSBxx member
 - parameters AS-281
 - purpose of AS-267
 - DFSPBxxx
 - See DFSPBxxx
 - external subsystems AS-18
 - generated members AS-89
 - OLDSDEF statement (PROCLIB) OG-57
 - tailoring AS-90
 - XRF parameters AS-315
- IMS.PSBLIB ADB-302
- IMS.QBLKS data set ISDT-117
- IMS.REFERAL APTM-119
- IMS.REFERAL library
 - backup and restore operations URDBTM-405
 - partitioned data set (PDS) directory URDBTM-395
- IMS.REFERAL
 - compression APTM-118
 - handling of ITBs APTM-119
- IMS.RESLIB APTM-190
- IMS.SDFSISRC DBRC-7
- IMS.SDFSMAC, attention notice IIV-26
- IMS.SDFSRESL libraries
 - removal of restriction for RPG-22
- IMS.SDFSRESL library URDBTM-503
- IMS.SHMSG data set ISDT-117
- IMS.TFORMAT, use APTM-118
- IMS
 - address space CSL-2
 - application programs OTMA-2
 - CICS-IMS DBCTL OTMA-59
 - Command Authorization exit routine (DFSCCMD0) OG-208

IMS (continued)

- command
 - restrictions OTMA-59
- communicating with OG-367
- connecting to OG-365
- control region size OTMA-50
- controlling OG-29
- conversation
 - and commit-then-send mode OTMA-17
- conversations, administering OTMA-44
- customizing for OTMA OTMA-42
- DB/DC IIV-9
- dead-letter queue ATM-115
- device support with OTMA OTMA-3
- disconnecting from OG-371
- emergency restart OTMA-40
- Front-End Switch OTMA-50
- high-performance access OTMA-4
- IMS.ADFSMAc OTMA-69
- Message Format Service OTMA-50
- monitoring OG-113
- network
 - prerequisites to starting OG-100
- Offline Dump Formatter ISDT-543
- OTMA parameter
 - GRNAME OTMA-39
 - OTMA OTMA-40
 - OTMAMD OTMA-40
 - OTMANM OTMA-40
 - OTMASE OTMA-41
 - OTMASP OTMA-40
- OTMAASY start-up parameter OTMA-58
- procedure for IMS IIV-9
- processing protected transactions OTMA-28
- PROCLIB member DFSPBxxx OTMA-39
- Remote Site Recovery OTMA-59
- Resource Recovery Services exits supported OTMA-27
- restart processing OTMA-45
- restarting OG-91
- resynchronization support OTMA-29
- sample applications IIV-10, IIV-155
- sample transactions IIV-155, IIV-169
- scheduler message block (SMB) OTMA-5
- shutdown
 - forcing OG-161
 - overview OG-16
- shutting down OG-153
- standard flow OTMA-17
- starting OG-91
- subsystem
 - connecting OG-131
- system data set
 - reallocating during restart OG-96
- terminal control commands OTMA-50
- tools
 - IMS Performance Analyzer OG-116
 - productivity OG-11
- tracing operations OG-346
- transactions
 - using a nonsynchronized tpipe OTMA-31

IMS (continued)

- transactions (continued)
 - using a synchronized tpipe OTMA-31
 - use of OTMA OTMA-39
 - XRF OTMA-59
- IMSACBA, INITMOD procedure URS-238
- IMSASAP II reports
 - testing AS-176
 - tuning AS-201
- IMSBATCH procedure ISDT-195, ISDT-219, ISDT-220, ISDT-230, ISDT-242, ISDT-244, ISDT-248, ISDT-250, ISDT-254
- IMSBATCH procedure
 - DD statements ISDT-243
 - parameters ISDT-243
 - parameters
 - AGN= ISDT-255
 - ALTID= ISDT-256
 - APARM= ISDT-257
 - CKPTID= ISDT-261
 - CPUTIME= ISDT-263
 - DIRCA= ISDT-268
 - IMSID= ISDT-276
 - IMSPLEX= ISDT-277
 - IN= ISDT-277
 - LOCKMAX= ISDT-280
 - MBR= ISDT-282
 - NBA= ISDT-283
 - OBA= ISDT-284
 - OPT= ISDT-284
 - PAGES= ISDT-286
 - PARDLI= ISDT-286
 - PREINIT= ISDT-288
 - PRLD= ISDT-288
 - PSB= ISDT-289
 - RGN= ISDT-293
 - SOUT= ISDT-296
 - SPIE= ISDT-296
 - SSM= ISDT-297
 - STIMER=, message-driven programs ISDT-297
 - STIMER=, non-message driven programs ISDT-298
 - SYS2= ISDT-299
 - TEST= ISDT-300
- IMSCOBGO procedure
 - and the IBM 3480 tape drive ISDT-245
 - DD statements ISDT-246
 - description ISDT-244
 - parameters ISDT-246
 - parameters
 - BKO= ISDT-260
 - BUF= ISDT-260
 - CKPTID= ISDT-261
 - DBRC= ISDT-265
 - EXCPVR= ISDT-272
 - FMTO= ISDT-273
 - IMSID= ISDT-276
 - IMSPLEX= ISDT-277
 - IOB= ISDT-277
 - IRLM= ISDT-277
 - IRLMNM= ISDT-278

IMSCOBGO procedure *(continued)*
parameters *(continued)*

LOGA= ISDT-280
LOGT= ISDT-280
MBR= ISDT-282
MON= ISDT-283
PRLD= ISDT-288
PSB= ISDT-289
RGN= ISDT-293
RST= ISDT-293
SOUT= ISDT-296
SPIE= ISDT-296
SRCH= ISDT-297
SWAP= ISDT-299
SYS2= ISDT-299
TEST= ISDT-300

IMSCOBOL procedure

DD statements ISDT-247
description ISDT-246
parameters ISDT-247
parameters
MBR= ISDT-282
SOUT= ISDT-296
SYS2= ISDT-299

IMSCTF macro statement, CPLOG keyword AS-74

IMSCTF macro

description ISDT-84
parameters ISDT-84
parameters
APNDG= ISDT-84
CORE= ISDT-85
CPLOG= ISDT-85
LOG= ISDT-85
PRDR= ISDT-85
RDS= ISDT-85
SVCNO= ISDT-85

syntax diagram ISDT-84

IMSCTF

description ISDT-2
setting checkpoints ISDT-3

IMSCTRL macro IIV-62

IMSCTRL macro statement

HSB keyword AS-313
LGEN subparameter AS-48
MAXREGN keyword AS-73
naming the IMS systems AS-266
SYSTEM keyword AS-47

IMSCTRL macro, MSC system definition ATM-216

IMSCTRL macro

archiving OLDS DBRC-11
defining BMP regions ISDT-2
defining message regions ISDT-2
defining regions
BMP ISDT-2
message ISDT-2
description ISDT-86
parameters DBRC-21, ISDT-87
parameters
CMDCHAR= ISDT-87
DBRC= ISDT-88, ISDT-420
DBRCNM= ISDT-89

IMSCTRL macro *(continued)*
parameters *(continued)*

DCLWA= ISDT-89
DESC= ISDT-90
DLINM= ISDT-90
ETOFEAT= ISDT-90
GSGNAME= ISDT-90
HSB= ISDT-91
IMSID= ISDT-91
IRLM= ISDT-91
IRLMNM= ISDT-92
MAXCLAS= ISDT-93
MAXIO= ISDT-93
MAXREGN= ISDT-93
MCS= ISDT-93
MODBLKS= ISDT-95
MSVERIFY ISDT-96
MSVID= ISDT-93
NAMECHK= ISDT-94
NUCLEUS ISDT-96
ON-LINE ISDT-97
RSRFEAT= ISDT-94
SYSTEM= ISDT-94
syntax diagram ISDT-86
system definition types ISDT-30

IMSCTRL

description ISDT-2
selecting a lock manager ISDT-4
use without specifying MODBLKS ISDT-86

IMSDALOC procedure, process URS-204

IMSEException class JGR-121

IMSEXIT.

See Log Archive Utility exit routine

IMSFieldMessage JGR-26

IMSFieldMessage class

subclassing JGR-17, JGR-18

IMSFP procedure AS-91

IMSFP procedure

DD statements ISDT-248
description ISDT-248
parameters ISDT-248
parameters

AGN= ISDT-255
ALOT= ISDT-256
ALTID= ISDT-256
APARM= ISDT-257
CPUTIME= ISDT-263
DBLDL= ISDT-265
DIRCA= ISDT-268
IMSID= ISDT-276
LOCKMAX= ISDT-280
MBR= ISDT-282
NBA= ISDT-283
OPT= ISDT-284
PREINIT= ISDT-288
PRLD= ISDT-288
PSB= ISDT-289
RGN= ISDT-293
SOD= ISDT-296
SOUT= ISDT-296
SSM= ISDT-297

IMSFP procedure (*continued*)
 parameters (*continued*)
 STIMER=, message-driven programs ISDT–297
 STIMER=, non-message driven programs
 ISDT–298
 SYS2= ISDT–299
 TLIM= ISDT–300
 MSGEN macro IIV–10
 MSGEN macro statement, security options AS–114,
 AS–162
 MSGEN macro
 assembler and binder options ISDT–101
 COMM macro, and ISDT–135
 communication options parameters
 MFSTEST= ISDT–108
 SYSMSG= ISDT–108
 data set option parameters
 MACLIB= ISDT–104
 MACSYS= ISDT–104
 MODGEN= ISDT–104
 NODE= ISDT–104
 OBJDSET= ISDT–105
 PROCLIB= ISDT–105
 SCEERUN= ISDT–105
 UMAC0= ISDT–106
 UMACx= ISDT–106
 USERLIB= ISDT–105
 description ISDT–98
 general communication options ISDT–108
 IMS data set options ISDT–103
 JCL statement parameters
 JCL= ISDT–106
 JOBCTL= ISDT–106
 JPRTY= ISDT–106
 MFSDfmt= ISDT–107
 ONEJOB= ISDT–107
 SCL= ISDT–107
 UJCLx= ISDT–108
 JCL statements ISDT–106
 MFS, and ISDT–523
 parameters ISDT–101
 parameters
 ASM= ISDT–101
 ASMPRT= ISDT–102
 LKPRT= ISDT–102
 LKRGN= ISDT–102
 LKSIZE= ISDT–102
 SUFFIX= ISDT–102
 TERM= ISDT–103
 UPDTPRT= ISDT–103
 sample MSGEN macro statement ISDT–109
 SECURITY macro, and ISDT–135
 security options ISDT–109
 security options parameters
 PSWDSEC= ISDT–109
 SECCNT= ISDT–109
 TERMSEC= ISDT–109
 syntax diagram ISDT–98
 MSGEN
 description ISDT–2
 MSGROUP= parameter ISDT–275
 IMSID IIV–9
 IMSID, online execution parameter AS–101
 IMSID= parameter ISDT–91, ISDT–276
 IMSIDs
 when an IMSplex and MSC network coexist
 ATM–242
 IMSMessageQueue JGR–122
 IMSMSG job ISDT–249
 IMSMSV procedure ATM–216
 IMSMSV procedure (Multiple Systems Verification utility
 DFSUMSV0) URDBTM–518
 IMSplex AS–409
 IMSplex command
 RACF security
 resource name and authorization CR–929
 IMSplex component AS–410
 IMSplex database commands
 enhancements
 description RPG–119
 introduction to RPG–12
 IMSPLEX macro
 data set option parameters
 IMSPLEX= ISDT–104
 IMSplex member AS–411
 IMSplex, DBRC support of DBRC–20
 IMSplex
 See also type-2 commands
 address spaces participating CSL–2
 affinity
 in an MSC-IMSplex configuration ATM–238
 APPC and OTMA messages
 processing MSC remote transactions ATM–243
 ARM AS–434
 automatic RECON loss notification AS–418
 batch environment AS–419
 command processing CR–22
 command routing CR–22
 commands AS–432, CSL–1
 commands
 benefits AS–432
 format AS–433
 components, optional AS–419
 components, required AS–419
 configuration AS–411
 configuration recommendation CSL–8
 configuring AS–419
 coordinating processes using macros CSL–112
 CQS AS–419
 CSL AS–411
 CSL, with AS–409
 CSL
 configuration AS–419
 recovery AS–434
 starting AS–428
 CSLZQRY AS–433
 CSLZSHUT AS–429
 data sharing AS–369
 definition ATM–14, CSL–1
 displaying information OG–147
 DLISAS AS–419
 global online change AS–416, AS–423, OG–143

IMSplex (*continued*)
 global online change
 functions of AS–417
 illustration CSL–2
 IMS control region AS–421
 IMSIDs
 when an IMSplex and MSC network coexist
 ATM–242
 issuing commands to CSL–23
 link definitions in an IMSplex
 deleting ATM–242
 managing ISDT–449
 Master IMS control region AS–417
 member CSL–2
 message routing
 in an MSC-IMSplex configuration ATM–236
 modifying resources OG–133
 MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
 coexistence ATM–235
 migration ATM–238
 sharing MSNAME definitions and SYSIDs
 ATM–238
 MSC MSNAME definitions
 duplication ATM–241
 sharing MSNAME definitions and SYSIDs
 ATM–238
 MSNAME definitions
 deleting ATM–242
 OM
 initializing AS–422
 OM API AS–432
 overview AS–413
 RACF AS–426
 security AS–426
 security user exit routine AS–426
 optional functions AS–415
 preparing for REXX SPOC API CSL–219
 pseudoabend U0830
 avoiding ATM–245
 querying statistics CSL–24
 recovery AS–433
 resource structure AS–420
 resource structure
 recommendations AS–420
 RM
 initializing AS–422
 overview AS–414
 recommendations AS–420
 RSR tracking OG–287
 SCI
 initializing AS–422
 overview AS–415
 security AS–425
 security
 example AS–425
 type-2 commands AS–426
 shared queues AS–419
 shutting down AS–428
 single point of control CSL–5
 SPOC AS–415, AS–432

IMSplex (*continued*)
 SPOC
 commands AS–433
 starting AS–428
 starting CSL address spaces OG–91
 SYSIDs
 cloning MSC SYSIDs in an IMSplex ATM–242
 managing MSC SYSIDs in an IMSplex ATM–242
 sharing MSNAME definitions and SYSIDs
 ATM–238
 terminating online change OG–147
 TM resources
 managing ATM–129
 type-2 commands
 format AS–23
 typical configuration CSL–7
 use of DSPAPI DBRC–357
 without RM (resource manager) OG–143, OG–144
 XRF OG–255
 XRF (Extended Recovery Facility)
 online change restriction without RM AS–264
 IMSPLEX
 CHANGE.RECON DBRC–183
 DSPSCIX0 DBRC–183
 IMSPLEX= parameter ISDT–104, ISDT–277, ISDT–334
 IMSPLI procedure
 DD statements ISDT–250
 parameters ISDT–250
 parameters
 MBR= ISDT–282
 SPIE= ISDT–296
 SYS2= ISDT–299
 IMSPLIGO procedure
 DD statements ISDT–252
 description ISDT–250
 parameters ISDT–252
 parameters
 BKO= ISDT–260
 BUF= ISDT–260
 CKPTID= ISDT–261
 DBRC= ISDT–265
 EXCPVR= ISDT–272
 FMTO= ISDT–273
 IMSID= ISDT–276
 IMSPLEX= ISDT–277
 IOB= ISDT–277
 IRLM= ISDT–277
 IRLMNM= ISDT–278
 LOGA= ISDT–280
 LOGT= ISDT–280
 MGR= ISDT–282
 MON= ISDT–283
 PRLD= ISDT–288
 PSB= ISDT–289
 RGN= ISDT–293
 RST= ISDT–293
 SOUT= ISDT–296
 SPIE= ISDT–296
 SRCH= ISDT–297
 SWAP= ISDT–299
 SYS2= ISDT–299

IMSPLIGO procedure (*continued*)
 parameters (*continued*)
 TEST= ISDT-300

IMSQUERY extended function
 arguments APDB-355, APTM-355
 usage APDB-355, APTM-355

IMSRDR procedure
 DD statement ISDT-253
 description ISDT-252
 parameters ISDT-253
 parameters
 CLASS= ISDT-261
 MBR= ISDT-282
 SYS2= ISDT-299
 storing ISDT-194
 z/OS, and ISDT-432

IMSRXTRC command APDB-344, APDB-346,
 APTM-344, APTM-346

IMSSPOC environment CSL-221

IMSWT= parameter ISDT-341

IMSWTnnn procedure (Spool SYSOUT Print utility
 DFSUPRT0) URDBTM-529

in physical databases ADB-176

in the physical DBD ADB-175

in-doubt UOR
 definition OG-54

in-flight transactions
 definition of AS-265
 processing during takeover AS-283, AS-284

in-flight UOR
 definition OG-54

IN= parameter ISDT-277

inactive and active libraries IIV-13

inactive libraries AS-81

INACTIVE parameter DELETE.LOG (for RLDS and
 SLDS) command DBRC-211

INCLUDE statement
 Dataset= parameter URS-189
 syntax URS-188

INCORROUT keyword procedure DGR-37

INCR= keyword
 MSDB Maintenance utility action statement
 URDBTM-78

INDDS= keyword
 control statements
 UCF FUNCTION=DR URDBTM-358
 UCF FUNCTION=DX URDBTM-361
 UCF FUNCTION=PR URDBTM-366
 UCF FUNCTION=PU URDBTM-368
 UCF FUNCTION=RR URDBTM-369
 UCF FUNCTION=SR URDBTM-375
 UCF FUNCTION=SX URDBTM-379

independent AND APDB-155

independent overflow part of area (IOVF)
 description ADB-119
 extending online ADB-458

INDEX IIV-100

INDEX database APCICS-9

index database
 See DBD (Database Description) generation

INDEX DBD generation
 logical DBD URS-9
 overview URS-8
 primary HIDAM index URS-8
 secondary index URS-9

INDEX function (MFS Service utility DFSUTSA0)
 URDBTM-506

INDEX function (service utility), overview APTM-119

INDEX items IIV-134

index maintenance exit routine ADB-198

index segment ADB-98

index set records ADB-264

Index/ILDS Rebuild utility (DFSPREC0) DBRC-16

INDEX= parameter
 DBDGEN LCHILD statement URS-75

indexed databases ADB-79

indexed databases
 HIDAM ADB-96
 HISAM ADB-65
 PHIDAM ADB-96

indexed field in SSA APDB-154

INDEXED keyword
 DEFINE CLUSTER keywords DBRC-63

indexing, secondary
 DL/I Returns APDB-156
 effect on program APDB-153
 multiple qualification statements APDB-154
 SSAs APDB-153
 status codes APDB-156

indicator symbols IIV-134

INDICES parameter ADB-201

INDICES= parameter
 SENSEG statement URS-132

indirect list data set (ILDS)
 allocating ADB-300
 calculating size ADB-301
 defining ADB-300
 sample JCL ADB-300
 size, calculating ADB-301

Indirect List Data Set (ILDS)
 HALDB
 partitions AS-88
 pointers
 direct AS-88
 indirect AS-88

indirect list entry (ILE) ADB-301

Indirect List Entry (ILE) AS-88

indirect list key (ILK) ADB-301

INDOUBT command
 DEDB online utilities URDBTM-542

INDOUBT keyword, description CR-60

infinite loop, stopping APDB-340, APTM-340

Information Management System (IMS)
 See IMS

Information Management System
 See IMS (Information Management System)

INIT (Initialize) call
 automatic INIT DBQUERY APDB-259
 database availability, determining APDB-258

INIT (Initialize) call (*continued*)
 description APDB-257
 enabling data availability, status codes APDB-259
 enabling deadlock occurrence, status codes APDB-260
 format APDB-257
 INIT STATUS GROUPA APDB-259
 INIT STATUS GROUPB APDB-260
 parameters APDB-257
 performance APDB-259
 performance considerations (IMS online) APDB-259
 restrictions APDB-262
 status codes APDB-259
 usage APDB-258

INIT call function APDB-300, APTM-380

INIT call
 description APTM-309
 determining data availability APTM-310
 format APTM-309
 parameters APTM-309
 performance considerations APTM-311
 specifying data sensitivity AS-26
 summary APTM-265
 usage APTM-310

INIT request
 initializing DRA CG-577

INIT SELF command IIV-79

INIT system service call APDG-48

Init-Term exit routine
 contents of registers BPE-46
 parameter list BPE-46
 recommendations BPE-46

INIT.ADS command DBRC-22

INIT.ADS command
 description DBRC-261

INIT.CA command DBRC-262

INIT.CAGRP command DBRC-263

INIT.DB command
 description DBRC-265

INIT.DBDS command
 description DBRC-268
 REUSE keyword DBRC-43

INIT.DBDSGRP command DBRC-273

INIT.GSG command DBRC-275

INIT.IC command DBRC-276

INIT.PART command DBRC-277

INIT.RECON command
 description DBRC-282
 establishing RECON data sets DBRC-22
 initializing the RECON data set DBRC-58
 recovering RECONS DBRC-79

INIT.SG command DBRC-286

INIT
 using with DBQUERY APDB-258

initial load program
 basic ADB-326
 Fast Path ADB-323
 restartable, using UCF ADB-326
 writing ADB-323

initialization errors APDG-163, APDG-172

Initialization exit routine CG-552

initialization exit routine (DFSINTX0)
 See DFSINTX0 (Initialization exit routine)

Initialization exit routine (DFSINTX0)
 attributes CG-290
 binding CG-290
 description CG-289
 ETO= keyword setting CG-289
 IMS callable services CG-290
 IMS environments CG-290
 including the routine CG-290
 naming convention CG-290
 registers CG-291
 registers
 contents on entry CG-291
 contents on exit CG-292
 sample routine location CG-290
 using callable services CG-290

initialization phase of HALDB Online Reorganization
 ADB-365

initialization phase
 description AS-276
 illustration of AS-277
 procedures for operators AS-277

Initialization-Termination (Init-Term) user-supplied exit
 routine
 CQS CQS-48

initialization
 IMSplex, in an ATM-134

initialize call
 See INIT call

initialize
 area data set DBRC-261
 change accumulation data set DBRC-262
 change accumulation group DBRC-263
 database DBRC-265
 database data set DBRC-268
 database data set groups DBRC-273
 global service group DBRC-275
 image copy data sets DBRC-276
 RECON header records DBRC-282
 service group DBRC-286

initializing data sets
 See allocating IMS system data sets

initializing DBRC
 DBRC procedure DBRC-21
 IMSCTRL Macro DBRC-21

initializing IMS system data sets AS-80

initializing sessions
 initial installation environment options IIV-113
 option change verification IIV-114
 option selection IIV-112
 overview IIV-100
 phase selection IIV-118
 primary option menu IIV-113
 table merge IIV-116

initializing the RECON data set DBRC-22

initiate a process CSL-118

INITIATE command CR-387

INITIATE command
 INITIATE OLC CR-387
 syntax diagram CR-387

- INITIATE OLC AS-417
- INITIATE OLC command CR-387, OG-134, OG-144
- INITIATE OLC command
 - completion codes CR-402
 - description CR-389
 - DFSUOLC0 utility CR-389
 - environments CR-388
 - error handling CR-414, OG-146
 - examples CR-417
 - keywords CR-388
 - keywords
 - OPTION CR-391
 - PHASE CR-392
 - TYPE CR-394
 - OLC utility CR-389
 - OLCSTAT DS CR-389
 - output fields CR-395
 - return and reason codes CR-397, CR-398, CR-399, CR-400, CR-401, OG-146
 - RMENV CR-389
- INITIATE OLC PHASE(COMMIT) command CR-389
- INITIATE OLC PHASE(PREPARE) command CR-389
- INITIATE OLREORG command CR-387
- INITIATE OLREORG command
 - completion codes CR-423
 - description CR-420
 - environments CR-388
 - examples CR-423
 - HALDB OLR CR-420
 - keywords CR-388
 - keywords
 - NAME CR-420
 - OPTION CR-421
 - SET CR-420
 - output fields CR-422
 - responses CR-421
 - return and reason codes CR-422
- initiating a takeover
 - procedure for AS-281
 - process during takeover AS-282
 - purpose of AS-287
- initiating network changes at takeover AS-284, AS-285
- initiation
 - session ATM-67
- INITMOD procedure IIV-60
- INITMOD procedure
 - DFSMREC control statement URS-237
 - FORMATA URS-238
 - IMSACBA URS-238
 - JCL URS-237
 - MODBLKSA URS-237
 - MODSTAT record URS-237
 - procedure statement URS-237
- INOP state ATM-41
- input bracketing
 - replies ATM-474
 - rules ATM-474
- input component
 - identification for header type X'42' ATM-474
 - relationship to output component ATM-272
 - versus output component ATM-441
- input edit/routing sample
 - Fast Path CG-259
- input editing option
 - ISC ATM-267
 - SLU P ATM-451
- input errors, IMS detection of ISC ATM-348
- input field tab (FTAB)
 - See FTAB= operand (DEV statement) APTM-136
- input for a DL/I program APDB-27
- input for DBDGEN utility
 - DBD ADB-291
- INPUT keyword
 - ASSIGN command CR-106
 - definition CR-60
- Input Message Field edit routine (DFSME000)
 - attributes CG-295
 - binding CG-295
 - calling CG-296
 - defining edit routines CG-296
 - description CG-295
 - example CG-295
 - IMS callable services CG-295
 - IMS environments CG-295
 - including the routine CG-295
 - interfaces CG-297
 - link editing CG-295
 - naming convention CG-295
 - parameter list format CG-297
 - performance considerations CG-297
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-297
 - contents on exit CG-298
 - sample routine location CG-295
 - using callable services CG-295
- input message field
 - defining APTM-135
 - record mode APTM-135
 - stream mode APTM-135
- input message format
 - device-dependent information APTM-221, APTM-227
 - field and segment format APTM-221
 - formatting options, examples APTM-127
- Input Message Segment edit routine (DFSME127)
 - attributes CG-299
 - binding CG-299
 - calling CG-299
 - defining edit routines CG-300
 - description CG-299
 - example CG-303
 - IMS callable services CG-299
 - IMS environments CG-299
 - including the routine CG-299
 - interfaces CG-301
 - naming convention CG-299
 - parameter list format CG-301
 - performance considerations CG-300
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-301
 - contents on exit CG-302
 - sample routine location CG-299

Input Message Segment edit routine (DFSME127)
(continued)
 Segment edit routine CG–303
 using callable services CG–299

input message sequence number, field in I/O PCB
 APDB–70, APTM–28

input message, response requirements ATM–325

input message
 backing out ISC ATM–320
 bracketing ATM–472, ATM–474
 chained messages ATM–337, ATM–475
 Fast Path ATM–455
 field attribute data APTM–135
 fill characters APTM–135
 Finance Communication System chaining indicator
 ATM–471
 format APTM–42
 formatting options APTM–126
 header
 DPM ATM–473
 Finance format ATM–471
 MID name location ATM–471, ATM–473
 optional MFS (message format service) fields
 ATM–473
 SCS ATM–473
 SLU P format ATM–472
 use ATM–471, ATM–473
 IMS TM password APTM–135
 input modes APTM–135
 input substitution character APTM–142
 ISC bracketing ATM–328
 literal fields APTM–134
 message descriptor byte
 header type X'42' ATM–473
 MID name indicator bit ATM–472, ATM–473
 MFS APTM–49
 MFS (message format service) input formatting,
 activating ATM–474
 MFS formatting of APTM–125
 MFS input formatting, activating ATM–361
 multiple transmissions for one message ATM–475
 nonliteral fields APTM–135
 origin of for MFS (message format service) purposes
 ATM–475
 requirements ATM–471
 response requirements ATM–482
 SLU P
 chaining indicator ATM–471
 restriction ATM–474
 sync point
 availability ATM–320
 ISC ATM–320
 with multiple physical pages APTM–141, APTM–178

input messages, defining JGR–17

input modes
 record mode
 description APTM–135
 process of record in APTM–144
 treatment of nulls APTM–138
 with ISC APTM–144
 specifying URDBTM–440

input modes *(continued)*
 stream mode
 description APTM–135
 process of record in APTM–144
 treatment of nulls APTM–138
 with ISC APTM–144

input system (MSC) ATM–203

input, maximum length from z/OS consoles CR–7

Input/Output Edit exit routine (DFSYIOE0) OTMA–42

input/output error processing DBRC–78

INQ= parameter ISDT–179

INQU
 Itermname parameter
 IAM command CR–381

inquiry call
See INQY call

inquiry flag processing CG–512

INQUIRY= parameter ISDT–134, ISDT–179

INQY (Inquiry) call
 description APDB–262
 format APDB–262
 map of INQY subfunction to PCB type APDB–267
 parameters APDB–262
 querying
 data availability APDB–263
 environment APDB–264
 PCB APDB–266
 program name APDB–267
 restriction APDB–267
 return and reason codes APDB–267
 usage APDB–263

INQY call function APDB–300, APTM–380

INQY call
 description APTM–311
 format APTM–311
 parameters APTM–311
 querying
 data availability APTM–316
 environment APTM–317
 LERUNOPT, using LERUNOPT subfunction
 APDB–266, APTM–319
 PCB address APTM–319
 PCB, using null subfunction APTM–312
 restrictions APTM–321
 return and reason codes APTM–321
 summary APTM–265
 usage APTM–312

INQY DBQUERY APDB–263

INQY ENVIRON, data output APDB–264

INQY FIND APDB–266

INQY PROGRAM APDB–267

INQY system service call APDG–48

INREXIT= parameter ISDT–82

insert call
See ISRT call

INSERT function CG–23

INSERT keyword JGR–95

INSERT keyword
 example JGR–95
 WHERE clause JGR–95

- INSERT parameter
 - free space for a KSDS ADB–261, ADB–263
 - using in splitting CIs ADB–69
- insert rules for logical relationships ADB–182, ADB–183, ADB–465, ADB–469
- insert strategy
 - choosing ADB–261
- INSERT= parameter ISDT–391
- inserting a segment
 - as first occurrence APDB–204
 - as last occurrence APDB–205
 - GSAM records APDB–163
 - in sequence APDB–203
 - path of segments APDB–203
 - root APDB–237
 - rules to obey APDB–237
 - specifying rules APDB–237
- inserting segments
 - DEDB SDEPs ADB–271
 - HD databases ADB–100
 - HISAM databases ADB–68
 - HSAM databases ADB–64
 - MSDB (main storage database) ADB–132
- inserting
 - first occurrence of a segment APDB–203
 - last occurrence APDB–205
 - segments APDB–237
- inspections
 - code inspections ADB–28
 - security inspection ADB–28
- INSTALIB
 - using during file-tailoring phase IIV–64, IIV–100
- installation of
 - IMS batch environment IIV–113
 - IMS DB/DC environment IIV–113
 - IMS DBCTL environment IIV–113
 - IMS DCCTL environment IIV–113
 - IMS XRF environment IIV–113
- installation verification programs (IVPs)
 - CICS JGR–82
 - DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures JGR–75
 - JBP region JGR–12
 - JMP region JGR–10
 - WebSphere Application Server (non-z/OS) JGR–60
 - WebSphere Application Server for z/OS JGR–39
- installation
 - considerations
 - DLT feature IIV–8
 - ETO feature IIV–8
 - installing IRLM IIV–7
 - IVP preconditioning for CICS IIV–10
 - RLT feature IIV–8
 - using FMIDs IIV–6
 - IRLM IIV–7
 - multiple copies of IMS
 - different release levels IIV–10
 - same release level and type IIV–9
 - problems, preventing IIV–67
 - sample jobs RPG–35
 - service
 - attention notice IIV–86, IIV–90
- installation (*continued*)
 - service (*continued*)
 - preventive IIV–85
- installing IMS Java
 - DFSJSMKD job JGR–2
 - DFSJSMKDR REXX script JGR–2
 - HFS data set JGR–2
 - HFS mount point JGR–2
 - SMP/E JGR–2
- installing OTMA OTMA–39
- instance, as part of RSR name AS–336
- INSTATBL
 - using HLQs with IIV–64
- instructor
 - schedules APDG–25
 - skills report APDG–24
- int data type JGR–104
- intact storage of XML data
 - overview ADB–238
- INTEGER data type JGR–104
- integrated HALDB online reorganization
 - enhancements
 - description RPG–123
 - introduction to RPG–10
- integrated IMS Connect support RPG–19
- integrity
 - batch programs APDB–119
 - how DL/I protects data APDG–61
 - IMS-CICS session ATM–568
 - maintaining, database APDB–116
 - message ATM–568
 - message
 - IMS-CICS session ATM–567
 - in ISC ATM–257
 - NOCHECK PROTECT ATM–540
 - read without APDG–90
 - using ROLB APDB–117
 - using ROLB
 - MPPs and transaction-oriented BMPs APDB–118
 - using ROLL APDB–117
 - using ROLS APDB–119
- intelligent remote stations AS–35
- intelligent stations
 - defining ISDT–18
- intent conflict DGR–50
- Intent Failure Summary Report
 - IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS–392
 - IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS–428
- Interactive Dump Formatter URS–347
- interactive dump formatter
 - description DGR–178
 - using DGR–179
- Interactive Dump Formatter
 - DD concatenations to update ISDT–313
 - dump options
 - available ISDT–314
 - in effect ISDT–314
 - installing ISDT–313
- Interactive Problem Control System (IPCS), starting with
 - IMS Dump Formatter ISDT–313

- interactive problem control system (IPCS)
 - dump formatter DGR-178
 - IRLM configuration DGR-414
 - using with ODF DGR-156
- interchange unit code, ATTACH FM header ATM-373
- interest
 - registering interest
 - concept ATM-97
- interface block, DL/I APCICS-2
- interface considerations, attention notice IIV-67
- interface information BPE-59
- interface modules IIV-71
- interface parameter trace table (INTP) BPE-12
- interface trace table (INTF)
 - CQS trace table type BPE-8
 - SCI trace table type BPE-12
- interface, AIB APDG-6
- interface
 - authorization CQS-70
- interfaces, DL/I APDB-94
- interfaces, DL/I.
 - See DL/I interfaces
- interim log error ID record
 - Log Recovery utility URS-271
- INTERIM parameter commands
 - DELETE.LOG (for OLDS) DBRC-210
 - DELETE.LOG (for RLDS and SLDS) DBRC-212
 - NOTIFY.PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC-317
 - NOTIFY.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-321
 - NOTIFY.PRILOG (for SLDS and TSLDS) DBRC-326
 - NOTIFY.SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC-335
 - NOTIFY.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-338
 - NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS or TSLDS) DBRC-342
- intermediate backout point
 - backing out APDB-120
- intermediate backout points APCICS-84
- intermediate IMS
 - MSC
 - security checking ATM-224
- intermediate system (MSC) ATM-203
- intermediate/back-end (IBE) links CG-263
- internal control statements, summary APDB-290, APTM-370
- internal execution mode, ISC ATM-270
- internal resource lock manager (IRLM)
 - keyword procedure DGR-35
 - latch unavailable DGR-58
 - lock request example DGR-109
 - monitoring OG-126
 - overall control block diagram DGR-108
 - procedure for WAIT state DGR-57
 - service aid
 - description DGR-413
 - dump DGR-414
 - SYS1.LOGREC DGR-414
 - storage manager pool diagram DGR-109
 - tracing OG-126
- Internal Resource Lock Manager (IRLM)
 - in data sharing AS-375
- Internal Resource Lock Manager
 - See IRLM (Internal Resource Lock Manager)
- internal trace table
 - description DGR-410
- interpret table
 - example of AS-269
 - initialization of AS-269
 - XRF's use of AS-269
- interpreting
 - //DFSSTAT Reports URS-475
 - IMS Monitor Reports
 - DBCTL URS-419
 - DCCTL URS-441
 - MSC URS-468
 - Transaction Analysis Report URS-417
 - Transaction Analysis Reports URS-491
- interrupt request block CQS-167
- intersection data ADB-164, ADB-166
- Intersystem Communication (ISC) ATM-253
- Intersystem Communication (ISC) link
 - starting DC trace DGR-328
 - stopping DC trace DGR-328
- Intersystem Communication (ISC)
 - application program
 - accessing ATM-276
 - example ATM-585
 - binding an ISC session ATM-300
 - CICS-IMS ATM-531
 - control block storage, parallel sessions ATM-269
 - conversation mode termination extension ATM-318
 - DFC protocols ATM-327
 - DFC sync point ATM-320
 - DFC sync point
 - exception ATM-320
 - irrecoverable messages ATM-323
 - MFS messages ATM-322
 - on output ATM-321
 - recoverable messages ATM-321
- editing facilities
 - invoking FM headers ATM-356
 - overview ATM-267
- editing options ATM-84
- error handling
 - MTO notified ATM-346
 - sender ERP ATM-349
- error recovery, purge after exception response ATM-338
- execution mode
 - external specification ATM-269
- facilities ATM-267, ATM-274
- FM headers
 - CICS session ATM-559
 - format reference ATM-371
 - introduction ATM-354
 - routing messages ATM-278
 - supported by IMS ATM-355
- half session, primary versus secondary ATM-300
- IMS commands, issuing ATM-268
- IMS support, CICS ATM-531
- IMS-to-IMS session
 - design considerations ATM-286

- Intersystem Communication (ISC) *(continued)*
 - IMS-to-IMS session *(continued)*
 - MSC and ISC coexistence ATM-286
 - introduction ATM-253
 - message integrity, CICS ATM-567
 - message resynchronization
 - sessions ATM-302
 - message routing
 - FM headers ATM-278
 - MSC coexistence ATM-286
 - network operation ATM-298, ATM-299
 - node definition
 - macros used ATM-289
 - output editing option ATM-267
 - output protocols ATM-275
 - parallel sessions issuing IMS commands ATM-268
 - protocols
 - restrictions on IMS-to-IMS sessions ATM-288
 - resynchronization procedure ATM-303
 - routing examples ATM-279
 - routing parameters ATM-279
 - SC protocols
 - session initiation ATM-299
 - sense codes
 - received ATM-352
 - statically defining ATM-288
 - test mode ATM-269
 - transaction types supported, CICS session ATM-533, ATM-555
 - versus CICS ATM-555
 - VTAM facilities ATM-263
 - XRF complex ATM-300
- intersystem communication
 - See ISC (intersystem communication)
- Intersystem Communication
 - See ISC (Intersystem Communication)
- intersystem communications subsystems supported
 - RPG-34
- intersystem control block diagram DGR-102
- INTERVAL keyword
 - definition CR-60
 - DISPLAY command CR-231
- interval value AS-274
- INTERVAL value
 - CHANGE command CR-133
- INTERVENTION REQUIRED category
 - 3270 error recovery analysis DGR-364
- INTF (interface trace table)
 - CQS trace table type BPE-8
 - SCI trace table type BPE-12
- INTP (interface parameter trace table) BPE-12
- introduction to OTMA OTMA-1
- Introduction to Resource Recovery APDG-110
- invalid destinations in MSC (multiple systems coupling)
 - ATM-210
- INVALID parameter commands
 - CHANGE.CA DBRC-141
 - CHANGE.IC DBRC-163
- invalid phase selection notification IIV-119
- invalid processing and ROLB/SETS/ROLLS calls
 - APDG-100
- INVALID2 parameter
 - CHANGE.IC command DBRC-163
 - description DBRC-163
- IOASIZE= parameter
 - PSBGEN statement URS-136
- IOB (input/output block) ADB-262
- IOB= parameter ISDT-277
- IOBF parameter ADB-252
- IOEROPN= parameter
 - PSBGEN statement URS-137
- IOPCB OTMA-5
- IOVF CI
 - diagnosing CI problem in DEDB
 - first CIs DGR-422
 - other CIs DGR-423
- IOVF control intervals ISDT-277
- IOVF
 - See independent overflow part of Area
- IOVFI= parameter ISDT-277
- IPCS (Interactive Problem Control System), starting with
 - IMS Dump Formatter ISDT-313
- IPCS (interactive problem control system)
 - dump formatter DGR-178
 - IRLM configuration DGR-414
 - using with ODF DGR-156
- IPCS (Interactive Problem Control System)
 - Interactive Dump Formatter URS-347
 - Offline Dump Formatter URS-349
 - Offline Dump Formatter, user control statement URS-349
- IPDS and IMS Spool API APDG-183
- IQMRH0 AS-85
- IRB CQS-167
- IRLM (internal resource lock manager)
 - block-level data sharing ADB-107
 - failure
 - restarting DEDB areas ADB-112
 - failures OG-189
 - keyword procedure DGR-35
 - latch unavailable DGR-58
 - lock request example DGR-109
 - locking protocols ADB-105
 - monitoring OG-126, OG-226
 - overall control block diagram DGR-108
 - procedure for WAIT state DGR-57
 - recovery OG-243
 - RSR OG-301
 - service aid
 - description DGR-413
 - dump DGR-414
 - SYS1.LOGREC DGR-414
 - start OG-223
 - starting OG-98
 - stopping OG-160, OG-224
 - storage manager pool diagram DGR-109
 - tracing OG-119, OG-126
- IRLM (Internal Resource Lock Manager)
 - activate
 - for batch systems AS-380
 - for IMS online systems AS-380
 - as cause of takeover AS-281

- IRLM (Internal Resource Lock Manager) *(continued)*
 - as single lock manager AS-75
 - commands CR-785
 - considerations
 - address space IIV-8
 - installing on multiple IMS systems IIV-8
 - data set attributes.
 - See data sets
 - data sharing DBRC-19
 - data sharing, role in AS-375
 - database integrity DBRC-19
 - execution parameters AS-404, AS-406
 - failure AS-281
 - failure as cause of takeover AS-262
 - illustration of AS-286
 - in sysplex data sharing AS-400
 - installation of AS-382, AS-404
 - IRLM IVP subset
 - installation of IIV-7
 - messages at takeover AS-303
 - online execution parameter AS-100
 - processing during takeover AS-286
 - RIM IVP subset
 - APF authorization IIV-77
 - availability of IIV-115
 - defaults for IIV-115
 - dump formatting module IIV-77
 - installation of IIV-115
 - naming suggestions for VTAM interface IIV-80
 - PPT entry requirements IIV-77
 - subsystem names IIV-77
 - sharing modes AS-405
 - tuning AS-385
 - used as local lock manager AS-287
 - with batch backout DBRC-24
- IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utilities
 - detail report URS-548
 - DFSKTLA0
 - DD statements URS-544
 - JCL example URS-545
 - JCL requirements URS-544
 - overview URS-544
 - DFSKTLB0
 - DD statements URS-545
 - JCL example URS-546
 - JCL requirements URS-545
 - overview URS-545
 - DFSKTLC0
 - control keywords URS-547
 - control statements URS-547
 - DD statements URS-546
 - JCL example URS-547
 - JCL requirements URS-546
 - overview URS-546
 - input and output URS-544
 - overview URS-543
 - restrictions URS-543
 - summary report URS-548
- IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utility (DFSKLTA0, DFSKLTB0, DFSKLTLC0) OG-114
- IRLM structure
 - calculating the size of AS-401
 - explained AS-388
 - specifying AS-399
- IRLM
 - CICS, and ISDT-471
 - coupling facility structure names ISDT-409
 - CSA and ECSA, use of AS-405
 - DEADLOK parameter ISDT-267
 - dumping ISDT-320
 - execution parameters ISDT-419
 - failure
 - restarting DEDB areas ADB-112
 - IMSCTRL macro
 - IRLM parameter ISDT-91
 - IRLMNM parameter ISDT-92
 - LOCKTIME parameter ISDT-412
 - MAXCSA= keyword AS-405
 - packaging RPG-32
 - PC= keyword AS-405
 - performance and DEADLOK parameter ISDT-267
 - SDUMP ISDT-320
 - startup procedure ISDT-225
 - support for IMS V9 RPG-32
- IRLM= parameter ISDT-91, ISDT-277
- IRLMGRP= parameter ISDT-277
- IRLMGRP= parameter
 - START irlmproc command CR-796
- IRLMID parameter commands
 - CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC-200
 - NOTIFY.SUBSYS DBRC-343
- IRLMID= parameter ISDT-278
- IRLMID= parameter
 - START irlmproc command CR-796
- IRLMN= parameter ISDT-278
- IRLMNM, online execution parameter AS-100
- IRLMNM= parameter ISDT-92
- IRLMNM= parameter
 - START irlmproc command CR-796
- irlmproc parameter
 - F irlmproc,SET command CR-806
- irlmx parameter
 - F irlmproc,STATUS command CR-809
- irrecoverable messages, ISC sync points ATM-323
- irrecoverable output OTMA-17
- irrecoverable transactions ATM-288
- irrecoverable-inquiry transactions
 - LU 6.2 application program ATM-69
 - response requirements ATM-69, ATM-485
- ISC (Intersystem Communication) APDG-36, ATM-253
- ISC (Intersystem Communication) link
 - starting DC trace DGR-328
 - stopping DC trace DGR-328
- ISC (intersystem communication)
 - ATTACH FM header APTM-169, APTM-249
 - blocking algorithms APTM-170
 - defining to operate with MFS APTM-122
 - editing output messages APTM-48
 - entering and exiting formatted modes APTM-125
 - increasing performance APTM-215

ISC (intersystem communication) *(continued)*

- input format control
 - input modes APTM-143
- message waiting system literal URDBTM-429
- MFS definitions APTM-219
- output format control
 - data structure name APTM-176
 - for paging messages APTM-169
 - trailing blank compression APTM-173
 - variable length output APTM-171
- output modes APTM-170
- subsystem definition APTM-125
- use of DPN field APTM-125, APTM-200
- use of RDPN field APTM-125, APTM-200

ISC (Intersystem Communication)

- application program ATM-276, ATM-585
- application program
 - accessing ATM-276, ATM-278
 - example ATM-585
 - not using MFS ATM-277
 - using MFS (message format service) ATM-277
- ATTACH FM header URDBTM-456
- basic functions ATM-253, ATM-254
- binding an ISC session ATM-300
- CICS and IMS functions ATM-259
- CICS-IMS ATM-531
- Class 2 terminal ATM-257
- configurations ATM-258, ATM-259
- control block storage, parallel sessions ATM-269
- conversation mode termination extension ATM-318
- data flow control ATM-253
- DFC protocols ATM-327
- DFC protocols
 - availability ATM-320
 - backing out input messages ATM-320
 - BID command ATM-327
 - bracket and half-duplex ATM-328
 - bracketing input messages ATM-328
 - bracketing output messages ATM-331
 - CANCEL command ATM-336
 - chaining ATM-337
 - CHASE command ATM-337
 - conversation mode errors ATM-318
 - exception response ATM-317
 - half-session synchronization ATM-319
 - LUSTATUS ATM-341
 - paged message errors ATM-344
 - recoverability supplemented by LWA ATM-319
 - response mode errors ATM-317
 - response requirements ATM-319
 - RSHUT command ATM-345
 - RTR command ATM-344
 - selective receiver ERP ATM-345
 - sync point, input messages ATM-320
- DFC sync point ATM-320
- DFC sync point
 - exception ATM-320
 - irrecoverable messages ATM-323
 - MFS messages ATM-322
 - on output ATM-321
 - recoverable messages ATM-321

ISC (Intersystem Communication) *(continued)*

- distributed processing ATM-255
- distributed services, support for ATM-256
- editing facilities
 - invoking FM headers ATM-356
 - overview ATM-267
- editing options ATM-84
- END NODE command CR-358
- error handling
 - MTO notified ATM-346
 - sender ERP ATM-349
- error recovery, purge after exception response ATM-338
- execution mode ATM-256, ATM-269
- execution mode
 - external specification ATM-269
 - internal definition ATM-270
 - internal, with CICS ATM-533
 - processing mode ATM-271
 - synchronous versus asynchronous ATM-271
- facilities ATM-257, ATM-267, ATM-274
- Fast Path and AS-27
- FM headers ATM-278, ATM-354, ATM-559
- FM headers
 - ATTACH ATM-356
 - ATTACH, MFS ATM-365
 - CICS session ATM-559
 - data descriptor ATM-366
 - DPM messages, MFS ATM-362
 - error recovery procedure ATM-357
 - format reference ATM-371
 - header format ATM-391
 - initiating a process ATM-356
 - introduction ATM-354
 - invoking ISC edit ATM-356
 - MFS ATM-361, ATM-370
 - QMODEL ATM-367, ATM-370
 - RAP (reset attached process) ATM-358
 - RAP (reset attached process), MFS ATM-370
 - routing messages ATM-278
 - SCHEDULER ATM-358
 - SCHEDULER, MFS ATM-365
 - supported by IMS ATM-355
 - synchronous processing ATM-356
 - SYSMSG ATM-359
- half session, primary versus secondary ATM-300
- IMS commands, issuing ATM-268
- IMS facilities ATM-255
- IMS support for ATM-255
- IMS support, CICS ATM-531
- IMS-to-CICS configuration ATM-258
- IMS-to-IMS configuration ATM-258
- IMS-to-IMS session ATM-286
- IMS-to-IMS session
 - buffer sizes ATM-287
 - defining parallel session ATM-286
 - defining single session ATM-286
 - dequeuing messages ATM-304
 - design considerations ATM-286, ATM-288
 - limit of parallel sessions ATM-286
 - MSC and ISC coexistence ATM-286

ISC (Intersystem Communication) *(continued)*

- IMS-to-IMS session *(continued)*
 - protocol restrictions ATM-288
 - remote control ATM-287
 - restriction on conversation mode ATM-287
 - routing to back-end IMS ATM-287
- introduction ATM-253, ATM-261
- link between active and alternate IMS system
 - as surveillance mechanism AS-266, AS-280
 - as takeover condition AS-267
 - definition of AS-265
 - establishing as surveillance AS-274
 - illustration of AS-298
 - initializing AS-276
 - recommendation for XRF AS-297
 - used for synchronization AS-278
- message integrity ATM-257
- message integrity, CICS ATM-567
- message resynchronization ATM-302
- message resynchronization
 - sessions ATM-302, ATM-310
 - summary ATM-325
- message routing ATM-278
- message routing
 - FM headers ATM-278
 - parameters ATM-278, ATM-279
 - through MSC links ATM-286
- MSC coexistence ATM-286
- network operation ATM-298, ATM-299
- node definition ATM-289
- node definition
 - COMM macro ATM-291
 - example ATM-289
 - macros used ATM-289
 - NAME macro ATM-292
 - SUBPOOL macro ATM-292
 - summary ATM-294
 - TERMINAL macro ATM-292
- node
 - shutdown and deallocation CR-557
- output editing option ATM-267
- output protocols ATM-275
- parallel sessions issuing IMS commands ATM-268
- passing CICS data to IMS ATM-261
- protocols ATM-253
- protocols
 - defined ATM-297
 - restrictions on IMS-to-IMS sessions ATM-288
 - summary ATM-253, ATM-254
- RCOMPT command
 - valid parameters CR-562
- resynchronization procedure ATM-303
- resynchronization procedure
 - cold start, to recover sessions ATM-304
 - commands, recovery at failure ATM-306
 - controlling backout of work unit ATM-304
 - execution mode, recovery at failure ATM-306
 - maintaining sequence numbers ATM-303
 - output available at restart ATM-305
 - recovering from in-bracket failure ATM-305
 - restart process ATM-307

ISC (Intersystem Communication) *(continued)*

- resynchronization procedure *(continued)*
 - session failure, IMS failure ATM-306
 - session failure, IMS still running ATM-306
- routing ATM-254
- routing examples ATM-279
- routing parameters ATM-279
- SC protocols ATM-299
- SC protocols
 - binding sessions ATM-300
 - cold start recovery ATM-304
 - commands, recovery at failure ATM-306
 - controlling pending work units ATM-304
 - designing restart procedures ATM-303
 - execution mode, recovery at failure ATM-306
 - maintaining sequence numbers ATM-303
 - output available at restart ATM-305
 - recovering from in-bracket failure ATM-305
 - resolving bind race ATM-302
 - restart process ATM-307
 - session failure, IMS failure ATM-306
 - session failure, IMS still running ATM-306
 - session initiation ATM-299
 - session states ATM-309
 - session termination ATM-311, ATM-349
 - XRF, session initiation ATM-300
- security ATM-257
- sense codes ATM-352
- sense codes
 - received ATM-352
 - sent ATM-352
- session control ATM-253
- session, terminating OG-160
- session
 - connecting to OG-102
 - statically defining ATM-288
- STOP NODE USER command CR-658
- test mode ATM-269
- transaction types supported, CICS session ATM-533, ATM-555
- users, assigning OG-40
- versus CICS ATM-555
- VTAM API ATM-265
- VTAM API
 - CICS ATM-531
 - IMS ATM-265
- VTAM facilities ATM-263
- XRF complex ATM-257, ATM-300

ISC edit, non-MFS programs ATM-277

ISC edit

- default editor ATM-267

ISC surveillance link ISDT-163, ISDT-171

ISC-CICS installation options ATM-542

ISC

- node
 - ASSIGN OUTPUT command CR-110
 - CLSDST command CR-148
- parallel-session node
 - DELETE command CR-174
- subpool CR-77

ISC (*continued*)

- user
 - CLSDST NODE USER command CR-148
- ISIS= parameter ISDT-278
- ISL definition/mapping macro DGR-70
- isolated log sender CG-187
- isolated log sender (ILS) AS-333
- isolation of
 - duplicate values APDG-19
 - repeating data elements APDG-17
- ISOLOG keyword
 - definition CR-60
 - START command CR-633
- ISPF (Interactive Systems Productivity Facility)
 - HELP command IIV-105
 - logical screen limitation IIV-107
- ISPF member list ADB-514
- ISPF member list
 - display ADB-514
- ISPF panels
 - HALDB Partition Definition utility (%DFSHALDB) ADB-512
- ISPF
 - batch job ADB-541
- ISPL definition/mapping macro DGR-70
- ISPSTART ADB-542
- ISPTLIB ADB-537, IIV-111
- ISRDDN command ADB-538
- ISRT (Insert) call
 - D command code APDB-203
 - description APDB-235
 - F command code APDB-204
 - format APDB-235
 - L command code APDB-205
 - loading a database APDB-205
 - parameters APDB-236
 - RULES parameter APDB-204
 - SSA APDB-238
 - with MSDB, DEDB or VSO DEDB APDB-173
- ISRT (Insert) command
 - description APCICS-52
 - examples APCICS-56
 - format APCICS-52
 - insert rules APCICS-56
 - options APCICS-53
 - restrictions APCICS-57
 - usage APCICS-56
- ISRT (insert), loading a database ADB-320
- ISRT call APTM-285
- ISRT call function APDB-300, APTM-380
- ISRT call
 - description APTM-285
 - format APTM-285
 - issuing to other terminals APTM-56
 - message call
 - in conversational programs APTM-68
 - parameters APTM-285
 - referencing alternate PCBs APTM-56
 - restrictions APTM-287
 - Spool API functions APTM-287
 - summary APTM-266
- ISRT call (*continued*)
 - usage APTM-56, APTM-286
- ISRT system service call APDG-181
- issue checkpoints APDG-33
- Issue Command (ICMD) call
 - See ICMD call APDB-255, APTM-307
- ISSUE681= parameter ISDT-401
- ISSUE840= parameter ISDT-401
- issuing
 - a basic checkpoint APCICS-67
 - an extended restart APCICS-80
 - checkpoints in batch or BMP programs APCICS-83
- ISWITCH macro
 - description CG-6
 - exiting cross-memory mode CG-9
- ITASK ECB posting DGR-211
- ITB (intermediate text block) URDBTM-395
- ITB (intermediate text block), relationship between ITBs and control blocks APTM-118
- iterative processing (MFLD/DFLD)
 - DO statement URDBTM-426, URDBTM-465
 - ENDDO statement URDBTM-431, URDBTM-482
 - PRINT GEN effects URDBTM-492
 - RCD statement with DFLD URDBTM-467
 - restrictions URDBTM-466
- IVP dialog data sets
 - IMS.INSTALIB IIV-14
 - IMS.INSTATBL IIV-14
- IVP dialog
 - application programs IIV-149, IIV-179
 - database record format IIV-152
 - default override IIV-119
 - delta libraries IIV-111
 - Execution phase overview IIV-101
 - file- tailoring overview IIV-100
 - invalid phase selection notification IIV-119
 - invoking IIV-106
 - process codes IIV-151, IIV-180
 - session initialization
 - option change verification IIV-114
 - option selection IIV-112
 - overview IIV-100
 - phase selection IIV-118
 - table merge IIV-116
 - start-up messages IIV-110
 - syntax for invoking IIV-106
 - variable-gathering overview IIV-100
- IVP enhancements RPG-19
- IVP jobs and tasks
 - Steps Ax for IVP Preparation IIV-196
 - Steps Cx for System Definition (SYSDEF) IIV-196
 - Steps Dx for Interface IMS to and VTAM IIV-196
 - Steps Ex for Prepare IVP Applications and System IIV-197
 - Steps Fx for IVP Execution - DBB System (Batch) IIV-198
 - Steps Gx for IVP Execution - DBC System (DBCTL) IIV-199
 - Steps Hx for IVP Execution - DBT System (DB/DC) IIV-200

- IVP jobs and tasks (*continued*)
 - Steps Ix for IVP Execution - DB/DC with XRF System (XRF) IIV-201
 - Steps Jx for IVP Execution - DCC System (DCCTL) IIV-202
 - Steps Lx for Execution - IMS Sample Application IIV-203
 - Steps Mx for Execution - FP Sample Application IIV-204
 - Steps Nx for Execution - Partition DB Sample Application IIV-205
 - Steps Ox for Common Service Layer and Common Queue Server Sample Application IIV-205
 - Steps Px for Type-2 Command Environment Sample Application IIV-206
 - Steps Zx for Index of Additional PDS Members IIV-207
 - IVP Phase Selection panel IIV-118
 - IVP sample application IIV-149
 - IVP Systems IIV-98
 - IVP Systems
 - initial installation environments IIV-147
 - screen format IIV-152, IIV-180
 - usage of IMS facilities
 - DBB (DB) IIV-147
 - DBC (DBCTL) IIV-147
 - DBT (DB/DC) IIV-147
 - DCC (DCCTL) IIV-148
 - SRF (DB/DC with XRF) IIV-148
 - IVP Variable Export utility IIV-122
 - IVP variable-gathering phase IIV-119
 - IVP variables
 - data set allocation IIV-190
 - general IIV-187
 - IVP
 - introduction IIV-97
 - post-installation uses for IIV-101
 - process
 - IVP IIV-98
 - overview IIV-98
 - service IIV-91
 - user modifications to IIV-101
 - IVPREXX exec APDB-367, APTM-367
 - IVPREXX sample application APDB-339, APTM-339
 - IVPs (installation verification programs)
 - CICS JGR-82
 - DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures JGR-75
 - JBP region JGR-12
 - JMP region JGR-10
 - WebSphere Application Server (non-z/OS) JGR-60
 - WebSphere Application Server for z/OS JGR-39
 - IWAITS/CALL field ADB-402
 - IXCMIAPU AS-394
 - IXCMSGO macro
 - MSGCNTL parameter OTMA-69
- J**
- Java batch processing (JBP) regions JGR-i
 - DB2 UDB for z/OS access
 - application programming JGR-34
 - configuring JGR-15
 - programming model JGR-30
 - description JGR-9
 - IVP JGR-12
 - programming models JGR-29
 - restart JGR-28
 - symbolic checkpoint JGR-28
 - Java Batch Processing (JBP)
 - applications APDG-40
 - databases that can be accessed APDG-31
 - Java data types JGR-104
 - Java dependent regions
 - starting OG-100
 - Java enhancements
 - See IMS Java
 - Java message processing (JMP) regions JGR-i
 - Java message processing (JMP) regions
 - DB2 UDB for z/OS access
 - application programming JGR-34
 - configuring JGR-15
 - programming model JGR-21
 - description JGR-9
 - IVP JGR-10
 - IVP
 - DFSJMP procedure JGR-11
 - DFSJVMEV member JGR-11
 - DFSJVMMS member JGR-11
 - JVM.out file JGR-11
 - programming models JGR-19
 - Java Message Processing (JMP)
 - applications APDG-39
 - databases that can be accessed APDG-31
 - Java Remote Database Services
 - See IMS Java Remote Database Services
 - Java sample application IIV-151
 - JAVA_HOME ENVAR keyword JGR-74
 - java.math.BigDecimal JGR-104
 - java.sql.Clob
 - See Clob interface
 - java.sql.Connection interface JGR-102
 - java.sql.DatabaseMetaData interface JGR-102
 - java.sql.Date JGR-104
 - java.sql.Driver interface JGR-102
 - java.sql.PreparedStatement interface JGR-103
 - java.sql.ResultSet interface JGR-103
 - java.sql.ResultSetMetaData interface JGR-103
 - java.sql.Statement interface JGR-102
 - java.sql.Time JGR-104
 - java.sql.Timestamp JGR-104
 - Java
 - IVP, running and compiling IIV-151
 - sample applications, running and compiling IIV-151
 - JVAENV data set
 - creating JGR-73
 - sample JGR-74
 - JVAERR DD statement JGR-11
 - JVAOUT DD statement JGR-11
 - JBP (Java batch processing) regions JGR-i

- JBP (Java batch processing) regions
 - DB2 UDB for z/OS access
 - application programming JGR-34
 - configuring JGR-15
 - programming model JGR-30
 - description JGR-9
 - IVP JGR-12
 - programming models JGR-29
 - restart JGR-28
 - symbolic checkpoint JGR-28
- JBP (Java Batch Processing)
 - applications APDG-40
 - databases that can be accessed APDG-31
- JBP symbolic checkpoint and restart enhancement
 - RPG-20
- JCB (job control block) trace
 - content DGR-253
 - function codes DGR-254
 - output sample DGR-254
- JCB definition/mapping macro DGR-70
- JCL (job control language), requirements APDB-328, APDB-331, APTM-408, APTM-411
- JCL (job control language)
 - generated by DBRC DBRC-7
 - generating DBRC-85
 - printing 6701-MRQE records DGR-346
 - printing QCF SCRAPLOG records DGR-345
 - skeletal execution members explained DBRC-7
 - tailoring for utilities DBRC-11
- JCL (Job Control Language)
 - for allocating data sets ADB-318
 - for initial load program ADB-330
- JCL allocation DBRC-62
- JCL
 - to protect transactions OTMA-27
- JCL= parameter ISDT-106
- JCLIN ISDT-52
- JCLOUT parameter
 - command GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-220
 - skeletal JCL DBRC-86
- JCLPDS parameter
 - commands DBRC-220
 - commands
 - GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-220
 - GENJCL.CA DBRC-224
 - GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC-228
 - GENJCL.IC DBRC-235
 - GENJCL.OIC DBRC-242
 - GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-246
 - GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-251
 - GENJCL.USER DBRC-256
 - skeletal JCL DBRC-86
- JDBC drivers
 - DB2 JDBC/SQLJ 1.2 driver JGR-16
 - DB2 JDBC/SQLJ 2.0 driver JGR-16
 - DB2 Universal JDBC driver JGR-16
- JDBC
 - connecting to IMS database JGR-111
 - Connection object, returning JGR-111
 - data types JGR-104
 - explanation JGR-87
- JDBC (*continued*)
 - importing packages JGR-111
 - interfaces, limitations JGR-102
 - interfaces
 - java.sql.Connection JGR-102
 - java.sql.DatabaseMetaData JGR-102
 - java.sql.Driver JGR-102
 - java.sql.PreparedStatement JGR-103
 - java.sql.ResultSet JGR-103
 - java.sql.ResultSetMetaData JGR-103
 - java.sql.Statement JGR-102
 - jdbc:dli JGR-111
 - sample application JGR-110
 - SQL keywords, supported JGR-90
 - using JGR-110
 - writing an application JGR-110
 - XML, extension for JGR-99
- JES (job entry subsystem)
 - failure of AS-262
 - planning considerations AS-308, AS-309
- JES Spool/Print server APDG-183
- JMP (Java message processing) regions JGR-i
- JMP (Java message processing) regions
 - DB2 UDB for z/OS access
 - application programming JGR-34
 - configuring JGR-15
 - programming model JGR-21
 - description JGR-9
 - IVP JGR-10
 - IVP
 - DFSJMP procedure JGR-11
 - DFSJVMEV member JGR-11
 - DFSJVMMS member JGR-11
 - JVM.out file JGR-11
 - programming models JGR-19
- JMP (Java Message Processing)
 - applications APDG-39
 - databases that can be accessed APDG-31
- JMP applications
 - message handling
 - conversational transactions JGR-21
 - multi-segment messages JGR-23
 - multiple input messages JGR-25
 - repeating structures JGR-24
 - programming models JGR-19
- JMP region OG-100
- job accounting ISDT-106
- job control block (JCB) trace
 - content DGR-253
 - function codes DGR-254
 - output sample DGR-254
- job control language (JCL)
 - See also* JCL (job control language)
 - printing 6701-MRQE records DGR-346
 - printing QCF SCRAPLOG records DGR-345
- Job Control Language
 - See* JCL (Job Control Language) ADB-318
- job entry subsystem
 - See* JES (job entry subsystem)
- JOB parameter commands
 - GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-220

JOB parameter commands (*continued*)
 GENJCL.CA DBRC-224
 GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC-228
 GENJCL.IC DBRC-235
 GENJCL.OIC DBRC-242
 GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-246
 GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-251
 GENJCL.USER DBRC-256
 job summary report OG-119
 JOB= keyword
 SB Test utility SELECT statement URDBTM-337
 JOBCTL= parameter ISDT-106
 JOBJCL
 skeletal JCL execution member DBRC-15,
 DBRC-440
 JOBLIB DD statement
 Program-Isolation-Trace Report utility (DFSPIRPO)
 URDBTM-328
 JOBNAME keyword
 /DISPLAY command
 ACTIVE CR-215
 definition CR-60
 JOBS
 using in file-tailoring and execution phase IIV-100
 joining segments JGR-93
 JOURNAL parameter APDG-182
 JRNAD codes DGR-295
 JUST= operand (MFLD statement), specifying
 URDBTM-430
 justification
 of input messages APTM-126
 specifying URDBTM-430
 JVM, debugging
 DEBUG=Y JGR-124
 log messages JGR-124
 reset trace events JGR-124
 JVMOPMAS=
 parameter description ISDT-278
 JVMOPWKR= parameter ISDT-279
 JVMOPWKR=
 parameter description ISDT-279
 JVMPOPAS= parameter ISDT-278

K

KBLA (Knowledge-Based Log Analysis)
 defining logs URS-507
 defining logs
 option 5 URS-507
 DL/I trace formatting DGR-264
 invoking KBLA URS-505
 lock trace analysis DGR-413
 maintaining KBLA URS-507
 maintaining KBLA
 option 0 URS-507
 MSC link analysis DGR-27, DGR-437
 overview URS-505
 print DC trace records DGR-329
 running jobs against IMS log records
 option 1 URS-508
 option 2 URS-508
 option 3 URS-508

KBLA (Knowledge-Based Log Analysis) (*continued*)
 running jobs against IMS log records (*continued*)
 option 4 URS-509
 saving online log data set input DGR-22
 KBLA Basic Record Formatting and Print module
 (DFSKBLA3)
 control statements URS-512
 output URS-512
 overview URS-511
 KBLA Basic Record Formatting module (DFSKBLA7)
 URS-513
 KBLA Knowledge-Based Record Formatting and Print
 module (DFSKBLAK)
 control statements URS-522
 output URS-523
 overview URS-521
 KBLA Knowledge-Based Record Formatting module
 (DFSKBLA9) URS-518
 KBLA Log Formatting modules
 overview URS-511
 KBLA Summary Record Formatting and Print module
 (DFSKBLAS)
 control statements URS-520
 output URS-521
 overview URS-520
 KBLA Summary Record Formatting module
 (DFSKBLA8) URS-516
 KDSDD= keyword
 control statements
 UCF FUNCTION=RR URDBTM-369
 UCF FUNCTION=RU URDBTM-371
 UCF FUNCTION=SR URDBTM-375
 UCF FUNCTION=SU URDBTM-375
 UCF FUNCTION=SX URDBTM-379
 key compression CG-116
 key feedback area
 command-level program APCICS-9
 DB PCB, length field APDB-74
 length field in DB PCB APDB-163
 length field in DIB APCICS-8
 overview APDB-74
 key sensitivity APDG-87
 KEY sensitivity ADB-184
 KEY= operand
 MSDB Maintenance utility MSDBINIT statement
 URDBTM-79
 KEYEVENT= parameter ISDT-357
 KEYRANGE= operand
 DB Database Surveyor utility URDBTM-22
 Partial DB Reorganization
 Step 1 (DFSPRCT1) URDBTM-156
 KEYS keyword
 DEFINE CLUSTER keywords DBRC-63
 keys, data APDG-20
 keys
 ascending sequence ADB-61
 concatenated ADB-195, APDB-201
 duplicate ADB-192
 unique in secondary indexes ADB-196
 KEYWD macro statement
 ALL parameter CR-18

KEYWD macro statement (*continued*)
 generic parameters CR–19
 modifying command keyword table CG–161

keyword procedure
 ABENDUxxxx DGR–33
 ABENDxxx DGR–32
 DOC DGR–35
 INCORROUT DGR–37
 IRLM DGR–35
 MSG DGR–37
 PERFM DGR–36
 SAP analysis DGR–43
 WAIT/LOOP DGR–40

keyword, SYSSERVE APCICS–66

keyword
 %IC DBRC–457
 %ICDSN2 DBRC–457
 %ICDSN3 DBRC–457
 %ICDSN4 DBRC–457
 %ICUNIT2 DBRC–457
 %ICUNIT3 DBRC–457
 %ICUNIT4 DBRC–457
 %ICVCNT2 DBRC–457
 %ICVCNT3 DBRC–457
 %ICVCNT4 DBRC–457
 %ICVOLS2 DBRC–457
 %ICVOLS3 DBRC–457
 %ICVOLS4 DBRC–457
See also individual keyword listings

component identification procedure DGR–31

DEFINE CLUSTER DBRC–63

definition DGR–29

definitions CR–45

dictionary DGR–543

environments
 DB/DC CR–45
 DBCTL CR–45
 DCCTL CR–45

guidelines for entering CR–17

list CR–45

reserved words CR–903

selecting DGR–31

substitution DBRC–88

supported on the RSR tracker CR–36

synonyms CR–45

type-of-failure DGR–31

types used with CHNG and SETO calls DGR–407

using dependency keywords DGR–59

keywords, symbolic
See symbolic keywords, JCL execution member

keywords
See also commands, keywords, macro keywords
 MAXAPPL IIV–79
 MAXREGN IIV–62
 NAME CR–420
 OPTION CR–421
 SET CR–420

Knowledge-Based Log Analysis (KBLA)
 DL/I trace formatting DGR–264
 lock trace analysis DGR–413
 MSC link analysis DGR–27, DGR–437

Knowledge-Based Log Analysis (KBLA) (*continued*)
 print DC trace records DGR–329
 saving online log data set input DGR–22

knowledge-based log analysis
 enhancements
 description RPG–131
 introduction to RPG–20

Knowledge-Based Log Analysis
See also KBLA (Knowledge-Based Log Analysis)
 utility OG–113

KSCISZ= keyword
 HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0)
 URDBTM–107

KSDS (key-sequenced data set)
 HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access
 Method) ADB–65
 secondary indexes ADB–192
 specifying BWO(TYPEIMS) ADB–263
 specifying free space for ADB–263

KSREC= keyword
 HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0)
 URDBTM–107

L

L (CALL) statement APDB–292, APTM–372

L= keyword
 DFSERA10 OPTION control statement URS–301

LA keyword
 definition CR–60

label ISDT–83

label field ISDT–78

LABEL field
 alternate PCB statement URS–118
 DBD generation URS–32
 DL/I PCB statement URS–120
 GSAM PCB statement URS–130

LANG parameter
 PROCLIB member BPE–4

LANG= Option on PSBGEN for PL/I Compatibility with
 Language Environment APTM–37

LANG= parameter ISDT–64

LANG= parameter
 PSBGEN statement URS–135

Language Environment APDB–94

Language Environment for MVS & VM, with IMS
 APTM–37

Language Environment
 characteristics of CEETDLI APTM–37
 LANG = option for PL/I compatibility APDB–95,
 APTM–37
 supported languages APTM–37

language interface CG–531

language interface entry points CG–531

language interface module CG–531, ISDT–481

language interfaces, DL/I APDB–94

language interfaces, DL/I.
 See DL/I interfaces

language utility
 See MFS language utility

Large System Definition Sort/Split Input exit routine (DFSSS050)
 attributes CG-165
 binding CG-165
 description CG-165
 IMS callable services CG-165
 IMS environments CG-165
 including the routine CG-165
 naming convention CG-165
 registers
 contents on entry CG-166
 contents on exit CG-166
 restrictions CG-165
 sample routine location CG-165
 using callable services CG-165

Large System definition Sort/Split Output exit routine (DFSSS060)
 description CG-169
 IMS environments CG-169

Large System Definition Sort/Split Output exit routine (DFSSS060)
 binding CG-169
 IMS callable services CG-169
 including the routine CG-169
 naming convention CG-169
 registers
 contents on entry CG-170
 contents on exit CG-170
 restrictions CG-169
 sample routine location CG-169

large system definition
 description AS-47
 ETO descriptors, building AS-48
 LGEN parameter AS-47
 stage 1 processing AS-47

large system generation
 See large system definition

Large System generation
 See see LGEN

LAST insert rule APCICS-56

last inserted sequential dependent segment, retrieving
 the location of the APCICS-58

LATC (latch trace table) BPE-7

LATC parameter ADB-262

LATC= parameter ISDT-401

Latch Conflict Statistics report
 IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-408
 IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS-435
 IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS-462

latch trace table (LATC) BPE-7

latch trace
 example DGR-246
 format DGR-242
 latch manager trace entries DGR-243
 system locate control function entries DGR-245
 use manager trace entries DGR-243

LB status code APCICS-7

LBUFMAX= parameter ISDT-371

LCB definition/mapping macro DGR-70

LCD definition/mapping macro DGR-70

LCDSECT definition/mapping macro DGR-70

LCF (logical child first) pointer ADB-158

LCHILD statement
 abbreviations URS-73
 description ADB-293
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-294
 HDAM and PHDAM databases URS-71
 HIDAM and PHIDAM databases URS-72
 HIDAM Primary index relationship URS-70
 HIDAM Primary Index relationship URS-70
 HISAM databases URS-70
 in logical relationships ADB-172, ADB-175
 in secondary indexing ADB-205
 INDEX databases URS-72
 keywords URS-73
 logical relationships URS-70
 PSINDEX databases URS-73
 secondary index relationship URS-70
 Secondary Index relationship URS-70

LCL (logical child last) pointer ADB-158

LCRE definition/mapping macro DGR-70

LDEL= operand (DEV statement), specifying
 URDBTM-441

LE dynamic runtime parameters, overriding APTM-319

LE keyword
 definition CR-60

LEAVEGR keyword
 CHECKPOINT command CR-144
 definition CR-60

LEAVEPLEX keyword
 CHECKPOINT command CR-144

length field APTM-130

length of key feedback area APDB-163

less-than relational operator APDB-21

less-than-or-equal-to relational operator APDB-21

LEV definition/mapping macro DGR-70

level in hierarchy ADB-11

LEVEL keyword
 /TRACE command CR-708
 definition CR-61

level number field in DIB APCICS-8

level number, field in DB PCB APDB-73

level of sharing definitions DBRC-19

levels in VSAM index ADB-264

LGDK device ISDT-85

LGEN (large system definition)
 additional data sets AS-48
 assembling the system definition AS-48
 assembly cycles AS-48
 description AS-47
 ETO descriptors, building AS-48
 IMSCTRL macro statement AS-48
 LGENIN data set AS-48
 LGENOUT data set AS-48
 online change AS-48
 stage 1 processing AS-47
 storage requirements AS-48
 system definition AS-48

LGEN subparameter
 checking keywords AS-46
 IMSCTRL macro statement AS-48
 preprocessor AS-238
 stage 1 processing AS-238
 LGEN/MODBLKS system definition
 online change AS-48
 LGEN
 configuration ISDT-30, ISDT-46
 preprocessor ISDT-46
 SMP/E JCLIN ISDT-52
 stage 2 processing ISDT-51
 storage requirements ISDT-42, ISDT-43
 system definition ISDT-31, ISDT-43
 LGENIN data set AS-48
 LGENOUT data set AS-48
 LGMSG data set restriction IIV-56
 LGMSGSZ= parameter ISDT-279
 LGNR ADB-338
 LGNR= parameter ISDT-279
 LHTS= parameter ISDT-280
 LIBATCH procedure
 parameters
 PSB= ISDT-289
 LIBPATH ENVAR keyword JGR-74
 libraries, online change ATM-81
 libraries
 active AS-81
 active and inactive IIV-58
 IMS.ACBLIB ADB-305
 IMS.DBDLIB ADB-291
 IMS.PSBLIB ADB-302
 inactive AS-81
 maintenance AS-287, IIV-60
 staging AS-81
 library status information CR-238
 library
 IMS procedure library AS-89
 licensed programs, contribution to XRF AS-265
 limit access with signon security APDG-93
 limit count scheduling AS-62
 limit priority scheduling AS-62
 limiting log data CQS-184
 limiting
 number of full-function database calls APDB-207
 limits for locking resources DGR-311
 line failure AS-262
 Line Functions report
 IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS-460
 LINE keyword
 /TRACE command CR-709
 ASSIGN command CR-106
 BROADCAST command CR-118
 definition CR-61
 DELETE command CR-173
 DEQUEUE command CR-186
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-232
 example CR-306
 END command CR-357
 EXCLUSIVE command CR-371
 LINE keyword (*continued*)
 EXIT command CR-374
 IDLE command CR-383
 LOOPTEST command CR-431
 MONITOR command CR-441
 PSTOP command CR-470
 PURGE command CR-478
 RSTART command CR-594
 START command CR-634
 STOP command CR-657
 TEST command CR-700
 LINE macro statement
 ADDR keyword AS-313
 BACKUP keyword AS-314
 statement for BTAM terminals AS-70
 LINE macro
 CONFIG macro, and ISDT-77
 description ISDT-110
 parameters ISDT-111
 parameters
 ADDR= ISDT-111
 BACKUP= ISDT-111
 BUFSIZE= ISDT-112
 CONFIG= ISDT-112
 IDS= ISDT-112
 MODEL= ISDT-112
 RESP= ISDT-113
 VERIFY= ISDT-113
 syntax diagram ISDT-110
 SYSIN Local Card Reader ISDT-113
 line problem, diagnosing using DC trace DGR-334
 line width URDBTM-448
 Line-and-Terminal statistics report URS-493
 Line-Functions report
 IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-405
 line
 inclusive parameter CR-18
 LINEGRP macro statement IIV-61
 LINEGRP macro statement
 BACKUP keyword AS-314
 System/7 operation AS-72
 LINEGRP macro
 CONFIG macro, and ISDT-77
 description ISDT-114
 parameters ISDT-115
 parameters
 BACKUP= ISDT-115
 CODE= ISDT-115
 DDNAME= ISDT-115
 EDIT= ISDT-116
 FEAT= ISDT-116
 MODE= ISDT-116
 UNITYPE= ISDT-117
 syntax ISDT-114
 link editing, EXEC DLI APCICS-29
 LINK keyword
 /TRACE command CR-709
 ACTIVATE command CR-97
 CHANGE command CR-130
 CHANGE command
 ASR CR-130

LINK keyword (*continued*)

- CHANGE command (*continued*)
 - COLDSESS CR-130
 - FORCSESS CR-130
 - MODE CR-131
 - SYNCSESS CR-130
- definition CR-61
- DISPLAY command
 - description CR-233
 - examples CR-307
- IDLE command CR-384
- MSASSIGN command CR-443
- PSTOP command CR-470
- RSTART command CR-594

link paths

- MSC (multiple systems coupling)
 - logical ATM-199

link problem

- diagnosing DGR-437
- MSS1 and MSS2 record description DGR-442

link queuing time assessments URS-416, URS-471

link to another online program APDG-59

link-editing, reference APDB-32, APDB-50

Link-Receive Routing exit routine in MSC ATM-247

link

- inclusive parameter CR-18
- MSC (multiple systems coupling), in ATM-197
- priorities, setting ATM-218
- queuing time assessments ATM-234
- security in MSC ATM-224
- status CR-233

linkage editor options with EXEC DLI APCICS-29

linking IMS to z/OS IIV-70

links

- deleting MSC link definitions in an IMSplex ATM-242
- MSC (multiple systems coupling)
 - logical ATM-198
 - physical ATM-197
- MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
 - definitions in an IMSplex ATM-238

LIPARMS definition/mapping macro DGR-70

LIST function (MFS Service utility DFSUTSA0)

URDBTM-509

LIST parameter APDG-146

LIST parameter commands

- GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-221
- GENJCL.CA DBRC-224
- GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC-229
- GENJCL.IC DBRC-235
- GENJCL.OIC DBRC-242
- GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-247
- GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-251
- GENJCL.USER DBRC-256

list structure

- defining ADB-149
- definition ATM-16
- estimating size ADB-150
- overflow, definition ATM-16
- primary, definition ATM-16

LIST.BKOUT command DBRC-289

LIST.CAGRP command DBRC-290

LIST.DB command DBRC-291

LIST.DBDS command DBRC-292

LIST.DBDSGRP command DBRC-294

LIST.GSG command DBRC-295

LIST.HISTORY command DBRC-296

LIST.LOG (for a category of records) command DBRC-300

LIST.LOG (for a PRILOG family) command DBRC-298

LIST.RECON command

- description DBRC-302
- fields displayed by command DBRC-529
- sample listing DBRC-469

LIST.SUBSYS command DBRC-304

LIST= parameter

- alternate PCB statement URS-119
- GSAM PCB statement URS-130
- PSBGEN statement URS-129

listing data elements APDG-12

listing

- backout records DBRC-289
- category of records DBRC-300
- change accumulation group DBRC-290
- database DBRC-291
- database data set DBRC-292
- database groups DBRC-294
- database histories DBRC-296
- global service group DBRC-295
- PRILOG family DBRC-298
- RECON DBRC-302, DBRC-469
- subsystem DBRC-304

lists, using with client request CQS-75

LIT (Language Interface Token) ISDT-481

LIT= parameter ISDT-477, ISDT-482

literal fields

- input message, default literals APTM-134
- output message
 - length, padding to maximum URDBTM-428
 - length, password parameter URDBTM-472
 - specifying length URDBTM-429
 - system literals APTM-152
 - truncating literals URDBTM-466
 - with ISC URDBTM-429

literals

- using CQS-74

LKASID parameter

- CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC-157
- INIT.DBDS command DBRC-272

LKASID

- INIT.DBDS and INIT.CHANGE parameter ADB-137

LKPRT= parameter ISDT-102

LKRGN= parameter ISDT-102

LKSIZE= parameter ISDT-102

LL field APTM-67

LL field

- in input message APTM-42
- in output message APTM-43

LLB definition/mapping macro DGR-70

LMCT keyword

- ASSIGN command CR-106
- definition CR-61

LMODE= parameter ISDT-371

LNK parameter for surveillance AS-317
LNK parameter in member DFSHSBxx AS-275, AS-276
LNK= parameter ISDT-357
LOAD (load), description ADB-320
LOAD command
 description APCICS-69
 examples APCICS-70
 format APCICS-69
 options APCICS-69
 usage APCICS-70
LOAD module function CG-17
load module service
 examples BPE-74
 output BPE-73
load program, writing ADB-320
loading databases
 description ADB-311
 introduction ADB-5
 MSDB (main storage database) ADB-277
 sample programs ADB-325, ADB-326
loading ESAP CG-525
loading external subsystem modules CG-526
loading TM exit routines CG-289
LOCAL keyword
 DBDUMP command CR-163
 DBRECOVERY command CR-168
 definition CR-61
 MSASSIGN command CR-444
 START command CR-627, CR-631, CR-633
 STOP command CR-654
local online change CSL-15
local online change
 cold start OG-140
 command sequence OG-135
 supported environments OG-133
local processing
 defined ATM-96
Local Shared Resources (LSR) option DBRC-63
local storage option
 See LSO (local storage option)
local system
 MSC (multiple systems coupling)
 defined ATM-200
local time
 setting OG-93
 setting
 conditions OG-93
local view
 designing APDG-16
 examples APDG-22
local views, developing a data structure ADB-45
locating dependents in DEDBs
 last-inserted sequential dependent, POS call
 APDB-185
 POS call APDB-185
 specific sequential dependent, POS call APDB-185
locating
 a specific sequential dependent APCICS-98
 last inserted sequential dependent APCICS-98
location of a dependent segment, retrieving the
 APCICS-58
lock class and Q command code APDB-207
LOCK command
 DATABASE keyword CR-426
 description CR-425
 environments CR-425
 examples CR-427
 LTERM keyword CR-426
 NODE keyword CR-426
 password CR-21
 PROGRAM keyword CR-427
 PTERM keyword CR-427
 syntax diagram CR-425
 TRANSACTION keyword CR-427
lock management APDB-123
lock manager, selecting
 IRLM ISDT-4
 program isolation ISDT-4
lock mode ATM-40
LOCK parameter ADB-262
lock request not granted DGR-57
LOCK state ATM-69
lock timeout function, IRLM ISDT-412
LOCK= parameter ISDT-401
LOCKCLASS option APCICS-68
locked messages
 on a shared queue ATM-98
locking impact of HALDB Online Reorganization
 ADB-378
locking protocol APDG-88
locking protocols ADB-105
locking resources, limiting with LOCKMAX DGR-311
LOCKMAX parameter DGR-311
LOCKMAX= parameter ISDT-280
LOCKMAX= parameter, BMP programs APDG-45
LOCKMAX= parameter
 PSBGEN statement URS-137, URS-138
locks for uncommitted database changes AS-279
LOCKSEC= parameter ISDT-341
LOCKTAB= parameter ISDT-280
LOCKTAB= parameter
 START irlmproc command CR-796
log (data) recovery CG-193
log (data) recovery
 emergency restart (online) CG-194
 Log Recovery utility CG-194
LOG (Log) call
 description APDB-267
 format APDB-268
 parameters APDB-268
 restrictions APDB-269
 usage APDB-269
log allocation record DBRC-74
Log Analysis report ATM-235
Log Analysis report
 ID column for MSC entries ATM-235
 MSC transactions ATM-235
Log Analysis utility
 Fast Path (DBFULTA0) URS-325
log analysis, database-related DGR-312
log analysis, Fast Path information ADB-337

- log analysis, knowledge-based
 - See knowledge-based log analysis
- Log Archive exit routine (IMSEXIT)
 - Binding CG-173
 - description CG-173
 - IMS callable services CG-173
 - IMS environments CG-173
 - including the routine CG-173
 - naming convention CG-173
 - parameters CG-173
 - record types CG-184
 - sample routine CG-176
 - sample routine location CG-173
 - termination CG-175
 - written log CG-185
- Log Archive utility IIV-55, OG-63
- Log Archive utility (DFSUARC0) OG-59, OG-60
- Log Archive utility (DFSUARC0)
 - Batch DASD SLDS archive URS-250
 - control statements URS-256
 - COPY statement URS-257
 - copying log records into user data sets URS-251
 - creating an RLDS URS-250
 - DD statements URS-254
 - description DBRC-10
 - error processing URS-259
 - examples URS-260
 - EXIT statement URS-259
 - IMSPLEX parameter URS-254
 - JCL requirements URS-254
 - OLDS archive URS-249
 - OLDS input URS-251
 - omitting log records on SLDS URS-251
 - optional functions URS-250
 - overview URS-249
 - program output URS-252
 - restrictions URS-255
 - RLDS (Recovery Log Data Set) URS-250
 - SLDS input URS-252
 - SLDS statement URS-256
 - specifying forced end of volume URS-251
 - specifying user exit routines URS-251
- LOG call APTM-321
- LOG call function APDB-300, APTM-380
- LOG call
 - description APDG-162, APTM-321
 - examples APTM-323
 - format APTM-321
 - on LOG I/O area APTM-323
 - parameters APTM-322
 - restrictions APTM-323
 - restrictions on I/O area APTM-323
 - summary APTM-265
 - usage APTM-323
 - use in monitoring APDG-171
- LOG command
 - description APCICS-70, CR-429
 - environments CR-429
 - example CR-429
 - examples APCICS-70
 - format APCICS-70
- LOG command (*continued*)
 - options APCICS-70
 - restrictions APCICS-70
 - syntax diagram CR-429
 - usage APCICS-70
- log control
 - valid API requests
 - Log query DBRC-12
 - OLDS query DBRC-12
 - valid commands
 - CHANGE.PRILOG DBRC-11
 - CHANGE.RECON DBRC-11
 - CHANGE.SECLOG DBRC-11
 - DELETE.LOG DBRC-11
 - GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-11
 - GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC-11
 - LIST.LOG DBRC-11
 - NOTIFY.PRILOG DBRC-11
 - NOTIFY.SECLOG DBRC-11
- log data set, retrieving call image capture data DGR-258
- log data sets, records DBRC-67, DBRC-68
- log error ID record, interim
 - Log Recovery utility URS-271
- log facility concepts AS-29
- log facility, Fast Path performance ADB-416
- Log Filter exit routine (DFSFTFX0) CG-187
- Log Filter exit routine (DFSFTFX0)
 - attributes CG-187
 - binding CG-188
 - communicating with IMS CG-189
 - description CG-187
 - IMS callable services CG-188
 - IMS environments CG-188
 - IMS-supplied Log Filter exit routine CG-190
 - including the routine CG-188
 - initialization and termination calls CG-190
 - naming convention CG-188
 - recovery environment CG-190
 - sample routine location CG-188
- log impact of HALDB Online Reorganization ADB-377
- log management, RSR AS-342
- Log Merge utility ATM-234
- Log Merge utility (DFSMTMG0)
 - control of log output URS-417, URS-472
 - control statement format URS-264
 - controlling log merge URS-263
 - coordinating MSC logs URS-417, URS-472
 - DD statements URS-265
 - input and output URS-263
 - JCL requirements URS-265
 - MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) URS-263
 - overview URS-263
 - restrictions URS-263
 - sample control statement URS-265
- Log Merge utility
 - log output, control of ATM-234
 - MSC logs ATM-234
- LOG parameter
 - DBD statement URS-29
 - for surveillance AS-317

- LOG parameter *(continued)*
 - in member DFSHSBxx AS–275, AS–276
 - SEGM statement URS–68
- LOG query
 - output DBRC–399
 - overview DBRC–395
 - parameters DBRC–396
 - return codes DBRC–398
 - syntax DBRC–396
- log record changes RPG–73
- Log Record Processing Rate Analysis utility (DFSKRSR0) OG–115
- Log Record Processing Rate Analysis utility (DFSKRSR0)
 - control keywords URS–598
 - control keywords
 - global URS–598
 - processing URS–598
 - selection criteria URS–599
 - control statements URS–598
 - DETAIL file layout URS–600
 - input and output URS–596
 - JCL requirements URS–596
 - overview URS–595
 - return codes URS–599
 - summary report examples URS–600
- log record
 - Statistical Analysis utility URS–360
- log records, deleting DBRC–112
- log records
 - all records used to analyze IMS problems DGR–127
 - control statements for printing CQS–183
 - copying CQS–184
 - data area format DGR–151
 - DD statements for printing CQS–183
 - description CQS–181, DGR–531
 - for service errors DGR–411
 - JCL (Job Control Language) for printing CQS–183
 - limiting log data CQS–184
 - log sequence field format DGR–151
 - prefix area format DGR–150
 - printing CQS–183, DGR–533
 - produced by Spool API DGR–410
 - subrecord area format DGR–151
 - table CQS–181, DGR–532
 - type 18 APDG–63
 - type 67D0 DGR–138, DGR–410, DGR–411
 - type X'29' DGR–141
 - type X'49' DGR–522
 - type X'50' DGR–313
 - type X'67' DGR–150, DGR–153
 - type X'6703' DGR–365
 - type X'67D0' DGR–138
 - type X'68' DGR–410
 - types CQS–181, DGR–532
 - viewing format CQS–181, DGR–127, DGR–531
 - X'18' APDG–44
- Log Recovery utility (DFSULTR0) OG–171
- Log Recovery utility (DFSULTR0)
 - active region messages URS–274
 - CLS mode URS–267
- Log Recovery utility (DFSULTR0) *(continued)*
 - CLS mode error listing URS–271
 - control statements URS–277
 - creating a new log URS–279
 - creating an interim log URS–278
 - DD statements URS–275
 - dual log input
 - CLS mode URS–269
 - DUP mode URS–269
 - REP mode URS–269
 - Dump of data records URS–273
 - DUP mode URS–267
 - DUP mode error listing URS–271
 - DUP mode, warning URS–267
 - error block listing (SYSPRINT) URS–271
 - error processing URS–280
 - examples URS–281
 - generating a job DBRC–227
 - input URS–268
 - interim log error ID record URS–271
 - JCL requirements URS–275
 - modes URS–267, URS–270
 - OLDS recovery URS–268
 - output URS–270
 - overview URS–267
 - print active PSB reports URS–280
 - PSB mode URS–267
 - REP mode URS–267
 - REP mode verification messages URS–273
 - single log input URS–268
 - SLDS recovery URS–268
- log reduction ADB–338
- log router AS–332, DGR–494
- log router
 - conversations OG–294
 - RSR OG–294
- log sequence field format DGR–151
- Log Service exit routine CG–568
- log stream
 - z/OS
 - defining ATM–106
- log subrecord and data area formats DGR–151
- Log Summary utility (DFSUSUM0) OG–115
- Log Summary utility (DFSUSUM0)
 - control statements
 - global URS–563
 - processing URS–564
 - search URS–565
 - dynamic search URS–560
 - input and output URS–560
 - JCL example URS–562
 - JCL requirements URS–561
 - output examples URS–567
 - overview URS–559
 - return codes URS–567
- LOG system service call APDG–176
- Log Transaction Analysis utility (DFSILTA0) OG–115
- Log Transaction Analysis utility (DFSILTA0)
 - as tuning aid AS–201
 - description URS–353
 - ID column for MSC entries URS–473

- Log Transaction Analysis utility (DFSILTA0) *(continued)*
 - MSC statistics URS-417, URS-472
 - parameter descriptions URS-354
 - program inputs URS-354
 - program outputs URS-354
 - reports produced
 - description URS-496
 - Log Analysis report URS-496
 - save queue times AS-212
 - used for monitoring AS-189
- Log Transaction Analysis utility, MSC statistics ATM-234
- log volumes, specifying
 - a subset DBRC-47
 - all DBRC-47
- log write-ahead (LWA) ATM-257
- log, FMTIMS statement example DGR-156
- log, system APDG-34
- log
 - See also* IMS system log
 - activity, recording OG-335
 - archiving OG-62
 - change accumulation OG-65
 - compression OG-73
 - content of OG-73
 - controlling the characteristics of OG-127
 - CQS, recovery OG-172
 - Data Capture exit routine OG-73
 - data set
 - specifying choices OG-67
 - data sets OG-57
 - data sharing OG-240
 - errors OG-169
 - FMTIMS statement example DGR-160
 - IMS Monitor OG-126
 - introduction OG-6
 - OLDS (online log data set) OG-57
 - records gaps OG-305
 - records
 - printing OG-114
 - reports OG-115
 - sync points OG-55
 - recovery OG-170
 - reducing OG-73
 - RLDS OG-60
 - RSR OG-292
 - RSR tracking OG-288
 - SLDS OG-59
 - system utilities OG-113
 - tracing OG-63
 - WADS OG-59
 - z/OS OG-61
- LOG= parameter ISDT-85, ISDT-358, ISDT-406
- LOGA= parameter ISDT-280
- LOGCHAR macro AS-269
- LOGCLJCL skeletal JCL execution member DBRC-449
- LOGCOUNT= parameter ISDT-372
- Logger exit routine (DFSFLGX0) CG-193
- Logger exit routine (DFSFLGX0)
 - registers CG-195
- Logger exit routine (DFSFLGX0)
 - attributes CG-194
- Logger exit routine (DFSFLGX0) *(continued)*
 - binding CG-193
 - description CG-193
 - IMS callable services CG-194
 - IMS environments CG-193
 - including the routine CG-193
 - initialization call CG-194
 - naming convention CG-193
 - OLDS/SLDS write call CG-194
 - parameter list CG-196
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-195
 - contents on exit CG-199
 - sample routine location CG-194
 - termination call CG-195, CG-198
 - using callable services CG-193
- logging CQS-6
- logging in MSC AS-190
- logging off ATM-13
- logging off, definition ATM-13
- logging on to alternate IMS system AS-271
- logging on to alternate subsystem AS-265
- logging on to XRF IMS
 - illustration of AS-270
 - processing of logon message AS-269
- logging on, definition ATM-13
- logging, MSC ATM-231
- logging
 - accumulating logs using DFSUCUM0 DBRC-45
 - condensing logs using DFSUCUM0 DBRC-45
 - DRA (database resource adapter) APDB-150
 - dual OG-67
 - dual
 - definition OG-57
 - overview OG-11, OG-57
 - reducing, for Fast Path OG-64
 - single OG-67
 - states OG-68
- logic review AS-36
- logic
 - for initial load program ADB-325
 - for restartable initial load program ADB-327
- logical AND, Boolean operator APDB-23
- logical child APDB-156
- logical child first (LCF) pointer ADB-158
- logical child in logical relationships ADB-152, ADB-156
- logical child last (LCL) pointer ADB-158
- logical child segments
 - HALDBs (high availability large databases), restrictions APDB-9
- logical databases ADB-162
- logical DBD ADB-176, ADB-183
- logical destinations
 - MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM-202
- logical link path ATM-229
- logical link path
 - commands for controlling ATM-229
 - effect of commands on OG-36
 - queue counts CR-242
 - verifying consistency OG-41

logical link paths
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM-199
 logical link
 effect of commands on OG-36
 logical LINK
 starting DC trace DGR-328
 stopping DC trace DGR-328
 logical links
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM-198
 logical network design ATM-34
 logical OR, Boolean operator APDB-23
 logical page advance function (NEXTLP), MFS
 ATM-448
 logical page advance request
 See NEXTLP request
 logical page request
 See LPAGE
 logical page requests function (PAGE=nn), MFS
 ATM-448
 logical page. See LPAGELPAGE
 input APTM-133
 LOGICAL parameter
 DATASET statement URS-35
 logical parent APDB-156
 logical parent in logical relationships ADB-152,
 ADB-156
 logical parent pointer
 See LP (logical parent) pointer ADB-156
 logical parent's concatenated key (LPCK) ADB-157
 logical record length CQS-16
 logical record length (LRECL) URDBTM-178
 logical records
 HD (Hierarchical Direct) ADB-91
 HISAM ADB-66, ADB-245, ADB-248
 overhead ADB-314
 secondary indexes ADB-193
 logical relationships ADB-52
 logical relationships
 analyzing requirements ADB-53
 and Data Capture exit routine ADB-219
 bidirectional physically paired ADB-153
 bidirectional virtually paired ADB-155
 comparison with secondary indexes ADB-208
 concatenated segments ADB-163
 counter ADB-164
 crossing ADB-177, ADB-180
 defining APDG-84
 delete rule restrictions ADB-219
 delete rules ADB-182, ADB-475, ADB-505
 description APDG-82
 description of ADB-151, ADB-183
 DLET calls ADB-477
 effect on programming APDB-158
 establishing ADB-166
 example APDG-82
 insert rules ADB-182, ADB-466, ADB-469
 intersection data ADB-164, ADB-166
 introduction APDB-156
 ISRT call ADB-466
 loading databases ADB-331
 logical child ADB-152, ADB-156, APDB-156
 logical relationships (*continued*)
 logical parent ADB-152, ADB-156, APDB-156
 paths ADB-162, ADB-163
 performance considerations ADB-183, ADB-186
 physical parent ADB-152, ADB-156, APDB-156
 pointers ADB-156, ADB-161
 procedures for adding to existing databases
 ADB-427
 processing segments APDB-156
 programming, effect APDB-156
 REPL call ADB-470
 replace rules ADB-182, ADB-469, ADB-473
 restrictions on modifying ADB-443
 rules ADB-505
 rules for defining ADB-175, ADB-176, ADB-177,
 ADB-183
 secondary indexes, with ADB-203
 sequence fields ADB-170, ADB-171
 specifying in DBD ADB-172, ADB-175, ADB-176,
 ADB-177
 status codes APDB-159
 uses ADB-151
 virtual logical children ADB-171
 logical structure APDB-156
 logical term name ISDT-128, ISDT-131
 logical terminal (LTERM)
 as a TM resource in a sysplex ATM-131
 chains ATM-35
 component definition ATM-373
 convention for naming ATM-272
 convention for naming
 eliminating the need for ATM-442
 definition ATM-28
 definition to RM ATM-131
 ETO ATM-10
 master terminal ATM-37
 method for naming ATM-441
 MSC and ATM-247
 name uniqueness ATM-129, ATM-131
 network design ATM-34
 queues ATM-35
 relationship to physical terminals ATM-34
 remote ATM-207
 resource type consistency ATM-130
 security
 LTERM security for commands ATM-48
 LTERM security for transactions ATM-47
 separating input and output devices ATM-36
 shared queues
 when IMS registers interest ATM-98
 subpools, users and components ATM-272
 logical terminal name, field in I/O PCB APDB-69,
 APTM-27
 logical terminal
 See also see LTERM
 effect of commands on OG-35
 LTERM keyword CR-61
 logical terminals, multisystem control block
 URDBTM-517
 logical twin backward (LTB) pointer ADB-160
 logical twin chains ADB-185

- logical twin forward (LTF) pointer ADB-160
- logical twin pointer ADB-509
- logical unit definitions for VTAM IIV-79
- logical unit name
 - LUNAME keyword CR-62
- logical unit of work ATM-566
- logical unit of work, ending APCICS-67, APCICS-78
- logical unit status command
 - See LUSTATUS command
- logical unit
 - definition ATM-6
 - programmable, definition ATM-8
- logical
 - links
 - multisystem control block URDBTM-520
 - page
 - selection, conditional URDBTM-458
 - terminals
 - multisystem control block URDBTM-522
- LOGMODE parameter IIV-79
- logo panel IIV-112
- Logoff exit routine (DFSLGFX0) CG-305
- Logoff exit routine (DFSLGFX0)
 - attributes CG-305
 - binding CG-305
 - description CG-305
 - IMS callable services CG-305
 - IMS environments CG-305
 - including the routine CG-305
 - naming convention CG-305
 - registers CG-306
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-306
 - contents on exit CG-307
 - sample routine location CG-305
 - using callable services CG-305
 - XRF considerations CG-305
- LOGON APPLID command AS-269
- logon descriptor
 - ETO
 - definition ATM-142
 - generic ATM-142
 - group, definition ATM-143
 - specific, definition ATM-143
- Logon exit routine (DFSLGNX0) CG-309
- Logon exit routine (DFSLGNX0)
 - See also DFSLGNX0 (Logon exit routine)
 - attributes CG-309
 - binding CG-310
 - description CG-309
 - IMS callable services CG-310
 - IMS environments CG-310
 - including the routine CG-310
 - logon descriptors CG-310
 - LOGOND= keyword CG-310
 - naming convention CG-310
 - registers CG-311
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-311
 - contents on exit CG-312
 - sample routine location CG-310
- Logon exit routine (DFSLGNX0) (*continued*)
 - using callable services CG-309
 - XRF considerations CG-310
- logon message
 - example of AS-269
 - illustration of AS-270
 - processing of AS-269, AS-270
- LOGON MODE table ATM-65
- logon mode
 - default logon mode table ATM-265
 - session initiation ATM-437
- LOGOND keyword
 - definition CR-61
 - OPNDST command CR-464
- LOGOND= keyword CG-310
- LOGR (system logger) policy CQS-8
- LOGRET parameter of CHANGE.RECON DBRC-184
- LOGRET parameter
 - INIT.RECON DBRC-284
- LOGT= parameter ISDT-280
- long busy ADB-149
- long data type JGR-104
- lookaside option for buffer pools, description ADB-145
- lookaside option
 - for buffer pools ADB-145
- lookaside, defining private buffer pools ADB-141
- loop, diagnosing a control or DL/I region DGR-19
- loop, diagnosing an IMS dependent region DGR-20
- LOOPTEST command
 - description CR-431
 - environments CR-431
 - example CR-431
 - LINE keyword CR-431
 - PTERM keyword CR-431
 - syntax diagram CR-431
- looptest mode
 - DISPLAY LINE PTERM command CR-431
- LOPEN keyword
 - definition CR-61
 - RSTART command CR-594
- lost messages in MSC ATM-225
- low-level dump formatting DGR-179
- LP (logical parent) pointer ADB-156
- LP (logical parent) pointer
 - correcting bad pointers ADB-509
 - definition ADB-156
 - performance considerations ADB-183
- LPAGE
 - input, conditional LPAGE selection APTM-251
 - operands URDBTM-422
 - operands
 - COND= URDBTM-422
 - NXT= URDBTM-423
 - PROMPT= URDBTM-423
 - SOR= URDBTM-422
 - output APTM-147
 - output
 - conditional selection URDBTM-422
 - format APTM-224
 - formatting with multiple APTM-149
 - overview APTM-133

LPCK (logical parent's concatenated key) ADB-157

LPRI keyword

- ASSIGN command CR-106
- BMP transactions CR-106
- definition CR-61

LRECL CQS-16

LRECL (logical record length) URDBTM-178

LRECL format DGR-115

LRTT= parameter ISDT-401

LSO (local storage option)

- for IRLM control blocks AS-405
- online execution parameter AS-99
- specifying DL/I address space with AS-76
- specifying for online systems AS-99

LSO (local storage option)

- DL/I address space, specifying ISDT-4
- PSB pools, defining ISDT-5
- storage considerations ISDT-4

LSO= CG-9

LSO= parameter ISDT-280

LSR (Local Shared Resources option) DBRC-63

LST mode

- file-tailoring phase IIV-133
- panel IIV-121
- using action codes IIV-121
- variable-gathering phase IIV-121

LST Mode

- DOC action panel for variable gathering IIV-128
- execution phase IIV-139

Lst

- execution phase action command IIV-139
- file-tailoring action command IIV-131
- variable-gathering action command IIV-120

LTB (logical twin backward) pointer ADB-160

LTB definition/mapping macro DGR-70

LTE= parameter ISDT-280

LTERM ADB-128, OTMA-8

LTERM (logical terminal)

- as a TM resource in a sysplex ATM-131
- chains ATM-35
- component definition ATM-373
- convention for naming ATM-272
- convention for naming
 - eliminating the need for ATM-442
- definition ATM-28
- definition to RM ATM-131
- ETO ATM-10
- master terminal ATM-37
- method for naming ATM-441
- name uniqueness ATM-129, ATM-131
- network design ATM-34
- queues ATM-35
- relationship to physical terminals ATM-34
- remote ATM-207, ATM-247
- resource type consistency ATM-130
- security
 - LTERM security for commands ATM-48
 - LTERM security for transactions ATM-47
- separating input and output devices ATM-36
- shared queues
 - when IMS registers interest ATM-98

LTERM (logical terminal) *(continued)*

- subpools, users and components ATM-272

LTERM control block

- preventing deletion of CR-71, CR-111

LTERM creation CG-353

LTERM keyword

- /DISPLAY command
 - EMHQ CR-234
 - QCNT CR-234
- ASSIGN command
 - data considerations CR-109
 - description CR-107
 - master terminal CR-107
 - physical terminal CR-107
 - PRIMARY parameter CR-108
- BROADCAST command
 - ALL parameter CR-119
 - description CR-118
 - definition CR-61
- DELETE command CR-173
- DELETE type-2 command CR-178
- DEQUEUE command CR-187
- DISPLAY command
 - description CR-234
 - examples CR-308
- FORMAT command CR-377
 - generic parameters CR-19
- IAM command CR-381
- LOCK command CR-426
- PSTOP command CR-471
- PURGE command CR-478
- RMxxxxxx command CR-586
- SET command CR-608
- START command CR-634
- STOP command CR-657
- UNLOCK command CR-726

LTERM security using SMU AS-125

LTERM security using SMU

- LTERM profiles AS-126
- password protection with commands AS-128
- restricting commands to terminals AS-127

LTERM security

- network security options
 - commands ATM-48
 - transactions ATM-47

LTERM support for APPC CG-314

LTERM, local and remote APDG-135

LTERM, remote

- ETO, and CG-355

lterm

- status CR-234

LTERM

- POOL macro ISDT-133
- specifying ISDT-128
- static user assignment OG-40

LTERM= parameter ISDT-160, ISDT-281

LTERM= parameter

- PCB TYPE=TP parameter URS-118

LTF (logical twin forward) pointer ADB-160

LTH= operand (DFLD statement), specifying URDBTM-473

LTH= operand (MFLD statement), specifying
 URDBTM-429

LU 3 devices with ETO RPG-13

LU 6 terminal
 TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT-142
 VTAM devices ISDT-140

LU 6.2 URS-217

LU 6.2 application program
 DEALLOCATE CR-374
 descriptor CR-228
 ending conversations CR-374
 EXIT command CR-374
 network-qualified LU name
 status CR-228
 status
 related activity CR-218
 specific device CR-235

LU 6.2 device
 allocating a synchronous conversation CR-10
 command
 examples CR-10
 format CR-10
 response CR-14
 security defaults CR-39
 supported CR-39
 multisegment command input CR-8
 releasing a conversation CR-581
 stop scheduling transactions CR-653

LU 6.2 devices, signon security APDG-93

LU 6.2 Edit exit routine (DFSLUEE0)
 attributes CG-313
 binding CG-313
 changing a message CG-314
 description CG-313
 IMS callable services CG-313
 IMS environments CG-313
 including the routine CG-313
 LTERM support for APPC CG-314
 MOD name support for APPC CG-314
 naming convention CG-313
 parameter list format CG-316
 registers CG-314
 registers
 contents on entry CG-314
 contents on exit CG-315
 sample routine location CG-314
 using callable services CG-313

LU 6.2 partner program design
 DFSAPPC message switch APDG-135
 flow diagrams APDG-115
 integrity after conversation completion APDG-133
 scenarios APDG-126

LU 6.2 user data area CG-289

LU 6.2 User Edit Exit
 using APTM-55

LU 6.2
 command authorization AS-124
 conversations APTM-74
 descriptors AS-53, ATM-28

LU Manager Trace DGR-383

LUDEFN= operand (PDB statement), specifying
 URDBTM-484

LUMC= parameter ISDT-281

LUMI= parameter ISDT-402

LUMP= parameter ISDT-282

LUNAME keyword
 /TRACE command CR-709
 ALLOCATE command CR-99
 definition CR-62
 DEQUEUE command CR-187
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-235
 examples CR-309
 EXIT command CR-374
 network-qualified LU name CR-187
 START command CR-634
 STOP command CR-657

LUNAME= parameter ISDT-414

LUSIZE= operand (PDB statement), specifying
 URDBTM-483

LUSTATUS command ATM-341

LUSTATUS command
 CICS ATM-535, ATM-556
 commit ATM-343
 conversation mode
 requesting normal termination ATM-319
 sending errors ATM-318
 function abort ATM-342
 NO-OP ATM-343
 paging errors ATM-344
 protocol ATM-341
 queue empty ATM-342
 response mode errors ATM-318
 SLU P system ATM-489
 terminating test mode ATM-269

LWA (log write-ahead) ATM-319

LXB definition/mapping macro DGR-70

LXB trace
 DFSCMC00 module, MSC analyzer DGR-444
 DFSCMC10 module
 abnormal-end appendage DGR-446
 channel-end appendage DGR-445
 shutdown appendage DGR-446
 DFSCMC40 module
 attention DIE routine DGR-444
 I/O request DIE routine DGR-445
 DFSCMC50 module
 shutdown processing routine DGR-444
 example DGR-446
 using DGR-443

M

M command code
 examples APDB-212
 subset pointers, moving forward APDB-212

MACLIB= parameter ISDT-104

macro keywords ATM-63

macro keywords
 APPLID on COMM macro ATM-62
 COMM on BUFPOOLS macro ATM-63

macro keywords *(continued)*

CPLOG on IMSCTF macro AS-74
EDIT on TRANSACT macro AS-58, AS-59
INQ on TRANSACT macro AS-57
INQUIRY on TRANSACT macro AS-59
MAXREGN on IMSCTRL macro AS-73
MODE on TRANSACT macro AS-58
MODETBL on ETO logon descriptor ATM-65
MODETBL on TERMINAL macro ATM-65
MSGTYPE on TRANSACT macro AS-59
PASSWD on COMM macro ATM-62
PASSWD on SECURITY macro AS-129, AS-147
PROCLIM on TRANSACT macro AS-59
PRTY on TRANSACT macro AS-62
RACFCOM on SECURITY macro AS-148
RCLASS on SECURITY macro AS-147
RECANY on COMM macro ATM-63
SECCNT on SECURITY macro AS-147
SECLVL on SECURITY macro AS-129, AS-147
SPA on TRANSACT macro AS-58
SYSTEM on IMSCTRL macro AS-47
TERMNL on SECURITY macro AS-129, AS-147
TRANCMD on SECURITY macro AS-129, AS-147
TYPE on SECURITY macro AS-147, AS-150
WFI on TRANSACT macro AS-57

macro statements

APPLCTN
 description ISDT-61
 online programs, declaring ISDT-9
BUFPOOLS
 description ISDT-66
 MFS pool size, controlling ISDT-7
coding conventions ISDT-60
COMM ISDT-69
CONFIG ISDT-77
CTLUNIT ISDT-78
DATABASE
 data sharing ISDT-8
 online databases, declaring ISDT-9
FPCTRL ISDT-81
guidelines ISDT-58
IDLIST ISDT-83
IMSCTF ISDT-84
IMSCTRL
 checkpoint frequency, setting ISDT-3
 data sharing ISDT-8
 description ISDT-86
 LGEN system definition ISDT-31
IMSGEN ISDT-98
LINE ISDT-110
LINEGRP ISDT-114
maximum occurrences ISDT-59
MSGQUEUE ISDT-117
MSLINK ISDT-122
MSNAME ISDT-124
MSPLINK ISDT-125
NAME ISDT-128
POOL ISDT-133
resource naming rules ISDT-58
RTCODE ISDT-133
SECURITY ISDT-134

macro statements *(continued)*

SPAREA ISDT-139
STATION ISDT-139
SUBPOOL ISDT-140
system configuration macros, use of ISDT-2
system configuration macros
 BUFPOOLS ISDT-2
 FPCTRL ISDT-2
 IMSCTF ISDT-2
 IMSCTRL ISDT-2
 IMSGEN ISDT-2
 MSGQUEUE ISDT-2
 SECURITY ISDT-2
system definition macros, use of ISDT-1, ISDT-55
TERMINAL
 2740 terminal ISDT-142
 2741 terminal ISDT-142
 2780 terminal ISDT-142
 3270 terminal ISDT-142
 3600 work station ISDT-142
 Finance work station ISDT-142
 LU 6 ISDT-142
 SLU 1 ISDT-142
 SLU 2 ISDT-142
 SLU P ISDT-142
 SPOOL ISDT-142
 System/3 terminal ISDT-142
 System/7 terminal ISDT-142
TRANSACT
 description ISDT-173
 IMS transactions, defining ISDT-12
TYPE ISDT-187
types of ISDT-1
VTAMPOOL ISDT-189
macro table, using ISDT-31
macro
 DEQ DBRC-60
 DFP Record Management Services DBRC-60
 DSPAPI
 accessing DBRC-355
 forms DBRC-354
 overview DBRC-351
 versions DBRC-354
 GRS DBRC-59
 IMSCTRL DBRC-11
 OBTAIN DBRC-60
 RESERVE DBRC-59
macros for mapping control blocks DGR-67
macros for XRF system definition AS-312
macros, XCF OTMA-50
macros
 CSLOREGO CSL-87, CSL-88
 DATABASE APDG-90
 DFSCAOI CG-23
 DFSCCBLK CG-19
 DFSCSTRG CG-16
 DFSMDA APDG-49, IIV-55
 HOST IIV-80
 PCB ADB-291
 PSB ADB-291
 TERMINAL IIV-62

macros (*continued*)
 TRANSACT APDG–39
 MACSYS= parameter ISDT–104
 MADS AS–351
 MADSIO keyword
 START command CR–635
 STOP command CR–658
 MADSLOT (Multiple Area Data Set I/O Timing) ADB–149
 MADSLOT (Multiple Area Data Set I/O Timing)
 CFRM ADB–149
 coupling facility ADB–149
 long busy ADB–149
 MADSLOT keyword
 /DISPLAY AREA command CR–220
 definition CR–62
 main storage database (MSDB) APDG–73
 main storage database (MSDB)
 See also Fast Path, MSDB
 See MSDB (main storage database)
 main storage database (MSDBs)
 types
 nonrelated APDB–17
 main storage database
 See also MSDB (main storage database)
 See MSDB (main storage database) ADB–331
 Main Storage Database
 See see MSDB
 main storage databases (MSDBs)
 types
 related APDB–16
 main storage utilization, Fast Path ADB–419
 main storage-to-main-storage
 access method trace description DGR–437
 save set trace description DGR–437
 main() method JGR–19
 maintaining database integrity APCICS–83
 maintaining global resource information CSL–98
 maintaining separate copies of data sets AS–323
 maintenance ATM–79
 maintenance procedures OG–355
 maintenance utility (DFSUACB0) ADB–304
 maintenance
 databases, planning ADB–265
 secondary indexes ADB–199
 verifying with test system AS–174
 with online change AS–81
 XRF OG–267
 major structure APCICS–10
 making changes online
 Global Online Change Copy utility URS–238
 Online Change Copy utility URS–231
 making CICS ready ATM–550
 making IMS ready ATM–298, ATM–459
 making keys unique using system related fields
 ADB–196
 managing structure usage CQS–37
 managing subset pointers in DEDBs with command
 codes APDB–172
 managing system definition
 online change AS–237
 mandatory data sets
 replication IIV–63
 shared IIV–63
 Manual Intervention for Dump Creation
 deciding when to dump DGR–13
 description DGR–12
 IEADMCxx, MVS SYS1.PARMLIB DGR–14
 IEADMCxx, MVS SYS1.PARMLIB
 EADMCxx DUMP activation DGR–14
 EADMCxx example for IMS DGR–14
 IMS dump techniques DGR–13
 many-to-many mapping ADB–46, APDG–22
 MAP definition (MAPDEF) APDB–344, APDB–347,
 APTM–344, APTM–347
 map name
 See *mapname
 MAP reading (MAPGET) APDB–344, APDB–349,
 APTM–344, APTM–349
 MAP writing (MAPPUT) APDB–344, APDB–350,
 APTM–344, APTM–350
 mapped conversation, APPC APDG–109
 mapping control blocks.
 See control block mapping
 mapping data aggregates ADB–46
 mapping macros for control blocks DGR–67
 mapping
 MAPDEF APDB–347, APTM–347
 MAPGET APDB–349, APTM–349
 MAPPUT APDB–350, APTM–350
 mappings, determining APDG–21
 marooned data, definition AS–333
 mask, data APDG–6
 mask
 AIB APDB–75
 DB PCB APDB–72
 master database
 definition AS–331
 Master IMS control region AS–417
 MASTER keyword
 definition CR–62
 MASTER parameter
 BROADCAST command CR–119
 DISPLAY command
 description CR–237
 examples CR–312
 RDISPLAY command CR–563
 SMCOPY command CR–618
 master terminal ATM–66
 Master Terminal (MT) CR–16
 master terminal devices OG–400
 master terminal operator (MTO)
 See MTO (master terminal operator)
 master terminal
 ASSIGN command CR–103
 choice of device AS–71
 configuring ISDT–23
 defining
 for BTAM AS–313
 for VTAM AS–313
 definition AS–11
 device choice ATM–37

master terminal (*continued*)
 devices, choosing ISDT-22, ISDT-23
 display screen CR-4
 display screen format CR-4
 entering commands CR-4
 IMSplex, in an AS-432
 issuing timeout APTM-60
 logon requirements ATM-66
 messages to CR-15
 MSC routing ATM-247
 reserving an LTERM ATM-28
 secondary logging ISDT-24
 secondary, commands that can be copied to
 ISDT-72
 security
 enforcing security options AS-129
 use of signon verification AS-128
 specifying AS-70, ISDT-22, ISDT-128, ISDT-131
 status CR-237
 UNLOCK DATABASE command CR-726
 UNLOCK PROGRAM command CR-726
 UNLOCK TRANSACTION command CR-726
 XRF complex ATM-37
 XRF display screen format CR-5
 master trace table Size, z/OS DGR-6
 master-slave MSC (multiple systems coupling)
 relationship ATM-198
 MATRIX IIV-64
 MATRIX library URS-231
 MATRIX library
 switching to inactive libraries
 MODIFY command CR-433
 MAX keyword JGR-98
 MAXAPPL keyword IIV-79
 MAXBUFSIZE parameter CQS-8
 MAXCLAS= parameter ISDT-93
 MAXCSA= parameter AS-405, ISDT-282
 MAXCSA= parameter
 START irlmproc command CR-796
 maximum length of command input from z/OS consoles
 CR-7
 maximum number of generations, image copy data sets,
 GENMAX parameter DBRC-156, DBRC-269
 maximum size
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-79
 HDAM database ADB-79
 HIDAM database ADB-79
 PHDAM database ADB-79
 PHIDAM database ADB-79
 MAXIO= parameter ISDT-93
 MAXOLDS parameter GENJCL.ARCHIVE command
 DBRC-221
 MAXPROCS keyword OG-296
 MAXPST= parameter ISDT-282
 MAXQ and Q command code APDB-207
 MAXQ= parameter
 PSBGEN statement URS-136
 MAXREGN keyword IIV-62
 MAXREGN= parameter ISDT-93
 MAXRGN keyword
 CHANGE command CR-133
 MAXRGN keyword (*continued*)
 definition CR-62
 MAXRGN= parameter ISDT-179
 MAXSB= parameter ISDT-395
 MAXSLDS keyword OG-296
 MAXTHRD= parameter ISDT-449
 MAXUSRS= parameter ISDT-282
 MAXUSRS= parameter
 START irlmproc command CR-796
 MBR parameter ADB-177
 MBR= parameter ISDT-282
 MBR=parameter
 DBD generation URS-12
 PSB generation URS-115
 MCS (multiple console support) console CR-6
 MCS= parameter ISDT-93, ISDT-283
 MDT (modified data tag) APTM-162
 measurements and tuning IMS CR-73
 medical database example APDB-13
 medical database example
 description APCICS-2, APDB-14
 segments APCICS-2, APDB-14
 MEMBER keyword
 definition CR-62
 MEMBER parameter
 GENJCL.ARCHIVE command DBRC-221
 GENJCL.CA DBRC-225
 GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC-229
 GENJCL.IC DBRC-235
 GENJCL.OIC DBRC-242
 GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-247
 GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-251
 GENJCL.USER DBRC-255
 INIT.DBDSGRP DBRC-274
 members
 See skeletal JCL
 memory-to-memory (MTM)
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) physical link type
 ATM-197
 merging logs DBRC-49
 merging logs for MSC ATM-234, URS-417, URS-472
 message advance function (NEXTMSG) ATM-448
 message advance protect function (NEXTMSGP)
 ATM-448
 message advance protect
 See NEXTMSGP request
 message advance request
 See NEXTMSG request
 message buffering with a Fast Path-capable system
 ATM-22
 message calls
 call summary APTM-265
 list of APTM-7
 message contention ATM-302, ATM-453
 Message Control/Error exit routine (DFSCMUX0)
 ATM-221, ATM-230, CG-319
 Message Control/Error exit routine (DFSCMUX0)
 attributes CG-319
 binding CG-320
 calling the routine CG-320
 default actions CG-328

Message Control/Error exit routine (DFSCMUX0)
(continued)
 description CG-319
 exit flags CG-328
 IMS callable services CG-320
 IMS environments CG-319
 including the routine CG-320
 interface block (MSNB) CG-324
 interface block (MSNB), description CG-324
 interface block (MSNB)
 contents on entry CG-324
 contents on exit CG-325
 naming convention CG-319
 registers CG-323
 registers
 contents on entry CG-323
 contents on exit CG-324
 rerouting messages CG-321
 sample routine location CG-320
 using callable services CG-319
 X'6701' log record CG-327
 message descriptor byte
 input FM header ATM-472, ATM-473
 output message ATM-478, ATM-479
 message editor
 See MFS message editor
 Message Format Buffer Pool APTM-204
 Message Format Buffer Pool Report
 IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-400
 IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS-457
 message format pool
 size, estimating ISDT-7
 size, specifying ISDT-417
 Message Format Service (MFS) ATM-73
 message format service (MFS)
 DPM ATM-477
 Message Format Service (MFS)
 administration ATM-78
 advantages ATM-79
 application programs, accessing with ISC ATM-277
 Bid options ATM-448
 BTAM error
 diagnosing DGR-365
 diagram of normal BTAM path DGR-365
 bypassing MFS ATM-86
 bypassing with ISC application programs ATM-277
 components, overview ATM-81
 control functions
 Finance Communication System ATM-447
 NEXTLP ATM-448
 NEXTTPP ATM-448
 PAGE=nn ATM-448
 control requests, response requirements ATM-486
 data bytes output message ATM-480
 default format ATM-389
 defining ATM-446
 delete characters ATM-87
 description ATM-11
 diagnosing problems DGR-370
 DPM option ATM-86
 edit of ISC messages ATM-267

Message Format Service (MFS) *(continued)*
 editing ATM-86
 escape characters, not supported in ISC ATM-361
 facilities available ATM-446
 FM header
 activating output formatting ATM-362
 FM headers
 activating input formatting ATM-361
 editing ATM-361
 facilities available ATM-361
 types ATM-361
 format errors not detected ATM-361
 formatting ATM-460
 formatting
 activating input ATM-460
 input formatting ATM-361
 input messages ATM-73
 input segments ATM-87
 introduction ATM-73
 invalid paging request ATM-450, ATM-453
 Language utility ATM-74, ATM-81
 libraries, online change ATM-81
 message editor ATM-81
 message recovery ATM-447
 MFSTEST mode AS-179
 MID/MOD chaining ATM-446
 module trace
 CIBSTRAC DGR-372
 CIBTRACE DGR-373
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM-215
 online error detection ATM-363
 online performance ATM-80
 output formatting ATM-447, ATM-481
 output formatting, ISC ATM-362
 output formatting
 MOD name ATM-481
 typical application program procedure ATM-481
 output messages
 editing segments ATM-86
 how MFS defines ATM-74
 overview ATM-73
 page delete function, not supported in ISC ATM-363
 paging, CICS ATM-533, ATM-555
 pool manager ATM-81
 pool space
 BUFPOOLS macro ISDT-7
 Service utility ATM-81
 SLU P
 benefits ATM-447
 station-by-station, availability ATM-447
 sync point, ISC messages ATM-322
 terminal keyboard lock and unlock ATM-86
 testing formats online
 MFSTEST mode AS-179
 message format service.
 See MFS (message format service)
 message format service
 See MFS (message format service)
 message formatting options
 input
 description APTM-126

- message formatting options *(continued)*
 - input *(continued)*
 - examples APTM-127
 - performance factors APTM-213
 - output
 - description APTM-146
 - effects on segments APTM-226
 - performance factors APTM-213
 - specifying URDBTM-421
- message formatting service. See MFS (message format service) APTM-47
- Message Formatting Service
 - See see MFS
- message handling ATM-14
- message headers
 - See FM (function management) headers
- message input descriptor (MID) ATM-81
- message input descriptor
 - See MID (message input descriptor)
- Message Input
 - Segment Format APTM-42
- message integrity ATM-257
- message output descriptor (MOD)
 - See MOD
- message output descriptor name, field in I/O PCB
 - APDB-70, APTM-28
- message output descriptor
 - See MOD (message output descriptor)
- message prefix
 - sizes
 - Version 7 ISDT-120
 - Version 8 ISDT-120
 - Version 9 ISDT-120
- message processing (BUFMSTRA) trace
 - description DGR-437
- message processing application
 - building JGR-17
- message processing program
 - See MPP (message processing program)
- Message Processing Region
 - data communication EXEC parameters ISDT-423, ISDT-427
 - parameters, categories and purposes ISDT-422
 - performance-related parameters ISDT-424
 - PSB-related EXEC parameters ISDT-423, ISDT-426
 - recovery-related parameters ISDT-420, ISDT-425, ISDT-428
 - region-control EXEC parameters ISDT-423, ISDT-427
 - security-related EXEC parameters ISDT-421, ISDT-425, ISDT-429
- message processing regions
 - starting OG-99
- message protocol CSL-22
- message queue CQS-8
- message queue list structures
 - defining in a shared-queues environment ATM-105
 - defining
 - Fast Path ATM-105
- Message Queue Pool Report
 - IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-401
- Message Queue Pool Report *(continued)*
 - IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS-458
- Message Queue Space Notification exit routine (DFSQSPCO) AS-101
- message queue, definition ATM-22
- message queue
 - backup OG-15
 - DASD space allocation IIV-55
 - data set allocation ISDT-117
 - data sets
 - allocation restrictions IIV-56
 - IMS.LGMSG ISDT-117
 - IMS.QBLKS ISDT-117
 - IMS.SHMSG ISDT-117
 - deleting ATM-110
 - migration/recall system restrictions IIV-56
 - space restrictions IIV-56
- message queues
 - dumping OG-122
 - recovery OG-123, OG-167
- message recovery
 - Finance Communication System ATM-453
 - message resynchronization ATM-325, ATM-454
 - MFS ATM-447
 - MSC ATM-229
 - restriction ATM-454
 - SLU P system ATM-453
- message regions
 - choosing number ISDT-2
- Message Requeuer (MRQ)/Queue Control Facility (QCF)
 - about DGR-549
 - AIBREASN codes
 - description DGR-347
 - DFSQMRQ0 processor module DGR-341
 - JCL
 - printing 6701-MRQE records DGR-346
 - printing QCF SCRAPLOG records DGR-345
 - key fields and offsets of diagnostic records DGR-344
 - key fields in message DGR-345
 - messages successfully requeued DGR-348
 - MRQE diagnostic records DGR-345
 - obtaining additional diagnostics DGR-347
 - sample of successful message requeue DGR-348
 - sample SCRAPLOG record and description DGR-343
- Message Requeuer (MRQ)
 - AIBREASN Codes list DGR-556
 - AIBREASN Codes Set by DFSQMRQ0 DGR-549
- Message Requeuer program
 - See MRQ (Message Requeuer program)
- message resynchronization ATM-302
- message resynchronization
 - associated system definition options ATM-303
 - CICS-IMS session ATM-567, ATM-568
 - description ATM-303, ATM-567
 - design considerations ATM-303, ATM-461
 - direction and bracket indicators ATM-468
 - effects on normal data transmission ATM-454, ATM-461
 - Fast Path ATM-457

- message resynchronization *(continued)*
 - how and when initiated ATM-302, ATM-454
 - last inbound/outbound ATM-454
 - options for message sequence numbers ATM-461
 - performing ATM-567
 - polarity of half-session pairs ATM-303
 - purpose ATM-302
 - requirements ATM-302, ATM-454
 - send/receive and bracket protocol ATM-468
 - sequence numbers ATM-304, ATM-461
 - STSN
 - flow, primary-to-secondary ATM-312
 - flow, secondary-to-primary ATM-313
 - format ATM-315, ATM-462
 - use of ATM-308
- message routing routines
 - non-discardable messages CG-333
- message routing
 - examples ATM-279
 - in an MSC (multiple systems coupling) network ATM-201
 - in ISC
 - across an MSC link ATM-286
 - use of routing parameters ATM-279
- Message Service exit routine CG-569
- message sets
 - TCO OG-220
- Message switch service
 - Message Type APTM-41
- message switch, ISC ATM-268
- message switch
 - ATTACH FM header ATM-371
 - examples ATM-280
 - ISC ATM-278, ATM-279
- message switches, response requirements ATM-325
- Message Switching (Input) edit routine (DFSCNTE0)
 - attributes CG-329
- Message Switching (Input) edit routine (DFSCNTE0)
 - binding CG-329
 - description CG-329
 - example CG-330
 - IMS callable services CG-329
 - IMS environments CG-329
 - including the routine CG-329
 - naming convention CG-329
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-330
 - contents on exit CG-330
 - sample routine location CG-329
 - using callable services CG-329
- message switching, DFSAPPC ATM-423
- message switching
 - shared queues
 - Output Creation exit routine (DFSINSX0) ATM-99
 - undefined destination
 - Output Creation exit routine ATM-99
- message-control information section of message prefix OTMA-69
- message-driven program
 - IFP application programs AS-10
 - MPP AS-10
- message-driven programs AS-27
- message
 - AOI OG-202
 - architected form OTMA-60
 - batching AS-62
 - bypassing MFS editing ATM-86
 - control characters ATM-88
 - control information summary OTMA-69
 - CQS0009W CQS-29
 - CQS0020I CQS-30
 - CQS0031A CQS-30
 - CQS0032A CQS-30, OG-157
 - CQS0033A CQS-32, CQS-94
 - CQS0034A CQS-30, CQS-41
 - CQS0102E CQS-32
 - CQS0205E CQS-37
 - CQS0242E CQS-59
 - CQS0268I CQS-22
 - CQS0300I CQS-45
 - customizing OG-201
 - destination determination OTMA-42
 - destination
 - CHANGE DESCRIPTOR command CR-128
 - DFS0617I OG-96
 - DFS2216A OG-124
 - DFS3127I OG-96
 - DFS3871I OG-256
 - DFS3872I OG-256
 - DFS3873I OG-256
 - DFS3906I OG-163
 - DFS3907A OG-163
 - DFS3907I OG-163
 - DFS395A OG-174
 - DFS451I OG-89
 - DFS554A OG-86
 - DFS555I OG-86
 - DFS681I OG-174
 - DFS682I OG-174
 - editing of output segments ATM-87
 - editing performed by IMS ATM-84
 - editing
 - description APTM-46
 - input message APTM-47, APTM-49
 - output APTM-48
 - output message APTM-48, APTM-55
 - skipping line APTM-47
 - using Basic Edit APTM-47
 - using ISC Edit APTM-48
 - using LU 6.2 User Edit Exit APTM-55
 - using MFS Edit APTM-48
 - encryption OTMA-50
 - examples of how to select OTMA-46
 - expedited message handling AS-28
 - extending OTMA-4
 - Fast Path exclusive AS-28
 - field
 - architecture level OTMA-73
 - chain flag OTMA-78
 - command type OTMA-75
 - commitconfirmation flag OTMA-74
 - message type OTMA-73

message (*continued*)

- field (*continued*)
 - prefix flag OTMA-78
 - processing flag OTMA-77
 - reason code OTMA-79
 - recoverable sequence number OTMA-79
 - response flag OTMA-74
 - segment sequence number OTMA-79
 - send-sequence number OTMA-79
 - sense code OTMA-79
 - tpipe name OTMA-78
- flow in an OTMA environment OTMA-6
- flow
 - client-bid OTMA-22
 - commit-then-send OTMA-17, OTMA-24
 - deallocate OTMA-16
 - definition OTMA-5
 - in a shared queues environment ATM-98
 - in full-duplex environment OTMA-12
 - resynchronization OTMA-35
 - send-then-commit OTMA-19
 - send-then-commit with Confirm OTMA-21
 - Server-Available OTMA-23
 - use of queues in tpipe OTMA-11
 - using transaction pipes OTMA-10
 - using XCF OTMA-10
- format service OTMA-50
- format
 - indexing AS-72
 - options AS-207
- formatting and editing ATM-81
- from terminals APTM-41
- full-duplex flow OTMA-7
- half-duplex flow OTMA-7
- I/O PCB APTM-46
- IEA793A OG-163
- IEA911E OG-163
- IMS OTMA-62
- IMS handling ATM-14
- in conversations APTM-68
- in-flight
 - device LUs ATM-67
 - program LUs ATM-67
- input APTM-42, APTM-49, AS-9
- input descriptor (MID), control block APDG-96
- input
 - fields, contents of APTM-42
- IST635I OG-265
- IXC585E CQS-38
- IXC586I CQS-38
- locked on shared queue
 - concept ATM-98
- migrating AS-86
- MTO ATM-100
- output APDG-101, APTM-43, APTM-55, AS-9
- output descriptor (MOD), control block APDG-96
- output segment editing ATM-86
- output
 - fields, contents of APTM-43
- prefix
 - application data OTMA-92

message (*continued*)

- prefix (*continued*)
 - contents OTMA-22, OTMA-23, OTMA-24, OTMA-25, OTMA-26, OTMA-27
 - overview OTMA-14
 - security data OTMA-89
 - state-data section OTMA-80
 - syntax OTMA-69
 - user data section OTMA-91
- printing APTM-47
- processing of APTM-41
- processing of
 - summary APTM-44
- processing options APDG-93
- queue data set size OTMA-50
- queue
 - built-in alternate AS-278
 - data set AS-84
 - processing during takeover AS-283
 - recorded on log AS-279
 - testing users AS-85
- queues
 - using Queue Control Facility OG-123
- receiving by program APTM-41
- recoverable OTMA-29
- requeuer OTMA-46
- result APTM-46
- resynchronization
 - sample OTMA-36
- sample OTMA-92
- sample flows OTMA-21
- sample
 - acknowledge receipt of CBresynch OTMA-36
 - acknowledge receipt of SRVresynch OTMA-37
 - client-bid request with resynchronization OTMA-36
 - REPresynch command OTMA-37
 - REQresynch command OTMA-37
 - SRVresynch command OTMA-37
 - successful resynchronization OTMA-38
- scheduling AS-59
- scheduling
 - definition ATM-31
 - Fast Path ATM-22
- security checking OTMA-2
- selective recovery OTMA-46
- sending OTMA-14
- sending to other application programs APTM-59
- sending to other operators OG-370
- sensitivity to nongraphic message data ATM-86
- sequence numbers OTMA-15
- sequential order OTMA-20
- switch OTMA-55
- switch
 - in shared queues environment OTMA-59
- transactions and AS-9
- type
 - command OTMA-73
 - commit confirmation OTMA-74
 - data OTMA-73
 - response OTMA-73

- message *(continued)*
 - type *(continued)*
 - transaction OTMA-73
 - types APTM-41
 - WTOR CQS-30
 - Z2 field ATM-88
- Message
 - Type
 - Application Program APTM-41
 - IMS TM APTM-41
 - Message switch service APTM-41
 - Types
 - Another terminal APTM-41
- messages and codes BPE-2
- messages
 - input, defining JGR-17
 - multi-segment JGR-23
 - output, defining JGR-18
 - repeating structures
 - defining in IMS Java JGR-24
 - routing by TYPE CSL-92, CSL-93
 - routing
 - in an MSC-IMSplex configuration ATM-236
 - sending
 - Master Terminal (MT) CR-15
 - restrictions CR-15
 - SPA JGR-21
 - subsequent JGR-23
- Messages
 - Program-To-Program Report example URS-494
 - Queued-But-Not-Sent Report example URS-495
 - report example URS-495
- methods of data storage
 - combined file APDG-2
 - database APDG-2
 - separate files APDG-1
- MFLD (message field statement) APTM-126
- MFLD (message field statement)
 - ATTR= operand URDBTM-430
 - FILL= operand URDBTM-431
 - FILL=NULL APTM-133
 - function APTM-126
 - iterative processing URDBTM-425, URDBTM-426
 - JUST= operand URDBTM-430
 - LTH= operand URDBTM-429
 - printing generated MFLD statements URDBTM-425
- MFS (message format service) IIV-152, IIV-180
- MFS (Message Format Service) ATM-73
- MFS (message format service)
 - bypass CR-30
 - components APTM-117
 - editing message APTM-47
 - editing output messages APTM-48
 - example APTM-114
 - how input messages are formatted by MFS
 - APTM-125
 - input message
 - formats APTM-49, APTM-126
 - introduction APTM-109
 - message editor APTM-117
 - online performance APTM-110
- MFS (message format service) *(continued)*
 - output message
 - formats APTM-55
 - formatting APTM-145
 - processing output message APTM-145
 - password CR-21
 - pool manager APTM-118
 - remote programs APTM-122
 - supported devices APTM-120
- MFS (Message Format Service)
 - administration ATM-78
 - advantages ATM-79
 - application programs, accessing with ISC ATM-277
 - Bid options ATM-448
 - BTAM error
 - diagnosing DGR-365
 - diagram of normal BTAM path DGR-365
 - bypassing MFS ATM-86
 - bypassing with ISC application programs ATM-277
 - components, overview ATM-81
 - control blocks APDG-96
 - control functions ATM-447
 - control functions
 - Finance Communication System ATM-447
 - NEXTLP ATM-448
 - NEXTMSG ATM-448
 - NEXTMSGP ATM-448
 - NEXTPP ATM-448
 - PAGE=nn ATM-448
 - SLU P ATM-448
 - control requests, response requirements ATM-486
 - data bytes output message ATM-480
 - default format ATM-389
 - defining ATM-446
 - delete characters ATM-87
 - description ATM-11
 - diagnosing problems DGR-370
 - DPM ATM-477
 - DPM option ATM-86
 - edit of ISC messages ATM-267
 - editing ATM-86
 - escape characters, not supported in ISC ATM-361
 - facilities available ATM-446
 - FM headers ATM-361
 - FM headers
 - activating input formatting ATM-361
 - activating output formatting ATM-362
 - ATTACH ATM-365
 - data descriptor ATM-366
 - DPM messages ATM-362
 - editing ATM-361
 - facilities available ATM-361
 - MOD name ATM-362
 - QGET ATM-368
 - QGETN ATM-368
 - QMODEL ATM-367, ATM-370, ATM-564
 - QPURGE ATM-369
 - QSTATUS ATM-369
 - QXFR ATM-369
 - RAP (reset attached process), MFS ATM-370
 - SCHEDULER ATM-365

MFS (Message Format Service) *(continued)*

- FM headers *(continued)*
 - specifying MID name ATM-362
 - types ATM-361, ATM-370
- FORMAT command CR-377
- format errors not detected ATM-361
- formatting ATM-460
- formatting
 - activating input ATM-460
 - activating output ATM-475
- input formatting ATM-361
- input messages ATM-73
- input segments ATM-87
- introduction ATM-73
- invalid paging request ATM-450, ATM-453
- Language utility ATM-74, ATM-81
- libraries, online change ATM-81
- logical paging AS-305
- message editor ATM-81
- message recovery ATM-447
- MFSTEST mode AS-179
- MFSTEST=YES on IMSGEN macro AS-179
- MID/MOD chaining ATM-446
- module trace
 - CIBSTRAC DGR-372
 - CIBTRACE DGR-373
- MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM-215
- online error detection ATM-363
- online performance ATM-80
- output formatting ATM-447, ATM-481
- output formatting, ISC ATM-362
- output formatting
 - MOD name ATM-481
 - typical application program procedure ATM-481
- output messages
 - editing segments ATM-86
 - how MFS defines ATM-74
- overview APDG-96, ATM-73
- page delete function, not supported in ISC ATM-363
- paging, CICS ATM-533, ATM-555
- pool loading recorded on log AS-279
- pool manager ATM-81
- Service utility ATM-81
- SLU P ATM-447
- SLU P
 - benefits ATM-447
 - station-by-station, availability ATM-447
- sync point, ISC messages ATM-322
- terminal keyboard lock and unlock ATM-86
- test formats AS-179
- testing formats online
 - MFSTEST mode AS-179
 - online execution requirements AS-179
 - system definition requirements AS-179

MFS bypass option effect ATM-74

MFS bypass

- printer byte restriction APTM-240
- protected and unprotected messages APTM-184
- specifying for 3270 or SLU 2 APTM-240
- specifying for 3290 with partitioning APTM-242

MFS Device Characteristics table (DFSUDT0x), description APTM-190

MFS Device Characteristics Table utility (DFSUTB00)

- DD statements
 - DCT URDBTM-499
 - DCTIN URDBTM-499
 - DCTLNK URDBTM-499
 - DEFLT5 URDBTM-499
 - PROCLIB URDBTM-499
 - STEPLIB URDBTM-499
 - SYSIN URDBTM-499
 - SYSLIB URDBTM-499
 - SYSLIN URDBTM-499
 - SYSLMOD URDBTM-500
 - SYSPRINT URDBTM-500
 - SYSPUNCH URDBTM-500
 - SYSUT1 URDBTM-500
- description URDBTM-495
- EXEC statement
 - DCTSUF= URDBTM-499
 - description URDBTM-498
 - DEVCHAR= URDBTM-499
 - DSCMSUF= URDBTM-499
 - DSCTSUF= URDBTM-499
- MFS descriptor format URDBTM-500
- MFSDCT procedure URDBTM-495
- PROC statement
 - DCTSUF= URDBTM-498
 - description URDBTM-497
 - DSCMSUF= URDBTM-498
 - DSCTSUF= URDBTM-498
- restrictions URDBTM-495

MFS device characteristics table

- entries ATM-25
- how used ATM-154
- use with non-SNA 3270 devices ATM-155

MFS device descriptor, definition ATM-143

MFS device, defined pool space AS-72

MFS Distributed Presentation Management (DPM)

- See DPM

MFS dynamic directory AS-72

MFS formats

- changing OG-138

MFS keyword

- TEST command CR-700

MFS language utility APTM-118

MFS Language utility (DFSUPAA0)

- batch mode
 - description URDBTM-399
 - MFSBTCH1 procedure URDBTM-400
 - MFSBTCH2 procedure URDBTM-401
- control blocks URDBTM-393, URDBTM-394
- ddnames (MFSRVC)
 - FORMAT URDBTM-413
 - REFIN URDBTM-413
 - SYSIN URDBTM-413
 - SYSPRINT URDBTM-413
 - SYSSNAP URDBTM-413
- ddnames (MFSULT, MFSBTCH1, and MFSBTCH2)
 - DUMMY URDBTM-412
 - FORMAT URDBTM-412

MFS Language utility (DFSUPAA0) *(continued)*
 ddnames (MFSULT, MFSBTCH1, and MFSBTCH2)
(continued)
 REFIN URDBTM-412
 REFOUT URDBTM-412
 REFRD URDBTM-412
 SYSIN URDBTM-412
 SYSLIB URDBTM-412
 SYSUT3 URDBTM-412
 SYSUT4 URDBTM-412
 UTPRINT URDBTM-412
 description URDBTM-393
 FMTCPY control statement
 MFSBTCH2 procedure URDBTM-402
 MFSUTL procedure URDBTM-399
 format set URDBTM-393
 JCL parameter descriptions
 COMPR= URDBTM-411
 COMPR2= URDBTM-411
 COMPR3= URDBTM-411
 DEVCHAR= URDBTM-411
 DIRUPDT= URDBTM-411
 LN= URDBTM-411
 MBR= URDBTM-412
 PCOMP= URDBTM-410
 PSUBS= URDBTM-411
 PXREF= URDBTM-410
 RGN= URDBTM-412
 SN= URDBTM-411
 SNODE= URDBTM-412
 SOR= URDBTM-412
 SOUT= URDBTM-412
 JCL requirements
 MFSBACK procedure URDBTM-406
 MFSBTCH1 procedure URDBTM-401
 MFSBTCH2 procedure URDBTM-402
 MFSREST procedure URDBTM-408
 MFSTEST procedure URDBTM-404
 MFSUTL procedure URDBTM-398
 modes URDBTM-393
 REFPCY control statement
 MFSBTCH1 procedure URDBTM-401
 MFSULT procedure URDBTM-399
 standard mode (MFSUTL procedure)
 phase 1 URDBTM-397
 phase 2 URDBTM-397
 preprocessor URDBTM-394
 region parameter estimate URDBTM-413
 test mode (MFSTEST procedure)
 description URDBTM-402
 phase 1 preprocessor URDBTM-403
 phase 2 URDBTM-404
 region parameter estimate URDBTM-413
 source statement preprocessor URDBTM-403
 MFS language utility
 compilation statements URDBTM-413
 compilation statements
 ALPHA URDBTM-414, URDBTM-488
 COPY URDBTM-414, URDBTM-489
 EJECT URDBTM-493
 END URDBTM-493

MFS language utility *(continued)*
 compilation statements *(continued)*
 EQU URDBTM-489
 invalid statement sequence URDBTM-416
 PRINT URDBTM-492
 RESCAN URDBTM-490
 SPACE URDBTM-492
 STACK URDBTM-491
 summary URDBTM-418
 syntax URDBTM-414
 syntax errors URDBTM-416
 SYSIN URDBTM-413
 SYSLIB URDBTM-413
 SYSPRINT URDBTM-413
 TITLE URDBTM-492
 UNSTACK URDBTM-491
 construction of member names APTM-200
 functions APTM-118
 modes APTM-118
 statistics maintained APTM-118
 treatment of EGCS input/output APTM-155
 use of MFS libraries APTM-118
 MFS libraries APTM-118
 MFS libraries
 IMS.TFORMAT APTM-118
 online change APTM-118
 MFS message editor APTM-119
 MFS pool manager
 storage management APTM-119
 MFS Service utility ATM-77
 MFS Service utility (DFSUTSA0)
 DD statements
 STEPLIB DD URDBTM-505
 SYSPRINT DD URDBTM-505
 SYSSNAP DD URDBTM-505
 DELETE function URDBTM-506
 description URDBTM-503
 EXEC statement
 description URDBTM-505
 PARM= URDBTM-505
 REGION= URDBTM-505
 INDEX function URDBTM-506
 LIST function output URDBTM-509
 LIST function
 output URDBTM-511
 MFSRVC procedure URDBTM-504
 PROC statement
 description URDBTM-504
 DEVCHAR= URDBTM-504
 SOUT= URDBTM-505
 SYS2= URDBTM-505
 RELATE function URDBTM-508
 restrictions URDBTM-504
 SCRATCH function URDBTM-507
 utility control statement keywords
 DEV= URDBTM-514
 DEVCHAR= URDBTM-514
 DIV= URDBTM-515
 FEAT= URDBTM-515
 FMT= URDBTM-513
 MDL= URDBTM-515

MFS Service utility (DFSUTSA0) *(continued)*
utility control statement keywords *(continued)*
MSG= URDBTM-513
PDB= URDBTM-514
TBL= URDBTM-514
utility control statement parameters
ALL URDBTM-513
FORMAT URDBTM-513
INDEX URDBTM-513
REFER URDBTM-513
utility control statements URDBTM-512
MFS service utility, INDEX function APTM-119
MFS Service utility
procedure MFSRVC for index AS-226
use in tuning AS-212
MFS
buffer pool use ISDT-527
BUFPOOLS macro ISDT-523
COMM macro ISDT-524
CONFIG macro ISDT-526
FREs ISDT-528
IMSGEN macro ISDT-523
INDEX directory ISDT-526
MSGQUEUE macro ISDT-523
pool space, allocating ISDT-7
pool space, defining ISDT-7
system definition and programming considerations
ISDT-523
TERMINAL ISDT-524
TYPE macro ISDT-524
MFSBACK procedure (MFS Language utility)
backup URDBTM-394
description URDBTM-405
JCL requirements URDBTM-406
MFSBTCH1 procedure (MFS Language utility)
description URDBTM-400
JCL requirements URDBTM-401
MFSBTCH2 procedure (MFS Language utility)
description URDBTM-401
DIRUPDT= URDBTM-398
JCL requirements URDBTM-402
MFSDCT
See MFS Device Characteristics Table utility
(DFSUTB00)
MFSDFMT= parameter ISDT-107
MFSEXIT= parameter ISDT-73
MFSREST procedure (MFS Language utility)
description URDBTM-405
JCL requirements URDBTM-408
restore URDBTM-394
MFSRVC procedure (MFS Service utility) URDBTM-504
MFSTEST (message format service test facility)
ISDT-74, ISDT-108
MFSTEST mode AS-179
MFSTEST mode
TEST command CR-699
MFSTEST procedure ATM-81
MFSTEST procedure (language utility)
pool manager APTM-118, APTM-120
use of IMS.TFORMAT library APTM-118
MFSTEST procedure (MFS Language utility)
JCL requirements URDBTM-404
region parameter estimate URDBTM-413
step 1 (phase 1) URDBTM-403
step 1 (source statement preprocessor)
URDBTM-403
step 2 (phase 2) URDBTM-404
MFSTEST= parameter ISDT-108
MFSUTL procedure (MFS Language utility)
DIRUPDT= URDBTM-398
generation URDBTM-393
JCL requirements URDBTM-398
region parameter estimate URDBTM-413
step 1 (phase 1) URDBTM-397
step 1 (preprocessor) URDBTM-394, URDBTM-396
step 2 (phase 2) URDBTM-397
MID (message input descriptor) APTM-111, ATM-81
MID (message input descriptor), control block APDG-96
MID (message input descriptor)
description APTM-111
input formatting functions APTM-126
language statements used to create URDBTM-417
language statements used to create
DO URDBTM-425
ENDDO URDBTM-431
LPAGE URDBTM-421
MFLD URDBTM-426
MSG URDBTM-420
MSGEND URDBTM-432
PASSWORD URDBTM-423
SEG URDBTM-423
summary URDBTM-417
relationship to other control blocks APTM-193
MID/DIF linkage diagram DGR-112
MID/MOD chaining ATM-447
MIDs and MODs, chaining with NXT= operand (MSG
statement) URDBTM-421
migrating
fallback
from HALDB ADB-396
from PHDAM and PHIDAM ADB-396
to HDAM and HIDAM ADB-396
from HDAM to PHDAM and HIDAM to PHIDAM
ADB-395
to HALDB ADB-395
migration considerations for HALDB Online
Reorganization ADB-369
migration
DBRC considerations RPG-42
discontinuance of support RPG-51
fallback considerations RPG-51
general considerations RPG-37
IMS DB considerations RPG-39
IMS system considerations RPG-44
IMS TM considerations RPG-43
IMSplex from MSC ATM-238
IVP considerations RPG-50
MSC to IMSplex ATM-238
specific considerations RPG-39

Migration
 SMU to RACF
 Cross-version IMSplexes AS-118
 MILEINTV= parameter ISDT-372
 milestone, definition AS-334
 MIN keyword JGR-98
 minimum size
 specifying for full-function segments ADB-214
 minor structure APCICS-10
 MINSLDS keyword OG-296
 MINTHRD= parameter ISDT-449
 mirror transaction, CICS ATM-539
 mixed FTABs, MIX parameter (FTAB= operand)
 URDBTM-441
 mixed mode ADB-127
 mixed-language programming APDB-96, APTM-38
 mixing pointers ADB-89
 MNPS name
 in a generic resources environment ATM-123
 MNPS replacement of XRF USRVAR
 description RPG-14
 requirements RPG-32
 MNPS
 Multinode Persistent Session OG-107, OG-108
 MNPS= keyword AS-319
 MNPS= parameter ISDT-283, ISDT-358
 MNPSPW= keyword AS-319
 MNPSPW= parameter ISDT-283, ISDT-359
 MOD (message output descriptor) APTM-111
 MOD (message output descriptor), control block
 APDG-96
 MOD (message output descriptor)
 associated MFS functions APTM-145
 description APTM-111
 language statements used to create URDBTM-417
 language statements used to create
 DO URDBTM-425
 ENDDO URDBTM-431
 LPAGE URDBTM-421
 MFLD URDBTM-426
 MSG URDBTM-420
 MSGEND URDBTM-432
 PASSWORD URDBTM-423
 SEG URDBTM-423
 summary URDBTM-417
 name specification APTM-239, ATM-362, ATM-481
 purpose ATM-80
 relationship to other control blocks APTM-193
 MOD name support for APPC CG-314
 MOD/DOF linkage diagram DGR-111
 MODBLKS CSL-16
 MODBLKS library URS-231
 MODBLKS library
 switching to inactive libraries
 MODIFY command CR-433
 MODBLKS
 created by SYSDEF IIV-64
 system definition IIV-58
 use IMSCTRL without specifying ISDT-86, ISDT-96
 MODBLKS= parameter ISDT-95
 MODBLKSA, INITMOD procedure URS-237
 MODE keyword
 /DISPLAY command
 NODE CR-243
 ALLOCATE command CR-99
 definition CR-62
 OPNDST command CR-464
 RSTART command CR-595
 MODE parameter APDG-42, IIV-79
 mode
 multiple APDG-44
 processing APDG-41
 response APDG-101
 single APDG-44
 MODE= keyword
 Database Surveyor utility (DFSPRSUR) URDBTM-23
 MSDB Maintenance utility
 action statement URDBTM-78
 MODE= operand (DEV statement), specifying
 URDBTM-440
 MODE= parameter ISDT-116, ISDT-180, ISDT-370,
 ISDT-374, ISDT-375, ISDT-407, ISDT-415
 MODEL= parameter ISDT-78, ISDT-79, ISDT-112,
 ISDT-161
 MODEL= parameter
 DATASET statement URS-35
 modes, terminal
 conversation ATM-39
 ETO and exclusive mode ATM-40
 exclusive ATM-40
 lock ATM-40
 LU 6.2 ATM-38
 response ATM-38
 SNA QUIESCE ATM-41
 test mode ATM-40
 MODETBL parameter IIV-79
 MODETBL= keyword
 overriding the defaults ATM-266
 specifying a default LOGON MODE identifier
 ATM-65
 use during ISC logon ATM-266
 MODETBL= parameter ISDT-123, ISDT-127,
 ISDT-161
 MODGEN= parameter ISDT-104
 modifiable alternate PCBs APDB-115
 modifiable alternate PCBs
 changing the destination APTM-58
 CHNG call APTM-58
 description APTM-57
 modifiable alternate response PCB ADB-305
 modified application program
 LU 6.2 descriptor ATM-414
 MSC APTM-76
 remote execution, MSC APTM-76, ATM-406
 modified data tag (MDT) APTM-162, URDBTM-475
 MODIFY (/MODIFY) command OG-134
 MODIFY (/MODIFY) command
 PREPARE OG-142
 MODIFY command OG-162
 MODIFY command
 ABORT keyword CR-434
 COMMIT keyword CR-434

MODIFY command (*continued*)
 description CR-433
 environments CR-433
 examples CR-437
 PASSWORD keyword CR-437
 PREPARE keyword CR-436
 RACF keyword CR-437
 syntax diagram CR-433
 TERMINAL keyword CR-437
 TRANCMD5 keyword CR-437
 MODIFY FDBRPROC commands
 DUMP CR-799
 RECOVER CR-799
 STATUS CR-799
 STOP CR-800
 TERM CR-801
 MODIFY IMS commands
 DUMP CR-789
 DUMPxxxx CR-789
 FORCExxxx CR-790
 RECONNECT CR-791
 RECONNSTR CR-792
 STOP CR-793
 STOPxxxx CR-793
 MODIFY irlmproc commands
 ABEND CR-803
 DIAG,DELAY CR-804
 PURGE,imsname CR-805
 SET CR-806
 STATUS CR-809
 MODIFY keyword
 definition CR-62
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-237
 examples CR-312, CR-313, CR-314
 MODIFY= parameter
 PCB TYPE=TP parameter URS-118
 modifying a database
 description of ADB-423
 introduction ADB-5
 modifying data set groups
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-299
 modifying
 system design AS-231
 modname parameter
 FORMAT command CR-377
 MODS keyword
 /DISPLAY MODIFY command CR-240
 MODSTAT CSL-16
 MODSTAT data set AS-326, AS-417
 MODSTAT record, INITMOD procedure URS-237
 MODSTAT
 DD statement AS-418
 MODSTAT= parameter ISDT-376
 MODSTAT2 AS-418
 MODSTAT2= parameter ISDT-376
 module directory, locating DGR-65
 MODULE keyword
 /TRACE command CR-710
 definition CR-62
 module service load BPE-72
 module service load
 parameters BPE-73
 module zap capability
 Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00) URDBTM-349
 module
 DFSMRC20 (resource cleanup) IIV-10
 DFSMRCL0 (resource cleanup) IIV-10
 modules
 DFSAERA0 ISDT-466
 DFSAERG0 ISDT-466
 DFSAERM0 ISDT-466
 DFSCDLI0 ISDT-466
 DFSVC000 IIV-9
 DFSVNUCx IIV-9
 DRA interface IIV-10
 suffix rules IIV-9
 MON parameter ADB-336
 MON= parameter ISDT-283
 MONITOR command
 description CR-441
 environments CR-441
 example CR-441
 LINE keyword CR-441
 PTERM keyword CR-441
 syntax diagram CR-441
 monitor data set, dynamic allocation
 See Dynamic Allocation Macro (DFSMDA)
 MONITOR keyword
 /TRACE command CR-710
 /TRACE command
 parameter environments table CR-711
 definition CR-63
 Monitor Report Print program
 See IMS Monitor Report Print utility
 monitor trace interval
 IMS Monitor Report
 DBCTL URS-422
 DCCTL URS-444
 IMS Monitor Reports
 DB/DC URS-386
 Monitor-Overhead report
 description URDBTM-326
 fields in the report URDBTM-326
 Monitor, IMS
 See IMS Monitor
 monitoring AS-383
 monitoring and tuning, MSC ATM-231
 monitoring performance OTMA-50
 monitoring
 /DISPLAY command AS-189, AS-198
 /TRACE command, using OG-125
 and tuning Fast Path systems ADB-337
 application program elapsed time
 DCCTL URS-451
 database buffers
 DB/DC URS-403
 DBCTL URS-433
 DBCTL considerations AS-195
 dependent regions
 DB/DC URS-388
 DBCTL URS-424

monitoring (*continued*)
 dependent regions (*continued*)
 DCCTL URS-446
 description of ADB-335
 dynamic AS-189, AS-198, AS-224, AS-225,
 AS-226
 establishing objectives AS-198
 events for Fast Path ADB-339
 Fast Path systems AS-190
 for MSC AS-190
 frequency AS-189
 I/O for application program DL/I calls
 DCCTL URS-453
 IMS OG-113, OG-346
 IMS Monitor OG-117
 in test environments AS-176
 internal resource usage
 DB/DC URS-406
 DBCTL URS-435
 DCCTL URS-462
 introduction ADB-5
 IRLM (internal resource lock manager) OG-126
 IRLM activity OG-226
 line activity
 DB/DC URS-405
 DCCTL URS-460
 message handling
 DB/DC URS-406
 DCCTL URS-461
 message queue handling
 DB/DC URS-396, URS-401
 DBCTL URS-429, URS-431
 DCCTL URS-458
 message queue users AS-85
 MFS activity
 DB/DC URS-400
 DCCTL URS-457
 multiple systems AS-190
 performance objectives
 Workload Manager AS-185
 procedures AS-183, AS-195
 reasons for AS-183
 reports ADB-335
 strategies AS-183, AS-195
 structure OG-228
 system OG-226
 tools AS-189
 using frequency distribution
 DB/DC URS-409
 DBCTL URS-436
 DCCTL URS-463
 XRF OG-263
 your system AS-183
 movement in hierarchy ADB-10
 MOVENEXT option
 examples APCICS-93
 use when moving subset pointer forward APCICS-93
 moving subset pointer forward APCICS-93
 MPP (message processing program)
 coding in assembler language APTM-86
 coding in C language APTM-86
 MPP (message processing program) (*continued*)
 coding in COBOL APTM-87
 coding in Pascal APTM-89
 coding in PL/I APTM-91
 coding necessary information APTM-84
 databases that can be accessed APDG-31,
 APDG-34
 description APDG-34
 executing APDG-35
 input APTM-84
 region
 characteristics AS-10
 starting AS-10
 skeleton MPP APTM-85
 stopping processing within a specified region
 CR-660
 MPP
 message processing
 programs IIV-161
 regions IIV-169
 starting OG-99
 MPPs APCICS-32
 MPPs
 ROLB APDB-118
 MRMB definition/mapping macro DGR-70
 MRQ (Message Requeuer program)
 default MRQ BMP program name CR-713
 ERESTART BUILDQ command CR-362
 NRESTART BUILDQ command fails CR-455
 MRQ (Message Requeuer)/QCF (Queue Control
 Facility)
 about DGR-549
 AIBREASN codes
 description DGR-347
 JCL
 printing 6701-MRQE records DGR-346
 printing QCF SCRAPLOG records DGR-345
 key fields and offsets of diagnostic records DGR-344
 key fields in message DGR-345
 messages successfully requeued DGR-348
 MRQE diagnostic records DGR-345
 obtaining additional diagnostics DGR-347
 sample of successful message requeue DGR-348
 sample SCRAPLOG record and description
 DGR-343
 MRQE diagnostic records
 control blocks and mapping macros DGR-346
 description DGR-345
 sample JCL for printing DGR-346
 MRQPSBN= parameter ISDT-119
 MSASSIGN (/MSASSIGN) command OG-41
 MSASSIGN command
 description CR-443
 environments CR-443
 examples CR-444
 LINK keyword CR-443
 LOCAL keyword CR-444
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) linking ATM-198
 MSC considerations ATM-226
 MSNAME keyword CR-444
 MSPLINK keyword CR-444

MSASSIGN command *(continued)*

- syntax diagram CR-443
- SYSID keyword CR-444
- TRANSACTION keyword CR-444
- usage considerations ATM-226

MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) ATM-416, OTMA-45, URDBTM-517

MSC (multiple systems coupling)

- administration
 - APPC ATM-211
- asynchronous LU 6.2 transactions ATM-213
- concepts ATM-197
- conversational programming APTM-71
- data flow ATM-200
- data partitioning ATM-197
- defining priorities ATM-218
- defining with the CTC option IIV-73
- definition ATM-197
- definition of transaction codes ATM-215
- description APTM-61
- descriptor ATM-143
- design considerations ATM-211
- destination system ATM-203
- directed routing APTM-61
- directed routing, program-to-program switch ATM-210
- input system ATM-203
- intermediate system ATM-203
- introduction ATM-197
- links
 - logical ATM-198
 - physical ATM-197
- local system
 - defined ATM-200
- logical destinations ATM-202
- logical link paths ATM-199
- logical links, SDLC link ATM-198
- message routing ATM-201
- minimizing resource consumption ATM-211
- MSC conversation failure ATM-215
- MSVERIFY command CR-447
- network IIV-8, IIV-10
- non-VTAM links buffer size ATM-217
- overview ATM-11
- receiving messages from other IMS TM systems APTM-62
- remote processing
 - defined ATM-96
- remote system
 - defined ATM-200
- routing path ATM-201
- sending messages to other IMS TM systems APTM-63
- serial transaction processing ATM-219
- shared queues
 - when IMS registers interest ATM-98
- shared-queues environment, in a ATM-117
- SYSID (system identifier) ATM-204
- system definition ATM-215
- system identifier (SYSID) ATM-204
- VTAM links buffer size ATM-217

MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)

- /DEQUEUE command ATM-230
- abnormal-end appendage DGR-446
- affinity
 - in an MSC-IMSplex configuration ATM-238
- analyzer trace entry DGR-444
- APPC and OTMA messages
 - remote processing ATM-243
- attention DIE routine DGR-444
- BUFMSTRA (message processing) trace, description DGR-437
- BUFSMVID trace DGR-448
- channel-end appendage DGR-445
- channel-to-channel access method trace stack DGR-443
- coexistence with ISC ATM-286
- communication task trace
 - description DGR-435
 - diagram DGR-436
- comparison to ISC ATM-254
- control of log output URS-417, URS-472
- DDM function DGR-435
- dequeuing messages, responses, and transactions ATM-230
- detailed control block diagram DGR-106
- determining cross-system queuing URS-414, URS-469
- ETO, and CG-355
- Fast Path and AS-27
- functions compared to ISC ATM-254
- general control block diagram DGR-105
- I/O request DIE routine DGR-445
- IMS Monitor Report Print Program URS-414, URS-468
- IMSIDs
 - in an IMSplex ATM-242
- IMSplex with shared queues
 - coexistence ATM-235
- IMSplex
 - sharing MSNAME definitions and SYSIDs ATM-238
- initializing ATM-225
- Interpreting Distribution Appendix Output URS-467
- Interpreting
 - IMS Monitor MSC Reports URS-414
- ISC facility ATM-254
- link definitions in an IMSplex
 - deleting ATM-242
- link definitions
 - in an IMSplex ATM-238
- links
 - defining for XRF AS-315
- Log Analysis Report
 - ID column for MSC entries URS-418, URS-473
 - use for MSC transactions URS-417, URS-472
- Log Merge utility
 - coordinating MSC logs URS-417, URS-472
 - input URS-263
 - output URS-263
- Log Transaction Analysis utility (DFSILTA0) URS-417, URS-472

MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) *(continued)*

- logical links
 - deleting from an IMSplex ATM-242
- LTERM, remote CG-355
- main storage-to-main storage access method trace
 - DGR-437
- main storage-to-main storage save set trace
 - DGR-437
- merging logs for MSC URS-417, URS-472
- Message Control/Error exit routine CG-319
- message routing
 - in an MSC-IMSplex configuration ATM-236
- migration to IMSplex ATM-238
- monitoring AS-190
- monitoring and tuning ATM-231
- MSASSIGN command CR-443
- MSC-Queuing Report
 - assessing link queuing times URS-416, URS-471
 - example URS-417, URS-471
 - interpreting URS-414, URS-468
- MSC-Summaries Report
 - assessing queue sizes URS-415, URS-470
 - content URS-415, URS-470
 - example URS-416, URS-471
 - interpreting URS-414, URS-468
- MSC-Traffic Report
 - content URS-414, URS-469
 - determining cross-system queuing URS-414, URS-469
 - example URS-415, URS-469
- MSNAME definitions in an IMSplex
 - deleting ATM-242
- MSNAME definitions
 - sharing in an IMSplex ATM-238
- MSNAME duplication in an IMSplex with shared queues ATM-241
- MSS1 and MSS2 record description DGR-442
- operating procedures ATM-225
- performance ATM-231
- performance information AS-190
- physical links
 - deleting from an IMSplex ATM-242
- pseudoabend U0830
 - avoiding ATM-245
- Queuing Summary Report ATM-232
- recoverable versus irrecoverable transactions
 - ATM-416
- recovering transactions in APPC ATM-416
- recovery considerations ATM-229
- security checking
 - intermediate IMS ATM-224
- security considerations ATM-223
- service aid DGR-435
- shared queues
 - MSNAME duplication ATM-241
 - sharing MSNAME definitions and SYSIDs
 - ATM-238
- shutdown appendage DGR-446
- shutdown processing routine DGR-444
- standard application programs ATM-404
- support for APPC/IMS ATM-415

MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) *(continued)*

- SYSID tables
 - deleting MSNAME definitions in an IMSplex
 - ATM-242
- SYSIDs
 - cloning in an IMSplex ATM-242
 - managing in an IMSplex ATM-242
 - sharing in an IMSplex ATM-238
- TM and MSC exit routine CG-406
- Traffic Report ATM-232
- transaction statistics URS-417, URS-472
- utility for verifying names ATM-222
- MSC (multisystem communications)
 - assignment OG-41
 - IMS commands OG-351
 - initializing OG-350
 - message resynchronization OG-186
 - stopping OG-350
- MSC Link Performance Formatting utility (DFSKMSC0)
 - example URS-537
 - input and output URS-536
 - JCL requirements URS-536
 - overview URS-535
 - restrictions
 - CQS URS-535
- MSC message routing control user exit CG-405
- MSC Program Routing exit routine ATM-247
- MSC Routing exit routine CG-405
- MSC Routing exit routine
 - description CG-405
- MSC Summaries Report
 - IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-414
 - IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS-468
- MSC
 - APPLCTN macro, and ISDT-62
 - example ISDT-511
 - LU 6.2 application transactions buffer size ATM-217
 - macro statements, preparing ISDT-19
 - macros
 - MSLINK ISDT-20
 - MSNAME ISDT-20
 - MSPLINK ISDT-20
 - NAME ISDT-20
 - security
 - transactions AS-139
 - when RACF and exit routines are called AS-140
 - VTAM buffer size, restrictions ISDT-126
- MSCSEC= parameter ISDT-341
- MSCSEC=
 - MSC transaction security AS-139
- MSCT= parameter ISDT-402
- MSDB OTMA-50
- MSDB (main storage database) APDG-32, APDG-73
- MSDB (main storage database)
 - call restrictions APDB-179
 - calls against ADB-131
 - checkpoint data set CR-456
 - commit point processing APDB-177
 - DBDUMP command CR-162
 - DBRECOVERY command CR-167
 - definition of AS-278

MSDB (main storage database) *(continued)*
 deleting segments ADB–132
 description of ADB–128
 design considerations ADB–273, ADB–282
 ERESTART command CR–361
 Fast Path considerations AS–27
 inserting segments ADB–132
 loaded by alternate IMS system AS–278
 loading AS–94
 loading the database ADB–331, ADB–423
 LOCK DATABASE command CR–426
 MSDB Maintenance utility (DBFDBMA0) ADB–129
 not supported for data sharing AS–370
 NRESTART command CR–456
 options available ADB–128
 page fixing ADB–277
 PCBs and DL/I calls APDB–287
 placement of AS–326
 position ADB–133
 processing APDB–173
 processing
 data locking APDB–179
 reloading CR–363
 restrictions on changing DBD ADB–423
 storage of records ADB–130
 updating segments APDB–173
 when to use ADB–127, ADB–129

MSDB (Main Storage Database)
 STOP DATABASE command CR–655

MSDB DBD generation
 description URS–7

MSDB Dump Recovery utility (DBFDBDR0)
 description URDBTM–281
 examples URDBTM–285
 input and output URDBTM–282
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM–283
 EXEC statement URDBTM–283
 return codes URDBTM–285
 utility control statements URDBTM–284

MSDB Maintenance utility (DBFDBMA0)
 description URDBTM–73
 examples URDBTM–80
 input and output URDBTM–75
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM–76
 EXEC statement URDBTM–76
 restrictions URDBTM–75
 return codes URDBTM–80
 utility control statements
 action statements URDBTM–77
 run statements URDBTM–77

MSDB-to-DEDB Conversion utility
 control statements URDBTM–185
 conversion URDBTM–183
 DBT Unload/Reload, using a tool other than
 URDBTM–186
 fallback URDBTM–184
 Fast Path (DBFUCDB0) URDBTM–183
 summary report URDBTM–186

MSDB-to-DEDB Conversion utility *(continued)*
 using a tool other than DBT Unload/Reload
 URDBTM–186

MSDB(main storage database)
 data locking APDB–179

MSDB
 DBFMSDBx member ISDT–331
 MSDB= parameter ISDT–283
 MSDBABND= parameter ISDT–331
 MSDBCP1 data set ADB–279
 MSDBCP2 data set ADB–279
 MSDBDUMP data set ADB–279
 MSDBDUMP data set
 /DBDUMP command URDBTM–282
 MSDB Dump Recovery utility URDBTM–281

MSDBLOAD keyword
 definition CR–63
 NRESTART command CR–456

MSDBs (main storage database)
 processing commit points APDB–177

MSDBs (main storage databases)
 nonrelated APDB–172
 terminal related APDB–172
 types
 description APDB–172
 nonrelated APDB–17
 related APDB–16

MSG keyword procedure DGR–37

MSG keyword
 description CR–63

MSG statement
 FILL= operand URDBTM–421
 NXT= operand URDBTM–421
 OPT= operand URDBTM–421
 PAGE= operand URDBTM–421
 SOR= operand URDBTM–420
 TYPE= operand URDBTM–420

MSGAGE keyword
 description CR–63

MSGDEL= parameter ISDT–141, ISDT–162

MSGEND statement
 specifying URDBTM–432

MSGNUM= keyword
 UCF FUNCTION=OP control statement
 URDBTM–357

MSGQ primary list structure ATM–105

MSGQ structures CQS–8

MSGQ= parameter ISDT–381

MSGQUEUE macro
 description ISDT–2, ISDT–117
 MFS, and ISDT–523
 parameters ISDT–118
 parameters
 BUFFERS= ISDT–118
 DSET= ISDT–119
 MRQPSBN= ISDT–119
 RECLNG= ISDT–119
 SHUTDWN= ISDT–122
 syntax diagram ISDT–118

MSGTYPE= parameter ISDT–180

MSLINK definitions
 deleting from an IMSplex ATM-242

MSLINK macro, logical links ATM-217

MSLINK macro
 description ISDT-122
 parameters ISDT-122
 parameters
 BACKUP= ISDT-122
 MODETBL= ISDT-123
 MSPLINK= ISDT-123
 OPTIONS= ISDT-123
 PARTNER= ISDT-124
 syntax diagram ISDT-122

MSNAME definitions
 deleting from an IMSplex ATM-242
 in a shared queues group
 duplication ATM-241
 sharing among systems in an IMSplex ATM-238

MSNAME keyword
 BROADCAST command CR-117
 definition CR-63
 DEQUEUE command CR-187
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-242
 examples CR-315
 generic parameters CR-19
 MSASSIGN command CR-444
 MSVERIFY command CR-447
 PURGE command CR-479
 START command CR-635
 STOP command CR-658

MSNAME macro
 description ISDT-124
 label field ISDT-124
 logical link paths ATM-199
 logical path name ATM-218
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) Directed Routing
 ATM-209
 parameters ISDT-124
 parameters
 SYSID= ISDT-124
 reports ATM-232
 reports
 for MSC ATM-232
 MSC Queuing Summary ATM-234
 MSC Summaries ATM-233
 MSC Traffic ATM-232
 syntax diagram ISDT-124
 SYSID keyword ATM-218

MSNAME
 as a TM resource in a sysplex ATM-132
 effect of commands on OG-36
 RM definition ATM-132

MSNB definition/mapping macro DGR-70

MSNB interface block CG-319

MSNNNAME
 verifying consistency OG-41

MSPLINK definitions
 deleting from an IMSplex ATM-242

MSPLINK keyword
 definition CR-63

MSPLINK keyword (*continued*)
 DISPLAY command CR-223
 MSASSIGN command CR-444
 PSTOP command CR-471
 RSTART command CR-595

MSPLINK macro, BACKUP keyword AS-315

MSPLINK macro, MSC partner definition ATM-217

MSPLINK macro
 description ISDT-125
 parameters ISDT-125
 parameters
 ADDR= ISDT-125
 BACKUP= ISDT-125
 BUFSIZE= ISDT-126
 DDNAME= ISDT-126
 MODETBL= ISDT-127
 NAME= ISDT-127
 OPTIONS= ISDT-127
 SESSION= ISDT-128
 TYPE= ISDT-128
 syntax diagram ISDT-125

MSPLINK= parameter ISDT-123

MSS1 record
 description DGR-442
 significant field DGR-442

MSS2 record
 description DGR-442
 significant field DGR-442

MSVERIFY (MSVERIFY) command OG-41

MSVERIFY command
 description CR-447
 environments CR-447
 examples CR-447
 MSNAME keyword CR-447
 syntax diagram CR-447
 SYSID keyword CR-447

MSVERIFY= parameter ISDT-96

MSVID= parameter ISDT-93

MT (Master Terminal)
 response CR-16

MTM (memory-to-memory)
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) physical link type
 ATM-197

MTM
 link
 RSTART command CR-594

MTO CSL-7

MTO (master terminal operator) ATM-66

MTO (master terminal operator)
 /OPNDST command ATM-65
 /RSTART LINK command ATM-225
 abilities and responsibilities OG-339
 assignment of logical link ATM-197
 auditing operational control OG-343
 conversational transactions, controlling OG-344
 description OG-91
 ISC errors ATM-346
 messages ATM-100
 monitoring IMS OG-346
 MSC and master terminal operators ATM-226
 network operations, planning for OG-342

MTO (master terminal operator) *(continued)*
 notification of session rejection ATM-310
 operations, controlling OG-339
 PF keys OG-341
 procedures
 content OG-330
 resources controlled by OG-342
 restarting the terminal ATM-85
 termination of transmission ATM-225

MTO (Master Terminal Operator)
 backup AS-11
 responsibilities AS-11
 secondary AS-11

MTOID= parameter ISDT-372

MULT= operand (DPAGE statement), specifying
 APTM-255

MULT= operand (DPAGE statement)
 specifying URDBTM-462

MULT1 parameter ATM-276, ATM-332

MULT2 parameter ATM-276, ATM-332

multi-area cache structures AS-391

multi-area cache structures
 buffer pools AS-392
 cast-out processing AS-393
 DASD, writing to AS-393
 defining AS-391
 duplexing AS-392
 preload option AS-392
 specifying size AS-392
 XES connection AS-392

multi-area structure
 duplexing ADB-139, AS-394
 private buffer pool AS-395
 private buffer pool restriction AS-395

multi-area structures
 defining DEDB buffer pools ISDT-383

multi-segment messages JGR-23

multichain input message switches restriction ATM-373

MULTIJOB parameter commands
 GENJCL.IC DBRC-235
 GENJCL.OIC DBRC-242
 GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-251
 GENJCL.USER DBRC-257

Multinode Persistent Session
 See MNPS (Multinode Persistent Session)

multiple area data set (MADS) AS-351

Multiple Area Data Set I/O Timing (MADSIOT) ADB-149

multiple area data sets (MADS)
 I/O errors ADB-149
 MADSIOT ADB-149

multiple console support
 See MCS (multiple console support) console

multiple copies of IMS
 running on one operating system IIV-10

multiple data set groups
 description of ADB-230
 HD databases ADB-232
 introduction ADB-18
 specifying in DBD ADB-234
 storage of records ADB-233
 uses ADB-231

multiple data set groups *(continued)*
 using ADB-230

multiple external subsystems CG-532

multiple IMS systems, module suffix rules IIV-9

multiple message queues
 long AS-84
 short AS-84

multiple mode APDG-41, APDG-44

multiple physical pages, input messages
 description APTM-141
 specifying APTM-255
 terminating (ENDMPPI request) APTM-178

multiple physical pages
 specifying input messages URDBTM-462

multiple positioning
 advantages of APDB-111
 effecting your program APDB-111
 resetting position APDB-113

multiple signons ATM-64

multiple signons
 description ATM-175
 naming conventions for ATM-175
 sysplex environment, in ATM-176

multiple systems ATM-211

Multiple Systems Coupling (MSC)
 abnormal-end appendage DGR-446
 analyzer trace entry DGR-444
 attention DIE routine DGR-444
 BUFMSTRA (message processing) trace, description
 DGR-437
 BUFSMVID trace DGR-448
 channel-end appendage DGR-445
 channel-to-channel access method trace stack
 DGR-443
 communication task trace
 description DGR-435
 diagram DGR-436
 DDM function DGR-435
 detailed control block diagram DGR-106
 general control block diagram DGR-105
 I/O request DIE routine DGR-445
 main storage-to-main storage access method trace
 DGR-437
 main storage-to-main storage save set trace
 DGR-437
 MSS1 and MSS2 record description DGR-442
 security considerations ATM-223
 service aid DGR-435
 shutdown appendage DGR-446
 shutdown processing routine DGR-444

multiple systems coupling requirements RPG-26,
 RPG-34

- multiple systems coupling.
 - See MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
- multiple systems coupling
 - See MSC (multiple systems coupling)
- Multiple Systems Coupling
 - See also MSC (Multiple System Coupling)
 - See also MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
 - See see MSC
- Multiple Systems Verification utility (DFSUMSV0)
 - ATM-209
- Multiple Systems Verification utility (DFSUMSV0)
 - description URDBTM-517
 - EXEC statement URDBTM-519
 - IMSMSV procedure URDBTM-518
 - input validation URDBTM-520
 - invoking the procedure URDBTM-519
 - logical links URDBTM-520
 - logical terminals URDBTM-517, URDBTM-522
 - MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) URDBTM-517
 - multisystem control block verification URDBTM-520
 - multisystem path map URDBTM-522
 - output messages URDBTM-522
 - partner IDs URDBTM-520
 - physical links URDBTM-520
 - prerequisites URDBTM-518
 - PROC statement
 - ALL= URDBTM-519
 - CLASS= URDBTM-519
 - description URDBTM-519
 - DSM= URDBTM-519
 - DSN= URDBTM-519
 - REG= URDBTM-519
 - SER= URDBTM-519
 - UNIT= URDBTM-519
 - procedure for executing URDBTM-518
 - processing phases URDBTM-520
 - restrictions URDBTM-517
 - SYSID paths
 - description URDBTM-521
 - local URDBTM-521
 - remote URDBTM-521
 - transaction code attributes
 - consistency between systems URDBTM-521
 - description URDBTM-521
 - local URDBTM-521
 - remote URDBTM-521
 - utility control statements
 - description URDBTM-524
 - examples URDBTM-525
- Multiple Systems Verification utility, using ATM-222
 - multiple
 - cold starts in a test environment DBRC-116
 - DB PCBs APDB-113
 - positioning APDB-108
 - processing APDB-108
 - qualification statements APDB-23
 - qualification statements, DEDB APDB-25
 - qualification statements, HDAM APDB-25
 - qualification statements, PHDAM APDB-25
- multisegment command input
 - 3270 Information Display System CR-8

- multisegment command input (*continued*)
 - display screen CR-6
 - EOM CR-8
 - EOS CR-8
 - examples CR-8
 - LU 6.2 device CR-8
- multisegment format APTM-188
- multisystem communication
 - initialization ATM-225
 - termination ATM-225
- multisystem control blocks URDBTM-520
- multisystem path map, MSC URDBTM-522
- MULTISIGN keyword
 - definition CR-63
 - ERESTART command CR-365
 - NRESTART command CR-456
- MVS (Multiple Virtual Storage)
 - Structure Alter command AS-404
- MVS setup recommendations DGR-3
- MVS SJF (Scheduler JCL Facility) APDG-182
- MVS/ESA, extended addressing capabilities
 - addressing mode (AMODE) APTM-39
 - DCCTL environment APTM-39
 - preloaded program APTM-39
 - residency mode (RMODE) APTM-39
- MVS/ESA
 - STOP AREA command CR-653
 - STOP JES2 CANCEL command CR-661
 - STOP MVS/ESA CANCEL command CR-661
- MYLTERM APDB-179

N

- N command code APDB-205
- NA APDB-258
- NAK codes OTMA-63
- name field, segments APDB-20
- NAME keyword
 - DEFINE CLUSTER keywords DBRC-64
- NAME macro ATM-292
- NAME macro statement, for BTAM terminals AS-70
- NAME macro
 - defining an ISC session ATM-292
 - description ISDT-128
 - for remote logical terminals ATM-199
 - MSNAME macro ATM-221
 - parameters ISDT-131
 - parameters
 - COMPT= ISDT-132
 - EDIT= ISDT-132
 - ICOMPT= ISDT-132
 - lterm ISDT-131
 - OUTPUT= ISDT-132
 - remote lterm name ISDT-132
 - syntax diagram ISDT-130
 - used to relate components ATM-273
- NAME parameter
 - in a DBD ADB-177, ADB-205
 - in the SENFLD statement ADB-221
- name type ATM-130
- name uniqueness, resource
 - disabling enforcement ATM-21

name uniqueness
 resource
 disabling enforcement ATM-130
 NAME= parameter ISDT-127, ISDT-140, ISDT-141, ISDT-163
 NAME= parameter
 statements
 alternate PCB statement URS-118
 DBD URS-22
 DL/I PCB URS-121
 FIELD URS-78
 GSAM PCB URS-130
 LCHILD URS-73
 SEGM URS-57
 SENFLD URS-134
 SENSESEG URS-131
 XDFLD URS-84
 NAMECHK= parameter ISDT-94
 names of data elements APDG-13
 naming convention, coupling facility structure ADB-140
 naming convention
 examples of defining ADB-140
 naming conventions ADB-21, APDG-9, ATM-78
 naming conventions
 change accumulation data sets DBRC-36
 data sharing, and AS-379
 DBRC data sets DBRC-35
 duplicate image copy data sets DBRC-36
 establishing AS-37
 examples of AS-37
 general rules ADB-21
 HALDB AS-37
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-22
 HALDB data sets ADB-23
 HALDB online reorganization
 DD name overview ADB-23
 overview ADB-24
 image copy data sets DBRC-36
 RSR, for AS-335
 SSIDs in RECON SSYS records, for DBRC-113
 SSIDs processed by batch backout, for DBRC-113
 suggestions AS-37
 NBA (normal buffer allocation)
 for CCTL ADB-286
 in DBCTL environment ADB-286
 limit ADB-285
 use of ADB-283
 NBA parameter ADB-274
 NBA/FPB limit ADB-289
 NBA= parameter ISDT-283
 NBR= keyword
 SB Test utility SELECT statement URDBTM-337
 NBRSEGS parameter ADB-278
 NBRSEGS= parameter ISDT-332
 NCCF (Network Communications Control Facility)
 VTAM application name
 changing in USERVAR table AS-285
 communicating new name AS-273
 XRF process, contribution to AS-273
 NCP (Network Control Program) ATM-8, OG-251
 communications network tuning AS-217
 failure AS-262
 requirement for XRF AS-258, AS-263
 storage considerations AS-311
 switching sessions at takeover AS-257, AS-285
 XRF process, contribution to AS-273
 NCP (Network Control Programs) ATM-7
 NCP considerations IIV-80
 NCP delay IIV-80
 NDM (Non-Discardable Messages) routine APDG-41
 NE status code ADB-200
 NEGOF option
 File Select and Formatting Program (DFSERA10) URS-300
 negotiable bind ATM-301
 network ATM-5
 network architecture models OTMA-1
 Network Communications Control Facility
 See NCCF (Network Communications Control Facility)
 Network Control Program (NCP) OG-251
 network operators at XRF complex
 adding entries in USERVAR table AS-269
 MODIFY USERVAR command AS-269, AS-285
 responsibilities resulting from XRF AS-264
 updating entries in USERVAR table AS-273
 network role ATM-7, ATM-9
 network security options
 LTERM security
 commands ATM-48
 transactions ATM-47
 network terminal option
 See NTO (network terminal option)
 network-qualified LU name APDG-136, ATM-422, CG-226, CG-429, CR-10
 network, communications
 See communications network
 network
 administration ATM-25
 administration
 activities ATM-25
 APPC/IMS, operating with ATM-13
 changes to definition AS-235
 communications ATM-5
 definition ATM-62, ATM-221
 design considerations ATM-25
 documentation AS-39
 documenting requirements ATM-26
 ensuring readiness AS-176
 failures OG-184
 fixing availability OG-338
 ID, deleting OG-42
 logical terminal network design ATM-34
 multiple systems, effect of ATM-221
 nonswitched communications network ATM-36
 operating
 establishing communication ATM-12
 Finance Communication System ATM-67, ATM-432, ATM-459, ATM-468
 IMS-CICS ATM-550, ATM-551

network (*continued*)
operating (*continued*)
ISC ATM-298, ATM-299
operations, preparing for ATM-61
optional components ATM-5
planning ATM-25
restarting after remote takeover ATM-70
shutdown OG-159
shutting down ATM-298, ATM-467
starting
Finance Communication System ATM-67,
ATM-459
terminating
Finance Communication System ATM-466,
ATM-468
VTAM and NCP parameters ATM-62
XRF OG-264, OG-274
networking ATM-211
new active subsystem, starting
RSR takeover OG-315
NEWTIME parameter commands
CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-173
CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-177
CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-192
CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-196
NEWVOL parameter commands
CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-174
CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-178
CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-192
CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-197
NEXTLP request
description APTM-178
operator control table function APTM-177
specifying URDBTM-481
specifying PF key function URDBTM-446
NEXTMSG request
description APTM-178
specifying URDBTM-481
specifying PF key function URDBTM-446
NEXTMSGP request
description APTM-178
specifying URDBTM-481
specifying PF key function URDBTM-446
NEXTTPP request APTM-178
NEXTTPP request
specifying URDBTM-481
specifying PF key function URDBTM-446
use APTM-178
NHTS= parameter ISDT-283
NI status code APCICS-7
NLXB= parameter ISDT-283
no free logical record ADB-69
NO parameter for surveillance AS-317
no work to do (wait/loop) DGR-49
NO-OP indicated on LUSTATUS command ATM-343
NOAUTH parameter commands
CHANGE.DB DBRC-147
CHANGE.DBDS DBRC-155
NOBACK parameter CHANGE.DB command
DBRC-147
NOBACKOUT keyword
definition CR-63
START command CR-631
NOBACKUP parameter CHANGE.SUBSYS command
DBRC-200
NOBMP keyword
definition CR-63
ERESTART command CR-365
NOBUILDQ keyword
definition CR-63
NRESTART command CR-454
NOCATDS parameter commands
CHANGE.RECON DBRC-180
INIT.RECON DBRC-282
NOCFSTR2 parameter CHANGE.DBDS command
DBRC-155
NOCHECK keyword
definition CR-64
RECOVER command
START CR-574
NOCHECK parameter
CHANGE.RECON DBRC-183, DBRC-184
INIT.RECON DBRC-284
NOCMDAUTH keyword
definition CR-64
ERESTART command CR-365
NRESTART command CR-456
NOCMDAUTHE keyword
definition CR-64
ERESTART command CR-365
NRESTART command CR-456
NOCOMP keyword
definition CR-64
NOCQSSHUT keyword
CHECKPOINT command CR-144
definition CR-64
NODBALLOC keyword
definition CR-64
START command CR-630, CR-633
node definition, ISC ATM-288, ATM-295
NODE keyword
/DISPLAY command
EMHQ keyword CR-243
MODE CR-243
QCNT CR-243
/TRACE command CR-711
ACTIVATE command CR-97
ASSIGN command CR-110
BROADCAST command CR-119
CHANGE command CR-131
CHANGE command
ASR CR-131
COLDSESS CR-131
FORCSESS CR-131
MODE CR-131
SYNCSESS CR-131
USER CR-132
CLSDST command CR-148
definition CR-64
DELETE command CR-173
DEQUEUE command CR-187

NODE keyword (*continued*)

- DISPLAY command
 - description CR-242
 - examples CR-316
- END command CR-357
- EXCLUSIVE command CR-372
- EXIT command CR-374
- generic parameters CR-19
- IDLE command CR-385
- LOCK command CR-426
- OPNDST command CR-464
- QUIESCE command CR-557
- RSTART command CR-595
- START command CR-635
- STOP command CR-658
- TEST command CR-700
- UNLOCK command CR-727
- USER keyword combinations CR-911

node name

- See also* VTAM, node
- uniqueness ATM-132

NODE parameter

- for SYSTEM data sets IIV-13
- of MSGEN macro IIV-13

node trace

- DC-related problem diagnosis DGR-22
- turning on DGR-22
- using to diagnose routing problems DGR-358
- using with INCORROUT procedure DGR-39
- using with WAIT/LOOP procedure DGR-40

node user descriptor ATM-167

node

- effect of commands on OG-35
- status CR-242

NODE= keyword IIV-10

NODE= parameter ISDT-104

NODEFLT parameter commands

- CHANGE.CAGRP DBRC-143
- GENJCL.CA DBRC-225
- GENJCL.IC DBRC-236
- GENJCL.OIC DBRC-242
- GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-252
- GENJCL.USER DBRC-257

NOFEOV keyword

- DBDUMP command CR-163
- DBRECOVERY command CR-168
- definition CR-65

NOFORCER parameter commands

- CHANGE.RECON DBRC-182
- INIT.RECON DBRC-283

NOIC= parameter ISDT-442

NOICREQ parameter CHANGE.DB command DBRC-148

NOICREQ parameter INIT.DB command DBRC-266

NOJOB parameter commands

- GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-220
- GENJCL.CA DBRC-224
- GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC-228
- GENJCL.IC DBRC-235
- GENJCL.OIC DBRC-242
- GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-246

NOJOB parameter commands (*continued*)

- GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-251
- GENJCL.USER DBRC-256

NOLIST parameter commands

- GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-221
- GENJCL.CA DBRC-224
- GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC-229
- GENJCL.IC DBRC-235
- GENJCL.OIC DBRC-242
- GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-247
- GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-251
- GENJCL.USER DBRC-256

NOLKASID parameter

- CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC-157, DBRC-272

NOLKASID

- INIT.DBDS and INIT.CHANGE parameter ADB-137

NOLOG parameter

- DBD statement URS-29
- SEGM statement URS-68

non-authorized clients

- environmental requirements CSL-20

non-conversational program OTMA-58

non-discardable messages CG-333

Non-Discardable Messages exit routine (DFSNDMXO) CG-333

Non-Discardable Messages exit routine (DFSNDMXO)

- alternate destinations CG-334
- attributes CG-333
- binding CG-333
- description CG-333
- IMS callable services CG-333
- IMS environments CG-333
- including the routine CG-333
- naming convention CG-333
- processing options CG-334
- registers CG-336
- registers
 - contents on entry CG-336
 - contents on exit CG-340
- restrictions CG-334
- sample routine location CG-333
- using callable services CG-333

non-message-driven program

- BMP AS-10
- IFP utility AS-10

non-shared queues environment CG-145

non-swappable work on alternate IMS system AS-297

non-terminal-related database ADB-128

nonconversational program

- definition APTM-64

NONE parameter

- SECURE command CR-603, CR-604

NONE security level OTMA-52

NONEW parameter commands DBRC-285

NONEW parameter commands

- CHANGE.RECON DBRC-185
- INIT.RECON DBRC-285

nongraphic message data ATM-86

nonliteral input fields

- defining APTM-135

nonnegotiable bind ATM-301

NONRECOV parameter, CHANGE.DB DBRC-148
nonrecoverable database
 DL/I defined as OG-182
 Fast Path defined as OG-183
nonrecoverable databases OG-182
nonrelated (non-terminal-related) MSDBs APDB-172
nonstandard character URDBTM-415, URDBTM-488
nonstandard image copy data sets
 description DBRC-45
 RECON
 adding information DBRC-344
 changing information DBRC-202
 deleting information DBRC-216
nonstandard macros IIV-68
nonswitched communication lines
 described by LINE macro ISDT-110
nonswitched communications network ATM-36
NOOPEN keyword
 definition CR-65
NOOWNER parameter DBRC-150
NOPASSWORD keyword
 definition CR-65
 ERESTART command CR-366
 NRESTART command CR-457
NOPFA keyword
 DBDUMP command CR-163
 DBRECOVERY command CR-168
 definition CR-65
 STOP command CR-655
NOPREL parameter CHANGE.DBDS command
 DBRC-158
NOPREO parameter CHANGE.DBDS command
 DBRC-158
NOPROCH= parameter ISDT-442
NOPROT parameter ADB-200
NOPUNCH parameter
 Database Preorganization utility (DFSURPR0)
 URDBTM-172
noreadback URDBTM-277
NORECOV parameter CHANGE.DBDS command
 DBRC-159
NORECOV parameter
 NOTIFY.REORG DBRC-332
NOREUSE keyword OG-78
NOREUSE parameter
 CA data set DBRC-49
 CHANGE.DBDS DBRC-157
 command
 CHANGE.CAGRP DBRC-144
 image copy data sets for future use DBRC-41
 INIT.CAGRP DBRC-264
 INIT.DBDS DBRC-270
NOREVERSE keyword
 definition CR-65
normal buffer allocation (NBA)
 for CCTL ADB-286
 in DBCTL environment ADB-286
 use of ADB-283
Normal Call exit routine CG-553
normal operations
 alternate IMS system, tracking AS-279
 normal operations (*continued*)
 alternate tracking during AS-265
 IMS system log AS-266
NORMAL parameter commands
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC-170
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-173
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-177
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC-189
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-192
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-196
 CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC-201
 NOTIFY.SUBSYS DBRC-344
normal priority for scheduling AS-62
normal restart DBRC-26
NOSAVE keyword
 ASSIGN command CR-110
 definition CR-65
NOSCAN option ATM-477
NOSEQCK statement
 Database Recovery utility (DFSURDB0)
 URDBTM-262
NOSHUT keyword
 definition CR-65
 IDLE command
 description CR-383
 restarting CR-384
NOSORT command
 DEDB online utilities URDBTM-542
NOSTAE and NOSPIE APDG-49
not message-driven option
 Fast Path Log Analysis utility URS-343
not-equal-to relational operator APDB-21
not-found status code
 description APDB-104
 position after APDB-104
NOTCOVER parameter
 CHANGE.DB command DBRC-147
 CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC-156
NOTERMAL keyword
 definition CR-66
 ERESTART command CR-365
 NRESTART command CR-456
nothing to process, when change accumulation says
 DBRC-114
notify CQS outage to terminal users RPG-14
notify message CG-510
notify Message CG-529
NOTIFY.ALLOC command DBRC-307
NOTIFY.BKOUT command DBRC-309
NOTIFY.CA command DBRC-310
NOTIFY.IC command
 HALDB considerations DBRC-51
NOTIFY.PRILOG (for OLDS) command DBRC-315
NOTIFY.PRILOG (for RLDS) command DBRC-319
NOTIFY.PRILOG (for SLDS and TSLDS) command
 DBRC-323
NOTIFY.RECOV command DBRC-327
NOTIFY.REORG command DBRC-330
NOTIFY.SECLOG (for OLDS) command DBRC-333
NOTIFY.SECLOG (for RLDS) command DBRC-336
NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS) command DBRC-340

NOTIFY.SUBSYS command DBRC-343
 NOTIFY.UIC command
 description DBRC-344
 HALDB considerations DBRC-51
 notifying DBRC that log data sets have moved
 DBRC-115
 NOTRANAUTH keyword
 definition CR-66
 ERESTART command CR-365
 NRESTART command CR-457
 NOTRANCMDMDS keyword
 definition CR-66
 ERESTART command CR-366
 NRESTART command CR-458
 NOTRDY keyword
 COMPT command CR-152
 definition CR-66
 RCOMPT command CR-561
 NOUSER keyword
 definition CR-66
 ERESTART command CR-365
 NRESTART command CR-457
 NOVSO parameter DBRC-159
 NOVSO parameter
 CHANGE.DBDS DBRC-159, DBRC-272
 NOWRITECHECK keyword
 DEFINE CLUSTER keywords DBRC-64
 NPRI keyword
 ASSIGN command
 BMP transactions CR-110
 definition CR-66
 NRESTART (/NRESTART) command
 cold start OG-105
 message queue recovery OG-123
 warm start OG-95, OG-106
 NRESTART command ATM-90
 NRESTART command
 BUILDQ keyword CR-454
 CHECKPOINT keyword CR-455
 CMDAUTH keyword CR-455
 CMDAUTHE keyword CR-455
 description CR-453
 environments CR-453
 examples CR-458
 FORMAT keyword CR-455
 MSDBLOAD keyword CR-456
 MULTSIGN keyword CR-456
 NOBUILDQ keyword CR-454
 NOCMDAUTH keyword CR-456
 NOCMDAUTHE keyword CR-456
 NOPASSWORD keyword CR-457
 NOTERMINAL keyword CR-456
 NOTRANAUTH keyword CR-457
 NOTRANCMDMDS keyword CR-458
 NOUSER keyword CR-457
 PASSWORD keyword CR-457
 restart
 security definition CR-453
 SNGLSIGN keyword CR-457
 syntax diagrams CR-451
 TERMINAL keyword CR-457
 NRESTART command *(continued)*
 TRANAUTH keyword CR-457
 TRANCMDMDS keyword CR-458
 USER keyword CR-458
 with data sharing CR-455
 NSTATS keyword
 HISAM Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURRL0)
 URDBTM-120
 HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0)
 URDBTM-108
 NTO (Network Terminal Operations)
 See SLU
 NTO (network terminal option)
 IAM command CR-381
 NTO device
 TERMINAL macro statement ISDT-142
 NTO logical devices OG-398
 NU APDB-259
 NUC= parameter ISDT-355
 nucleus definition ISDT-95
 nucleus
 security tables from IMS.MATRIX AS-148
 when generated AS-47
 NUCLEUS= parameter ISDT-96
 Null command code APDB-211
 null keywords CR-20
 null output message
 purpose ATM-475
 when not sent ATM-446
 when sent ATM-481
 null word
 reserved words CR-903
 null
 coding in COBOL APTM-225
 compression, specifying URDBTM-458
 compression
 example APTM-130
 prevention URDBTM-424
 specifying APTM-250
 deleting on input (DPM) APTM-138
 fill character
 input message fields APTM-126, URDBTM-431
 output device fields APTM-150, URDBTM-421
 segment, output APTM-224
 transmitting to IMS TM APTM-139
 truncating fields with APTM-146
 NULL= operand (DIV statement)
 example APTM-138
 options APTM-138
 specifying APTM-246, URDBTM-453
 NULLVAL operand, use CG-103
 NULLVAL parameter ADB-198, ADB-206
 NULLVAL= parameter
 XDFLD statement URS-85
 nuserpw keyword
 SIGN command CR-612
 Nxt
 execution phase action command IIV-139
 file-tailoring action command IIV-131
 variable-gathering action command IIV-120

NXT= operand (LPAGE statement), specifying
URDBTM-423
NXT= operand (MSG statement), specifying
URDBTM-421
NXTOLDS parameter commands
NOTIFY.PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC-318
NOTIFY.SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC-335

O

O (OPTION) Statement APDB-320, APTM-400
O= keyword
control statements
DFSERA10 CONTROL URS-298
DFSERA10 OPTION URS-300
OASN (origin application schedule numbers)
status CR-245
OASN (origin application sequence number) CG-532
OASN keyword
definition CR-66
DISPLAY command
description CR-245
examples CR-320
OBA (overflow buffer allocation)
for CCTL threads ADB-287
in DBCTL environment ADB-287
use of ADB-283
OBA= parameter ISDT-284
OBJDSET IIV-64
OBJDSET= parameter ISDT-105
object
DLIConnection, creating JGR-131
OBTAIN macro DBRC-60
obtaining 6701-MRQB records DGR-347
obtaining
IMS database statistics APCICS-77
recent information from the DIB APCICS-71
status code APCICS-70
OCMD= parameter ISDT-402
ODBA (Open Database Access) APDG-137
ODBA (Open Database Access) interface, DLI/I
getting started with APDB-12
ODBA (Open Database Access)
accessing IMS databases ISDT-465
AGN security ISDT-467
application programs, binding ISDT-466
APSB security ISDT-469
defining PSB names ISDT-9
defining security ISDT-466
ICMD security ISDT-470
interface ISDT-465
modules
which ones to place in JOBLIB ISDT-466
which ones to place in STEPLIB ISDT-466
overview ISDT-465
RAS security ISDT-468
reconnecting OG-111
security
AGN ISDT-467
APSB ISDT-469
ICMD ISDT-470
ODBA (Open Database Access) (continued)
security (continued)
RAS ISDT-468
setup ISDT-465
ODBA application programs
security considerations in AS-137, AS-165
ODBA
application execution environment
establishing APDG-138, APDG-141
application programs
testing APDG-173
writing APDG-137
APSB (allocate program specification block)
APDG-139
CIMS APDG-138
DB2 UDB for z/OS Stored Procedures APDG-141
DPSB (deallocate program specification block)
APDG-140
DRA (Database Resource Adapter) APDG-137,
APDG-139
RRS/MVS APDG-137
server program APDG-141
ODBASE= parameter ISDT-284
ODF (Offline Dump Formatter) AS-99, AS-105
ODF (offline dump formatter)
control blocks, locating DGR-173
description DGR-154
dump data set input DGR-155
executing DGR-155
FMTIMS parameter
table DGR-157
introduction DGR-154, DGR-155
output order DGR-173
recommendations for using DGR-155
SDUMP input DGR-155
title format DGR-170
using DGR-155
using with IPCS DGR-156
OFF keyword
SIGN command CR-613
offline dump formatter (ODF)
control blocks, locating DGR-173
description DGR-154
dump data set input DGR-155
executing DGR-155
FMTIMS parameter
table DGR-157
introduction DGR-154, DGR-155
output order DGR-173
recommendations for using DGR-155
SDUMP input DGR-155
title format DGR-170
using DGR-155
using with IPCS DGR-156
Offline Dump Formatter utility (DFSOFMD0)
dump format control data set
DD statement URS-350
description URS-351
subset options URS-351
dump formatter URS-347

Offline Dump Formatter utility (DFSOFMD0) *(continued)*

- environments
 - DB batch URS-349
 - DB/DC URS-348
 - DBCTL URS-348
 - DCCTL URS-348
 - TM batch URS-349
- input and output URS-349
- IPCS URS-349
- load modules URS-348
- migration considerations URS-348
- overview URS-347
- restrictions URS-348
- SDUMP URS-348
- offline dump formatting IIV-75, OG-161, OG-348
- offline dump formatting module
 - DFSOFMD0 IIV-75
- OFFLINE keyword
 - definition CR-66
 - RECOVER command
 - ADD CR-568
 - START CR-573
- OFFLINE parameter DBRC-332
- offloading trace data set DGR-10
- OFFSET= keyword
 - DFSERA10 OPTION control statement URS-300
- OFTAB= operand (DIV statement), specifying
 - APT-171, APTM-250
- OFTAB= operand (DPAGE statement), specifying
 - APT-171, APTM-256
- OFTAB= operand
 - DIV statement, specifying URDBTM-457
 - DPAGE statement
 - specifying URDBTM-463
- OICJCL parameter
 - commands DBRC-157
 - commands
 - CHANGE.DBDS DBRC-157
 - INIT.DBDS DBRC-271
 - skeletal JCL execution member DBRC-457
- OID
 - See 3270 operator identification card reader
- OLC= parameter AS-423, ISDT-335
- OLCSTAT CSL-16
- OLCSTAT data set AS-424
- OLCSTAT data set
 - attributes AS-424
 - description URS-238
 - format AS-424
 - initializing URS-238
 - recover procedure URS-239
 - XRF (Extended Recovery Facility)
 - IMSplex restriction without RM AS-264
- OLCSTAT
 - cold start OG-141
- OLCSTAT= parameter ISDT-335
- OLCUTL procedure, process URS-232
- OLDS (online log data set) CG-194
- OLDS (online log data set)
 - See *also* logging
 - access method OG-57
- OLDS (online log data set) *(continued)*
 - allocating IIV-50, OG-57
 - archive URS-249
 - archiving OG-58, OG-123
 - archiving DBRC DBRC-10
 - block sizes IIV-51
 - blocksize OG-69
 - buffer, changing OG-127
 - buffers OG-71
 - changing characteristics of OG-71, OG-127
 - changing information DBRC-169, DBRC-189
 - closing from WADS OG-59
 - commands
 - CHANGE.PRILOG DBRC-170
 - CHANGE.SECLOG DBRC-189
 - DELETE.LOG (for OLDS) DBRC-210
 - GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-219
 - GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC-229
 - NOTIFY.PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC-316
 - NOTIFY.SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC-334
 - DASD allocation AS-83
 - ddnames requirements IIV-51
 - defining OG-57, OG-67
 - definition OG-12
 - degraded mode logging OG-67
 - devices for OG-70
 - dual OLDSs URS-251
 - dual or single OG-67
 - dynamic allocation IIV-51
 - environment OG-57
 - formatting IIV-53
 - input to Log Archive utility URS-251
 - location, changing OG-127
 - mode, changing OG-127
 - newly initialized volumes OG-131
 - number of OG-68
 - OLDSDEF control statement IIV-52
 - read error OG-170
 - RECON OG-58
 - RECON
 - adding information DBRC-315, DBRC-333
 - deleting information DBRC-210
 - records DBRC-67
 - recover points URS-252
 - recovery OG-171
 - recovery using the Log Recovery utility URS-268
 - requirement for XRF AS-258
 - reusing OG-62
 - selecting in JCL DBRC-96
 - size of OG-68
 - stopping OG-58
 - termination URS-252
 - volume, formatting OG-131
 - write error OG-170
- OLDS keyword
 - definition CR-66
 - DISPLAY command
 - description CR-246
 - examples CR-321
 - START command CR-636
 - STOP command CR-659

OLDS keyword (*continued*)
 SWITCH command CR-680

OLDS query
 output DBRC-406
 overview DBRC-404
 parameters DBRC-404
 return codes DBRC-405
 syntax DBRC-404

OLDS= parameter ISDT-407

OLDSDEF control statement IIV-52

OLDSDEF statement OG-57

OLDVOL parameter commands
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-174
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-178
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-193
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-197

OLIC= parameter
 PSBGEN statement URS-137

OLR (HALDB online reorganization)
 restrictions OG-75

OLR (HALDB Online Reorganization)
 restrictions OG-49

OLR (online reorganization)
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
 registering OLR capability with DBRC using PDU
 ADB-517

OLRCAP parameter DBRC-149, DBRC-268

OLRDBDS parameter DBRC-150

OLRIMSID parameter DBRC-150

OLRNOCAP parameter DBRC-149, DBRC-268

OLRRGOFF parameter DBRC-149

OLRRGON parameter DBRC-149

OM (Operations Manager) CR-22

OM (Operations Manager)
 and SPOC CSL-3
 application programming interface CSL-3
 configuration requirements CSL-7
 function of AS-414
 functions provided CSL-3
 initializing AS-422
 OM API AS-432
 overview AS-413, CSL-3
 registering a client CSL-22
 security AS-426
 shutting down AS-428, AS-429
 starting AS-428, OG-91
 stopping OG-161
 XRF OG-255

OM API
 command example CR-16
 command responses CR-13
 commands CR-12
 input CR-16
 output CR-16
 supported command long form CR-40
 supported command short form CR-40
 supported commands CR-40

OM directives
 and SCI Input exit routine CSL-94
 command CSL-94
 command response CSL-96

OM directives (*continued*)
 CSLOMI response CSL-96
 query response CSL-96

OM exit routine PROCLIB member
 EXITMBR parameter BPE-13

OM security CR-33

OM trace table types
 * (asterisk) BPE-10
 CSL BPE-10
 ERR BPE-10
 OM BPE-10
 PLEX BPE-10
 recommendations BPE-10

OM
See also Operations Manager
 client CSL-91
 command security CSL-39
 directives CSL-94

omitting log records on SLDS
 Log Archive utility URS-251

OMPROC= parameter ISDT-336

ON parameter
 SIGN command CR-611

ON-LINE= parameter ISDT-97

one-to-many mapping ADB-46, APDG-22

ONEJOB parameter commands
 GENJCL.IC DBRC-235
 GENJCL.OIC DBRC-242
 GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-251
 GENJCL.USER DBRC-257

ONEJOB= parameter ISDT-107

online change CSL-15

online change (utility), description APTM-118

online change commands
 INITIATE OLC OG-134
 QUERY OG-134
 TERMINATE OLC OG-134

Online Change Copy utility (DFSUOCU0)
 active library URS-231
 cancellation URS-232
 DD statements URS-235
 DFSMREC control statement URS-237
 EXEC statement URS-234
 inactive library URS-231
 INITMOD procedure URS-236
 JCL URS-236
 libraries used URS-231
 MSDB URS-232
 OLCUTL procedure URS-232
 overview URS-231
 procedure statement URS-233, URS-237
 requirements URS-231
 restrictions URS-232
 staging library URS-231

Online Change data sets IIV-59

online change libraries CSL-16

online change process
 terminating CR-52

Online change utilities
 Global Online Change URS-231
 Online Change Copy URS-231

Online Change utility (DFSUOCU0) AS-425
 Online Change utility (DFSUOCU0)
 maintaining copies of IMS data sets AS-327
 to initialize active libraries AS-81
 online change
 cold start OG-140
 command sequence OG-135
 commands OG-134
 controlling OG-233
 databases ADB-448
 DEDB OG-138
 description OG-133
 DISPLAY MODIFY command ATM-69
 for security changes AS-156
 global
 See also global online change
 after DBCTL standby emergency restart OG-140
 after XRF takeover OG-140
 cold start OG-140
 command sequence OG-135
 commands OG-144
 errors OG-148
 IMSpIex OG-143
 scenarios OG-148
 terminating OG-147
 HALDB (high availability large database) OG-138
 initiating OG-144
 LGEN system definition AS-48
 libraries ATM-81
 library preparation AS-81
 local
 cold start OG-140
 command sequence OG-135
 sysplex OG-142
 Online Change utility ATM-81
 performance considerations OG-140
 programs OG-136
 RSR OG-293, OG-301
 security OG-137
 security changes for DBCTL AS-169
 system data sets AS-80
 system definition OG-135
 system definition changes allowed AS-237
 transactions OG-136
 XRF OG-139
 XRF (Extended Recovery Facility)
 IMSpIex restriction without RM AS-264
 XRF complex, in a AS-327
 online commands DBRC-124
 Online Database Image Copy utility (DFSUICP0)
 DBRC-40, OG-75
 Online Database Image Copy utility (DFSUICP0)
 creating data sets for future use DBRC-41
 description DBRC-37, URDBTM-223
 example URDBTM-228
 execution recorded by DBRC DBRC-37
 generating a job DBRC-240
 JCL requirements
 DD statements URDBTM-226
 EXEC statement URDBTM-225
 output URDBTM-224
 Online Database Image Copy utility (DFSUICP0)
 (*continued*)
 PSBGEN specifications required URS-116,
 URS-123
 recovery and restart URDBTM-224
 restricted from Utility Control Facility URDBTM-343
 restrictions URDBTM-223
 return codes URDBTM-228
 utility control statements URDBTM-227
 Online Database Image Copy utility JCL
 See OICJCL parameter
 online databases, declaring ISDT-9
 online ddnames AS-81
 online DEDB utility region parameters AS-108
 online environment
 call image capture trace DGR-258
 online execution requirements for MFSTEST AS-179
 online forward recovery, definition AS-333
 online forward recovery
 RSR OG-307
 tracking site OG-307
 online log data set (OLDS)
 access method OG-57
 allocating OG-57
 archiving OG-58, OG-123
 blocksize OG-69
 buffer, changing OG-127
 buffers OG-71
 changing characteristics of OG-127
 closing from WADS OG-59
 defining OG-57, OG-67
 definition OG-12
 degraded mode logging OG-67
 devices for OG-70
 dual or single OG-67
 environment OG-57
 location, changing OG-127
 mode, changing OG-127
 newly initialized volumes OG-131
 number of OG-68
 read error OG-170
 RECON OG-58
 records DBRC-67
 recovery OG-171
 reusing OG-62
 size of OG-68
 stopping OG-58
 volume, formatting OG-131
 online log data set
 See OLDS (online log data set)
 ONLINE parameter DBRC-332
 ONLINE parameter commands
 LIST.SUBSYS DBRC-304
 NOTIFY.IC DBRC-314
 NOTIFY.SUBSYS DBRC-344
 online performance APTM-110, APTM-213, ATM-80
 online processing
 databases that can be accessed APDG-52
 description APDG-54, APDG-55
 linking and passing control to other applications
 APDG-59

- online processing (*continued*)
 - performance, maximizing APDG–60
- online programs APDG–34
- online programs, command-level samples
 - assembler APCICS–12
 - C APCICS–23
 - COBOL APCICS–16
 - PL/I APCICS–19
- online programs
 - characteristics ISDT–10
 - declaring ISDT–9
- Online Recovery Manager (ORTT)
 - example DGR–310
 - format DGR–306
 - starting DGR–306
- online reorganization (OLR)
 - HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
 - registering OLR capability with DBRC using PDU ADB–517
 - HALDB
 - restrictions OG–49, OG–75
- online reorganization
 - data sharing DBRC–53
 - DBRC commands supported DBRC–51
 - HALDB naming convention ADB–372
 - HALDB Online Reorganization ADB–364
 - HALDB
 - data set naming convention overview ADB–24
 - DD name naming convention overview ADB–23
 - maintaining recovery records DBRC–54
 - OLR coexistence support DBRC–53
 - process description DBRC–54
 - recommendations DBRC–55
 - records used DBRC–51
 - REORG records DBRC–53
 - restrictions DBRC–55
 - RSR tracking system DBRC–54
- online security
 - password security APDG–94
 - supplying information about your application APDG–95
 - terminal APDG–93
- online system data sets
 - dependencies AS–81
 - list of AS–81
- online system
 - defining AS–41
 - definition AS–8
- online systems
 - configuring alternative IMS online systems AS–47
 - SUFFIX= keyword to specify alternate configurations AS–47
- online testing
 - during system test AS–177
 - MFS formats AS–179
 - MFSTEST mode AS–179
 - with Batch Terminal Simulator AS–178
- online updater
 - reinstating OG–235
- online
 - change function IIV–13
- ONLY DLI statement, Monitor Report Print utility (DFSUTR20) URS–292
- op code APDB–225
- OPCTL= operand (DFLD statement), specifying URDBTM–481
- OPEN (Open) call
 - description APDB–239
 - format APDB–239
 - usage APDB–239
- Open Database Access (ODBA) interface, DL/I getting started with APDB–12
- Open Database Access (ODBA)
 - accessing IMS databases ISDT–465
 - AGN security ISDT–467
 - application programs, binding ISDT–466
 - APSB security ISDT–469
 - defining PSB names ISDT–9
 - defining security ISDT–466
 - ICMD security ISDT–470
 - interface ISDT–465
 - modules
 - which ones to place in JOBLIB ISDT–466
 - which ones to place in STEPLIB ISDT–466
 - overview ISDT–465
 - RAS security ISDT–468
 - security
 - AGN ISDT–467
 - APSB ISDT–469
 - ICMD ISDT–470
 - RAS ISDT–468
 - setup ISDT–465
- open systems interconnection OTMA–1
- Open Transaction Manager Access (OTMA)
 - DFS1269E message DGR–406
 - dumps DGR–406
 - log records DGR–406
 - module-to-cross reference table DGR–404
 - status CR–247
 - trace
 - description DGR–401
 - format of trace records DGR–401
 - verb-to-code cross reference table DGR–405
- Open Transaction Manager Access
 - CHNG call APTM–274
 - PURG call APTM–289
 - SETO call APTM–292
- OPENDS command CR–872
- OPENDS command
 - example CR–873
 - parameters CR–872
 - usage CR–872
- opening
 - DEDB areas ADB–111
- OPENIP command CR–873
- OPENIP command
 - example CR–873
 - parameters CR–873
 - usage CR–873
- OPENPORT command CR–873
- OPENPORT command
 - example CR–873

OPENPORT command (*continued*)
 parameters CR-873
 usage CR-873
 operand
 FSA APDB-226
 operands
 /CK ADB-196
 /SX ADB-196
 See parameters
 operating procedures
 designing
 using graphics OG-349
 using text OG-349
 operating system requirements RPG-28
 operation parameter, SNAP external call APDB-277
 operational procedures, testing AS-175
 Operations Manager (OM) ISDT-449
 Operations Manager (OM)
 administration tasks CSL-37
 and SPOC CSL-3
 application programming interface CSL-3
 choosing a master client CR-22
 client requests CSL-55
 command routing CSL-38
 configuration requirements CSL-7
 definition and tailoring CSL-31
 execution parameters CSL-31
 functions provided CSL-3, CSL-31
 initialization parameters PROCLIB member CSL-35
 overview CSL-3, CSL-31
 registering a client CSL-22
 registering command processing clients CSL-37
 requests
 CSLOMI CSL-63
 CSLOMREG CSL-85
 unsolicited output CSL-82
 sample startup procedure CSL-32
 shutting down CSL-38
 starting CSL-37
 statistics header CSL-53
 supported command long form CR-40
 supported command short form CR-40
 supported commands CR-40
 user exit list PROCLIB member CSL-34, CSL-35
 user exit routines CSL-40
 user exit routines
 BPE Statistics CSL-52
 output CSL-46
 XML output CSL-203
 Operations Manager
 requests
 command deregistration CSL-81
 command response CSL-88
 CSLOMCMD CSL-55
 CSLOMQRY CSL-74
 user exit routines
 client connection CSL-40
 input CSL-44
 security CSL-50
 operations
 automated OG-18, OG-199
 operations (*continued*)
 automated
 Tivoli Netview for z/OS OG-199
 controlling with the MTO OG-339
 end-user
 establishing instructions for OG-361
 introduction OG-3
 messages, sending OG-370
 MTO, auditing OG-343
 personnel OG-325
 procedures
 designing OG-349
 developing OG-325, OG-359
 documenting OG-327
 maintenance OG-355
 multisystem OG-350
 planning OG-329
 record keeping OG-332
 testing OG-356
 testing and maintaining OG-372
 remote terminal operator
 problem reporting OG-365
 responsibilities, establishing OG-338
 setting up operator actions OG-340, OG-341
 specifying resources OG-342
 terminal OG-365
 tools OG-11
 operator control of MFS APTM-177
 operator control tables
 functions
 ENDMPPI request APTM-178
 NEXTLP request APTM-178
 NEXTMSG request APTM-178
 NEXTMSGP request APTM-178
 NEXTTP request APTM-178
 language statements used to create
 IF URDBTM-486
 TABLE URDBTM-486
 TABLEEND URDBTM-488
 OPCTL= operand (DFLD statement) URDBTM-481
 operator logical paging
 description APTM-149, APTM-177
 format design considerations APTM-177
 in partitioned format mode, 3180 APTM-187
 in partitioned format mode, 3290 APTM-185
 paged messages ATM-367, ATM-369
 paging errors ATM-364
 QXFR FM header ATM-386
 SLU P, MFS option ATM-448
 specifying URDBTM-421
 sync points ATM-322
 transaction codes and page requests APTM-177
 VTAM indicators ATM-333, ATM-336
 when in effect ATM-327
 operator
 FSA APDB-175
 SSA APDB-21
 operators at XRF complex AS-303
 operators at XRF complex
 bringing up
 alternate IMS system AS-265

- operators at XRF complex *(continued)*
 - bringing up *(continued)*
 - new alternate IMS system AS-289
 - third system as alternate IMS system AS-289
 - communicating with each other AS-283, AS-286
 - ensuring I/O prevention is complete AS-286
 - initializing IRLM AS-286
 - initiating a takeover
 - practical uses AS-287
 - procedure for AS-281
 - takeover process AS-282
 - manual control at takeover AS-282
 - performing I/O prevention
 - active IMS AS-282
 - manually AS-268, AS-285
 - procedures at takeover AS-282
 - reestablishing service on class-3 terminals AS-258
 - reinstating RACF reverify capability AS-309
 - replying GO to message AVM005A
 - alternate IMS system, when I/O prevention complete AS-283
 - at takeover AS-303
 - in-flight transactions AS-284
 - replying GO to message AVM006E AS-268
 - requesting SNAPQ checkpoint AS-278
 - resetting the CPC AS-285
 - responsibilities resulting from XRF AS-264
 - starting dependent regions on alternate IMS system AS-279
- operators
 - Boolean APDB-23
 - relational APDB-23
- OPNDST command
 - description CR-464
 - environments CR-463
 - examples CR-466
 - ID keyword CR-464
 - logging on ATM-173
 - LOGOND keyword CR-464
 - MODE keyword CR-464
 - NODE keyword CR-464
 - Q keyword CR-465
 - relation to MODETBL keyword ATM-65
 - results of using ATM-182
 - syntax diagram CR-463
 - UDATA keyword CR-466
 - USER keyword CR-466
 - USERD keyword CR-466
- OPT= operand (MSG statement), specifying URDBTM-421
- OPT= parameter ISDT-284
- OPTACK option
 - Fast Path ATM-455
 - Finance Communication System ATM-485
 - SLU P ATM-452, ATM-483
- optimizing
 - application program load AS-216
 - dispatching priority AS-204
 - I/O contention AS-230
 - IMS system data sets AS-218, AS-225
 - message format buffer pool AS-212
- optimizing *(continued)*
 - message format libraries AS-226
 - message queues AS-225
 - number of message regions AS-209
 - processing priority for IMS regions AS-222
 - PSB and DMB pools AS-212
 - scheduling/termination AS-222
 - with page fixing AS-207
 - option change verification IIV-114
 - option change verification panel IIV-114
 - OPTION keyword
 - /TRACE command CR-712, CR-716
 - definition CR-66
 - OPTION statement APDB-320, APTM-400
 - optional EMHQ structure for shared queues RPG-14
 - optional functions
 - Data Capture exit routines ADB-215
 - field-level sensitivity ADB-220
 - GSAM databases ADB-77
 - HD databases ADB-80
 - HISAM databases ADB-65
 - HSAM (Hierarchical Sequential Access Method) ADB-61
 - logical relationships ADB-151, ADB-183
 - MSDB databases ADB-128
 - multiple data set groups ADB-230
 - secondary indexes ADB-186
 - Segment Edit/Compression exit routine ADB-212
 - SHISAM databases ADB-76
 - SHSAM databases ADB-75
 - variable-length segments ADB-209
 - optional replication data sets IIV-64
 - options OG-346
 - options for subset pointers
 - GETFIRST APCICS-91
 - MOVENEXT APCICS-93
 - SET APCICS-94
 - SETCOND APCICS-95
 - SETZERO APCICS-93
 - options list parameter APTM-274
 - options list parameter
 - CHNG call APTM-274
 - CHNG call
 - advanced print function APTM-274
 - APPC APTM-276
 - SETO call APTM-293
 - SETO call
 - advanced print function APTM-293
 - APPC APTM-293
 - OPTIONS statement ISDT-482
 - OPTIONS statement
 - DBDds= parameter URS-181
 - FieldOrder= parameter URS-182
 - fixing buffers in VSAM ADB-252
 - for OSAM ADB-265
 - for VSAM ADB-260, ADB-262
 - GenJavaSource parameter URS-181
 - GenTrace parameter URS-182
 - GenXML parameter URS-181
 - GenXMLSchemas= parameter URS-181
 - JavaSourcePath= parameter URS-182

OPTIONS statement (*continued*)
 OSAM ADB-265
 OutPath= parameter URS-182
 Package= parameter URS-181
 PSBds= parameter URS-181
 ReportPath= parameter URS-182
 syntax URS-180
 TracePath= parameter URS-182
 use in splitting CIs ADB-69
 XMIPath= parameter URS-182
 XMLSchemaPath= parameter URS-182
 options, CICS
 system definition ATM-542
 table preparation ATM-542
 options, processing; field in DB PCB APDB-74,
 APDB-163
 options
 ACCEPT command APCICS-67
 AUTOSCH IIV-62
 CHKP (Checkpoint) command APCICS-67
 CMPAT APCICS-32
 DEQ (Dequeue) command APCICS-68
 DLET (Delete) command APCICS-35
 GN (Get Next) command APCICS-38
 GNP (Get Next in Parent) command APCICS-43
 GU (Get Unique) command APCICS-48
 ISRT (Insert) command APCICS-53
 LOAD command APCICS-69
 LOCKCLASS APCICS-68
 LOG command APCICS-70
 POS command APCICS-58
 QUERY command APCICS-71
 REFRESH command APCICS-71
 REPL (Replace) command APCICS-59
 RETRIEVE command APCICS-63
 ROLB command APCICS-72
 ROLL command APCICS-73
 ROLS command APCICS-74
 SCHD (Schedule) command APCICS-64
 SETS command APCICS-75
 SETU command APCICS-76
 STAT command APCICS-77
 SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint) command
 APCICS-78
 TERM (Terminate) command APCICS-65
 XRST (Extended Restart) command APCICS-80
 OPTIONS= DPAGE or PPAGE
 MFS DPM ATM-362, ATM-477
 output message ATM-386
 OPTIONS= operand (DIV statement)
 effects on performance APTM-215
 specifying APTM-246
 use APTM-166
 use with ISC APTM-169
 OPTIONS= operand
 DIV statement, specifying URDBTM-453
 OPTIONS= parameter ISDT-73, ISDT-78, ISDT-123,
 ISDT-127, ISDT-163, ISDT-188, ISDT-455,
 ISDT-459
 OPTIONS= statement
 Database Preorganization utility (DFSURPRO)
 URDBTM-172
 HISAM Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURRL0)
 URDBTM-120
 HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0)
 URDBTM-107
 OPTWORD1 parameter CQS-74
 OR operator
 IMS rules JGR-97
 OR, logical APDB-23
 ORDER BY keyword JGR-98
 order statements, binder ISDT-50
 orderly session termination
 CICS ATM-551
 ISC ATM-311
 VTAM ATM-466
 ORIGIN= operand (DPAGE statement), specifying
 APTM-256
 ORIGIN= operand
 DPAGE statement, specifying URDBTM-463
 originator's token, explanation of OTMA-88
 ORS= parameter ISDT-284
 ORSMBR= parameter ISDT-284
 ORTT= parameter ISDT-402
 OS/390
 command
 used for IMS CR-785
 OS/VS COBOL APCICS-19
 OS/VS COBOL and Language Environment APDB-94
 OSAM (overflow sequential access method)
 allocating data sets IIV-56
 buffer pool
 /DISPLAY POOL command CR-253
 enhanced buffer pool
 /DISPLAY POOL command CR-254
 reallocating data sets IIV-57
 sample OSAM data set allocation JCL IIV-56
 OSAM (Overflow Sequential Access Method)
 adjusting buffers ADB-406
 allocation of data sets ADB-318
 buffer pool diagram DGR-82
 data sets AS-85
 DECB with IOB in use DGR-85
 description ADB-253, ADB-507
 options ADB-265
 structure
 calculating the size of AS-403
 explained AS-388
 specifying AS-399
 track space used ADB-248
 used by HD ADB-91
 OSAM and VSAM ESDS block format DGR-117
 OSAM buffer pool, retrieving statistics APDG-150
 OSAM data set
 maximum size ADB-507
 OSAM data sets block size URS-39
 OSAM Sequential Buffering AS-214
 OSAM Sequential Buffering (SB)
 See SB (OSAM Sequential Buffering) ADB-253
 OSAM-Buffer-Pool Report URS-477

- OSAM
 - buffer pools, defining ISDT–392, ISDT–429, ISDT–430
 - coupling facility ISDT–409, ISDT–411
 - data set
 - maximum size ADB–79
 - I/O errors, tracing ISDT–400
 - sequential buffering ISDT–432
 - subpools, defining ISDT–392, ISDT–431
- OSAMGTF keyword
 - /TRACE command CR–712
 - definition CR–67
- OTHR= parameter ISDT–284
- OThread= parameter ISDT–83
- OTMA (IMS Open Transaction Manager Access)
 - benefits OTMA–3
 - Callable Interface (C/I) OTMA–99
 - Callable Interface (C/I)
 - error codes and messages OTMA–117
 - getting started with OTMA–100
 - initializing OTMA–101
 - introduction to OTMA–99
 - otma_alloc API OTMA–108
 - otma_close API OTMA–117
 - otma_create API OTMA–104
 - otma_free API OTMA–116
 - otma_open API OTMA–106
 - otma_openx API OTMA–107
 - otma_receive_async API OTMA–115
 - otma_send_async API OTMA–112
 - otma_send_receive API OTMA–109
 - otma_send_receivex API OTMA–112
 - restrictions OTMA–102
 - sample programs OTMA–126
 - security for OTMA–102
 - capabilities OTMA–2
 - client OTMA–2, OTMA–13
 - client
 - in XRF environment OTMA–46
 - initiating protected transactions OTMA–27
 - comparison of protocols OTMA–4
 - descriptor OTMA–41
 - differences from other protocols OTMA–4
 - IMS application programs OTMA–2
 - IMS environments supported OTMA–2
 - installing OTMA–39
 - introduction OTMA–1
 - message switch OTMA–55
 - message
 - prefix length OTMA–49
 - parameter OTMA–40
 - Prerouting exit routine (DFSYPRX0) OTMA–5
 - program switch OTMA–55
 - protected messages OTMA–58
 - restrictions OTMA–49
 - resynchronization protocol OTMA–32
 - security levels OTMA–52
 - server OTMA–2
 - support for /EXIT command OTMA–44
- OTMA (open transaction manager access)
 - shared-queues environment ATM–115
- OTMA (open transaction manager access) *(continued)*
 - shared-queues environment
 - asynchronous messages ATM–115
 - synchronous messages ATM–115
- OTMA (Open Transaction Manager Access)
 - DFS1269E message DGR–406
 - dumps DGR–406
 - log records DGR–406
 - module-to-cross reference table DGR–404
 - MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
 - processing remote transactions in an IMSplex ATM–243
 - sample messages OTMA–92
 - trace
 - description DGR–401
 - format of trace records DGR–401
 - verb-to-code cross reference table DGR–405
- OTMA Destination Resolution exit routine (DFSYDRU0) CG–341
- OTMA Destination Resolution exit routine (DFSYDRU0)
 - attributes CG–341
 - binding CG–342
 - IMS callable services CG–342
 - IMS environments CG–341
 - including the routine CG–341, CG–342
 - naming convention CG–341, CG–342
 - registers at entry CG–342
 - registers at exit CG–343
 - sample routine location CG–342
 - using callable services CG–341
- OTMA GROUP keyword
 - /DISPLAY command
 - ACTIVE CR–214
- OTMA Input/Output Edit exit routine (DFSYIOE0) CG–345
- OTMA Input/Output Edit exit routine (DFSYIOE0)
 - attributes CG–345
 - binding CG–346
 - IMS callable services CG–346
 - IMS environments CG–346
 - including the routine CG–346
 - naming convention CG–346
 - registers at entry CG–346
 - registers at exit CG–347
 - sample routine location CG–346
 - using callable services CG–345
- OTMA keyword
 - definition CR–67
 - DISPLAY command
 - description CR–247
 - examples CR–321
 - OTMA keyword CR–321
 - SECURE command CR–604
 - START command CR–636
 - STOP command CR–659
- OTMA Prerouting exit routine (DFSYPRX0)
 - attributes CG–349
 - IMS callable services CG–349
 - IMS environments CG–349
 - including the routine CG–349
 - link editing CG–349

OTMA Prerouting exit routine (DFSYPX0) *(continued)*
 naming convention CG-349
 prerouting input messages CG-349
 registers at entry CG-350
 registers at exit CG-351
 sample routine location CG-349
 using callable services CG-349

OTMA serviceability and usability RPG-15

otma_alloc API OTMA-108
 otma_close API OTMA-117
 otma_create API OTMA-104
 otma_free API OTMA-116
 otma_open API OTMA-106
 otma_openx API OTMA-107
 otma_receive_async API OTMA-115
 otma_send_async API OTMA-112
 otma_send_receive API OTMA-109
 otma_send_receivex API OTMA-112

OTMA, processing conversations with APTM-77

OTMA
 control flow, tracing ISDT-402
 DCC procedure ISDT-205
 generic resource (GRNAME) parameter ISDT-274
 message prefix sizes ISDT-120
 security default commands CR-39
 stopping OG-154
 supported commands CR-39

OTMA= parameter ISDT-284
 OTMAASY option OTMA-58
 OTMAMD parameter OTMA-40
 OTMANM parameter OTMA-40
 OTMANM= parameter ISDT-285
 OTMASE parameter OTMA-41
 OTMASE= parameter ISDT-285
 OTMASP parameter OTMA-40
 OTMASP= parameter ISDT-285
 OTMT= parameter ISDT-402

out-of-space abend, GSAM DGR-322

OUT= parameter ISDT-286

OUTBND keyword
 CHANGE command CR-128, CR-132

OUTBND= parameter ISDT-342

OUTBUF= parameter ISDT-168, ISDT-455

OUTDDS= parameter
 control statements
 UCF FUNCTION=DU URDBTM-360
 UCF FUNCTION=DX URDBTM-361
 UCF FUNCTION=IL URDBTM-364
 UCF FUNCTION=IM URDBTM-365
 UCF FUNCTION=PR URDBTM-367
 UCF FUNCTION=RU URDBTM-371
 UCF FUNCTION=SN URDBTM-373
 UCF FUNCTION=SU URDBTM-377
 UCF FUNCTION= SX URDBTM-379

outlining values
 overline URDBTM-479
 underline URDBTM-479
 vertical line URDBTM-479

output algorithms
 RU chain ATM-375
 VLVB ATM-375

output bracketing ATM-480
 output component ID byte, output message ATM-478
 output component protection, extended ATM-449
 output component
 defining ATM-276
 relationship to input component ATM-271
 selection
 identification number ATM-273, ATM-442
 modifying ATM-272, ATM-442
 system messages ATM-359, ATM-442

Output Creation exit routine (DFSINSX0)
 attributes CG-354
 binding CG-354
 description CG-353
 IMS callable services CG-354
 IMS environments CG-354
 including the routine CG-354
 naming convention CG-354
 registers CG-358
 registers
 contents on entry CG-358
 contents on exit CG-359
 sample routine location CG-354
 shared queues
 dynamic control blocks ATM-99
 message switching ATM-99
 supplying data CG-355
 undefined transactions
 dynamic control blocks ATM-99
 user descriptors CG-355
 using callable services CG-354

output data sets, creating DGR-10
 output devices, control characters by type ATM-88
 output editing option, SLU P ATM-451
 output errors, MFS online detection ATM-363
 output field tab separator, rules for inserting APTM-171
 output from IMS Monitor Report
 DB/DC URS-385

output function management headers, ISC ATM-559

OUTPUT keyword
 ASSIGN command
 description CR-110
 definition CR-67

output message APTM-125
 output message format
 default APTM-188
 device-dependent information APTM-223,
 APTM-227

output message
 between brackets
 design considerations ATM-446
 figure ATM-445
 how handled ATM-445
 ISC ATM-308
 message switching ATM-485

cursor positioning APTM-161
 default system control area APTM-151
 description ATM-475
 device field attributes APTM-152
 extended field attributes for devices APTM-152
 extended graphic character set (EGCS) APTM-154

output message (*continued*)

- Fast Path
 - Finance systems ATM-455
 - SLU P systems ATM-456
- fill characters for device fields APTM-150
- Finance Communication System
 - multiple transmission ATM-475
 - read type field (SMSCRT) ATM-476
 - read-flags field (SMSCRF/SMSCRE) ATM-476
- format APTM-43
- formatting options APTM-146
- formatting options
 - description APTM-146
 - specifying URDBTM-421
- formatting, activating MFS ATM-362, ATM-481
- header APTM-125
- header
 - length URDBTM-453
 - structure and content URDBTM-456
- how MFS formats messages APTM-145
- ISC bracketing ATM-331
- literal fields APTM-152
- logical paging APTM-147
- MFS DPM ATM-362
- mixed DBCS/EBCDIC fields APTM-156
- null
 - purpose ATM-475
 - when sent ATM-481
- operator logical paging APTM-149
- output bracketing ATM-480
- output FM header
 - Finance format ATM-477
 - ID byte ATM-478
 - message descriptor byte (Finance) ATM-478
 - message descriptor byte (SLU P) ATM-479
 - MFS data bytes (Finance) ATM-478
 - MFS data bytes (SLU P) ATM-480
 - response requests ATM-482
 - SLU P format ATM-479
- physical paging APTM-149
- printing APTM-47
- processing APTM-145
- prompt facility APTM-162
- segmenting ATM-475
- sending APTM-60
- sequence number URDBTM-427
- SLU P system
 - multiple transmission ATM-475
 - read type field (SMSCRT) ATM-476
- sync point requested, ISC ATM-321
- system control area (SCA) APTM-151
- temporarily stopping ATM-466
- to other application programs APTM-59
- to other IMS TM systems APTM-63
- truncation APTM-146
- types ATM-475
- using Basic Edit APTM-48
- using MFS APTM-55
- when committed ATM-321
- with directed routing APTM-63

output messages, defining JGR-18

- output messages, identifying destinations for APDG-101
- output protocols, determining ATM-275
- output response requested by message type ATM-483
- output sequence and information from IMS Monitor Report
 - DBCTL URS-421
 - DCCTL URS-443
- output thread ADB-149
- output, printing with IMS Spool API AS-241
- output
 - available at ISC restart ATM-305
 - controlling ATM-89, ATM-92
 - MFS DPM ATM-477
- OUTPUT= parameter ISDT-132
- OUTPUT= parameter, not used in ISC ATM-292
- outstanding reply numbers
 - z/OS system console CR-7
- Overall Summary of Resource Usage and Contentions for All Transaction Codes and PSBs Report
 - Fast Path Log Analysis utility URS-334
- Overall Summary of Transit Times by Transaction Code for IFP Regions Report
 - Fast Path Log Analysis utility URS-334
- overflow buffer allocation (OBA)
 - See OBA (overflow buffer allocation) ADB-287
- overflow data set ADB-65
- overflow processing CQS-5
- Overflow Sequential Access Method (OSAM)
 - buffer pool diagram DGR-82
 - DECB with IOB in use DGR-85
- overflow sequential access method.
 - See OSAM (overflow sequential access method)
- Overflow Sequential Access Method
 - See OSAM (Overflow Sequential Access Method) ADB-507
- overflow space allocation, changing ADB-457
- overflow
 - mode CQS-37
 - processing CQS-37
 - threshold CQS-37
- OVERFLOWQ keyword
 - definition CR-67
 - DISPLAY command
 - description CR-248
 - examples CR-321
- overhead
 - DEDB CI resources ADB-313
 - logical records ADB-314
- overlap, storage APCICS-9
- overline, on fields URDBTM-479
- overload avoidance, MSC ATM-212
- OVERRIDE keyword
 - definition CR-67
 - ERESTART command CR-365
- overrides, PROCESS statement APCICS-29
- overriding
 - FIRST insert rule APDB-205
 - HERE insert rule APDB-204, APDB-205
 - insert rules APDB-238
- OVFLW= parameter
 - DATASET statement URS-36

OVLA= parameter ISDT-286

P

P command code APDB-206
P cqsjob command
 description CR-815
 syntax diagram CR-815
P CSL command
 description CR-825
 parameters CR-825
 shutdown CR-825
 syntax diagram CR-825
P irlmproc command
 description CR-817
 example CR-817
 syntax diagram CR-817
P processing option APCICS-99, APDB-187,
 APDB-202
P-TOKEN keyword
 /DISPLAY UOR command CR-283
P= keyword
 DFSERA10 OPTION control statement URS-303
PAC definition/mapping macro DGR-70
packaging
 documentation RPG-65
 product RPG-35
PACKEDDECIMAL data type JGR-104
packing density ADB-244
page advance function (NEXTTP), MFS ATM-448
page advance request
 See NEXTTP request
page bit APTM-148
page delete function, MFS ATM-363
page fixing MSDBs ADB-277
page fixing
 DREF storage AS-208
 expanded storage AS-208
 for control region AS-207
 using member DFSFIXxx AS-207, AS-208
page protection state ATM-41
PAGE= operand (DEV statement)
 specifying URDBTM-442
 use APTM-163
PAGE= operand (MSG statement), specifying
 URDBTM-421
PAGEREQ function APTM-177
PAGES= parameter ISDT-286
paging errors
 ISC ATM-344
 online detection, MFS ATM-364
paging requests APTM-145
paging, operator logical
 description APTM-177
 format design considerations APTM-177
 in partitioned format mode, 3180 APTM-187
 in partitioned format mode, 3290 APTM-185
 specifying URDBTM-421
 transaction codes and page requests APTM-177
PAGINGOP= operand (PDB statement), use APTM-185
PAIR= keyword
 LCHILD statement URS-74

panels

 copyright IIV-112
 execution phase--phase complete verification
 IIV-141
 execution phase--return to phase selection IIV-142
 execution phase—ENT Mode IIV-140
 execution phase—LST Mode IIV-139
 file-tailoring in progress IIV-133
 file-tailoring—ALL action complete IIV-133
 file-tailoring—ALL action request IIV-132
 file-tailoring—DOC Action IIV-135
 file-tailoring—ENT mode IIV-134
 file-tailoring—LST Mode IIV-133
 file-tailoring—phase complete verification IIV-136
 file-tailoring—return to phase selection IIV-137
 HELP -- general information IIV-144
 HELP table of contents IIV-143
 initial installation environment options IIV-113
 IVP Phase Selection IIV-118
 logo IIV-112
 option change verification IIV-114
 sub-option change verification IIV-115
 sub-option selection IIV-114
 table merge completed IIV-117
 table merge in progress IIV-116
 table-merge request IIV-116
 variable gathering—DOC action IIV-128
 variable gathering—ENT mode IIV-127
 variable gathering—LST mode IIV-121
 variable gathering—phase complete verification
 IIV-128
 variable gathering—return to phase selection IIV-129
PAPL definition/mapping macro DGR-70
parallel session support IIV-79, ISDT-189
parallel sessions
 bind requirements ATM-301
 ISC, defining IMS-to-IMS sessions ATM-286
 users permitted ATM-272
parameter list format
 in DFSPRE60 CG-218
 in DFSPRE70 CG-222
parameter list
 Field edit routine CG-295, CG-298
 Segment edit routine CG-301, CG-303
parameter lists
 abnormal termination CQS-168
 BPE Statistics user exit BPE-48
 Client Connection user exit CQS-50
 Client Disconnect user exit CQS-50
 create named storage service BPE-76
 CSCBLK CG-19
 CSSTRG CG-16
 delete module service BPE-75
 destroy names storage service BPE-77
 DFSCAOI CG-23
 free storage service BPE-71
 generating in your exit routine CG-13
 get storage services BPE-69
 initialization and termination user exit routine BPE-46
 Initialization user exit CQS-49
 load module service BPE-73

parameter lists *(continued)*

Queue Overflow user exit CQS-52
restart entry CQS-168
retrieve named storage service BPE-77
standard BPE user exit BPE-59
Structure Event exit routine
 checkpoint CQS-173
 Deferred Resync Complete CQS-171
 resync, CQS CQS-172
 structure overflow CQS-176
 structure rebuild CQS-174
 structure rebuild lost UOWs CQS-175
 structure status change CQS-177
Structure Event user exit CQS-63
Structure Event user exit
 checkpoint CQS-64
 connect CQS-63
 overflow CQS-66
 rebuild CQS-65
 status change CQS-67
Structure Inform exit routine CQS-179
Structure Statistics user exit BPE-48, CQS-54
Termination user exit CQS-49

parameter

allocated output CSL-198
CFIRLM AS-399
CFOSAM AS-399
CFVSAM AS-399
CIC DBRC-40
DBRC for online IMS DBRC-21
FDRMBR AS-12
GENMAX DBRC-41
GRNAME OTMA-39
in member DFSHSBxx
 coding IMS for XRF AS-316
NOREUSE DBRC-41, DBRC-49
OPTWORD1 CQS-74
OTMA OTMA-40
OTMAMD OTMA-40
OTMANM OTMA-40
OTMASE OTMA-41
OTMASP OTMA-40
performance-related AS-98
record type DBRC-91
RECOVPD DBRC-42
REUSE DBRC-41
selection criteria DBRC-92
STARTNEW DBRC-79

parameters specifying IMS CQS-15

parameters

ACCESS= ISDT-80
ACTIV= ISDT-435
ADDR= ISDT-79, ISDT-111, ISDT-125, ISDT-139,
 ISDT-153
AGN= ISDT-255, ISDT-448
AL= ISDT-444
ALARM= ISDT-357
ALIGN= ISDT-140
ALL CR-18
ALOT= ISDT-256, ISDT-453
ALTID= ISDT-256

parameters *(continued)*

ALTRESL IIV-109, ISDT-314
AOEXIT= ISDT-71
AOI= ISDT-176
AOI1= ISDT-256
AOIP= ISDT-257
AOIS= ISDT-257
AOS= ISDT-338
APARM= ISDT-257
APNDG= ISDT-84
APPC= ISDT-257
APPCASY= ISDT-339
APPCIOT= ISDT-339
APPCRCV= ISDT-339
APPCSE= ISDT-257
APPLFE= ISDT-258
APPLID= ISDT-71
APPLID1= ISDT-259
APPLID2= ISDT-259
APPLID3= ISDT-259
ARC= ISDT-259, ISDT-420
ARCHDEF= ISDT-368
ARCHIVE= ISDT-370
ARMRST= ISDT-259
ASM= ISDT-101
ASMPRT= ISDT-102
ASOT= ISDT-259, ISDT-454, ISDT-458
assembler language, DL/I call format APDB-57
ASSNCHANGE= ISDT-339
AUTLCHANGE= ISDT-339
AUTLDESC= ISDT-459
AUTLGN= ISDT-459
AUTLID= ISDT-459
AUTLMOD= ISDT-459
AUTO= ISDT-260, ISDT-357
BACKUP= ISDT-79, ISDT-111, ISDT-115,
 ISDT-122, ISDT-125, ISDT-140, ISDT-154,
 ISDT-188, ISDT-455
BFALLOC= ISDT-82
BGWRT ADB-260
BGWRT= ISDT-390
BHBUF= ISDT-439
BKO APDG-34
BKO execution APCICS-72
BKO= ISDT-260
BLDSNDX= ISDT-391
BLOCK= ISDT-370, ISDT-374, ISDT-375
BMPUSID= ISDT-340
BPECFG= ISDT-260
BSIZ
 in DB/TM environment ADB-283
 in the DBCTL environment ADB-286
BSIZ= ISDT-260
BUF= ISDT-260
BUFFERS= ISDT-118
BUFNO= ISDT-407
BUFSETS= ISDT-435
BUFSIZE= ISDT-112, ISDT-126, ISDT-154
BWO(TYPEIMS) ADB-263
BYTES ADB-197
C language, DL/I call format APDB-59

parameters (continued)

CCTCVCAN= ISDT-260
 CFIRLM= ISDT-409
 CFNAMES= ISDT-409
 CFOSAM= ISDT-410
 CFVSAM= ISDT-410
 CHKPT=EOV APCICS-67
 CIOP= ISDT-261
 CKPTID= ISDT-261
 CL1=,CL2=CL3=,CL4= ISDT-261
 CLASS= ISDT-261
 CMDMCS= ISDT-261
 CMDSEC= ISDT-333
 CNBA ADB-287
 CNBA= ISDT-448
 COBOL, DL/I call format APDB-62
 CODE= ISDT-115, ISDT-133, ISDT-177
 coding for DSPAPI macro DBRC-353
 COMPT= ISDT-132, ISDT-154
 COMPT1= ISDT-155
 COMPT2= ISDT-155
 COMPT3= ISDT-155
 COMPT4= ISDT-155
 COMPTn= ISDT-455
 CONFIG= ISDT-112
 CONSTANT ADB-206
 CONVTYPE= ISDT-415
 COORD= ISDT-477
 COPYLOG= ISDT-71
 CORE= ISDT-85, ISDT-262
 CPLOG= ISDT-85, ISDT-262
 CPUTIME= ISDT-263
 CQS= ISDT-380
 CQSSSN= ISDT-380
 CRC= ISDT-263, ISDT-478
 CSAPSB= ISDT-264
 CSLG= ISDT-264
 CSLT= ISDT-399
 DB Monitor ADB-336
 DB= ISDT-436, ISDT-442, ISDT-444
 DBBF
 in DB/TM environment ADB-282
 in the DBCTL environment ADB-286
 DBBF= ISDT-264
 DBCTLID APDG-139
 DBCTLID= ISDT-448
 DBD= ISDT-81, ISDT-265, ISDT-332, ISDT-393
 DBFP= ISDT-265
 DBFX
 in DB/TM environment ADB-282
 in the DBCTL environment ADB-286
 DBFX= ISDT-265
 DBLDL= ISDT-265
 DBRC application programming interface DBRC-353
 DBRC= ISDT-88, ISDT-265
 DBRCNM= ISDT-89, ISDT-266, ISDT-421
 DBRSE= ISDT-266
 DBWP= ISDT-266
 DC= ISDT-266
 DCLWA= ISDT-89, ISDT-177
 DD= ISDT-436

parameters (continued)

DDATA ADB-197
 DDNAME= ISDT-115, ISDT-126, ISDT-405,
 ISDT-448
 DEDBMAS= ISDT-384
 DEFERFIX= ISDT-357
 DEGRADE= ISDT-407
 DESC= ISDT-90, ISDT-268
 description CR-17
 DIRCA= ISDT-268
 DISP ADB-262
 DISP= ISDT-399
 DL/I ADB-262
 DL/I= ISDT-399
 DLIDSIZE= ISDT-269, ISDT-370
 DLINM= ISDT-90, ISDT-269
 DLIPSB= ISDT-269
 DLOG ADB-262
 DLOG= ISDT-399
 DLQT= ISDT-270
 DMB= ISDT-67, ISDT-270
 DMHVF= ISDT-270
 DPRTY= ISDT-270
 DSCT= ISDT-270
 DSETS= ISDT-119
 DSN= ISDT-373, ISDT-374
 DSNAME= ISDT-448
 DSSIZE= ISDT-371
 DUMP ADB-262, ADB-265
 DUMP= ISDT-400
 DUMPIO= ISDT-400
 EDIT= ISDT-116, ISDT-132, ISDT-158, ISDT-178,
 ISDT-188, ISDT-455
 EDTNAME= ISDT-72
 EIBREG APCICS-15
 EMHB= ISDT-270
 EMHL= ISDT-270
 EMHQ= ISDT-380
 ENVIRON= ISDT-271
 EPCB= ISDT-67, ISDT-271
 ERASE APDG-88
 ESMT= ISDT-477
 ETO= ISDT-272
 ETOFEAT= ISDT-90
 EVAL= ISDT-440
 EXCPVR= ISDT-272
 EXIT ADB-216
 EXTRTN ADB-198, ADB-206
 EXVR= ISDT-272
 F= ISDT-332
 FAST= ISDT-400
 FBP= ISDT-272
 FDRMBR= ISDT-272
 FEAT= ISDT-78, ISDT-116, ISDT-140, ISDT-158,
 ISDT-455
 FESEXIT= ISDT-72
 FESTIM= ISDT-272
 FIX= ISDT-273
 FIXBLOCK= ISDT-386
 FIXDATA= ISDT-385
 FIXINDEX= ISDT-386

parameters (continued)

FMTO= ISDT-273
FORMAT= ISDT-67
FPATH= ISDT-63, ISDT-178
FPB ADB-287
FPBOF= ISDT-448
FPBUF= ISDT-160, ISDT-449
FPDSSIZE= ISDT-273, ISDT-371
FPOB ADB-287
FPOPN= ISDT-273
FPRLM= ISDT-274
FPTT= ISDT-400
FPWP= ISDT-274
FRE= ISDT-68, ISDT-274
FREESPACE ADB-263
FRSPC ADB-241
FUNCLV= ISDT-449
generic CR-18
generic
 LTERM keyword CR-19
GPSB= ISDT-63
GRAFFIN= ISDT-340
GRETAE= ISDT-340
GRNAME= ISDT-274
group CR-20
GRSNAME= ISDT-275
GSGNAME= ISDT-90, ISDT-275, ISDT-371
HEADCTL= ISDT-160
HIOP= ISDT-275
HLQ IIV-109, ISDT-314
HSB= ISDT-91
HSBID= ISDT-275
HSBMBR= ISDT-275
HSn= ISDT-388
IC= ISDT-443, ISDT-445
ICOMPT= ISDT-132
IDC0= ISDT-400
IDS= ISDT-112
ILTMODE= ISDT-371
IMBED | NOIMBED ADB-264
IMS control region execution parameters
 defining ATM-106
IMSGROUP= ISDT-275
IMSID= ISDT-91, ISDT-276
IMSPLEX= ISDT-104, ISDT-277, ISDT-334
IMSWT= ISDT-341
IN= ISDT-277
inclusive CR-18
INDICES ADB-201
INQ= ISDT-179
INQUIRY= ISDT-134, ISDT-179
INREXIT= ISDT-82
INSERT
 free space for a KSDS ADB-261, ADB-263
 using in splitting CIs ADB-69
INSERT= ISDT-391
IOB= ISDT-277
IOBF ADB-252
IOVFI= ISDT-277
IRLM= ISDT-91, ISDT-277
IRLMGRP= ISDT-277

parameters (continued)

IRLMID= ISDT-278
IRLMN= ISDT-278
IRLMNM= ISDT-92
ISIS= ISDT-278
ISSUE681= ISDT-401
ISSUE840= ISDT-401
JCL= ISDT-106
JOBCTL= ISDT-106
JOURNAL APDG-182
JVMOPWKR= ISDT-279
JVMOPMAS= ISDT-278
KEYEVENT= ISDT-357
LANG= ISDT-64
LATC ADB-262
LATC= ISDT-401
LBUFMAX= ISDT-371
LGMSGSZ= ISDT-279
LGNR ADB-338
LGNR= ISDT-279
LHTS= ISDT-280
LIST APDG-146
LIT= ISDT-477, ISDT-482
LKPRT= ISDT-102
LKRGN= ISDT-102
LKSIZE= ISDT-102
LMODE= ISDT-371
LNK= ISDT-357
LOCK ADB-262
LOCK= ISDT-401
LOCKMAX APDG-45
LOCKMAX= ISDT-280
LOCKSEC= ISDT-341
LOCKTAB= ISDT-280
LOG= ISDT-85, ISDT-358, ISDT-406
LOGA= ISDT-280
LOGCOUNT= ISDT-372
LOGT= ISDT-280
LRTT= ISDT-401
LSO= ISDT-280
LTE= ISDT-280
LTERM= ISDT-160, ISDT-281
LUMC= ISDT-281
LUMI= ISDT-402
LUMP= ISDT-282
LUNAME= ISDT-414
MACLIB= ISDT-104
MACSYS= ISDT-104
MAXCLAS= ISDT-93
MAXCSA= ISDT-282
MAXIO= ISDT-93
MAXPST= ISDT-282
MAXREGN= ISDT-93
MAXRGN= ISDT-179
MAXSB= ISDT-395
MAXTHRD= ISDT-449
MAXUSRS= ISDT-282
MBR ADB-177
MBR= ISDT-282
MCS= ISDT-93, ISDT-283
MFSDFMT= ISDT-107

parameters (continued)

MFSEXIT= ISDT-73
MFSTEST= ISDT-108
MILEINTV= ISDT-372
MINTHRD= ISDT-449
MNPS= ISDT-283, ISDT-358
MNPSPW= ISDT-283, ISDT-359
MODBLKS= ISDT-95
MODE APDG-42
MODE= ISDT-116, ISDT-180, ISDT-370, ISDT-374,
ISDT-375, ISDT-407, ISDT-415
MODEL= ISDT-78, ISDT-79, ISDT-112, ISDT-161
MODETBL= ISDT-123, ISDT-127, ISDT-161
MODGEN= ISDT-104
MODSTAT= ISDT-376
MODSTAT2= ISDT-376
MON ADB-336
MON= ISDT-283
MRQPSBN= ISDT-119
MSCSEC= ISDT-341
MSCT= ISDT-402
MSDB= ISDT-283
MSDBABND= ISDT-331
MSGDEL= ISDT-141, ISDT-162
MSGQ= ISDT-381
MSGTYPE= ISDT-180
MSPLINK= ISDT-123
MSVERIFY= ISDT-96
MSVID= ISDT-93
MTOID= ISDT-372
NAME
 in a DBD ADB-177, ADB-205
 in the SENFLD statement ADB-221
NAME= ISDT-127, ISDT-140, ISDT-141, ISDT-163
NAMECHK= ISDT-94
NBA ADB-274
NBA= ISDT-283
NBRSEGS ADB-278
NBRSEGS= ISDT-332
NHTS= ISDT-283
NLXB= ISDT-283
no longer supported
 AOEXIT= ISDT-71
NODE= ISDT-104
NOIC= ISDT-442
NOOWNER DBRC-150
NOPROCH= ISDT-442
NOPROT ADB-200
NORECOV DBRC-332
NUC= ISDT-355
NUCLEUS= ISDT-96
NULLVAL ADB-198, ADB-206
OBA= ISDT-284
OBJDSET= ISDT-105
obsolete
 PASSWORD ISDT-286
OCMD= ISDT-402
ODBASE= ISDT-284
OFFLINE DBRC-332
OLC= ISDT-335
OLCSTAT= ISDT-335

parameters (continued)

OLDS= ISDT-407
OLRCAP DBRC-149, DBRC-268
OLRDBDS DBRC-150
OLRIMSID DBRC-150
OLRNOCAP DBRC-149, DBRC-268
OLRRGOFF DBRC-149
OLRRGON DBRC-149
OMPROC= ISDT-336
ON-LINE= ISDT-97
ONEJOB= ISDT-107
ONLINE DBRC-332
OPT= ISDT-284
OPTIONS= ISDT-73, ISDT-78, ISDT-123,
ISDT-127, ISDT-163, ISDT-188, ISDT-455,
ISDT-459
ORS= ISDT-284
ORSMBR= ISDT-284
ORTT= ISDT-402
OTHR= ISDT-284
OTHREAD= ISDT-83
OTMA= ISDT-284
OTMANM= ISDT-285
OTMASE= ISDT-285
OTMASP= ISDT-285
OTMT= ISDT-402
OUT= ISDT-286
OUTBND= ISDT-342
OUTBUF= ISDT-168, ISDT-455
OUTPUT= ISDT-132
OVLA= ISDT-286
PAGES= ISDT-286
PARDLI= ISDT-286
PARENT ADB-163, ADB-177
PARENT
 in logical relationships ADB-174, ADB-177
 to specify PCF and PCL pointers ADB-86
 to specify PCF pointers ADB-85
PARLIM= ISDT-181
PARTNER= ISDT-124
Pascal, DL/I call format APDB-65
PASSWORD ADB-33
PASSWORD= ISDT-75, ISDT-136, ISDT-286
PASSWORD1= ISDT-286
PCB= ISDT-287, ISDT-436, ISDT-442, ISDT-444
PGMTYPE= ISDT-64
PGPROT= ISDT-287
PIINCR= ISDT-287
PIMAX= ISDT-287
PL/I, DL/I call format APDB-67
PMTO= ISDT-342
PMTO1-8= ISDT-342
PMTOG= ISDT-342
POINTER ADB-175
POOLID= ISDT-385
PRDR= ISDT-85, ISDT-288
PREINIT= ISDT-288
PREMSG= ISDT-288
PRICOUNT= ISDT-369, ISDT-373, ISDT-375
PRIUNIT= ISDT-369, ISDT-373, ISDT-374
PRLD= ISDT-288

parameters (*continued*)

PROCLIB= ISDT-105
PROCLIM= ISDT-182
PROCOPT ADB-32, ADB-271, APDG-88
PROCSEQ ADB-188, ADB-191
PROT ADB-200
PRTY= ISDT-183
PSB= ISDT-65, ISDT-68, ISDT-289, ISDT-436
PSBW= ISDT-68, ISDT-289
PSDEPAB= ISDT-359
PST= ISDT-290
PSTIMER= ISDT-343
PSWDSEC= ISDT-109
PTRSIZE= ISDT-78, ISDT-170, ISDT-456
PU= ISDT-170
PWFI= ISDT-290
QBUF= ISDT-290
QBUFHITH= ISDT-290, ISDT-291
QBUFLWTH= ISDT-290
QBUFMAX= ISDT-291
QBUFSZ= ISDT-291
QMGR= ISDT-402
QTL= ISDT-291, ISDT-421
QTU= ISDT-291, ISDT-421
RCF= ISDT-292
RCFTCB= ISDT-292
RCLASS= ISDT-136, ISDT-343
RCREG APCICS-15
RCVYCONV= ISDT-343, ISDT-460
RCVYFP= ISDT-344, ISDT-460
RCVYSTSN= ISDT-344, ISDT-461
RDMNM= ISDT-292
RDS= ISDT-85, ISDT-359
READNUM= ISDT-292
RECA= ISDT-292
RECANY= ISDT-75
RECAZ= ISDT-293
RECLNG= ISDT-119
RECORD ADB-248
RECOV DBRC-332
REDO= ISDT-371
REO= ISDT-477
REPL ADB-222
REPLICATE | NOREPLICATE ADB-264
RES= ISDT-293
RESIDENT= ISDT-80
RESP= ISDT-113
REST= ISDT-293
RETPD= ISDT-372
RGN= ISDT-293
RGSUF= ISDT-293
RLDSDEF= ISDT-373
RMENV= ISDT-335
RMNAME ADB-94
RMNAME
 HDAM options ADB-244
 PHDAM options ADB-244
 specifying number of blocks or CIs ADB-243
 specifying number of RAPS ADB-93
RNR= ISDT-344
ROUTING= ISDT-184

parameters (*continued*)

RRS= ISDT-293
RRST= ISDT-403
RSENAME= ISDT-359
RSR= ISDT-374
RSRFEAT= ISDT-94
RSRMBR= ISDT-293
RST= ISDT-293
RTRUNC APDG-99
RTT= ISDT-477
RULES ADB-465, ADB-505, APCICS-54,
 APCICS-56
RVFY= ISDT-293
SAPPLID= ISDT-345
SASPSB= ISDT-68
SAV= ISDT-293
SBBUF= ISDT-439
SBBUFCB= ISDT-439
SBONLINE= ISDT-395
SCEERUN= ISDT-105
SCHD ADB-262
SCHD= ISDT-185, ISDT-403
SCHDTYP= ISDT-66
SCIPROC= ISDT-336
SCL= ISDT-107
SCOPE= ISDT-294
SECCNT= ISDT-77, ISDT-109, ISDT-136
SECCOUNT= ISDT-369, ISDT-373, ISDT-375
SECLVL= ISDT-136
SECUNIT= ISDT-369, ISDT-373, ISDT-375
SEGMENT ADB-205
SEGNO= ISDT-185
SEGSIZE= ISDT-171, ISDT-185, ISDT-456
SERIAL= ISDT-186
SESSION= ISDT-128, ISDT-171
SGN= ISDT-294
SHAREDQ= ISDT-296
SHARELVL ADB-116
SHMSGSZ= ISDT-296
SHUTDWN= ISDT-122
SIDE= ISDT-414
SIGNON= ISDT-345
SIMEXIT= ISDT-77
SIZE= ISDT-171
SLDSDEF= ISDT-374
SLU2= ISDT-345
SMT0= ISDT-346
SMT01-8= ISDT-346
SMT0G= ISDT-346
SOD= ISDT-296, ISDT-449
SOURCE ADB-175, ADB-184
SOUT= ISDT-296
SPA= ISDT-186
SPACE= ISDT-369, ISDT-374, ISDT-375
SPAP= ISDT-296
SPEED | RECOVERY ADB-263
SPIE= ISDT-296
SPM= ISDT-297
SQGROUP= ISDT-381
SQTT= ISDT-403
SRCH ADB-206

parameters (continued)

SRCH= ISDT-297
SRMDEF= ISDT-346, ISDT-461
SSM= ISDT-297
SSN= ISDT-476
SST= ISDT-476
START ADB-197
START= ISDT-406, ISDT-439
STIMER=
 message-driven programs ISDT-297
 non-message driven programs ISDT-298
STM= ISDT-347
STOP= ISDT-406, ISDT-439
STOPTIME DBRC-332
STRG= ISDT-403
STRINGMX= ISDT-391
STRINGNM= ISDT-386
SUBS ADB-262
SUBS= ISDT-404
SUBSEQ ADB-196, ADB-206
SUF= ISDT-298
SUFFIX= ISDT-102
SURV= ISDT-359
SVC2= ISDT-298
SVCNO= ISDT-85
SVSODR= ISDT-298
SWAP= ISDT-299
SWITCH= ISDT-360
SYNCLEVEL= ISDT-415
SYS= ISDT-299
SYS1= ISDT-299
SYS2= ISDT-299
SYSID= ISDT-65, ISDT-124, ISDT-187
SYSMSG= ISDT-108
system initialization, displayed CR-454, CR-626
SYSTEM= ISDT-94
TCORACF= ISDT-300
TERM= ISDT-103
TERMNL= ISDT-137
TERMSEC= ISDT-109
TEST= ISDT-300
TIME= ISDT-372
TIMEOUT= ISDT-449
TIMER= ISDT-449
TLIM= ISDT-300
TMINAME= ISDT-98, ISDT-300, ISDT-375
TPNAME= ISDT-414
TRACE= ISDT-300
TRACK= ISDT-300
TRANCMD= ISDT-137
TRANSACT APDG-42
TRANSLM= ISDT-140
TRKMODS= ISDT-376
TRN= ISDT-300
TRUNC= ISDT-347
TSR= ISDT-301
XTU APDG-183
TYPE ADB-222
TYPE= ISDT-128, ISDT-131, ISDT-138, ISDT-140,
 ISDT-173, ISDT-482
UHASH= ISDT-301

parameters (continued)

UHTS= ISDT-301
UJCL1= ISDT-108
UJCL2= ISDT-108
UJCL3= ISDT-108
UJCL4= ISDT-108
UJCL5= ISDT-108
UJCLx= ISDT-108
UMAC0= ISDT-106
UMAC1= ISDT-106
UMAC2= ISDT-106
UMAC3= ISDT-106
UNIT= ISDT-173, ISDT-369, ISDT-373, ISDT-374,
 ISDT-456
UNITYPE= ISDT-117, ISDT-189, ISDT-456
UPDTPRT= ISDT-103
USERID= ISDT-449
USERLIB= ISDT-105
USERVAR= ISDT-301, ISDT-360
USRHASH= ISDT-83
VACBOPN= ISDT-347
VALCK= ISDT-301
VAUT= ISDT-302
VERIFY= ISDT-113
VERSION ADB-217
VFREE= ISDT-302
VSAMFIX ADB-252, ADB-262
VSAMFIX= ISDT-391
VSAMPLS ADB-262
VSAMPLS= ISDT-391
VSFX= ISDT-302
VSPEC= ISDT-302
WADS= ISDT-302, ISDT-408, ISDT-420
WADSDEF= ISDT-408
WFI APDG-39
WFI= ISDT-187
WKAP= ISDT-302
XPLINK= ISDT-302
YEAR4= ISDT-303
PARDLI= parameter ISDT-286
PARENT parameter ADB-85, ADB-163, ADB-174,
 ADB-177
parent segment, definition ADB-7
PARENT= parameter
 SEGM statement URS-57
 SENSEG statement URS-132
parentage, P command code APDB-206
PARLIM keyword
 ASSIGN command
 description CR-110
 definition CR-67
PARLIM= parameter ISDT-181
PARM= keyword
 DFSER10 OPTION control statement URS-300
 subparameters of
 TOKEN= subparameter URS-322
 XFMT= subparameter URS-321
PARM1= and PARM2= on EXEC statement AS-94
parmcount APTM-92
PARMLIST definition/mapping macro DGR-70
parsing error return codes APTM-95

PART exec APDB-360, APTM-360

PART parameter
 DELETE.PART DBRC-213

Partial Database Reorganization utility (DFSPRCT1 and DFSPRCT2)
 checkpoint/restart URDBTM-151
 description URDBTM-149
 JCL requirements
 DD statements (Step 1) URDBTM-151
 DD statements (Step 2) URDBTM-152
 EXEC statement (Step 1) URDBTM-151
 EXEC statement (Step 2) URDBTM-152
 restricted from Utility Control Facility URDBTM-343
 restrictions URDBTM-149
 return codes URDBTM-158
 step 1 prereorganization URDBTM-150
 step 1 utility control statement URDBTM-155
 step 2 unload/reload pointer resolution URDBTM-151
 step 2 utility control statement URDBTM-157

Partial Database Reorganization utility (DFSPRCT1) ADB-356

partition data set (PDS) URS-168

partition data set extended (PDSE) URS-168

partition DB record (DSPDBHRC)
 HALDB
 TYPE=PART DBRC-71

partition DBDS records (DSPDSHRC)
 HALDB
 types of DBDSs DBRC-72

Partition Default information screen
 anchor ADB-519
 automatic definition ADB-518, ADB-521
 block size ADB-520
 bytes ADB-519
 data set name prefix ADB-519
 database name ADB-518
 default JCL ADB-520
 free block freq. factor ADB-520
 free space percentage ADB-520
 high block number ADB-519
 image copy JCL ADB-521
 input data set ADB-519
 max. image copies ADB-520
 module name ADB-519
 online image copy JCL ADB-521
 partition ID ADB-519
 receive JCL ADB-521
 recovery period ADB-520
 recovery utility JCL ADB-520
 reusable? ADB-521
 use defaults for DS groups ADB-519

Partition Definition utility (PDU)
 changing partitions ADB-297
 creating HALDB partitions ADB-295
 HALDB functions ADB-294
 high key value, entering ADB-297
 partition definition steps ADB-295
 partition high key value, entering ADB-297

partition definition utility
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
 registering OLR capability with DBRC ADB-517

partition high key ADB-297

partition high key
 entering the high key value ADB-297

partition record (DSPPTNRC)
 HALDB
 PHDAM DBRC-71

partition set, description APTM-199

partition set, language statements used to create
 PD URDBTM-484
 PDB URDBTM-483
 PDBEND URDBTM-486

partition structure modification ADB-399

partition
 activating APTM-162
 considerations for defining APTM-206
 defining APTM-199
 descriptor (PD) APTM-199
 descriptor block (PDB) APTM-199
 initialization options
 for the 3180 APTM-187
 for the 3290 APTM-185
 uses APTM-205

partitioned configuration
 shared queues ATM-102

partitioned data set (PDS) directory URDBTM-395

partitioned data set.
 See PDS (partitioned data set)

partitioned database ADB-78

partitioned database
 information screen
 database name ADB-516
 database organization ADB-516
 number of data set groups ADB-517
 part. selection routine ADB-516
 recoverable? ADB-517
 RSR global service group ADB-516
 RSR tracking type ADB-516
 share level ADB-516

Partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method (PHDAM) APDG-69, APDG-71, URS-96

Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method (PHIDAM) APDG-69, APDG-72, URS-97

Partitioned Secondary Index (PSINDEX) APDG-79

partitioning sample application IIV-179

partitioning
 a shared-queues configuration ATM-102

partitions
 automatic definition ADB-298
 bit map block ADB-92
 changing ADB-398
 changing with the Partition Definition utility (PDU) ADB-297
 changing
 boundaries ADB-400
 key ranges ADB-400
 overview ADB-398
 partition structure modification ADB-399

partitions *(continued)*

- creating with the Partition Definition utility (PDU) ADB-295
- data sets, maximum ADB-299
- defining
 - automatically ADB-298
 - manually ADB-298
- high key ADB-297
- high key value ADB-297
- manual definition ADB-298
- modifying ADB-398
- modifying
 - boundaries ADB-400
 - key ranges ADB-400
 - overview ADB-398
 - partition structure modification ADB-399
- naming conventions ADB-23
- offline reorganization
 - reallocating data sets ADB-362
 - reloading ADB-363
 - unloading ADB-361
 - updating ILDS ADB-363
- partition definition process ADB-295
- partition high key ADB-297
- reallocating data sets
 - offline reorganization ADB-362
- reloading
 - offline reorganization ADB-363
- unloading
 - offline reorganization ADB-361
- updating ILDS
 - offline reorganization ADB-363
- PARTNAME exec APDB-361, APTM-361
- Partner Product exit routine (DFSPPUE0)
 - attributes CG-201
 - binding CG-201
 - description CG-201
 - IMS callable services CG-201
 - IMS environments CG-201
 - including the routine CG-201
 - naming convention CG-201
- registers
 - content on entry CG-201
 - contents on exit CG-202
 - sample routine location CG-201
 - using callable services CG-201
- partner systems in MSC (multiple systems coupling)
 - linking ATM-198
- PARTNER= parameter ISDT-124
- PARTNUM exec APDB-361, APTM-361
- parts of DL/I program APDB-7, APTM-5

Pascal

- application programming APTM-20
- batch program, coding APDB-45
- DL/I call formats APTM-22
- DL/I call formats, example APDB-66
- DL/I program structure APDB-45
- entry statement APDB-89, APDB-91, APTM-35
- parameters, DL/I call format APDB-65
- passing PCBs APTM-35
- PCBs, passing APDB-91

Pascal *(continued)*

- skeleton MPP APTM-89
- SSA definition examples APDB-86
- syntax diagram, DL/I call format APDB-64
- pass control of processing APDG-6
- pass control to other applications APDG-59
- passing a conversation to another IMS TM system APTM-71
- passing a value
 - for register CQS-73
 - for symbol CQS-73
 - for symbol value CQS-74
- passing an address
 - for register CQS-73
 - for symbol CQS-73
- passing an equate for symbol value CQS-74
- passing control
 - restrictions APTM-70
 - to a conversational program APTM-69
 - to another program in a conversation APTM-69
- PassTicket keyword
 - SIGN command CR-612
- passtickets, using instead of passwords ISDT-345
- PassTickets
 - security AS-122
- PASSWD parameter ADB-33
- PASSWD= parameter ISDT-75, ISDT-136, ISDT-286
- PASSWD= parameter
 - DBD statement URS-26
- PASSWD1= parameter ISDT-286
- password OG-41
- PASSWORD keyword
 - CHANGE command CR-132
 - definition CR-67
 - DELETE command CR-174
 - ERESTART command CR-366
 - MODIFY command CR-437
 - NRESTART command CR-457
- PASSWORD parameter (DFLD statement), specifying URDBTM-472
- password protection ADB-33
- password reverification CG-289
- password security APDG-94, APDG-95, URS-218
- password security
 - /LOCK and /UNLOCK command URS-218
- PASSWORD statement, specifying URDBTM-423
- password, IMS
 - description APTM-135
 - specifying URDBTM-472
- password
 - command CR-21
 - definition CR-21
 - RACF CR-21
 - security
 - DELETE command CR-174
 - SMU CR-21
 - terminals CR-21
- passwords AS-113
- passwords
 - command keywords AS-128
 - in ACB AS-313

passwords (*continued*)
 masking AS-158
 protection with command keywords AS-128
 with AO application programs AS-131
 PAT definition/mapping macro DGR-70
 PATE definition/mapping macro DGR-70
 path call APDB-202, JGR-93
 path call
 D command code APDB-202
 definition APDB-26
 example APDB-26
 overview APDB-26
 path command APCICS-62
 paths
 full duplex ADB-476
 half duplex ADB-476
 in hierarchy ADB-8
 in logical relationships ADB-162
 third access ADB-476
 PATIENT segment APCICS-2, APDB-14
 PAYMENT segment APCICS-4, APDB-15
 PC= parameter
 START irlmproc command CR-797
 PCA definition/mapping macro DGR-70
 PCB (program communication block)
 address list, accessing APDB-79
 alternate APCICS-31
 alternate PCB ATM-273
 call APDG-59
 coding ADB-301
 description APDG-4
 DL/I calls, relationship APDB-287
 DLIINFO call APDB-345, APTM-345
 express APDG-102
 for an LTERM not in I/O PCB ATM-442
 I/O PCB ATM-273
 in application programs, summary APCICS-32
 introduction ADB-18
 masks
 description APDB-8, APTM-6
 GSAM databases APDB-161
 I/O PCB APDB-69, APTM-26
 modifiable alternate PCBs APDB-115
 types APCICS-31, APDB-92, APTM-36
 PCB (schedule a PSB) call
 description APDB-269
 format APDB-269
 parameters APDB-269
 usage APDB-270
 PCB definition/mapping macro DGR-73
 PCB lists APTM-36
 PCB parameter list in assembler language MPPs
 APTM-86
 PCB statement
 database PCB size URS-119
 DL/I or Fast Path database URS-119
 GenXMLSchema= parameter URS-183
 GSAM URS-130
 JavaName= parameter URS-183
 PCBName= parameter URS-183
 SENSE statement URS-131
 PCB statement (*continued*)
 syntax URS-183
 XMLRootElement= parameter URS-184
 PCB, express alternate
 See express alternate PCB.
 PCB= parameter ISDT-287, ISDT-436, ISDT-442,
 ISDT-444
 PCBINFO exec APDB-358, APTM-358
 PCBNAME= parameter
 alternate PCB statement URS-119
 DL/I PCB statement URS-121
 GSAM PCB statement URS-130
 PCBs, alternate
 See modifiable alternate PCBs
 PCBs, modifiable
 See modifiable alternate PCBs
 PCF (physical child first) pointers
 correcting ADB-509
 description ADB-84
 PCH keyword
 COMPT command CR-151
 definition CR-68
 RCOMPT command CR-561
 PCHSEGTS APDB-241
 PCIB definition/mapping macro DGR-70
 PCL (physical child last) pointers
 correcting ADB-509
 description ADB-85
 PCLBSGTS APDB-241
 PCPARAMS definition/mapping macro DGR-70
 PCSEGRS APDB-241
 PCT definition/mapping macro DGR-70
 PD statement (partition definition)
 CELLSIZE= operand URDBTM-485
 PID= operand URDBTM-484
 PRESPACE= operand URDBTM-485
 SCROLLI= operand URDBTM-485
 specifying URDBTM-484
 use APTM-199
 VIEWLOC= operand URDBTM-484
 VIEWPORT= operand URDBTM-484
 WINDOWOF= operand URDBTM-485
 PD= operand (DPAGE statement), specifying
 APTM-257
 PD= operand
 DPAGE statement
 specifying URDBTM-464
 PDA definition/mapping macro DGR-70
 PDB (partition descriptor block)
 function APTM-199
 language statements used to create
 PD APTM-199
 PDBEND URDBTM-417
 summary URDBTM-417
 LUDEFN= operand URDBTM-484
 LUSIZE= operand URDBTM-483
 PAGINGOP= operand APTM-185
 SYSMSG= operand URDBTM-483
 PDB= operand (DEV statement), specifying
 URDBTM-450
 PDBEND statement, specifying URDBTM-486

PDIR definition/mapping macro DGR-71
 PDIR parameter (MFS Service utility) URDBTM-513
 PDL definition/mapping macro DGR-71
 PDS (partition data set) URS-168
 PDS (partition data set) member sections CG-170
 PDS (partitioned data set) IIV-9
 PDS (partitioned data set)
 LGEN system definition AS-48
 used online AS-81
 PDS directory ADB-514
 PDS keyword
 /DISPLAY MODIFY command CR-240
 COMPT command CR-151
 definition CR-68
 RCOMPT command CR-561
 PDS members DBRC-7
 PDSE (partition data set extended) URS-168
 PEC definition/mapping macro DGR-71
 PEN= operand (DEV statement), specifying
 URDBTM-446
 PEN= operand (DFLD statement), specifying
 URDBTM-481
 PERFM keyword procedure DGR-36
 performance OTMA-50
 performance factors
 3270 or SLU 2 APTM-214
 all devices APTM-213
 large screen 3270 or SLU 2 devices APTM-215
 performance tuning CQS-78
 performance-related EXEC parameters ISDT-424
 performance
 analysis tools
 RMF II AS-201
 avoiding split segments ADB-214
 checkpointing the queue structure CR-155
 comparison of databases ADB-78
 criteria AS-184, AS-185
 discussion ADB-241, ADB-267
 displaying global queue information CR-260
 evaluating OG-116
 execution-time options
 for IMS procedure AS-97
 for MPP region AS-103
 factors
 data sharing, and AS-384
 for system initialization AS-204
 objectives AS-184
 gathering data OG-124
 generating data with /TRACE CR-712
 goals AS-201
 HISAM ADB-70, ADB-74
 HSAM ADB-64
 impact APDG-182
 logical relationships ADB-183
 maximizing online APDG-60
 monitoring ADB-335
 objectives AS-184
 objectives
 Workload Manager AS-185
 of MSC AS-190
 overview AS-201
 performance (*continued*)
 parameters for AS-98
 planning
 shared-queues environment, in a AS-220
 procedures AS-189
 records CR-145
 reporting aids
 as part of monitoring AS-189
 serial search CR-19
 statistics for measurements and tuning CR-73
 tuning a database ADB-341
 tuning aids
 list of AS-201
 when using /CQCHKPT CR-155
 when using /DISPLAY ALL CR-221
 when using /DISPLAY QCNT CR-260
 period usage
 See usage
 Persistent Reusable Java Virtual Machine JGR-1
 Persistent Session Tracking
 Termination of ATM-58
 PF keys for MTO OG-341, OG-386
 PFK= operand (DEV statement), specifying
 URDBTM-446
 PGM keyword
 DELETE type-2 command CR-178
 PGMTYPE= parameter ISDT-64
 PGPROT= parameter ISDT-287
 phase selection IIV-118
 phases of the XRF process AS-276
 PHDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method)
 APDG-69, APDG-71
 PHDAM (partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method)
 RAPs (root anchor points) ADB-93
 PHDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method)
 access methods ADB-11
 accessing segments ADB-99
 calls against ADB-80
 changing DL/I access methods
 from HDAM ADB-395
 to HDAM ADB-396
 counters, introduction ADB-15
 data set naming conventions ADB-23
 database records ADB-96
 database records, locking ADB-105
 database
 reorganizing ADB-358
 DBCTL support ADB-56
 DBD generation
 example URS-96
 deleting segments ADB-103
 description of ADB-78
 format of database ADB-91
 inserting segments ADB-100
 loading the database ADB-331
 locking ADB-107
 logical record length ADB-248
 multiple data set groups ADB-232
 options available ADB-80
 overflow area ADB-94
 pointers in ADB-81

- PHDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method) (*continued*)
 - pointers, introduction ADB-15
 - randomizing module ADB-243
 - root addressable area ADB-94, ADB-96
 - segment format ADB-96
 - size of root addressable area ADB-242
 - space calculations ADB-311
 - specifying free space ADB-241
 - storage of records ADB-94
 - z/OS access methods used ADB-79
- PHDAM database APDB-229
- PHDAM database
 - segment format DGR-115
 - variable-length segment format DGR-119
- PHIDAM
 - multiple qualification statements APDB-25
- PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Data Access Method)
 - changing DL/I access methods
 - from HIDAM ADB-395
 - to HIDAM ADB-396
- PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method) APDG-69, APDG-72
- PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method)
 - accessing segments ADB-99
 - calls against ADB-80
 - counters, introduction ADB-15
 - data set naming conventions ADB-23
 - database
 - reorganizing ADB-358
 - DBCTL support ADB-56
 - DBD generation
 - example URS-97
 - description of ADB-78
 - format of database ADB-91
 - index database ADB-79, ADB-96
 - index segment ADB-98
 - inserting segments ADB-100
 - loading the database ADB-331
 - locking ADB-107
 - logical record length ADB-248
 - maximum size ADB-79
 - multiple data set groups ADB-232
 - options available ADB-80
 - pointers in ADB-81
 - pointers, introduction ADB-15
 - segment format ADB-97
 - space calculations ADB-105, ADB-311
 - specifying free space ADB-241
 - storage of records ADB-96
 - when to use ADB-81
- PHIDAM database
 - segment format DGR-115
 - variable-length segment format DGR-119
- PHIDAM
 - access methods ADB-11
 - Example
 - /DIS HALDB master PARTMAST CR-302
 - /DIS Partition PART2 CR-302
- physical block size ADB-248
- physical child first pointers ADB-84, ADB-509
- physical child last pointers ADB-85, ADB-509
- physical link
 - CTC type ATM-217
 - failure ATM-227
- physical links, MSC URDBTM-520
- physical links
 - MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM-197
- physical page positioning (FIN) APTM-256, URDBTM-463
- physical paging
 - description APTM-149
 - POS= operand (DFLD statement) URDBTM-473
 - specifying multiple input pages APTM-255, URDBTM-462
- physical parent APDB-156
- physical parent in logical relationships ADB-152, ADB-156
- physical parent pointer
 - See PP (physical parent) pointer ADB-159
- physical security AS-158
- physical structure of a database APDG-4
- Physical Terminal (Input) edit routine (DFSPIXT0)
 - binding CG-361
 - description CG-361
 - example CG-364
 - IMS callable services CG-362
 - IMS environments CG-361
 - including the routine CG-361
 - interface CG-362
 - naming convention CG-361
 - operation CG-361
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-363
 - contents on exit CG-363
 - sample routine location CG-362
- Physical Terminal (Output) edit routine (DFSCTT00)
 - binding CG-366
 - description CG-365
 - example CG-368
 - IMS callable services CG-366
 - IMS environments CG-365
 - including the routine CG-366
 - naming convention CG-365
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-366
 - contents on exit (if cancel request) CG-368
 - contents on exit (if no cancel request) CG-367
 - sample routine location CG-366
- physical terminal
 - effect of commands on OG-35
- physical terminals
 - defining ATM-149
 - device class control ATM-88
 - separating input and output devices ATM-36
- physical twin backward pointers ADB-88, ADB-509
- physical twin forward pointers ADB-87, ADB-509
- physically adjacent ADB-60, ADB-65
- PI (program isolation), lock protocols ADB-105

- PI (program isolation)
 - in the DB/DC environment AS-31
 - problem analysis DGR-311
 - trace facility DGR-312
 - use of IRLM alternative AS-75
 - with PROCOPT=GO option AS-69
- PI keyword OG-120
- PI keyword
 - /TRACE command CR-712
 - definition CR-68
- PID= operand (PD statement), specifying URDBTM-484
- PIINCR= parameter ISDT-287
- PIMAX= parameter ISDT-287
- Ping CR-885
- PITR keyword
 - /DISPLAY RECOVERY command CR-263
 - definition CR-68
 - RECOVER command
 - START CR-574
- PL/I and Language Environment APDB-94
- PL/I Compatibility
 - LANG= Option APDB-95
- PL/I language APDG-49
- PL/I modules, organizing ISDT-433
- PL/I subroutines, preloading AS-216
- PL/I
 - application programming APTM-22
 - batch program, coding APDB-48
 - DL/I call formats APTM-25
 - DL/I call formats, example APDB-68
 - DL/I call-level sample APDB-51
 - DL/I command-level sample APCICS-19
 - DL/I program, multitasking restriction APDB-48
 - entry statement APDB-89
 - entry statement restrictions APTM-92
 - I/O area APCICS-10
 - MPP coding notes APTM-92
 - optimizing compiler APTM-92
 - parameters, DL/I call format APDB-67
 - passing PCBs APTM-35
 - PCBs, passing APDB-91
 - pointers in entry statement APDB-91, APTM-35
 - program
 - variable names, mandatory APCICS-6
 - return statement APDB-89
 - skeleton MPP APTM-91
 - SSA definition examples APDB-87
 - syntax diagram, DL/I call format APDB-66
 - UIB, specifying APDB-79
- planned takeover
 - changing IMS system definition AS-288
 - definition of AS-281
 - description of AS-262
 - example of AS-289
 - limitations of AS-288
 - operator procedures for AS-287
 - practical uses of AS-287
- planning considerations CSL-21
- planning for CQS
 - hardware requirements CQS-6
 - software requirements CQS-6
- planning
 - administration, overview AS-6
 - application change, example of AS-232
 - availability of service OG-336
 - introduction OG-3
 - scheduling algorithm AS-59
 - system definition changes AS-235
- PLEX
 - OM trace table type BPE-10
 - RM trace table type BPE-11
 - SCI trace table type BPE-12
- PLITDLI APDB-121
- PLITDLI procedure
 - description ISDT-311
- PLMCT keyword
 - ASSIGN command
 - description CR-111
 - definition CR-68
- PMTO= parameter ISDT-342
- PMTO1-8= parameter ISDT-342
- PMTOG= parameter ISDT-342
- PNT definition/mapping macro DGR-71
- pointer field ADB-194
- POINTER parameter ADB-175
- pointer segment ADB-188, ADB-193
- POINTER= parameter
 - LCHILD statement URS-73
 - SEGM statement URS-58, URS-61
- pointers, subset
 - DBD, defining APCICS-90
 - description APCICS-87
 - GETFIRST option APCICS-91
 - MOVENEXT option APCICS-93
 - preparation for using APCICS-89
 - PSB, defining APCICS-90
 - sample application APCICS-90
 - SET option APCICS-94
 - SETCOND option APCICS-95
 - SETZERO option APCICS-93
 - status codes APCICS-97
- pointers
 - correcting ADB-509
 - direct-address ADB-78
 - FCP (forward chain pointer) ADB-130
 - HALDB self-healing pointer process ADB-382
 - HALDB self-healing pointer process
 - performance ADB-386
 - HB (hierarchic backward) ADB-83
 - HD ADB-81
 - hierarchic forward (HF) ADB-82
 - HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method) ADB-67
 - in logical relationships ADB-161
 - in secondary indexes ADB-194, ADB-195
 - introduction ADB-15
 - LCF ADB-158
 - LCL ADB-158
 - logical relationships ADB-156
 - logical twin ADB-509
 - LP (logical parent) ADB-156, ADB-509
 - LTB ADB-160

- pointers *(continued)*
 - LTF ADB-160
 - mixing types ADB-89
 - PCF (physical child first) ADB-84
 - PCL (physical child last) ADB-85
 - PP ADB-159
 - PTB ADB-88
 - PTF ADB-87
 - self-healing pointer process ADB-382
 - self-healing pointer process
 - performance ADB-386
 - sequence in a segment's prefix ADB-90, ADB-164
 - symbolic ADB-189, ADB-194
 - types ADB-391
- policies
 - ARM CQS-8
 - CFRM CQS-8
 - defined CQS-7
 - defining CQS-8
 - failing CQS-9
 - LOGR CQS-8
 - SFM CQS-8
- polling features ISDT-116
- POOL keyword
 - definition CR-68
 - DISPLAY command
 - description CR-250
 - examples CR-322, CR-330
- POOL macro ISDT-133
- POOL macro statement AS-71
- pool manager APTM-118, ATM-81
- pool manager
 - MFS APTM-118
 - MFS description ATM-81
 - MFS
 - buffer pool APTM-119
 - control block management APTM-119
 - description APTM-118
 - MFSTEST ATM-81
 - MFSTEST, description APTM-118, APTM-120
- Pool Space Failure Summary report
 - IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS-435
 - IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS-462
- Pool-Space-Failure-Summary report
 - IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-406
- POOLHDR definition/mapping macro DGR-71
- POOLID= parameter ISDT-385
- POS (Position) call
 - description APDB-185, APDB-239
 - examples APDB-242
 - format APDB-240
 - I/O area APDB-240
 - parameters APDB-240
 - unqualified
 - keywords APDB-240
 - usage APDB-242
- POS call function APDB-300, APTM-380
- POS command restriction APCICS-59
- POS command
 - description APCICS-58
 - EXEC DLI command format APCICS-58
- POS command *(continued)*
 - format APCICS-58
 - free space, identifying APCICS-99
 - locating a specific sequential dependent APCICS-98
 - locating the last inserted sequential dependent APCICS-98
 - options APCICS-58
 - usage APCICS-58
 - using with DEDBs APCICS-97
- POS(positioning)=MULT(multiple) APDB-108
- POS= operand (DFLD statement), specifying URDBTM-472
- POS= parameter
 - PCB TYPE=DB parameter URS-128
- position in the database, determining the current APCICS-63
- position, reestablishing with checkpoint calls APDG-45, APDG-62
- position
 - establishing in database APDB-234
 - hierarchy ADB-10
 - MSDB ADB-133
- positioning
 - after DLET APDB-101
 - after ISRT APDB-103
 - after REPL APDB-103
 - after retrieval calls APDB-100
 - after unsuccessful calls APDB-104
 - after unsuccessful DLET or REPL call APDB-104
 - after unsuccessful retrieval or ISRT call APDB-105
 - CHKP, effect APDB-115
 - current, after unsuccessful calls APDB-104
 - determining APDB-99
 - multiple APDB-108
 - understanding current APDB-99
- post code list DGR-212
- post-implementation review ADB-29
- post-installation IVP uses IIV-101
- post-takeover phase
 - description of AS-288
 - illustration of AS-289
- posting of ITASK ECBs DGR-211
- potential transactions, Fast Path AS-28
- PP (physical parent) pointer ADB-159
- PPAGE statement, specifying URDBTM-464
- PPRE definition/mapping macro DGR-71
- PPT entry requirements IIV-77
- PQE definition/mapping macro DGR-71
- practical uses of the planned takeover AS-287
- PRDR= parameter ISDT-85, ISDT-288
- pre-formatting data set space ADB-263
- preallocated CIs ADB-270
- prechained save area CG-8
- preconditioning for other products, CICS IIV-10
- prefix area format for log records DGR-150
- prefix descriptor byte ADB-463
- prefix part of segment ADB-14
- Prefix Resolution utility (DFSURG10) ADB-351
- Prefix Update utility (DFSURGP0) ADB-352
- prefix
 - of message OTMA-14

prefix *(continued)*
 rules OTMA-15
 syntax OTMA-69
 PREINIT parameter, input restart APDB-328,
 APTM-408
 PREINIT= parameter ISDT-288
 preinitialization routines, specifying in DFSHSBxx
 ISDT-360
 preinstallation
 CBPDO user IIV-5
 CustomPac IIV-5
 PTFs IIV-5
 ServerPac user IIV-5
 SOURCEIDs for PTFs IIV-5
 PRELOAD parameter CHANGE.DBDS command
 DBRC-158
 preloaded programs APDB-97
 PREMSG= parameter ISDT-288
 PREOPEN parameter CHANGE.DBDS command
 DBRC-158
 preopen
 disabling for DEDB areas ADB-112
 preopening
 DEDB areas ADB-111
 PREP request CG-583
 PREPARE command OG-136
 PREPARE keyword
 definition CR-68
 MODIFY command CR-436
 prepared statements
 java.sql.PreparedStatement interface JGR-103
 PreparedStatement object JGR-110
 preparing an APARs DGR-61
 preparing programs
 for EXEC DLI APCICS-11
 for EXEC DLI execution APCICS-29
 preprocessor for system definition AS-46
 preprocessor
 executing ISDT-46
 JCL ISDT-46
 LGEN output ISDT-46
 resource names
 verified ISDT-44
 storage requirements, estimating ISDT-42
 Preorganization utility (DFSURPR0) ADB-350
 prerequisites for this book OG-xiii
 Prerouting exit routine (DFSYPX0)
 basic message flow OTMA-5
 customizing IMS for OTMA OTMA-42
 usage restrictions OTMA-50
 preset destination mode APTM-125
 preset mode
 3270 Information Display System
 MFS bypass CR-30
 ASSIGN command
 LINE keyword CR-106
 LTERM keyword CR-107
 NODE keyword CR-110
 RCLSDST command CR-559
 RESET command CR-583
 resetting
 /IAM command CR-608
 SET command CR-607
 START command CR-634, CR-635
 PRESPEC= operand (PD statement), specifying
 URDBTM-485
 preventative service
 installing IIV-85
 preventing structure full CQS-37
 preventive maintenance AS-287
 preventive service
 Authorized Program Analysis Report (APAR) IIV-81
 Program Temporary Fix (PTF) IIV-81
 PRICOUNT= parameter ISDT-369, ISDT-373,
 ISDT-375
 PRILOG family
 listing records DBRC-298
 PRILOG records OG-295
 PRILOG
 closing an open online DBRC-111
 compression DBRC-110
 compression, automatic DBRC-76
 primarily sequential processing APDG-75
 primary data set groups
 See multiple data set groups
 primary data set, defined ADB-65
 primary error recovery procedure ATM-435
 primary option panel options
 DBB IIV-113
 DBC IIV-113
 DBT IIV-113
 DCC IIV-113
 XRF IIV-113
 primary resource name (PRN)
 See PRN
 print checkpoint log records, how to APDG-63
 Print Dump Exit Control Table IIV-77
 print mode APTM-164
 PRINT option
 File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSERA10)
 URS-300
 PRINT statement (language utility) URDBTM-492
 print utility
 See DFSERA10 (File Select and Formatting Print
 utility)
 printed output AS-87, AS-241
 printed output
 /ASSIGN command ATM-89
 3270 printer components ATM-90
 3270R and ETO ATM-90
 candidate printers ATM-90
 controlling ATM-89, ATM-91
 operational considerations ATM-91
 printer component ATM-89
 shared printers ATM-91
 spooled output control ATM-90
 VTAMLIST definitions ATM-90
 printed page format control
 bottom margin APTM-165, URDBTM-449
 horizontal tabbing APTM-164

printed page format control (*continued*)
left margin position APTM-164, URDBTM-448
line density APTM-165, URDBTM-449
line width APTM-164
number of lines per page URDBTM-442
page depth APTM-164
top margin APTM-165, URDBTM-449
vertical tabbing APTM-164

printer
local OG-393

printers
associated ATM-113
candidate ATM-90
sharing ATM-91, ATM-92

PRIORITY keyword
definition CR-68
DISPLAY command CR-259

priority of session recovery
class-1 terminals, defining AS-314
class-2 terminals, defining AS-314
default values for IMS support AS-312, AS-314
defining MSC links AS-315

PRIUNIT= parameter ISDT-369, ISDT-373, ISDT-374

private buffer pool
description ADB-139

private context OTMA-55

private queue types managed by CQS CQS-4

PRLD, online execution parameter AS-99

PRLD= parameter ISDT-288

PRN (primary resource name)
ATTACH FM header ATM-377
message routing, ISC ATM-278
SCHEDULER FM header ATM-377

PRN= operand (DIV statement), specifying APTM-249

PRN= operand
DIV statement, specifying URDBTM-456

problem determination APDG-163, APDG-172

Problem Determination JGR-121

problem state CSL-20

PROC statement
MFS Device Characteristics Table utility (DFSUTB00)
URDBTM-497
Multiple Systems Verification utility (DFSUMSV0)
URDBTM-519
Spool SYSOUT Print utility (DFSUPRT0)
URDBTM-528

PROC= keyword
MSDB Maintenance utility (DBFDBMA0)
URDBTM-77

procedure library modifications AS-92

procedure statement URS-11

procedure
ACBGEN URS-159
DBDGEN URS-11
IMSDALOC URS-204
INITMOD URS-236
OLCUTL URS-232
PSBGEN URS-115
Security URS-219
SECURITY URS-219

procedures, installation DBRC-20

procedures
adding a DEDB ADB-455
adding logical relationships ADB-427
adding secondary indexes ADB-445
adding segment edit/compression facility ADB-446
adding segment types ADB-424
adding variable-length segments ADB-445
adjusting HDAM options ADB-404
adjusting PHDAM options ADB-404
Asynchronous Data Capture ADB-447
calculating database size ADB-311
CBLTDLI ISDT-311
changing DASD ADB-403
changing hierarchic structure
changing sequence of segment types ADB-401
combining segments ADB-402
changing segment size ADB-426
content OG-330
converting concatenated keys ADB-448
CQS CSL-14
DBBBATCH ISDT-195
DBC ISDT-198
DBRC ISDT-203
DCC ISDT-205
DD statements ISDT-303
DD statements
DFSCCTL ISDT-303
DFSDB2AF ISDT-303
DFSDUPPM ISDT-303
DFSESL ISDT-303
DFSHALDB ISDT-303
DFSOLPnn ISDT-303
DFSOLSnn ISDT-304
DFSRESLB ISDT-304
DFSSTAT ISDT-304
DFSTCF ISDT-304
DFSVSAMP ISDT-304
DFSWADSnn ISDT-304
FORMATA ISDT-305
FORMATB ISDT-305
FPTRACE ISDT-305
IEFRDER ISDT-305
IEFRDER2 ISDT-305
IMS ISDT-305
IMSACB ISDT-305
IMSACBA ISDT-306
IMSACBB ISDT-306
IMSIRD ISDT-306
IMSLOGR ISDT-306
IMSMON ISDT-306
IMSRDS ISDT-306
IMSRDS2 ISDT-306
IMSTFMTA ISDT-306
IMSTFMTB ISDT-306
JAVAERR ISDT-306
JAVAIN ISDT-306
JAVAOUT ISDT-306
JCLOUT ISDT-306
JCLPDS ISDT-306
LGMSG ISDT-307
LGMSGGL ISDT-307

procedures (*continued*)

DD statements (*continued*)

MATRIXA ISDT-307
MATRIXB ISDT-307
MODBLKSA ISDT-307
MODBLKSB ISDT-307
MODSTAT ISDT-307
MODSTAT2 ISDT-308
MSDBCP1 ISDT-308
MSDBCP2 ISDT-308
MSDBCP3 ISDT-308
MSDBCP4 ISDT-308
MSDBDUMP ISDT-308
MSDBINIT ISDT-308
OLCSTAT ISDT-308
PRINTDD ISDT-309
PROCLIB ISDT-309
QBLKS ISDT-309
QBLKSL ISDT-309
RECONn ISDT-309
SHMSG ISDT-309
SHMSG1 ISDT-309
STEPLIB ISDT-309
SYSABEND ISDT-309
SYSHALDB ISDT-309
SYSIN ISDT-310
SYSLIB ISDT-310
SYSLIN ISDT-310
SYSLMOD ISDT-309
SYSPRINT ISDT-309
SYSTSPRT ISDT-309
SYSUDUMP ISDT-310
SYSUTn ISDT-310
deleting a DEDB ADB-455
deleting segment types ADB-425
description of ADB-19
DFSJBP ISDT-215
DFSJMP ISDT-217
DFSMPR ISDT-219
DLIBATCH ISDT-220
DLISAS ISDT-224
extending DEDB IOVF online ADB-458
FDR ISDT-227
FPUTIL ISDT-230
IMS CSL-14, ISDT-232
IMSBATCH ISDT-242
IMSCOBGO ISDT-244
IMSCOBOL ISDT-246
IMSFP ISDT-248
IMSPLI ISDT-249
IMSPLIGO ISDT-250
IMSRDR ISDT-252
introduction ADB-6
library, tailoring AS-89
modifying a database ADB-423
operations
 designing OG-349
 developing OG-325, OG-359
 documenting OG-327
 maintenance OG-355
 multisystem OG-350

procedures (*continued*)

operations (*continued*)

 planning OG-329
 record keeping OG-332
 testing OG-356, OG-372
parameters ISDT-255
PLITDLI ISDT-311
RDIBATCH ISDT-254
reorganization
 HD database ADB-358
 HISAM database ADB-358
 primary index ADB-358
storing ISDT-194
 sysgen-supplied, cataloged ISDT-191, ISDT-193
 tailoring the library AS-89
process database records APDG-6
process of requests APDG-6
process of requirements, analyzing APDG-29,
 APDG-51
PROCESS statement overrides APCICS-29
process step directive CSL-146
process step response directive CSL-148
processing a message APTM-44
processing affinity
 in an MSC-IMSplex configuration ATM-238
processing continuity AS-29
processing intent AS-371
processing load
 adjusting OG-39
processing mode APDG-41
processing option H ADB-281
processing option P
 and NBA limit ADB-285
 and NBA/FPB limit ADB-289
 in determining the size of the UOW ADB-271
processing options, as part of scheduling AS-60
processing options
 A (all) APDG-88
 D (delete) APDG-88
 defined APDG-85
 E (exclusive) APDG-88
 G (get)
 description and concurrent record access
 APDG-88
 general description APDG-88
 GO (read only)
 description APDG-89
 invalid pointers and T and N options APDG-89
 N option APDG-89
 risks of GOx options APDG-89
 T option APDG-89
 I (insert) APDG-88
 K (key) APDG-87
 R (replace) APDG-88
processing, Fast Path AS-27
processing, mixed mode ADB-127
processing
 commit-point in DEDB APDB-187
 commit-point in MSDB APDB-177
 database, several views APDB-113
 DEDBs APCICS-87, APDB-180

processing (*continued*)

- Fast Path databases APDB-171
- Fast Path, P (position) option APCICS-99
- GSAM databases APDB-161
- MSDBs and VSO DEBDs APDB-173
- multiple APDB-108
- options
 - field in DB PCB APDB-74, APDB-163
 - H (position), for Fast Path APDB-188
 - P (path) APDB-202
 - P (position), for Fast Path APDB-187
- segments in logical relationships APDB-156

processor module for QCF DGR-341

processor requirements RPG-25

processor utilization, MSC ATM-212

PROCLIB IIV-64

PROCLIB library

- START SUBSYS command CR-638
- STOP SUBSYS command CR-661

PROCLIB members

- format rules BPE-3
- general information BPE-3
- LANG parameter BPE-4
- sharing configurations BPE-5
- TRCLEV BPE-4

PROCLIB

See also IMS.PROCLIB members

- CQS CSL-14
- CQSIPxxx CSL-14
- CSL manager CSL-15
- DFSCDxxx CSL-14
- DFSCGxxx CSL-14
- DFSPBxxx CSL-14
- DFSVSMxxx CSL-14
- EXITMBR parameter BPE-12
- IMS CSL-14
- members CSL-14
- members
 - BPE CSL-15
- STATINTV parameter BPE-13

PROCLIB= parameter ISDT-105

PROCLIM= parameter ISDT-182

PROCOPT parameter APDG-88

PROCOPT parameter

- establishing security ADB-32
- in HSSP ADB-281
- option H ADB-281
- option K ADB-303
- option P ADB-271

PROCOPT= parameter

- Fast Path URS-123
- PCB
 - type=DB URS-121
 - type=GSAM URS-130
- SENSEG statement URS-132

PROCOPT=GO APDG-44

PROCSEQ parameter ADB-188, ADB-191

PROCSEQ= parameter

- PCB TYPE=DB statement URS-129

production configuration documentation AS-40

production cycle

- defining OG-337

productivity aids

- Batch Terminal Simulator for testing AS-178
- data dictionary AS-38
- for monitoring AS-189

PROFILE parameter

- SECURE command CR-604

PROFILE security level OTMA-52

program characteristics

- BMP application AS-55
- declaration of AS-54
- PSB performance options AS-55

program communication block (PCB) APDG-4

program communication block (PCB)

- See* PCB (program communication block)

program communication block

- See also* DB (database program communication block)
- See* PCB (program communication block)

program deadlock APDB-260, APDG-34

program deadlock

- how resolved AS-31
- with block-level sharing AS-385, AS-406

program function keys (3270)

- literals for master terminal format APTM-189
- specifying URDBTM-446

Program I/O report

- IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS-431
- IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS-453

Program Isolation (PI) Trace Record Format and Print Module (DFSERA40)

- control statements URS-317
- output sample URS-317

program isolation (PI)

- problem analysis DGR-311
- trace facility DGR-312

program isolation lock manager ADB-105

Program Isolation Trace Record Format and Print module (DFSERA40)

- overview URS-316

Program Isolation Trace Report utility (DFSRIRP0) OG-120

program isolation

- See* PI (program isolation)

PROGRAM keyword

- /DISPLAY command
 - ACTIVE CR-216
- /TRACE command CR-713
- definition CR-68
- DELETE command CR-173
- DISPLAY command
 - description CR-258
 - examples CR-330
- LOCK command CR-427
- START command CR-636
- STOP command CR-659
- UNLOCK command CR-727

program library, optimizing AS-228

program load

- preload option AS-99, AS-216

- program modules, making high-use resident ISDT–362
- program output
 - Log Archive utility URS–252
- program parameters
 - LOCKMAX DGR–311
- program properties table CQS–13, CSL–13
- program scheduling
 - for BMPs AS–68
 - into message classes AS–61
 - introduction AS–25
 - message priorities AS–61
- program sensitivity APDG–47
- program specification block (PSB) APDG–4
- program specification block
 - See PSB (program specification block)
- program specification blocks (PSBs)
 - description APDB–10
- program structure
 - conversational APTM–65
- Program Summary Report
 - IMS Monitor
 - DB/DC URS–394
 - DBCTL URS–430
 - DCCTL URS–451
- program switch OTMA–55
- program switch
 - CM0 messages OTMA–55
 - CM1 messages OTMA–55
 - deferred APDG–98
 - immediate APDG–99
 - race condition OTMA–57
 - usage scenarios OTMA–56
 - usage scenarios
 - for protected transactions OTMA–58
 - single-stream OTMA–56
 - to multiple programs OTMA–57
 - with express PCB OTMA–57
 - with OTMAASY option OTMA–58
 - without ISRT to I/O PCB OTMA–56
- program tab function
 - 3270 or SLU 2 APTM–151
 - fill character APTM–204, URDBTM–421
- program temporary fix (PTF) AS–288
- program test APDG–143
- program testing using SYSIN/SYSOUT AS–180
- program types, environments and database types
 - APDG–30
- program waits APDG–45
- Program-I/O report
 - description URDBTM–317
 - fields in the report URDBTM–317
 - using the report URDBTM–318
- Program-I/O Report
 - IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS–396
- Program-Isolation-Trace Report utility (DFSPIRP0)
 - description URDBTM–327
 - example URDBTM–330
 - input and output URDBTM–327
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM–328
 - EXEC statement URDBTM–328
- Program-Isolation-Trace Report utility (DFSPIRP0)
 - (continued)
 - JCL requirements (continued)
 - JOBLIB DD statement URDBTM–328
 - utility control statements URDBTM–329
- program-to-program (P2P) OTMA–55
- program-to-program message switching
 - conversational APTM–69
 - nonconversational APTM–59
 - restrictions APTM–59
 - security checks APTM–59
- program-to-program switch ATM–214, OTMA–48
- program-to-program switch
 - conversational transactions ATM–209
 - destination name ATM–206
 - nonconversational transactions ATM–209, ATM–210
 - remote destination verification ATM–214
- program, assembling CQS–77
- program
 - batch structure APDB–7, APTM–5
 - CSLULXCB CSL–219
 - design APDB–27
 - design efficiency APCICS–11
 - effect of commands on OG–38
 - entry APCICS–2
 - restarting APDB–115
- programmable remote systems OG–394
- Programmed Cryptographic Facility AS–160
- programmed symbol
 - buffers APTM–216
 - feature APTM–153
 - solving problems APTM–217
 - specifying local ID URDBTM–477
- programmed symbols (PS)
 - administering ATM–495
 - definition ATM–495
 - designing applications ATM–497
 - determining if loaded ATM–495
 - example of loading ATM–495
 - how to load ATM–495, ATM–497
 - solving load problems ATM–496
- programming considerations RPG–35
- programming guidelines, general APCICS–11
- programming languages supported RPG–34
- programming models
 - JBP applications
 - symbolic checkpoint and restart JGR–29
 - with rollback JGR–30
 - without rollback JGR–29
 - JMP applications JGR–19
 - JMP applications
 - DB2 UDB for z/OS data access JGR–21
 - IMS data access JGR–21
 - with rollback JGR–20
 - without rollback JGR–20
- WebSphere Application Server (non-z/OS)
 - applications
 - bean-managed EJBs JGR–50
 - container-managed EJBs JGR–51
 - servlets JGR–52

programming models (*continued*)
 WebSphere Application Server for z/OS applications
 bean-managed EJBs JGR-50
 container-managed EJBs JGR-51
 servlets JGR-52

programming
 guidelines APDB-19
 mixed language APDB-96
 secondary indexing APDB-153

Programs by Region Report
 IMS Monitor
 DB/DC URS-389
 DBCTL URS-425
 DCCTL URS-446

programs
 application, characteristics of ISDT-10
 BMP APCICS-32
 DB Monitor ADB-335
 DB Monitor Report print ADB-335
 DFSDDLTO ADB-309
 DL/I image capture APDG-167
 DL/I test ADB-309, APDG-143, APDG-167
 IEFBR14 utility ADB-318
 IEHPROGM program ADB-318
 online APDG-34
 online, declaring ISDT-9
 running ADB-327
 TM batch APDG-34
 writing a load program ADB-320, ADB-330

prompt facility for output messages APTM-162

PROMPT= operand (LPAGE statement), specifying
 URDBTM-423

Propagating captured data asynchronously
 IMS support for CG-479

propagating data AS-109, CG-46

PROT parameter ADB-200

protected resource, definition ATM-397

protected resources APDG-110

protected
 conversations OTMA-55
 transactions OTMA-27

protecting resources with RACF, DLISAS procedure
 AS-159

protecting the screen
 PROTECT option APTM-185
 specifying parameter on DLFD statement
 URDBTM-474

protection
 display screen ATM-449
 extended output component ATM-449

protocol, locking APDG-88

protocol
 message CSL-22
 output ATM-275
 request CSL-22
 restrictions on IMS-to-IMS sessions ATM-288

PRT keyword
 COMPT command CR-151
 definition CR-69
 RCOMPT command CR-561

PRTKN keyword
 definition CR-69

PRTSYS= keyword
 DFSERA10 OPTION URS-303

PRTY= parameter ISDT-183

Prv
 execution phase action command IIV-139
 file-tailoring action command IIV-131
 variable-gathering action command IIV-120

PS (programmed symbols)
 administering ATM-495
 definition ATM-495
 designing applications ATM-497
 determining if loaded ATM-495
 example of loading ATM-495
 how to load ATM-495, ATM-497
 solving load problems ATM-496

PSB (program specification block), format APTM-36

PSB (program specification block)
 APSB (allocate program specification block)
 APDG-115, APDG-139
 as mask over data structure ADB-31
 CMPAT=YES APDG-33
 coding ADB-301
 defined ADB-18
 description APDG-4
 DPSB (deallocate program specification block)
 APDG-140
 format APCICS-33, APDB-92
 performance options AS-55
 program name convention AS-25
 requests
 in CCTL regions AS-210
 resource security AS-161
 sample JGR-108
 scheduling in a call-level program APDG-59
 using dictionary to generate ADB-18

PSB (Program Specification Block)
 control statement formats
 alternate PCB URS-117
 DL/I or Fast Path database PCB URS-119
 END URS-138
 GSAM PCB URS-130
 I/O PCB URS-117
 PSBGEN URS-134
 SENFLD URS-133
 SENSEG URS-131
 description URS-113
 examples
 application database URS-147
 Fast Path URS-142
 Field Level Sensitivity URS-141
 GSAM URS-140
 logical database URS-144
 sample hierarchic data structure URS-139
 shared secondary index URS-152
 execution URS-116
 generating
 control statement formats URS-164
 control statements URS-117
 input and output URS-113

PSB (Program Specification Block) (*continued*)
generating (*continued*)
overview URS-113
output
assembly listing URS-139
control statement listing URS-138
diagnostics URS-138
error conditions URS-139
load module URS-139
PCBNAME = parameter URS-141
PCBs (Program Communication Blocks) URS-113
Requirements URS-113
Rules URS-113
six input/output statement types URS-113
specifying options for DEDBs
END statement URS-138
PSBGEN statement URS-134
SENSEG statement URS-131
PSB (programming specification block)
PCB, types of APCICS-31
PSB definition/mapping macro DGR-71
PSB keyword
definition CR-69
DISPLAY command
description CR-258
examples CR-331
TRACE command CR-714
PSB parameter commands DBRC-140
PSB parameter commands
CHANGE.BKOUT DBRC-140
GENJCL.OIC DBRC-241
GENJCL.USER DBRC-257
NOTIFY.BKOUT DBRC-309
PSB performance options
choosing ISDT-10
dynamic ISDT-11
not resident ISDT-10
resident ISDT-10
PSB pools, defining
/DISPLAY POOL PSBP command ISDT-5
ACBGEN utility ISDT-5
BUFPOOLS macro ISDT-66
performance options ISDT-10
PSB statement
JavaName= parameter URS-183
PSBName= parameter URS-183
syntax URS-183
PSB-related EXEC parameters ISDT-423, ISDT-426
PSB
calculating EPCB storage ISDT-67
EPCB storage
calculating ISDT-67
in a CICS online program
scheduling a APCICS-64
terminating a APCICS-65
pools
defining ISDT-5
PSB= operand
Partial DB Reorganization
Step 1 (DFSPRCT1) URDBTM-156
PSB= parameter ISDT-65, ISDT-68, ISDT-289,
ISDT-436
PSB= parameter
ACB Maintenance utility URS-162
PSBGEN IIV-10
PSBGEN (Program Specification Block Generation)
ADB-304
PSBGEN (Program Specification Block Generation)
utilities ADB-302, ADB-454
PSBGEN statement
LANG= parameter URS-135
PSBGEN
LANG= Option APDB-95
procedure URS-115
statement
maximum number of database PCBs URS-119
PSB generation URS-134
PSBLIB library ADB-302
PSBNAME= parameter
PSBGEN statement URS-135
PSBs (program specification blocks)
description APDB-10
PSBW= parameter ISDT-68, ISDT-289
PSDB definition/mapping macro DGR-71
PSDEPAB= parameter ISDT-359
pseudo wait-for-input (PWF)I
See PWF)I (pseudo wait-for-input)
pseudo-abend APDG-47
pseudoabend U0830
avoiding ATM-245
pseudoabend, cause DGR-259
PSINDEX (Partitioned Secondary Index) APDG-79
PSINDEX
data set naming conventions ADB-23
database
reorganizing ADB-358
DDNAME requirements ADB-23
PSS keyword
/DISPLAY MODIFY command CR-240
PSSEGHWM APDB-241
PST (partition specification table), online execution
parameter AS-99
PST active DGR-48
PST analysis DGR-46
PST definition/mapping macro DGR-71
PST-Accounting Report URS-475
PST= parameter ISDT-290
PSTIMER= parameter ISDT-343
PSTLRPRM codes DGR-283, DGR-284
PSTOP command
description CR-470
environments CR-469
examples CR-472
FORCE keyword CR-470
LINE keyword CR-470
LINK keyword CR-470
LTERM keyword CR-471
MSPLINK keyword CR-471
PURGE keyword CR-470
REGION keyword CR-471
syntax diagram CR-469

PSTOP command (*continued*)
 TRANSACTION keyword CR-472
 PSTOP LINK command ATM-225
 PSTOP state ATM-69
 PSWDSEC= parameter ISDT-109
 PT (program tab) function
 3270 or SLU 2 APTM-151
 fill character APTM-204, URDBTM-421
 PTB (physical twin backward) ADB-509
 PTB (physical twin backward) pointers ADB-88
 PTBWA definition/mapping macro DGR-71
 PTE definition/mapping macro DGR-71
 PTERM keyword
 ASSIGN command CR-111
 BROADCAST command CR-119
 definition CR-69
 DELETE command CR-173
 DEQUEUE command CR-186
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-259
 examples CR-332
 END command CR-357
 EXCLUSIVE command CR-371
 EXIT command CR-374
 IAM command CR-381
 LOCK command CR-427
 LOOPTEST command CR-431
 MONITOR command CR-441
 TEST command CR-700
 UNLOCK command CR-727
 pterm
 inclusive parameter CR-18
 PTF (physical twin forward) ADB-509
 PTF (physical twin forward) pointers ADB-87
 PTF (program temporary fix)
 using SMP/E IIV-81
 PTFs IIV-5
 PTK definition/mapping macro DGR-71
 PTR= keyword
 LCHILD statement URS-73
 SEGM statement URS-61
 PTRSIZE= parameter ISDT-78, ISDT-170, ISDT-456
 PTX definition/mapping macro DGR-71
 PU= parameter ISDT-170
 publication packaging RPG-65
 PUNCH parameter
 Database Preorganization utility (DFSURPR0)
 URDBTM-172
 PUNCH statement APDB-321, APTM-401
 PURG call APTM-288, OTMA-55
 PURG call function APDB-300, APTM-380
 PURG call
 and OTMA environment APTM-289
 description APTM-57, APTM-288
 format APTM-288
 parameters APTM-288
 restrictions APTM-289
 Spool API APTM-289
 summary APTM-266
 usage APTM-289
 using CHNG with APTM-58
 PURG system service call APDG-182
 PURGE DGR-53
 purge call
 See PURG call
 PURGE command
 APPC keyword CR-478
 description CR-478
 environments CR-477
 examples CR-479
 FPPROG keyword CR-478
 FPREGION keyword CR-478
 LINE keyword CR-478
 LTERM keyword CR-478
 MSNAME keyword CR-479
 syntax diagram CR-477
 TRANSACTION keyword CR-479
 PURGE keyword OG-158
 PURGE keyword
 CHECKPOINT command CR-142
 definition CR-69
 DEQUEUE command CR-187
 PSTOP command CR-470
 PURGE state ATM-69
 purge time, defined DBRC-48
 PURGE
 error recovery procedure ATM-338
 error recovery procedure
 begins ATM-338
 DFC protocol ATM-339
 DFC support layer ATM-338
 ends ATM-338
 multichain ATM-338
 single ATM-338
 spanning chains ATM-338
 state after selective receiver purge ATM-340
 state after sender purge ATM-339
 sender ERP ATM-349
 PURGE1 keyword
 definition CR-69
 DEQUEUE command CR-188
 PURGLIST parameter NOTIFY.CA command
 DBRC-311
 PWF (pseudo wait-for-input), description AS-64
 PWF= parameter ISDT-290
 PXPARGS definition/mapping macro DGR-71

Q

Q command code APDB-122
 Q command code
 and the DEQ call APDB-208
 example APDB-207
 full function and segment release APDB-208
 lock class APDB-207
 MAXQ APDB-207
 Q command codes, locking ADB-106
 Q keyword
 definition CR-69
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-259
 examples CR-332
 OPNDST command CR-465

QASTSPE variable IIV-76
 QBLKS data set restriction IIV-56
 QBUF= parameter ISDT-290
 QBUFHITH= parameter ISDT-290, ISDT-291
 QBUFLWTH= parameter ISDT-290
 QBUFMAX= parameter ISDT-291
 QBUFSZ= parameter ISDT-291
 QC status code APDG-39
 QCB definition/mapping macro DGR-71
 QCF OG-123, OG-168
 QCF (Quality Control Facility)
 cold queues
 recovering ATM-110
 structures
 monitoring ATM-110
 recovering ATM-110
 QCF (Queue Control Facility)/MRQ (Message Requeuer)
 DFSQMRQ0 processor module DGR-341
 JCL
 printing 6701-MRQE records DGR-346
 printing MRQ SCRAPLOG records DGR-345
 key fields and offsets of diagnostic records DGR-344
 key fields in message DGR-345
 messages successfully requeued DGR-348
 MRQE diagnostic records DGR-345
 obtaining additional diagnostics DGR-347
 sample of successful message requeue DGR-348
 sample SCRAPLOG record and description DGR-343
 QCF (Queue Control Facility)
 IQMRH0 AS-85
 migrating messages AS-86
 monitoring users AS-85
 testing IMS AS-181
 User Queue Space Notification Exit routine AS-85
 QCF SCRAPLOG records, sample JCL for printing DGR-345
 QCF
 See queue control facility
 QCNT keyword
 /DISPLAY command
 LTERM CR-234
 NODE CR-243
 RECOVERY CR-285
 TRANSACTION CR-282
 USER CR-285
 definition CR-69
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-260
 examples CR-334
 DISPLAY LTERM command
 examples CR-309
 DISPLAY NODE command
 examples CR-320
 DISPLAY USER command
 examples CR-354
 QEC command ATM-466
 QEL definition/mapping macro DGR-71
 QERROR state ATM-40
 QGET FM header
 description ATM-368
 format ATM-381
 QGETN FM header
 description ATM-368
 format ATM-383
 QLOCK state ATM-40
 QLOCK state
 START LTERM command CR-634
 QMBA definition/mapping macro DGR-71
 QMGR keyword
 definition CR-70
 QMGR= parameter ISDT-402
 QMODEL FM headers
 CICS ATM-564
 formats ATM-381, ATM-387
 QGET ATM-368
 QGETN ATM-368
 QPURGE ATM-369
 QSTATUS ATM-369
 QXFR ATM-369
 reply or output ATM-369
 request or input ATM-368
 supported by IMS ATM-367
 QPURGE FM header
 format ATM-383
 received by IMS ATM-369
 QSAM (Queued Sequential Access Method)
 access to GSAM databases ADB-76
 and OSAM data set ADB-507
 processing HSAM databases ADB-61
 processing SHSAM databases ADB-75
 QSTATUS FM header
 format ATM-384
 sent by IMS ATM-369
 QSTOP state ATM-69
 QTL= parameter ISDT-291, ISDT-421
 QTU/QTL, online execution parameters AS-101
 QTU= parameter ISDT-291, ISDT-421
 qualification statement
 coding APDB-83
 field name APDB-21
 field value APDB-21, APDB-22
 multiple qualification statements APDB-23
 multiple qualification statements, DEDB APDB-25
 multiple qualification statements, HDAM APDB-25
 multiple qualification statements, PHDAM APDB-25
 relational operator APDB-21
 segment name APDB-21
 structure APDB-21
 qualification statements
 overview APDB-21
 qualified calls
 definition APDB-20
 overview APDB-20
 qualified SSA
 structure with command code APDB-26
 qualified SSAs (segment search arguments)
 qualification statement APDB-21
 structure APDB-21

- qualifier codes
 - ETO parsing errors DGR–380
 - screen-attribute errors DGR–380
 - VTCB-creation errors DGR–380
- qualifying an LU name ATM–422
- qualifying
 - DL/I calls with command codes APDB–26
 - SSAs APDB–21
- Quality Control Facility (QCF)
 - cold queues
 - recovering ATM–110
 - structures
 - monitoring ATM–110
 - recovering ATM–110
- quantitative relationship between data aggregates
 - APDG–21
- QUERY AREA command
 - completion codes CR–490
 - description CR–487
 - environments CR–484, CR–485
 - examples CR–492
 - keywords CR–484, CR–485
 - output fields CR–488
 - parameters CR–487
 - return and reason codes CR–490
 - similar IMS commands CR–491
 - status conditions CR–489
 - syntax diagram CR–481
- QUERY command OG–134
- QUERY command
 - AREA keyword
 - description CR–487
 - DB keyword
 - command comparison CR–499
 - completion codes CR–499
 - description CR–494
 - NAME() CR–494
 - output fields CR–496
 - return and reason codes CR–498
 - SHOW() CR–495
 - STATUS() CR–495
 - description APCICS–70
 - environments CR–484
 - environments
 - AREA keyword CR–484, CR–485
 - DB keyword CR–485
 - IMSPLEX keyword CR–485
 - LE keyword CR–485
 - MEMBER keyword CR–485, CR–486
 - OLC keyword CR–486
 - OLREORG keyword CR–486
 - STRUCTURE keyword CR–486
 - TRAN keyword CR–486
 - example APCICS–71
 - format APCICS–70, CR–481
 - format
 - AREA keyword CR–481
 - DB keyword CR–481
 - IMSPLEX keyword CR–482
 - LE keyword CR–482
 - MEMBER keyword CR–483
- QUERY command (*continued*)
 - format (*continued*)
 - OLC keyword CR–483
 - OLREORG keyword CR–483
 - STRUCTURE keyword CR–483
 - TRAN keyword CR–484
 - HALDB OG–298
 - IMSPLEX keyword
 - description CR–504
 - keywords CR–484
 - LE keyword
 - description CR–511
 - MEMBER keyword
 - description CR–517
 - OLC keyword
 - description CR–525
 - OLREORG keyword
 - description CR–532
 - options APCICS–71
 - restrictions APCICS–71
 - STRUCTURE keyword
 - description CR–535
 - TRAN keyword
 - description CR–539
 - usage APCICS–71
- QUERY DATASTORE command CR–887
- QUERY DATASTORE command
 - example CR–887
 - format CR–887
 - usage CR–887
- QUERY DB command
 - completion codes CR–498
 - description CR–494
 - environments CR–485
 - examples CR–499
 - keywords CR–485
 - output fields CR–496
 - parameters CR–494
 - return and reason codes CR–498
 - similar to IMS commands CR–499
 - status conditions CR–497
 - syntax diagram CR–481
- QUERY DB
 - HALDB CR–927
- QUERY IMSPLEX command
 - completion codes CR–508
 - description CR–504
 - environments CR–485
 - examples CR–509
 - keywords CR–485
 - member subtypes CR–507
 - member types CR–506
 - output fields CR–505
 - parameters CR–504
 - return and reason codes CR–508
 - status conditions CR–506
 - syntax diagram CR–482
- QUERY LE command
 - completion codes CR–513
 - description CR–511
 - environments CR–485

QUERY LE command *(continued)*
 examples CR-513
 keywords CR-485
 output fields CR-512
 parameters CR-512
 return and reason codes CR-513
 syntax diagram CR-482
 QUERY MEMBER command CR-887, OG-147
 QUERY MEMBER command
 attributes CR-519
 completion codes CR-522
 description CR-517
 environments CR-485, CR-486
 example CR-887
 examples CR-522
 format CR-887
 keywords CR-485, CR-486
 output fields CR-518
 parameters CR-517
 return and reason codes CR-522
 status conditions CR-519
 syntax diagram CR-483
 usage CR-887
 QUERY OLC command OG-147
 QUERY OLC command
 completion codes CR-528
 description CR-525
 environments CR-486
 examples CR-530
 keywords CR-486
 output fields CR-526
 parameters CR-525
 return and reason codes CR-528
 syntax diagram CR-483
 QUERY OLREORG command
 completion codes CR-533
 description CR-532
 environments CR-486
 examples CR-534
 keywords CR-486
 output fields CR-533
 parameters CR-532
 return and reason codes CR-533
 syntax diagram CR-483
 QUERY PORT command CR-888
 QUERY PORT command
 example CR-888
 format CR-888
 usage CR-888
 QUERY request
 general format of output DBRC-360
 output from DBRC-359
 output
 BACKOUT DBRC-363
 DB DBRC-370
 GROUP DBRC-391
 LOG DBRC-399
 OLDS DBRC-406
 RECON status DBRC-411
 SUBSYS DBRC-417
 overview DBRC-359
 QUERY request *(continued)*
 overview
 SUBSYS DBRC-413
 parameters
 BACKOUT DBRC-361
 DB DBRC-366
 GROUP DBRC-388
 LOG DBRC-396
 OLDS DBRC-404
 RECON status DBRC-409
 SUBSYS DBRC-414
 return codes
 BACKOUT DBRC-362
 DB DBRC-368
 GROUP DBRC-390
 LOG DBRC-398
 OLDS DBRC-405
 RECON status DBRC-410
 SUBSYS DBRC-415
 syntax
 BACKOUT DBRC-361
 DB DBRC-365
 GROUP DBRC-388
 LOG DBRC-396
 OLDS DBRC-404
 RECON status DBRC-409
 SUBSYS DBRC-413
 types
 BACKOUT DBRC-361
 DB DBRC-365
 GROUP DBRC-388
 LOG DBRC-395
 OLDS DBRC-404
 RECON status DBRC-409
 query resources CSL-131
 query response directive CSL-96
 QUERY STRUCTURE command
 completion codes CR-537
 description CR-535
 environments CR-486
 examples CR-538
 keywords CR-486
 output fields CR-536
 parameters CR-535
 return and reason codes CR-537
 syntax diagram CR-483
 QUERY TRAN command
 completion codes CR-546
 description CR-539
 environments CR-486
 examples CR-548
 keywords CR-486
 output fields CR-543
 parameters CR-540
 return and reason codes CR-546
 similar to other IMS commands CR-543
 syntax diagram CR-484
 QUERY UOR command CR-889
 QUERY UOR command
 example CR-889
 format CR-889

QUERY UOR command (*continued*)
 usage CR-889
 querying statistics CSL-24
 queue blocks data set IIV-42, IIV-43
 queue control facility OTMA-46
 Queue Control Facility OG-123
 Queue Control Facility (QCF)/Message Requeuer (MRQ)
 DFSQMRQ0 processor module DGR-341
 JCL
 printing 6701-MRQE records DGR-346
 printing MRQ SCRAPLOG records DGR-345
 key fields and offsets of diagnostic records DGR-344
 key fields in message DGR-345
 messages successfully requeued DGR-348
 MRQE diagnostic records DGR-345
 obtaining additional diagnostics DGR-347
 sample of successful message requeue DGR-348
 sample SCRAPLOG record and description DGR-343
 queue control facility
 identifying message categories OTMA-47
 support for non-shared queues OTMA-46
 support for shared queues OTMA-46
 Queue Control Facility
 See also QCF (Queue Control Facility)
 recovery OG-168
 queue empty indication ATM-342
 QUEUE keyword
 See Q keyword
 queue manager trace
 description DGR-246
 record format DGR-247
 queue manager
 concurrent I/O AS-84
 page fixing AS-207
 trace report AS-225
 Queue Manager
 in XRF environment ATM-100
 planning for ATM-99
 Queue Overflow user-supplied exit routine
 CQS CQS-51
 queue rotation ATM-333
 Queue Space Notification exit routine (DFSQSPC0/DFSQSSP0) CG-369
 Queue Space Notification exit routine (DFSQSPC0/DFSQSSP0)
 attributes CG-370
 binding CG-371
 call types CG-372
 description CG-369
 IMS callable services CG-371
 IMS environments CG-370
 including the routine CG-371
 naming convention CG-371
 parameters CG-374
 registers
 contents on entry CG-373
 contents on exit CG-374
 sample routine location CG-371
 special considerations CG-371
 Queue Space Notification exit routine (DFSQSPC0/DFSQSSP0) (*continued*)
 threshold values CG-374
 using callable services CG-370
 queue types
 in a shared queues environment ATM-97
 queue
 cold CQS-4
 control CQS-4
 delete CQS-4
 lock CQS-4
 move CQS-4
 structure CQS-3
 suspend OG-107
 type
 client CQS-4
 private CQS-4
 private, managed by CQS CQS-4
 values CQS-3
 queued subsystem ATM-553
 queues URDBTM-429
 queues
 balancing group ATM-22
 logical terminals ATM-35
 object on the cold queue CQS-78
 registering interest in CQS-78
 shared
 See shared queues
 queuing options, setting AS-207
 quick reschedule
 description AS-63
 specifying AS-63
 QUIESCE command
 description CR-557
 environments CR-557
 example CR-558
 NODE keyword CR-557
 syntax diagram CR-557
 USER keyword CR-557
 QUIESCE keyword OG-159
 QUIESCE keyword
 CHECKPOINT command CR-144
 definition CR-70
 quiesce request CSL-184
 quiesce-at-end-of-chain command, VTAM ATM-466
 QUITCI command
 DEDB online utilities URDBTM-542
 QXFR FM header
 as output ATM-369
 format ATM-385

R

R command code APDB-213
 race condition
 avoiding OTMA-58
 defined OTMA-57
 race, BIND ATM-302
 RACF CSL-155
 RACF (Resource Access Control Facility) IIV-66

RACF (Resource Access Control facility)
 MODIFY RACF command CR-437
 SECURE command CR-603
 SIGN ON command CR-611

RACF (Resource Access Control Facility)
 APPC transaction security ATM-427
 authorization AS-425
 authorizing dependent region startup AS-144
 CCTL region AS-169
 data space
 reinitializing OG-41
 establishing security OTMA-51
 ETO security ATM-10, ATM-158
 example of dependent region JCL AS-156
 FACILITY class definition OTMA-40
 implementing with IMS AS-151
 IMSplex
 authorization AS-426
 security AS-425
 security example AS-425

OPERCMD5
 example AS-426
 OM AS-426

PassTickets AS-122, AS-150

PassTickets
 creating PassTickets AS-122
 VTAM VGR environment AS-123

password protection AS-125
 placement of data sets AS-309
 planning considerations AS-309
 protecting databases AS-159
 protecting system libraries and data sets AS-158
 refreshing OG-135
 resource class descriptor table AS-151
 resource classes for IMS AS-151, AS-162
 restrictions OTMA-50
 security for MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
 ATM-223
 signon password reverifying AS-125
 unauthorized terminal use ATM-46

RACF (Resources Access Control facility)
 password CR-21

RACF enhancements to replace SMU
 enhancements
 description RPG-137
 introduction to RPG-21
 requirements RPG-32

RACF keyword
 MODIFY command CR-437

RACF security
 IMSplex checking CR-929

RACF signon security APDB-71, APTM-28

RACF
 AO application security AS-129
 command security CSL-39
 DLISAS procedure ISDT-223
 MSC
 when IMS calls RACF AS-140
 online change AS-157
 passtickets, using ISDT-345

RACF (*continued*)
 resource classes
 resource access security AS-143

RACROUTE SAF APDB-71, APTM-29

random distribution of DB records ADB-457

randomizer routines, changing ADB-451

randomizer, deleted routine ADB-452

randomizer
 exit routine ADB-451
 routine, changed ADB-451
 routine, deleted ADB-452
 routine, new ADB-451
 standard ADB-457
 Two Stage ADB-454

randomizing module
 DEDB design ADB-271
 in HDAM database records ADB-243
 in PHDAM database records ADB-243
 introduction ADB-79

randomizing modules CG-75

randomizing routine
 exit routine APDB-25, APDB-229

RAP (root anchor point) ADB-451

RAP CI
 diagnosing CI problem in DEDB
 CI format DGR-422

RAP FM header
 description ATM-358
 example ATM-358
 format ATM-387
 MFS ATM-370

Rapid Network Reconnect
 and IMS Shutdown ATM-58
 Changing Levels of Support ATM-57
 defining level of persistent support for VTAM ATM-72
 defining level RNR support for VTAM ATM-72
 Defining VTAM for ATM-71
 Persistent Session Tracking ATM-57
 Signon Security ATM-59
 Specifying Levels of Support ATM-56
 Terminal Reconnect Protocols ATM-59
 using with XRF or VGR ATM-58

RAPs (root anchor points)
 explained ADB-93
 HIDAM ADB-98
 number ADB-95

RATE parameter of INITIATE OLREORG command
 ADB-377

Rational Rose
 metamodel URS-172

RBNID=keyword
 UCF FUNCTION=ZB control statement
 URDBTM-382

RCD statement, specifying URDBTM-467

RCDCTL= operand (DIV statement)
 specifying APTM-245
 use APTM-165

RCDCTL= operand
 DIV statement, specifying URDBTM-453

RCF= parameter ISDT-292

RCF= parameter
 overriding with ERESTART COLDSYS command
 CR-363
 overriding with NRESTART COLDSYS command
 CR-454

RCFTCB= parameter ISDT-292

RCLASS= parameter ISDT-136, ISDT-343

RCLSDST command
 description CR-559
 environments CR-559
 example CR-560
 syntax diagram CR-559

RCMD call APTM-324, CG-468, OG-208

RCMD call
 description APDB-270, APDB-271, APTM-323
 format APDB-270, APTM-323
 parameters APDB-270, APTM-323
 restrictions APDB-271, APTM-324
 use APDB-271, APTM-324

RCOMPT command
 CNS keyword CR-561
 CRD keyword CR-561
 description CR-561
 environments CR-561
 example CR-562
 PCH keyword CR-561
 PDS keyword CR-561
 PRT keyword CR-561
 RDR keyword CR-561
 syntax diagram CR-561
 TDS keyword CR-561
 UDS keyword CR-561
 VID keyword CR-561

RCPARMS definition/mapping macro DGR-71

RCREG APCICS-15

RCS keyword
 /DISPLAY MODIFY command CR-240

RCTE definition/mapping macro DGR-71

RCVTIME keyword
 definition CR-70
 RECOVER command
 START CR-573

RCVTIME parameter
 GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-252
 NOTIFY.RECOV DBRC-328, DBRC-329

RCVTOKEN keyword
 /DISPLAY RECOVERY command CR-262
 /RECOVER command
 ADD CR-568
 definition CR-70
 RECOVER command
 REMOVE keyword CR-570
 START CR-572

RCVTRACK parameter
 CHANGE.DB command DBRC-150
 CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC-159

RCVYCONV= ATM-43

RCVYCONV= parameter ISDT-343, ISDT-460

RCVYFP= ATM-44

RCVYFP= parameter ISDT-344, ISDT-460

RCVYSTSN= ATM-43

RCVYSTSN= parameter ISDT-344, ISDT-461

RDF (record definition field) ADB-314

RDIBATCH procedure
 DD statements ISDT-255
 description ISDT-253
 parameters ISDT-254
 parameters
 APARAM= ISDT-257
 BKO= ISDT-260
 BUF= ISDT-260
 CKPTID= ISDT-261
 DBRC= ISDT-265
 EXCPVR= ISDT-272
 FMTO= ISDT-273
 IMSID= ISDT-276
 IMSPLEX= ISDT-277
 IOB= ISDT-277
 IRLM= ISDT-277
 IRLNM= ISDT-278
 LOCKMAX= ISDT-280
 LOGA= ISDT-280
 MBR= ISDT-282
 MON= ISDT-283
 PRLD= ISDT-288
 PSB= ISDT-289
 RGN= ISDT-293
 RST= ISDT-293
 SOUT= ISDT-296
 SPIE= ISDT-296
 SRCH= ISDT-297
 SSM= ISDT-297
 SWAP= ISDT-299
 SYS= ISDT-299
 SYS2= ISDT-299
 TEST= ISDT-300

RDISPLAY command
 description CR-563
 environments CR-563
 examples CR-563
 MASTER parameter CR-563
 syntax diagram CR-563

RDLWA definition/mapping macro DGR-71

RDMNM= parameter ISDT-292

RDPN (return destination process name)
 in input message MFLD URDBTM-456
 specifying in MFLD statement APTM-249
 use on Finance or SLU P workstations APTM-200
 use with ISC subsystem communication APTM-125

RDPN (Return Destination Process Name)
 ATTACH FM header ATM-378
 message routing, ISC ATM-278
 SCHEDULER FM header ATM-378

RDPN= operand (DIV statement), specifying APTM-249

RDPN= operand
 DIV statement, specifying URDBTM-456

RDR keyword
 COMPT command CR-151
 definition CR-70
 RCOMPT command CR-561

RDS (restart data set)
 as surveillance mechanism AS-266, AS-280

RDS (restart data set) *(continued)*

- content OG-61
- definition OG-12
- definition of AS-265
- establishing as surveillance AS-274
 - parameter
 - for surveillance AS-317
 - in member DFSHSBxx AS-275
 - placement of AS-326
 - recovery OG-173
- RDS= parameter ISDT-85, ISDT-359
- read access AS-371
- read access to databases ISDT-81
- read access, specify with PROCOPT operand APDG-88
- read errors
 - DEDB
 - VSO ADB-147
 - recovery OG-175
- read flags field, output messages ATM-476
- read type field, output messages ATM-476
- read without integrity APDG-90
- read-only access AS-371
- read-only access to databases ISDT-81
- read-only access, specify with PROCOPT operand APDG-89
- READBACK statement
 - Batch Backout utility (DFSBB00) URDBTM-277
- readiness level
 - database AS-338
- reading segments in MSDBs APDB-174, APDB-179
- READNUM keyword
 - definition CR-70
 - RECOVER command
 - START CR-573
- READNUM= parameter ISDT-292
- READOFF parameter CHANGE.DB command DBRC-150
- READON parameter CHANGE.DB command DBRC-150
- READY keyword
 - COMPT command CR-151, CR-152
 - definition CR-70
- ready request CSL-186
- ready state CSL-23
- ready state
 - COMPT command CR-152
- ready-to-receive (RTR) command
 - See RTR (ready-to-receive) command
- real logical child ADB-155, ADB-158, ADB-186
- real storage
 - defining DFSFIXxx AS-279
 - need for during takeover AS-268
 - page fixing AS-279
 - used during tracking AS-279
- reason code, checking APTM-8
- reason codes
 - callable service CG-25
 - CSLRMDEL CSL-116
 - CSLRMPRI CSL-120
 - CSLRMPRR CSL-123
 - CSLRMPRS CSL-127

reason codes *(continued)*

- CSLRMPRT CSL-131
- CSLRMQRY CSL-135
- CSLRMREG CSL-138
- CSLRMUPD CSL-143
- CSLSCBFR CSL-173
- CSLSCDRG CSL-174
- CSLSCMSG CSL-180
- CSLSCQRY CSL-184
- CSLSCQSC CSL-185
- CSLSCRDY CSL-187
- CSLSCREG CSL-192
- CSLSCRQR CSL-195
- CSLSCRQS CSL-201
- INITIATE OLC command OG-146
- online change failure OG-149
- reassigning links in MSC ATM-226
- rebuild lost UOW entry, CQS CQS-175
- rebuilding structures CQS-39
- RECA= parameter ISDT-292
- RECANY= parameter ISDT-75
- Recapitulation-of-the-Analysis Report
 - Fast Path Log Analysis utility URS-338
- RECAZ= parameter ISDT-293
- RECDCT parameter commands
 - CHANGE.IC DBRC-164
 - NOTIFY.IC DBRC-314
 - NOTIFY.REORG DBRC-332
- receive-any buffer analysis DGR-362
- receive-any buffers ATM-63
- receiving messages, from other IMS TM systems APTM-62
- RECFM= parameter
 - DATASET statement URS-41
- RECLNG= parameter ISDT-119
- recommendations
 - checkpoint frequency
 - take frequent checkpoints to minimize restart time ISDT-3
 - databases
 - register with DBRC not DFSMDA ISDT-240
 - deadlock frequency
 - choose value high enough to resolve deadlocks and low enough not to impact performance ISDT-268
 - choose value low enough not to impact performance ISDT-268
 - deadlocks
 - monitor number of deadlocks and adjust local deadlock value accordingly ISDT-268
 - exit routines
 - lower-numbered exit routines should be field exit routines ISDT-73
 - lower-numbered exit routines should be segment exit routines ISDT-73
- Fast Path (FPCTRL macro)
 - specify BLOCKS=FP to avoid performance problems and system abends ISDT-351
- if running XRF
 - code HSB=YES on the IMSCTRL macro ISDT-91

recommendations (continued)

IMS batch
do not place DFSVSAMP in the same PDS as your user application files ISDT-382

IMSGEN macro
do not specify the assembler option COMPAT(CASE) ISDT-101
use NOUSING and FLAG(NOPUSH) options to avoid assembler errors. ISDT-101

IMSID=
do not use characters for the IMSID that match the beginning characters of a z/OS command ISDT-91, ISDT-276
specify unique IMSID for batch regions to avoid confusion over which regions are issuing messages ISDT-91, ISDT-276

IRLM startup procedures
specify same value for DEADLOCK parameters to avoid last IRLM value becoming the value for all ISDT-267

JAVAERR DD statements
specify to take advantage of function ISDT-306

JAVAAOUT DD statements
specify to take advantage of function ISDT-306

language interface module
CSECT name should match the bind name ISDT-481

LINEGRP macro
allocate at least two data sets ISDT-116

lock manager
use IRLM 2.2 ISDT-225

MSC and shared queues are used and IMSs are different release levels
use highest calculated values for size1 and size2 for each IMS. ISDT-121

RSR
If RSR is not installed or enabled, do not specify a value for GSGNAME ISDT-90

secondary master logging
specify ALL, unless other terminals besides the master are issuing many commands ISDT-24

security
migrate your current AGN SMU-based security implementation to a RAS security implementation ISDT-138
protect IMS data sets from unauthorized access by using RACF or an equivalent product ISDT-529
use OM (Operations Manager) command security rather than IMS security ISDT-334

serviceability
specify ON for the DL/I=, LOCK=, DISP=, and SCHD=parameters ISDT-395

system log data set (SLDS)
specify PRICOUNT(0) and SECCOUNT(0) to limit to 5 volumes or less during restart ISDT-369, ISDT-373, ISDT-375

tracing
run the FPTRACE in a test environment only ISDT-400

recommendations (continued)

transactions
use upper-case characters for TPNAMES ISDT-414

RECON data set DGR-449

RECON data set
accessing with DSPAPI DBRC-355
active DBRC-64
adding or spare OG-130
ALLOC record DBRC-74
availability DBRC-58
backup DBRC-75
changing log control records DBRC-10
changing the characteristics of OG-130
concurrent image copy data set DBRC-41
contention problems DBRC-58
creating DBRC-63
data sharing record types DBRC-75
data-sharing records DBRC-19
Database Image Copy 2 data set DBRC-39
defining DBRC-57
defining requirements in DBRC-13
description DBRC-57
dynamic allocation DBRC-62
enqueue problems, causes of DBRC-117
extending DBRC-62
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-539
header records DBRC-66
HSSP image copy data set DBRC-44
initial access DBRC-64
listing records DGR-449
LOGALL record DBRC-74
maintaining DBRC-75
maintaining records DBRC-76
OLDS information OG-58
overview DBRC-57
preserving integrity of DBRC-81
records, maintaining DBRC-76
recovering DBRC-78, DBRC-79, OG-168
recovery record types DBRC-68
registering databases DBRC-22
REORG record DBRC-73
reorganizing DBRC-77
replacing a discarded DBRC-80
replacing active OG-130
replacing damaged DBRC-78
retrieving log-related information from DBRC-11
security considerations DBRC-64
serialization DBRC-59
shared among multiple processors DBRC-59
SLDS information OG-60
spare DBRC-64
subsystem (SSYS) record DBRC-75
tracking changes to DBRC-83
unusable OG-169
upgrading DBRC-29
use of OG-61
version migration DBRC-29
VSAM CREATE mode DBRC-62

RECON data sets, both are unusable DBRC-79

RECON I/O exit routine DBRC-83

RECON I/O exit routine (DSPCEXT0) CG–203, CG–204, CG–205

RECON I/O exit routine (DSPCEXT0)
 attributes CG–203
 description CG–203
 IMS callable services CG–203
 IMS environments CG–203
 including the routine CG–203
 link-edting CG–203
 naming convention CG–203
 parameters CG–205
 performance considerations CG–205
 registers
 contents on entry CG–205
 contents on exit CG–208
 sample routine location CG–203
 using callable services CG–203

RECON initialization token (RIT) DBRC–17

RECON Loss Notification DBRC–80

RECON Query of Log Data Set Names utility (DFSKARCO)
 control statements URS–554
 input and output URS–552
 JCL example URS–554
 JCL requirements URS–552
 output examples URS–556
 overview URS–551
 RECON Query Summary report URS–557
 return codes URS–557

RECON record types DBRC–66

RECON status query
 output DBRC–411
 overview DBRC–409
 parameters DBRC–409
 return codes DBRC–410
 syntax DBRC–409

RECON
 allocation DBRC–57
 automatic loss notification AS–418
 data-sharing environment, in a AS–373
 DSECTS DBRC–469
 initialization DBRC–58
 sample listing DBRC–469

RECON1 parameter, BACKUP.RECON command DBRC–135

record deactivation ADB–114

Record Deactivation ADB–114

record definition field (RDF) ADB–314

record descriptor word (RDW), IMS Spool API APDG–183

Record Format and Print Module (DFSERA30)
 control statements URS–315
 deadlock report URS–309
 overview URS–309

Record Format and Print Module (DFSERS30)
 additional information gathered URS–314
 Deadlock report URS–309
 File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSERA10) URS–309
 lock states URS–312
 reading the report URS–310

Record Format and Print Module (DFSERS30)
(continued)
 reporting anomaly URS–314
 resultant state of the lock URS–313
 selecting only the deadlock block URS–315
 special situations URS–314
 subsystem detected deadlocks URS–315

record keeping OG–332

record log information DBRC–9

record mode
 description APTM–135
 input example APTM–140
 process of record in APTM–144
 specifying URDBTM–440
 treatment of nulls APTM–138
 with ISC APTM–144

RECORD parameter ADB–248

record search argument (RSA) ADB–76

record search argument
See RSA (record search argument)

record type parameter DBRC–91

record
 database processing APDG–6
 database, description of APDG–4

RECORD= parameter
 DATASET statement URS–41

RECORDER command CR–874

RECORDER command
 example CR–874
 parameters CR–874
 usage CR–874

recording
 data availability APDG–15
 information about your program APDG–179

records restart CQS–3

records
 BACKOUT DBRC–68
 change accumulation group DBRC–68
 change accumulation run DBRC–68
 data sharing DBRC–75
 database DBRC–69
 database allocation DBRC–74
 database data set DBRC–70
 database data set group DBRC–69
 database recovery DBRC–68
 DBDS group DBRC–69
 DEDB DBRC–72
 deleting unnecessary DBRC–76
 global service group DBRC–73
 HALDB online reorganization DBRC–51
 image copy DBRC–73
 in RECON data set DBRC–66
 log allocation DBRC–74
 log data set DBRC–67
 maintaining RECON DBRC–76
 online reorganization DBRC–51
 RECON data set header DBRC–66
 recovery DBRC–74
 reorganization DBRC–73
 subsystem DBRC–75

RECORDSIZE keyword
 DEFINE CLUSTER keywords DBRC-64

RECOV parameter
 NOTIFY.REORG DBRC-332

RECOVABL parameter
 CHANGE.DB DBRC-148
 INIT.DB DBRC-267

recovcp parameter
 MSDB Dump Recovery URDBTM-284

RECOVER ADD command
 environments CR-566
 examples CR-576

RECOVER command CR-565

RECOVER command
 ADD keyword CR-567
 ADD keyword
 AREA CR-569
 CAGROUP CR-569
 DB CR-569
 DBDS keyword CR-569
 DBDSGRP keyword CR-570
 OFFLINE keyword CR-568
 RCVTOKEN CR-568
 RECOVGRP keyword CR-570
 STAGLOBAL keyword CR-568
 STALOCAL keyword CR-568
 usage CR-567
 USEAREA CR-568
 USEDDBS keyword CR-568

REMOVE keyword CR-570

REMOVE keyword
 ALLENTRIES keyword CR-571
 AREA keyword CR-571
 CAGROUP keyword CR-571
 DATAGROUP keyword CR-571
 DB keyword CR-571
 DBDS keyword CR-571
 DBDSGRP keyword CR-571
 RCVTOKEN keyword CR-570
 RECOVGRP keyword CR-572
 usage CR-570

START keyword CR-572

START keyword
 ERRORABORT CR-573
 ERRORCONT CR-573
 NOCHECK keyword CR-574
 OFFLINE keyword CR-573
 PITR keyword CR-574
 RCVTIME CR-573
 RCVTOKEN CR-572
 READNUM CR-573
 STAGLOBA CR-573
 STALOCAL CR-573
 usage CR-572

STOP keyword CR-574

STOP keyword
 ALLENTRIES keyword CR-574
 AREA keyword CR-574
 CAGROUP keyword CR-574
 DATAGROUP keyword CR-575
 DB keyword CR-575

RECOVER command (*continued*)
 STOP keyword (*continued*)
 DBDS keyword CR-575
 DBDSGRP keyword CR-575
 RECOVGRP keyword CR-575
 SAVE keyword CR-574
 syntax diagram CR-574
 usage CR-574
 TERMINATE keyword CR-575
 TERMINATE keyword usage CR-575

RECOVER commands DBRC-16

RECOVER REMOVE command
 examples CR-577

RECOVER START command
 examples CR-578

RECOVER STOP command
 examples CR-580

recoverable databases
 CHANGE.DB command DBRC-38
 Image Copy utilities DBRC-38
 INIT.DB command DBRC-38

recoverable in-doubt structure.
 See RIS

recoverable input, acknowledging ATM-452

recoverable message sent, sequence numbers
 ATM-461

recoverable messages OTMA-29

recoverable messages, ISC sync points ATM-321

Recoverable Resource Manager Services attachment
 facility ADB-57, AS-18

Recoverable Resource Manager Services attachment
 facility (RRSAF) JGR-15

recoverable resources APDG-110

recoverable service element
 See RSE (recoverable service element)

recoverable versus irrecoverable messages ATM-482,
 ATM-485

recoverable versus irrecoverable transactions ATM-416

recoverable-inquiry transactions, response requirements
 IMS ATM-482, ATM-484
 ISC ATM-321, ATM-324

recoverable
 resources OTMA-27
 transactions OTMA-30

recovering a database
 archiving log records DBRC-11
 batch support DBRC-24
 DBRC role DBRC-14
 dynamic backout DBRC-24
 process DBRC-14
 recovery facilities DBRC-24
 setting up recovery mechanisms DBRC-23
 without DBRC DBRC-26

recovering data in message queues and databases
 AS-283

recovering databases APCICS-83

recovering send-then-commit OTMA-17

Recovering the RECON
 RECON Loss Notification DBRC-80

recovering transactions in APPC ATM-416

recovery ADB-5, ADB-264

- recovery considerations for MSC ATM–229
- recovery control data set
 - See also RECON
 - I/O error processing DBRC–78
 - records DBRC–66
 - replacing discarded RECON DBRC–80
- recovery control data set
 - commands to generate JCL and user-defined output DBRC–85
 - listing DBRC–302
- recovery coordinator CG–507
- recovery environment
 - distributed resources, definition ATM–398
 - local resources, definition ATM–398
- recovery EXEC DLI commands
 - basic CHKP APCICS–84
 - SYMCHKP APCICS–84
 - XRST APCICS–84
- recovery for HALDB Online Reorganization ADB–380
- recovery functions for DBDSs DBRC–9
- RECOVERY keyword
 - definition CR–70
 - DISPLAY command
 - description CR–261
 - examples CR–335, CR–336, CR–337, CR–338
- recovery level tracking (RLT) AS–337
- recovery log data set (RLDS)
 - condensing OG–64
- recovery log data set (RLDS)
 - copying OG–63
 - creation OG–63
 - defining OG–12, OG–73
 - log OG–60
 - records DBRC–67
 - using for recovery OG–181
- recovery log data set
 - See RLDS (recovery log data set)
- recovery of databases APDG–64
- recovery of OTMA messages, selective OTMA–46
- recovery period OG–79
- recovery procedures ATM–54
- Recovery process
 - distributed APDG–112
 - local APDG–111
- recovery records, database DBRC–68
- recovery service
 - PROCLIB member (DFSORSxx) ISDT–364
- recovery token CG–513, CG–532
- recovery utilities DBRC–16
- Recovery utility
 - See Database Recovery Control utility
- recovery-related EXEC parameters ISDT–420, ISDT–425, ISDT–428
- recovery-related execution-time options
 - for IMS procedure AS–101
 - for MPP region AS–103
- Recovery, Resource APDG–110
- recovery
 - 3270 errors OG–388
 - after image copy OG–77
- recovery (*continued*)
 - backward
 - definition OG–6
 - batch backout OG–242
 - CCTL failures OG–187
 - CHANGE.DBDS DBRC–159
 - complications OG–9
 - concepts DBRC–12
 - concurrent image copy OG–177
 - considerations OG–354
 - considerations in conversations APDG–100
 - control region failures OG–166
 - coordinating with DB2 UDB for z/OS OG–319
 - CPI Communications failures OG–185
 - CQS failures OG–187
 - CQS log OG–172
 - data set failures OG–167
 - data sharing OG–189, OG–243
 - data sharing
 - IRLM OG–243
 - planning procedures OG–240
 - sysplex OG–245
 - database OG–175
 - database data set or area, adding information to RECON DBRC–327
 - database failure OG–174
 - database
 - making recoverable OG–123
 - DBCTL environment OG–7
 - DBRC DBRC–35
 - DBRC
 - introduction OG–7
 - DEDB OG–181
 - defining groups DBRC–273
 - dependent regions
 - failures OG–173
 - description DBRC–79
 - description of OG–4
 - determining extent of AS–337
 - DL/I
 - I/O errors OG–177
 - dynamic backout OG–89, OG–241
 - emergency restart failures OG–166
 - executing related functions OG–122
 - facilities OG–241
 - Fast Path ATM–44
 - FDBR (Fast Database Recovery).
 - See FDBR
 - forward
 - data sharing OG–242
 - DBRC OG–181
 - definition OG–6
 - functions CQS–5
 - groups DBRC–69
 - HSSP image copy OG–177
 - I/O PCB, requesting during PSBGEN APDG–61
 - identifying requirements APDG–45
 - in a batch-oriented BMP APDG–37, APDG–58
 - in a DBCTL environment OG–188
 - in batch programs APDG–34

- recovery (*continued*)
 - in data sharing
 - planning procedures DBRC-23
 - transaction recovery OG-244
 - without DBRC DBRC-26
 - information CQS-3
 - introduction OG-4, OG-165
 - IRLM failures OG-189
 - level of OG-177
 - log data set, adding information to RECON
 - DBRC-319, DBRC-336
 - log data set
 - deleting information DBRC-210
 - log errors OG-170
 - LU 6.2 failures OG-185
 - maintaining records DBRC-54
 - mechanisms OG-5
 - message queues OG-123, OG-167
 - messages for AO application CG-475
 - methods, comparing OG-176
 - MSDB Dump Recovery URDBTM-284
 - multiple systems OG-354
 - network failures OG-184
 - nonrecoverable databases OG-182
 - OLDS OG-171
 - overhead of OG-10
 - overview DBRC-5
 - period, of image copy data sets DBRC-42
 - planning OG-179, OG-240
 - point-in-time DBRC-13
 - procedures AS-36
 - process OG-8
 - process overview DBRC-12
 - read errors OG-175
 - RECON OG-168
 - RECON data set DBRC-78
 - record DBRC-74
 - recovering CQS CQS-39
 - region controller failures OG-173
 - remote terminal commands OG-362
 - resource status ATM-41
 - RIS OG-54
 - RSR AS-337
 - RSR (Remote Site Recovery)
 - overview AS-329
 - services
 - introduction OG-7
 - SLDS OG-172
 - steps OG-8
 - strategy OG-179
 - structure failures OG-187
 - structures CQS-41
 - structures, for restart CQS-29
 - sysplex
 - data sharing OG-245
 - time stamp DBRC-13
 - token
 - definition OG-54
 - tools OG-11
 - user access problems OG-196
 - using change accumulation OG-180
- recovery (*continued*)
 - using DBRC OG-181
 - using RLDS OG-181
 - utilities OG-123
 - utilities, input to OG-59
 - utilities
 - input to OG-61
 - introduction OG-7
 - VTAM message resynchronization OG-186
 - what IMS cannot recover OG-9
 - write errors OG-175
 - XRF environment OG-8
 - z/OS failures OG-166
- RECOVGRP keyword
 - definition CR-70
 - RECOVER command
 - ADD keyword CR-570
 - REMOVE keyword CR-572
 - STOP keyword CR-575
- RECOVJCL parameter
 - commands
 - CHANGE.DBDS DBRC-159
 - INIT.DBDS DBRC-271
 - skeletal JCL execution member DBRC-461
- RECOVPD keyword OG-78, OG-79
- RECOVPD parameter DBRC-42
- RECOVPD parameter commands
 - CHANGE.DBDS DBRC-159
 - INIT.DBDS DBRC-271
- RECOVPD parameter
 - INIT.DBDS DBRC-271
- RECTIME parameter commands
 - CHANGE.CA DBRC-141
 - CHANGE.IC DBRC-163
 - CHANGE.UIC DBRC-202
 - DELETE.ALLOC DBRC-204
 - DELETE.CA DBRC-205
 - DELETE.IC DBRC-209
 - DELETE.RECOV DBRC-214
 - DELETE.REORG DBRC-215
 - DELETE.UIC DBRC-217
- recursive structures ADB-166, ADB-170, ADB-208
- RECVJCL parameter CHANGE.DBDS command
 - DBRC-159
- REDO= parameter ISDT-371
- reducing abends RPG-21
- redundant data APDG-1
- reentrance APCICS-15
- reentry APCICS-15
- reestablish position in database APDG-45
- REFCPY control statement
 - MFSBTCH1 procedure URDBTM-401
 - MFSULT procedure URDBTM-399
- REFERAL IIV-64
- REFRESH command APCICS-105
- REFRESH command
 - description APCICS-71
 - example APCICS-72
 - format APCICS-71
 - options APCICS-71
 - restrictions APCICS-72

REFRESH command (*continued*)
 usage APCICS-71

REFRESH USEREXIT command
 considerations BPE-42, CR-866
 examples BPE-43, CR-867
 format BPE-40, CR-864
 output BPE-43, CR-867
 recommendations BPE-43, CR-866
 static work area, and BPE-62
 usage BPE-40, CR-864

reg# parameter
 /STOP command
 REGION keyword CR-659

reg#-#reg parameter
 /STOP command
 REGION keyword CR-660

REG0 trace DGR-325

REGID keyword
 /DISPLAY command
 ACTIVE CR-215

Region and Jobname Report
 IMS Monitor
 DB/DC URS-387
 DCCTL URS-445

region control execution-time options
 for BMP region AS-104
 for MPP region AS-102

Region IWAIT report AS-211

REGION keyword OG-99

REGION keyword
 /DISPLAY command
 ACTIVE CR-214
 /START command CR-636
 /STOP command
 reg# parameter CR-659
 reg#-#reg parameter CR-660
 ASSIGN command CR-111
 definition CR-71
 PSTOP command CR-471
 STOP command CR-659

Region Summary report
 for region occupancy percentage AS-210
 NOT-IWAIT time implications AS-222

Region Summary Report
 IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS-424
 IMS Monitor
 DB/DC URS-388
 DCCTL URS-446

Region Wait Report
 IMS Monitor
 DB/DC URS-389
 DBCTL URS-425
 DCCTL URS-446

region-control EXEC parameters ISDT-423, ISDT-427

region
 assignment OG-39
 CCTL OG-100
 class OG-39
 controller, failures OG-173
 DEDB online utility OG-100
 Fast Path message-driven OG-99

region (*continued*)
 Java dependent OG-100

regions, dependent
 dumping options ISDT-317
 number of, choosing the ISDT-2, ISDT-93,
 ISDT-289
 preinitialization routines ISDT-360

register
 contents
 Client Connection user exit CQS-49, CQS-50
 Client Structure Event exit CQS-170, CQS-171
 Client Structure Inform exit CQS-178
 CQS Event exit CQS-167, CQS-168
 Initialization-Termination user exit CQS-48
 Queue Overflow user exit CQS-52
 Structure Event user exit CQS-63
 Structure Statistics user exit CQS-53, CQS-54

registered state CSL-23

registering clients CSL-136

registering databases ADB-150

registering databases in the RECON data set DBRC-22

registering interest
 in a shared queue
 concept ATM-97
 in transactions ATM-97

shared queues
 in LTERMs ATM-98
 in MSC (multiple systems coupling) resources
 ATM-98

registers
 client requests CQS-72
 prechained save area CG-8
 saving CG-8
 single save area CG-9
 using CQS-72, CQS-73

registration, authorizing CQS-33

REL= parameter
 DATASET statement URS-42

RELATE function (MFS Service utility DFSUTSA0)
 URDBTM-508

RELATE= keyword
 UCF FUNCTION=ZB control statement
 URDBTM-382
 UCF FUNCTION=ZM control statement
 URDBTM-384

related (terminal related) MSDBs APDB-172

related data sets
 DLIB
 Database Manager IIV-17
 extended terminal option IIV-18
 IMS Java IIV-18
 RSR Database-Level Tracking feature IIV-17
 RSR Recovery-Level Tracking feature IIV-17
 system services IIV-17
 transaction manager IIV-18

execution
 ACBLIB IIV-33
 DBRC RECON data sets IIV-33
 format IIV-33
 log IIV-34
 message queue IIV-34

- related data sets (*continued*)
 - execution (*continued*)
 - online change IIV-35
 - SYSOUT IIV-35
 - system
 - IMS MATRIX IIV-29
 - IMS MODBLKS IIV-29
 - IMS SYSDEF IIV-29
 - JOBS IIV-29
 - TCFSLIB IIV-29
 - target
 - IMS non-SYSDEF IIV-23
 - IMS SYSDEF IIV-24
- relational database
 - hierarchical database, compared to JGR-87
- relational databases APDG-32
- relational operators
 - Boolean operators APDB-23
 - independent AND APDB-23
 - list APDB-21
 - logical AND APDB-23
 - logical OR APDB-23
 - overview APDB-21
 - SSA, coding APDB-83
 - SSA, qualification statement APDB-21
- relationships between data aggregates APDG-21
- relationships
 - between data elements APDG-16
 - data, hierarchical APDG-3
 - defining logical APDG-84
 - mapping data APDG-22
- relative block number ADB-95
- relative importance
 - assigning to address space AS-186
 - Workload Manager AS-185
- RELBUF query
 - overview DBRC-419
- RELBUF request
 - parameters DBRC-419
 - return codes DBRC-420
 - syntax DBRC-419
- RELEASE command
 - CONVERSATION keyword CR-581
 - description CR-581
 - environments CR-581
 - example CR-581
 - LU 6.2 device CR-581
 - syntax diagram CR-581
- releasing storage CSL-19
- releasing
 - a segment APCICS-68
 - resources APCICS-2
- reload utility (DFSURGL0) ADB-349
- reload utility (DFSURRL0) ADB-348
- RELQ command ATM-466
- remote control of IMS ATM-287
- remote database services
 - configuring JGR-57
- remote destination name ATM-206
- remote destination verification
 - MSC (multiple systems coupling) conversations
 - ATM-214
 - system integrity ATM-210
- remote DL/I APDG-53
- REMOTE keyword
 - definition CR-71
- remote LTERMs ATM-207
- remote processing
 - MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM-96
 - shared queues ATM-97
- remote programs, defining APTM-122
- Remote Site Recovery CG-187
- Remote Site Recovery (RSR) AS-329
- Remote Site Recovery (RSR), DBRC support
 - See RSR
- Remote Site Recovery (RSR)
 - components, understanding the basic AS-331, AS-337
 - database reorganization utilities URDBTM-550
 - Database Reorganization utilities URDBTM-547
 - database utilities URDBTM-547
 - database utility verification URDBTM-548
 - DBTRACK ADB-516
 - error handling AS-361, AS-366
 - global service group
 - HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-516
 - HALDB Online Reorganization ADB-378
 - hardware replication AS-348
 - ILS (isolated log sender) AS-352
 - IMS workload on multiple z/OS images AS-352
 - initializing
 - active site AS-353
 - tracking site AS-360, AS-361
 - installing AS-348, AS-353
 - introduction AS-329, AS-345
 - isolated log sender (ILS) AS-352
 - log management AS-342
 - multiple z/OS images, running IMS on AS-352
 - overview AS-329
 - protected conversations and ATM-400
 - RCVTRACK ADB-516
 - security, establishing AS-366
 - security
 - terminals AS-366
 - shadowing
 - HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-516
 - shared queues, planning for ATM-118
 - software replication AS-349
 - system definition requirements AS-355, AS-361
 - terminal security AS-366
 - tracking type
 - HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-516
 - XRF and AS-339
 - XRF, comparison with AS-339
- remote site recovery requirements RPG-28

- Remote Site Recovery
 - See see RSR
- remote stations AS-35
- remote system
 - MSC (multiple systems coupling)
 - defined ATM-200
- remote systems, programmable OG-394
- remote takeover, definition AS-336
- remote takeover
 - determining message loss after ATM-70
 - restarting the network after ATM-70
 - VTAM definition for Transport Manager Subsystem
 - ATM-71
- remote terminal operator (RTO)
 - See RTO (remote terminal operator)
- Remote-site Recovery
 - See RSR
- removal of restriction for separate IMS.SDFSRESL
 - libraries RPG-22
- REMOVE keyword
 - definition CR-71
- removing a segment and its dependents APCICS-35
- Removing an SSSYS from DB Authorization DBRC-114
- REO ISDT-477
- REO= parameter ISDT-477
- REORG record
 - fields used in online reorganization DBRC-53
 - RECON data set DBRC-73
- reorganization ADB-344
- reorganization of the RECON data set
 - adding information DBRC-330
 - deleting information DBRC-214
- reorganization record DBRC-73
- reorganization utilities
 - See also utilities
 - introduction to reorganization utilities ADB-343
- reorganization
 - online
 - HALDB naming convention ADB-372
- reorganizing ADB-341, ADB-509
- reorganizing databases OG-234
- reorganizing RECON, using CHANGE.RECON
 - DBRC-77
- reorganizing
 - assessing need using Database Surveyor utility
 - ADB-355
 - Database Surveyor utility (DFSPRSUR) ADB-355
 - HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-358
 - HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
 - offline reorganization ADB-359
 - overview of offline reorganization ADB-359
 - reallocating data sets ADB-362
 - reloading partitions ADB-363
 - secondary indexes ADB-364
 - unloading partitions ADB-361
 - updating ILDS ADB-363
 - HALDB self-healing pointer process ADB-382
 - offline reorganization
 - HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
 - ADB-359
 - reallocating data sets ADB-362
- reorganizing (*continued*)
 - offline reorganization (*continued*)
 - reloading HALDB partitions ADB-363
 - unloading HALDB partitions ADB-361
 - updating ILDS ADB-363
 - PHDAM database
 - overview of offline reorganization ADB-359
 - PHDAM databases ADB-358
 - PHIDAM database
 - overview of offline reorganization ADB-359
 - PHIDAM databases ADB-358
 - reloading HALDB partitions ADB-363
 - secondary indexes
 - HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
 - ADB-364
 - self-healing pointer process for HALDBs ADB-382
 - unloading HALDB partitions ADB-361, ADB-362
 - updating ILDS ADB-363
- REP= keyword
 - UCF FUNCTION=ZB control statement
 - URDBTM-382
 - UCF FUNCTION=ZM control statement
 - URDBTM-384
- repeating structures
 - accessing JGR-24
 - DLITypeInfoList class JGR-24
 - dotted notation JGR-25
 - sample output message JGR-24
- repetitive data elements, isolating APDG-17
- REPL (Replace) call
 - description APDB-242
 - format APDB-243
 - N command code APDB-205
 - parameters APDB-243
 - SSAs APDB-243
 - usage APDB-243
 - with MSDB, DEDB or VSO DEDB APDB-173
- REPL (Replace) command
 - description APCICS-59
 - examples APCICS-61, APCICS-62
 - format APCICS-59
 - options APCICS-59
 - restrictions APCICS-62
 - usage APCICS-60
- REPL call function APDB-300, APTM-380
- REPL parameter ADB-222
- REPL= parameter
 - SENFLD statement URS-134
- REPLACE module
 - DL/I trace, using DGR-301
- REPLACE parameter CHANGE.RECON command
 - DBRC-182
- replace rules for logical relationships
 - choosing ADB-183
 - description of ADB-469, ADB-473
- REPLACE= parameter
 - SENFLD statement URS-134
- replacing a segment APCICS-59
- replacing segments
 - HISAM databases ADB-74
 - HSAM databases ADB-64

REPLICATE | NOREPLICATE parameter ADB-264
 replication data sets, optional IIV-64
 replication, area data set ADB-115
 reply resynch OTMA-32
 reply to the terminal in a conversation APDG-98
 replying to one alternate terminal APTM-57
 replying to the terminal in a conversation APTM-69
 repopulate structure directive CSL-145
 report of instructor schedules APDG-25
 report
 //DFSSTAT OG-119
 evaluating system performance OG-116
 IMS Monitor OG-118
 job summary OG-119
 Statistical Analysis utility OG-115
 system OG-119
 system tuning OG-116
 tracing OG-119
 reports ATM-232
 reports, creating APDG-16
 reports
 Call Summary AS-176
 Fast Path Analysis ADB-339
 HALDB single partition processing ISDT-463
 IMS Monitor ATM-232
 IMSASAP II AS-176
 MSC ATM-232
 use in tuning AS-221
 REPresynch OTMA-32
 REPresynch command OTMA-83
 REPRO function of VSAM AMS, offline reorganization
 DBRC-77
 REQresynch OTMA-32
 REQresynch command OTMA-83
 request parameter list (RPL) DGR-364
 request protocol CSL-22
 request resynch OTMA-32
 REQUEST= keyword
 control statements
 UCF FUNCTION=DU URDBTM-360
 UCF FUNCTION=IM URDBTM-365
 UCF FUNCTION=OP URDBTM-357
 UCF FUNCTION=RR URDBTM-369
 UCF FUNCTION=RU URDBTM-371
 UCF FUNCTION=SN URDBTM-374
 UCF FUNCTION=SR URDBTM-376
 UCF FUNCTION=SU URDBTM-377
 UCF FUNCTION=SX URDBTM-379
 requesting a segment
 using GU APDB-234
 requests, processing APDG-6
 requests
 authorization CQS-70
 CQSUPD CQS-157
 CSLZQRY
 description CSL-24
 parameters CSL-24
 syntax CSL-24
 CSLZSHUT CSL-26
 CSLZSHUT
 description CSL-26
 requests (*continued*)
 CSLZSHUT (*continued*)
 parameters CSL-27
 syntax CSL-27
 DBRC Query DBRC-359
 DBRC Query
 backout DBRC-361
 database DBRC-365
 group DBRC-388
 log DBRC-395
 OLDS DBRC-404
 RECON status DBRC-409
 subsystem DBRC-413
 DBRC Release Buffer DBRC-419
 DBRC Release Buffer
 return codes DBRC-420
 syntax DBRC-419
 DBRC Start Request
 overview DBRC-423
 parameters DBRC-423
 return codes DBRC-424
 syntax DBRC-423
 DBRC Stop Request
 overview DBRC-427
 parameters DBRC-427
 syntax DBRC-427
 environmental requirements CQS-71, CSL-19
 guidelines for writing CSL-16
 literals, coding CQS-74
 Operations Manager
 command deregistration CSL-81
 command registration CSL-85
 command response CSL-88
 CSLQMCMO CSL-55
 CSLOMI CSL-63
 CSLQMCRY CSL-74
 CSLQMREG CSL-85
 unsolicited output CSL-82
 planning considerations CSL-21
 protocol CSL-22
 Resource Manager
 CSLRMDRG CSL-117
 CSLRMPRI CSL-118
 CSLRMPRS CSL-123
 CSLRMPRT CSL-129
 CSLRMQRY CSL-131
 deleting resources CSL-113
 query resources CSL-131
 sequence in which to issue CSL-111
 sequence of CSL-92
 sequence to issue CSL-23
 Structured Call Interface
 buffer return CSL-171
 CSLSCQSC CSL-184
 CSLSCRDY CSL-186
 CSLSCREG CSL-187
 CSLSCRQR CSL-193
 CSLSCRQS CSL-196
 deregistration CSL-173
 query CSL-181
 send message CSL-174

- requests (*continued*)
 - symbol name, using CQS-73
- required application data, analyzing APDG-11
- requirements, analyzing processing APDG-29
- requirements
 - DASD RPG-25
 - hardware CQS-6
 - hardware and software for IMS Version 9 RPG-25
 - hardware
 - direct-access storage devices RPG-25
 - multiple systems coupling RPG-26
 - processors RPG-25
 - remote site recovery RPG-28
 - shared message queues RPG-28
 - shared VSO coupling facility RPG-28
 - sysplex data sharing RPG-27
 - system console RPG-25
 - tape units RPG-25
 - operating system RPG-28
 - software CQS-6
 - software
 - application programs supported RPG-35
 - CICS subsystems supported RPG-33
 - data sharing RPG-30
 - database recovery utilities RPG-30
 - DB2 subsystems supported RPG-34
 - DBRC RPG-30
 - IMS RPG-29
 - IMS Control Center RPG-30
 - IMS Java RPG-30
 - IMS Java Remote Database Services RPG-31
 - IMS Web services support RPG-31
 - intersystem communications subsystems supported RPG-34
 - IRLM RPG-32
 - MNPS replacement of XRF USERVAR RPG-32
 - multiple systems coupling RPG-34
 - programming languages supported RPG-34
 - RACF enhancements to replace SMU RPG-32
 - small programming enhancements RPG-33
 - sysplex data sharing RPG-33
 - XML RPG-33
- rerouting messages CG-319
- RES, online execution parameter AS-97
- RES= parameter ISDT-293
- RESCAN statement (language utility) URDBTM-490
- RESERVE command, during backup DBRC-75
- RESERVE macro DBRC-59
- reserved words
 - description CR-18
 - keywords CR-17, CR-903
 - null keywords CR-20
 - null words CR-903
 - parameters CR-903
- reserving
 - place for command codes APDB-189
 - segment
 - command code APDB-122
 - lock management APDB-123
- reset attached process FM header ATM-358
- RESET command
 - description CR-583
 - environments CR-583
 - example CR-583
 - MFS bypass CR-30
 - syntax diagram CR-583
- RESET keyword
 - definition CR-71
- RESET.GSG command DBRC-347
- resetting a subpointer APDB-214
- resetting a subset pointer APCICS-94
- resetting significant status CG-306, CG-390
- resetting the GENMAX parameter DBRC-109
- residency mode (RMODE) APDB-96, APTM-39
- RESIDENT online change ISDT-62
- RESIDENT= parameter ISDT-80
- RESMGR services RPG-17
- resolution utility (DFSURG10) ADB-351
- Resolve In-Doubt exit routine CG-555
- resolving data conflicts ADB-52
- resolving data structure conflicts APDG-77
- Resource Access Control Facility (RACF)
 - See RACF (Resource Access Control Facility)
- Resource Access Control Facility.
 - See RACF (Resource Access Control Facility)
- resource access security URS-218
- resource access security (RAS) AS-143
- resource access security (RAS)
 - RACF resource classes AS-143
- Resource Access Security exit routine (DFSRAS00)
 - attributes CG-209
 - binding CG-209
 - Callable Services, with CG-209
 - description CG-209
 - environments supported CG-209
 - IMS callable services CG-209
 - IMS environments CG-209
 - including the routine CG-209
 - link editing CG-209
 - naming convention CG-209
 - registers CG-209
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-209
 - sample routine location CG-209
- resource allocation for MSDBs ADB-275
- resource classes
 - correspondence to IMS definition AS-151
- RACF
 - resource access security AS-143
- resource clean-up module (DFSMRCL0) IIV-73
- resource contention ADB-276
- resource coordination CG-513
- Resource Lock Manager
 - See IRLM (Internal Resource Lock Manager)
- Resource Management Facility II
 - See RMF II (Resource Management Facility II)
- Resource Management Facility
 - See see RMF
- Resource Manager (RM) ATM-20
- Resource Manager (RM)
 - administration tasks CSL-104

Resource Manager (RM) *(continued)*

- command behavior CR-22
- configuration requirements CSL-7
- configuring CSL without CSL-11
- CSLRST1 CSL-110
- CSLRST2 CSL-111
- definition and tailoring CSL-99
- deregistering clients CSL-117
- disabling AS-414
- exit routines
 - client connection CSL-105
 - RM statistics CSL-108
- failures CSL-113
- function provided CSL-4
- global online change CSL-16
- initialization parameters CSL-101
- maintaining global resource information CSL-98
- overview CSL-4, CSL-97
- registering a client CSL-23
- requests
 - CSLRMDRG CSL-117
 - CSLRMPRI CSL-118
 - CSLRMQRY CSL-131
 - CSLRMREG CSL-136
 - deleting resources CSL-113
 - maintaining global resource information CSL-112
 - process respond CSL-121
 - process step CSL-123
 - terminate process CSL-129
 - updating resources CSL-139
- requirements AS-414
- resource structure CSL-4
- sample CSLRlxxx member CSL-103
- sample startup procedure CSL-100
- sample user exit list PROCLIB member CSL-104
- shutting down CSL-104
- starting CSL-104
- startup procedure CSL-99
- statistics record CSL-110, CSL-111
- type-2 command environment
 - disabling RM AS-414
- user exit list PROCLIB member CSL-103

resource manager, definition ATM-397

Resource Manager

- clean up process CSL-113
- coordinating IMSplex-wide processes CSL-112
- exit routines
 - initialization/termination CSL-107
- master CSL-113
- online change
 - restrictions when RM not used AS-417
- requests
 - CSLRMPRR CSL-121
 - CSLRMPRS CSL-123
 - CSLRMPRT CSL-129
 - CSLRMUPD CSL-139
 - registering clients CSL-136
 - sequence in which to issue CSL-111

resource managers APDG-111

resource name list.

- See RNL (resource name list)

Resource Name table, storage ISDT-43

resource name uniqueness

- disabling enforcement ATM-21, ATM-130

resource naming rules

- ETO terminals ISDT-59
- macros ISDT-58

resource naming

- rules
 - ETO terminals ISDT-59
 - macros ISDT-59
 - node names ISDT-59
 - subpool names ISDT-59

Resource Recovery Services/Multiple Virtual Storage (RRS/MVS)

- introduction to APDG-110
- ODBA interface APDG-137

Resource Recovery Services/MVS (RRS/MVS)

- See RRS/MVS (Resource Recovery Services/MVS)

Resource Recovery Services.

- See RRS

Resource Recovery Services

- and protected transactions OTMA-27
- exits supported by IMS OTMA-27

Resource Recovery

- application program APDG-111
- Introduction to APDG-110
- protected resources APDG-110
- recoverable resources APDG-110
- resource managers APDG-111
- sync-point manager APDG-111

resource structure AS-418, AS-420, ATM-20, CSL-98

resource structure

- benefits ATM-20
- configuration AS-420
- CQS support CSL-14
- failure CSL-99
- information stored CSL-98
- online change
 - restrictions when resource structure AS-417
- recovery CSL-99

resource translation table

- See external subsystem attach facility

resource type consistency

- disabling enforcement ATM-21, ATM-130

resource

- changing online OG-133
- cleanup failure CQS-32
- commands to control MSC ATM-227
- commands, remote terminal operator OG-362
- modifying OG-34
- monitoring in data sharing environment OG-226
- MSC (multiple systems coupling) considerations
 - ATM-211
- status classification ATM-42
- status recovery ATM-41
- status recovery mode ATM-42
- structure OG-187
- structure
 - changes logged CQS-28

resource (*continued*)
 structure (*continued*)
 recovery CQS-41
 structures CQS-4
 structures, and overflow processing CQS-5
 resources, limiting access to IIV-66
 resources, releasing APCICS-2
 resources
 assignment
 status CR-222
 changed status CR-237
 IMSplex, in an
 callable services ATM-130
 managing ATM-129
 in LGEN processing AS-47
 name uniqueness ATM-129
 name uniqueness
 LTERM ATM-131
 user names ATM-133
 VTAM terminal node ATM-132
 protected APDG-110
 recoverable APDG-110
 security APDG-9
 TM resources
 MSNAME ATM-131, ATM-132
 transactions ATM-133
 user IDs ATM-134
 user names ATM-133
 VTAM terminal nodes ATM-132
 TM
 sharing ATM-20, ATM-21
 type consistency ATM-130
 RESP= parameter ISDT-113
 respond to a process CSL-121
 response mode, description APDG-101
 response mode
 dynamic establishment ATM-272
 errors
 ISC ATM-317, ATM-319
 ISC
 input ATM-558
 terminal
 definition ATM-443
 design considerations ATM-444, ATM-533
 effects of specifying transaction-dependent
 ATM-443
 figure ATM-443
 introduction ATM-38
 methods of termination ATM-444
 restrictions ATM-444
 sizes of message queue data sets ATM-475
 sizes of workstation output buffers ATM-475
 station-by-station ATM-443
 when activated ATM-443
 response requests, output message ATM-483
 response requirements
 IMS commands and indicators ATM-466, ATM-482
 inquiry transactions
 irrecoverable ATM-319, ATM-485
 recoverable ATM-319, ATM-484
 irrecoverable-inquiry transactions ATM-69
 response requirements (*continued*)
 ISC messages ATM-321
 LU 6.2 application program ATM-69
 MFS control requests ATM-486
 output ISC messages ATM-321
 verifying IMS receipt ATM-321, ATM-485
 VTAM indicators and commands ATM-264, ATM-466
 Response Terminal (RT) CR-16
 response time ATM-80, ATM-235
 response time
 after takeover AS-297
 as a user oriented objective AS-184
 criteria definition AS-184
 during takeover AS-297
 responses to commands CG-460, CG-470
 REST= parameter ISDT-293
 restart ADB-76
 restart and recovery ATM-565
 restart call
 See XRST call
 restart data set (RDS)
 content OG-61
 definition OG-12
 recovery OG-173
 restart data set
 See RDS (restart data set)
 restart in data sharing
 after an IMS failure DBRC-26
 after DBRC failure DBRC-26
 emergency, after DBRC failure DBRC-26
 emergency, after IMS failure DBRC-26
 normal DBRC-26
 restart transaction, CICS ATM-540
 restart your program
 code for, description APDG-64
 with basic CHKP APDG-45
 with symbolic CHKP APDG-45
 restart, emergency APDG-185
 Restart, Extended APDG-43, APDG-64
 Restart, Extended (XRST) APDB-251
 Restart, Extended (XRST)
 description APDB-282
 Restart, Extended
 parameters APDB-282
 position in database APDB-284
 restarting your program APDB-283
 restrictions APDB-285
 starting your program normally APDB-283
 usage APDB-283
 restart, IMS OTMA-45
 restart
 active site OG-303
 after shutdown OG-104
 AO application CG-475
 automatic OG-92, OG-105, OG-109
 automatic
 definition OG-17
 backout of BMPs, deferring OG-109
 batch jobs OG-111
 BMP regions OG-174
 cleaning up after failed attempt OG-142

restart (*continued*)

- coding CICS applications ATM-571
- component OG-103
- data sharing OG-243
- DL/I database tracking OG-304
- emergency OG-96, OG-107
- emergency
 - definition OG-17
 - failures OG-166
 - reopening DEDB areas ADB-111
- HALDB Online Reorganization ADB-377, ADB-378
- IFPs OG-174
- log router OG-304
- normal
 - definition OG-17
- output available, ISC ATM-305
- overview OG-16
- security definition CR-361
- SLDS as input OG-97
- structure recovery CQS-29
- tracking site OG-303
- warm start OG-106
- without remote takeover OG-303
- z/OS Automatic Restart Manager CQS-31

RESTART= keyword

- Partial Database Reorganization
 - Step 2 (DFSPRCT2) URDBTM-157

restarting BMPs OG-110

restarting CQS

- cold start CQS-31
- description CQS-30
- structure initialization CQS-28
- warm start CQS-30

restarting IMS

- checkpoints, using ISDT-3

restarting your program, basic checkpoints APDB-115

restarting your program, with EXEC DLI XRST

- command APCICS-84

restarting your program

- XRST call APDB-283, APTM-332

restore operations, MFS library URDBTM-405

RESTORE parameter

- GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-252

restriction

- /ASSIGN command CR-104
- command status in emergency restart CR-27
- shutdown checkpoint in shared-queues environment CR-142

restrictions OTMA-49

restrictions

- AIB APCICS-5
- CHKP (Checkpoint) command APCICS-68
- CHKP and XRST with GSAM APDB-166
- concurrent image copy (CIC) DBRC-41
- database calls
 - to DEDBs APDB-189
 - to MSDBs APDB-179
- DEQ (Dequeue) command APCICS-69
- DIB label APCICS-6
- DLET (Delete) command APCICS-36
- F command code APDB-203

restrictions (*continued*)

- F irlmproc,SET command CR-808
- for dynamic PSBs AS-55
- for Fast Path application programs AS-50
- for master terminal devices AS-71
- GN (Get Next) command APCICS-41
- GNP (Get Next in Parent) command APCICS-47
- GU (Get Unique) command APCICS-52
- HALDB Online Reorganization ADB-370
- HSSP, of ADB-280
- I/O area APCICS-9
- I/O area, PL/I APCICS-10
- ISRT (Insert) command APCICS-57
- LOG command APCICS-70
- modifying existing logical relationships ADB-443
- number of database calls and Fast Path APDB-207
- online reorganization DBRC-55
- POS command APCICS-59
- QUERY command APCICS-71
- reallocating message queue AS-86
- REFRESH command APCICS-72
- REPL (Replace) command APCICS-62
- RETRIEVE command APCICS-64
- ROLB command APCICS-72
- ROLL command APCICS-73
- ROLS command APCICS-74, APCICS-75
- segments ADB-14
- SETS command APCICS-76
- SETU command APCICS-77
- SSA rules for DEDBs ADB-127
- SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint) command APCICS-79
- using secondary indexes with logical relationships ADB-203
- XRST (Extended Restart) command APCICS-81

ResultSet.getAsciiStream method JGR-103

ResultSet.getCursorName method JGR-103

ResultSet.getUnicodeStream method JGR-103

ResultSet

- aggregate data types JGR-99
- iterating JGR-110
- TYPE_FORWARD_ONLY JGR-99
- TYPE_SCROLL_INSENSITIVE JGR-99

RESYNC request CG-579

resync UOW entry, CQS CQS-172

resynchronization, message

- See message resynchronization

resynchronization

- assumptions OTMA-29
- deferred OTMA-34
- flow OTMA-33
- OTMA protocol OTMA-32
- overview OTMA-28
- sample message OTMA-36

RETPD= parameter ISDT-372

retrieval call, status code APTM-8

retrieval calls

- D command code APDB-202
- F command code APDB-203
- L command code APDB-205
- status codes, exceptional APDB-9

- retrieval of IMS database statistics APDG-149
- Retrieve Command (RCMD) call
 - See RCMD call APDB-270, APTM-323
- RETRIEVE command
 - description APCICS-63
 - examples APCICS-64
 - format APCICS-63
 - options APCICS-63
 - restrictions APCICS-64
 - usage APCICS-63
- retrieve named storage service
 - example BPE-77
 - output BPE-77
 - parameters BPE-77
- retrieve trace
 - ID table DGR-305
 - output sample DGR-305
 - using DGR-302
- retrieving
 - dependent segments sequentially APCICS-41
 - dependents sequentially APDB-230
 - first occurrence of a segment APDB-203
 - last occurrence APDB-205
 - segments sequentially APCICS-36
 - segments with D APDB-202
 - segments
 - Q command code, Fast Path APDB-207
 - Q command code, full function APDB-207
 - sequentially APDB-202
 - specific segments APCICS-47
 - the location of a dependent segment APCICS-58
 - the location of the last inserted sequential dependent segment APCICS-58
- RETRY option APDG-49
- return and reason codes
 - client requests CQS-75
 - CQSBWSE request CQS-88
 - CQSCHKPT request CQS-92
 - CQSCONN request CQS-97
 - CQSDEL request CQS-101
 - CQSDEREG request CQS-103
 - CQSDISC request CQS-107
 - CQSINFRM request CQS-112
 - CQSMOVE request CQS-115
 - CQSPUT request CQS-122
 - CQSQUERY request CQS-131
 - CQSREAD request CQS-136
 - CQSRECVR request CQS-141
 - CQSREG request CQS-143
 - CQSRSYNC request CQS-149
 - CQSSHUT request CQS-152
 - CQSUNLCK request CQS-156
 - CQSUPD request CQS-161
- return code, checking APTM-8
- return codes
 - callable service CG-25
 - CSLRMDEL CSL-116
 - CSLRMPRI CSL-120
 - CSLRMPRR CSL-123
 - CSLRMPRS CSL-127
 - CSLRMPRT CSL-131
- return codes (*continued*)
 - CSLRMQRY CSL-135
 - CSLRMREG CSL-138
 - CSLRMUPD CSL-143
 - CSLSCBFR CSL-173
 - CSLSCDRG CSL-174
 - CSLSCMSG CSL-180
 - CSLSCQRY CSL-184
 - CSLSCQSC CSL-185
 - CSLSCRDY CSL-187
 - CSLSCREG CSL-192
 - CSLSCRQR CSL-195
 - CSLSCRQS CSL-201
 - INITIATE OLC command OG-146
 - online change failures OG-149
 - UIB APDB-79, APDB-369
- Return Destination Process Name
 - See RDPN
- Return Primary Resource Name
 - See RPRN
- returning a status code APCICS-66
- returning failed active IMS as new active IMS AS-289
- REUSE keyword OG-78, OG-80
- REUSE parameter commands
 - CHANGE.CAGRP DBRC-144
 - CHANGE.DBDS DBRC-157
 - INIT.CAGRP DBRC-264
 - INIT.DBDS DBRC-43, DBRC-270
- REUSE parameter, image copy data sets for future use DBRC-41
- reusing image copy data sets DBRC-43
- reviews ADB-25
- reviews
 - application requirements AS-35
 - design AS-36
- REXX SPOC API CSL-91
- REXX SPOC API
 - See *also* SPOC (single point of control)
 - autonomic computing CSL-225
 - batch job CSL-223
 - benefits OG-211
 - examples CSL-222
 - overview OG-211
 - preparing the environment CSL-219
 - reason codes CSL-221
 - retrieving command responses CSL-221
 - return codes CSL-221
 - samples CSL-222
 - setting up the IMSplex CSL-219
 - subcommands CSL-219
- REXX, IMS adapter
 - . (period) usage APDB-345, APTM-345
 - address environment APDB-336, APTM-336
 - AIB, specifying APDB-343, APTM-343
 - description APDB-335, APTM-335
 - DFSREXX0 program APDB-335, APDB-339, APTM-335, APTM-339
 - DFSREXX1 APDB-335, APTM-335
 - DFSREXXU user exit APDB-335, APTM-335
 - DFSRR00 APDB-339, APTM-339
 - diagram APDB-338, APTM-338

REXX, IMS adapter (*continued*)

- DL/I parameters APDB-342, APTM-342
- entry parameters CG-286
- environment APDB-344, APTM-344, CG-286
- example execs APDB-356, APTM-356
- exec name, choosing CG-285
- feedback processing APDB-342, APTM-342
- I/O area APDB-342, APTM-342
- installation APDB-335, APTM-335, CG-285
- IVPREXX exec APDB-339, APTM-339
- IVPREXX PSB APDB-337, APTM-337
- IVPREXX setup APDB-337, APTM-337
- LLZZ processing APDB-342, APTM-342
- LNKED requirements APDB-335, APTM-335
- non-TSO/E APDB-335, APTM-335
- PCB, specifying APDB-343, APTM-343
- programs APDB-335, APTM-335
- PSB requirements APDB-335, APTM-335
- sample generation APDB-337, APTM-337
- sample JCL APDB-337, APTM-337
- SPA processing APDB-342, APTM-342
- SRRBACK APDB-335, APTM-335
- SRRCMIT APDB-335, APTM-335
- SSA, specifying APDB-343, APTM-343
- SYSEXEC DD APDB-335, APDB-337, APTM-335, APTM-337
- system environment APDB-335, APDB-337, APTM-335, APTM-337
- SYSTSIN DD APDB-337, APTM-337
- SYSTSPRT DD APDB-335, APDB-337, APTM-335, APTM-337
- TSO environment APDB-335, APTM-335
- TSO/E restrictions APDB-335, APTM-335
- user exit routine (DFSREXXU) CG-285
- ZZ processing APDB-342, APTM-342

REXX

- . (period) usage APDB-343, APTM-343
- calls
 - return codes APDB-341, APTM-341
 - summary APDB-341, APTM-341
 - syntax APDB-341, APTM-341
- commands
 - DL/I calls APDB-341, APTM-341
 - summary APDB-341, APTM-341
- DL/I calls, example APDB-343, APTM-343
- execs
 - DFSSAM01 APDB-362, APTM-362
 - DOCMD APDB-362, APTM-362
 - IVPREXX APDB-367, APTM-367
 - PART APDB-360, APTM-360
 - PARTNAME APDB-361, APTM-361
 - PARTNUM APDB-361, APTM-361
 - PCBINFO APDB-358, APTM-358
 - SAY APDB-357, APTM-357
- IMSRXTRC, trace output APDB-346, APTM-346

REXXIMS commands APDB-347, APDB-349, APTM-347, APTM-349

REXXIMS commands

- See also* IMSQUERY extended function
- DLIINFO APDB-344, APDB-345, APTM-344, APTM-345

REXXIMS commands (*continued*)

- IMSRXTRC APDB-344, APDB-346, APTM-344, APTM-346
- MAPDEF APDB-344, APTM-344
- MAPGET APDB-344, APTM-344
- MAPPUT APDB-344, APDB-350, APTM-344, APTM-350
- SET APDB-344, APDB-351, APTM-344, APTM-351
- SRRBACK APDB-344, APDB-352, APTM-344, APTM-352
- SRRCMIT APDB-344, APDB-352, APTM-344, APTM-352
- STORAGE APDB-344, APDB-352, APTM-344, APTM-352
- WTL APDB-344, APDB-354, APTM-344, APTM-354
- WTO APDB-344, APDB-354, APTM-344, APTM-354
- WTOR APDB-344, APDB-354, APTM-344, APTM-354
- WTP APDB-344, APDB-354, APTM-344, APTM-354

REXXTDLI commands APDB-341, APTM-341

- Rfr, variable-gathering action command IIV-120
- RGN= operand PROC statement (MFS Language utility) URDBTM-413
- RGN= parameter ISDT-293
- RGN= parameter procedures
 - ACBGEN URS-160
 - DBDGEN URS-13
 - PSBGEN URS-116
- RGSUF, online execution parameter AS-98
- RGSUF= parameter ISDT-293
- RHB definition/mapping macro DGR-71
- RHT definition/mapping macro DGR-71
- RIS (recoverable in-doubt structure) OG-54
- risks to security, combined files APDG-2
- RIT (RECON initialization token) DBRC-17
- RLB definition/mapping macro DGR-71
- RLCBT definition/mapping macro DGR-71
- RLDS (recovery log data set) DBRC-171
- RLDS (recovery log data set)
 - accumulating changes using DFSUCUM0 DBRC-45
 - commands DBRC-172
 - commands
 - CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-172
 - CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-190
 - NOTIFY.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-322
 - NOTIFY.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-338
 - condensing OG-64
 - copying OG-63
 - creation OG-63
 - defining OG-12, OG-73
 - deleting information from RECON DBRC-210
 - log OG-60
 - records DBRC-67
 - selecting DBRC-99
 - using for recovery OG-181

RLDS (Recovery Log Data Set)

- creating URS-250
- output to Log Archive utility URS-252

RLDSDEF= parameter ISDT-373
 RLMCB definition/mapping macro DGR-71
 RLPL definition/mapping macro DGR-71
 RLQD definition/mapping macro DGR-71
 RM (Resource Manager) CR-22
 RM (Resource Manager)
 configuration requirements CSL-7
 configuring CSL without CSL-11
 disabling AS-414
 function provided CSL-4
 functions of AS-414
 initializing AS-422
 overview AS-414, CSL-4
 recommendations AS-415
 registering a client CSL-23
 requirements AS-414
 resource structure CSL-4
 shutting down AS-428, AS-429
 starting AS-428, OG-91
 stopping OG-161
 terminals, managing AS-418
 type-2 command environment
 disabling RM AS-414
 XRF OG-255
 RM affinity ATM-43
 RM exit routine PROCLIB member
 EXITMBR parameter BPE-13
 RM trace table types
 * (asterisk) BPE-11
 CSL BPE-11
 ERR BPE-11
 PLEX BPE-11
 recommendations BPE-11
 RM BPE-11
 RM
 See Resource Manager
 RMENV CR-389
 RMENV= parameter ISDT-335
 RMF II (Resource Management Facility II)
 as monitoring tool AS-189
 for I/O analysis AS-230
 for paging rates AS-221
 used in tuning AS-201
 RMF
 accounting procedures ISDT-6
 RMNAME parameter ADB-244
 RMNAME parameter
 specifying number of blocks or CIs ADB-243
 specifying number of RAPS ADB-93
 usage ADB-451
 RMNAME= parameter
 DBD statement URS-25
 RMODE APDB-96
 RMODE 24, AMODE 31, running user modules in
 APTM-134
 RMxxxxx command
 syntax diagram CR-585
 RNL (resource name list) IIV-65
 RNR
 See Rapid Network Reconnect
 RNR= parameter ISDT-344
 ROLB (Roll Back) call
 compared to ROLL call APDB-116
 description APDB-118, APDB-271
 format APDB-272
 maintaining database integrity APDB-116
 parameters APDB-272
 usage APDB-118
 ROLB (Rollback) command
 description APCICS-72
 examples APCICS-72
 format APCICS-72
 options APCICS-72
 restrictions APCICS-72
 usage APCICS-72
 ROLB call ADB-284, ADB-288, APTM-324, DBRC-24
 ROLB call function APDB-300, APTM-380
 ROLB call
 comparison to ROLL and ROLS call APTM-78
 description APTM-79, APTM-324
 format APTM-325
 parameters APTM-325
 restrictions APTM-326
 summary APTM-265
 usage APTM-325
 use in conversations APTM-65
 ROLB system service call APDG-34, APDG-64
 ROLB
 in MPPs and transaction-oriented BMPs APDB-118
 ROLL (Roll) call
 compared to ROLB call APDB-116
 description APDB-117, APDB-272
 format APDB-272
 maintaining database integrity APDB-116
 roll back point
 See backout point
 roll back to SETS/SETU call
 See ROLS call
 ROLL call APTM-326
 ROLL call function APDB-300, APTM-380
 ROLL call
 comparison to ROLB and ROLS call APTM-78
 description APTM-79, APTM-326
 format APTM-326
 parameters APTM-326
 restrictions APTM-327
 summary APTM-265
 usage APTM-326
 use in conversations APTM-65
 ROLL command
 description APCICS-73
 examples APCICS-73
 format APCICS-73
 options APCICS-73
 restrictions APCICS-73
 usage APCICS-73
 ROLL system service call APDG-64
 rollback call
 See ROLB call
 ROLS (Roll Back to SETS) call
 description APDB-273
 format APDB-273

ROLS (Roll Back to SETS) call *(continued)*
 maintaining database integrity APDB-116
 parameters APDB-273
 TOKEN APDB-119
 ROLS call APTM-327
 ROLS call function APDB-300, APTM-380
 ROLS call
 comparison to ROLL and ROLB call APTM-78
 description APTM-327
 format APTM-327
 parameters APTM-327
 restrictions APTM-328
 Spool API functions APTM-328
 summary APTM-265
 usage APTM-328
 use in conversations APTM-65
 with LU 6.2 APTM-81
 with TOKEN APTM-80
 without TOKEN APTM-81
 ROLS command APCICS-85
 ROLS command
 description APCICS-74
 examples APCICS-74
 format APCICS-74
 options APCICS-74
 restrictions APCICS-75
 usage APCICS-74
 ROLS system service call APDG-34, APDG-48, APDG-66
 ROLS
 backing out to an intermediate backout point APDB-120
 ROLX call function APDB-301, APTM-381
 root addressable area ADB-94, ADB-454
 root addressable Area ADB-119
 root anchor point APDG-71
 root anchor point (RAP) ADB-451
 root anchor points
 See RAPs (root anchor points) ADB-93
 root processing
 sequential
 HIDAM ADB-99
 root segment, definition ADB-7, APDG-4
 ROOT= parameter
 AREA statement URS-45
 roster, current APDG-12
 routine, error APTM-8
 routines, error APDB-10
 routines
 client CQS-167
 DFSERA50 APDG-170
 ESTAE APDG-48
 STAE APDG-48
 user-supplied, CQS CQS-47
 routing code, definition ATM-22
 routing codes AS-57, AS-239
 routing codes
 with online change AS-239
 routing exit routines
 link routing ATM-247
 routing exit routines *(continued)*
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) conversations ATM-213
 MSC routing ATM-245
 program routing ATM-247
 terminal/input routing ATM-246
 Routing exit routines
 Terminal Routing exit routine ATM-246
 TM/MSC Message Routing and Control Exit Routine ATM-247
 routing messages
 destination name ATM-206
 ISC examples ATM-279
 parameters ATM-279
 SYSIDs ATM-206
 when applications abend CG-333
 routing path
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM-201
 routing
 messages
 in an MSC-IMSplex configuration ATM-236
 ROUTING= parameter ISDT-184
 rows
 relational representation, in JGR-90
 segment instances, compared to JGR-87
 RPL (request parameter list) DGR-364
 RPLI definition/mapping macro DGR-71
 RPRN (return primary resource name) APTM-250, URDBTM-457
 RPRN (Return Primary Resource Name)
 ATTACH FM header ATM-378
 message routing, ISC ATM-279
 SCHEDULER FM header ATM-378
 RPRN= operand (DIV statement), specifying APTM-250
 RPRN= operand (DIV statement)
 specifying URDBTM-457
 RPST definition/mapping macro DGR-72
 RQ* messages, LUSTATUS command ATM-341
 RQD* ATM-263, ATM-321, ATM-325
 RQE* ATM-263, ATM-321, ATM-325
 RQR command, SLU P ATM-436
 RRE definition/mapping macro DGR-72
 RRS/MVS (Resource Recovery Services/Multiple Virtual Storage) APDG-115, APDG-137
 RRS/MVS (Resource Recovery Services/MVS) ATM-396
 RRS/MVS (Resource Recovery Services/MVS)
 description ATM-396
 resource recovery with ATM-396
 RRS/MVS (Resource Recovery Services) OG-52, OG-53
 RRS.
 See Resource Recovery Services
 RRS= parameter ISDT-293
 RRSAF (Recoverable Resource Manager Services attachment facility) JGR-15
 RRSAF
 See Recoverable Resource Manager Services attachment facility
 RRST= parameter ISDT-403

RS parameter
 NRESTART command CR-455

RSA (record search argument) ADB-76

RSA (record search argument)
 description APDB-163
 GSAM, reference APDB-88
 overview APDB-163

RSE (recoverable service element) AS-255

RSE (recoverable service element)
 definition of AS-266
 example of AS-266
 notifying the availability manager (AVM) AS-319
 RSENAME keyword AS-319

RSENAME specification AS-266

RSENAME= keyword AS-319

RSENAME= parameter ISDT-359

RSHUT command ATM-345

RSR DBRC-19

RSR (Remote Site Recovery)
 active IMS AS-331
 alternate IMS system AS-331
 BTAM terminals CR-38
 commands supported on the tracker CR-36
 DB/DC environment, in a AS-13
 DLT, installation of IIV-8
 global online change, and AS-430
 installation of IIV-8
 introduction AS-329
 overview AS-329
 protected conversations and ATM-400
 restarting the network ATM-70
 RLT, installation of IIV-8
 shared queues, planning for ATM-118
 valid environments for installation IIV-8

RSR (remote-site recovery)
 allocating DBDSs and areas OG-289
 begin
 shadowing OG-282
 catch-up processing OG-306
 database tracking OG-297
 database update set OG-289
 databases OG-288
 discontinuing OG-318
 DL/I batch OG-301
 DL/I batch jobs OG-293
 enabling XRC tracking OG-319
 Fast Database Recovery Region OG-290
 gap processing during XRC tracking OG-320
 HALDB OG-298
 HSSP OG-292
 IMSplex OG-287
 IRLM OG-301
 log gaps OG-305
 log router OG-294
 logger OG-292
 new active subsystem, starting OG-315
 normal operations
 active site OG-291
 tracking site OG-293
 online change OG-293, OG-301
 online forward recovery OG-307

RSR (remote-site recovery) *(continued)*
 operating OG-281, OG-291
 restart without remote takeover OG-303
 takeover OG-309
 takeover, introduction OG-290
 takeover
 aborting OG-314
 message queues, sharing OG-317
 new active subsystem, starting OG-315
 performing OG-310, OG-312
 planned OG-309
 starting new tracking subsystem OG-317
 tracking site OG-314
 unplanned OG-312

termination
 abnormal OG-304
 active site OG-301
 tracking site OG-302
 transport manager OG-301, OG-305

TMS OG-291

tracing
 database setup OG-284

tracking log OG-288

tracking
 preparations OG-282

XRC tracking
 during takeover OG-321
 restart considerations during OG-321
 resuming OG-320
 routing delays OG-320
 shutdown processing during OG-321
 stopping OG-319

RSR Database-Level Tracking feature
 data sets IIV-17

RSR Recovery-Level Tracking feature
 data sets IIV-17

RSR
 COMM macro
 APPLID parameter ISDT-71
 PSWD parameter ISDT-75
 DFSSRxx member ISDT-365
 DL/I batch jobs, ISDT-195
 enabling ISDT-90
 IMSCTRL macro, RSRFEAT parameter
 GSGNAME parameter ISDT-90
 RSRFEAT parameter ISDT-94
 TMINAME parameter ISDT-98
 including in IMS ISDT-26
 log router activity, tracing ISDT-401
 online reorganization DBRC-54
 options, specifying ISDT-365

RSR= parameter ISDT-374

RSRFEAT= parameter ISDT-94

RSRMBR= parameter ISDT-293

RST= parameter ISDT-293

RSTART command
 CONTINUOUS keyword CR-594
 description CR-594
 environments CR-593
 examples CR-596
 LINE keyword CR-594

RSTART command (*continued*)
 LINK keyword CR-594
 LOPEN keyword CR-594
 MODE keyword CR-595
 MSPLINK keyword CR-595
 NODE keyword CR-595
 syntax diagram CR-593
 USER keyword CR-595

RSTRT control statement
 Database Prefix Update utility (DFSURGP0)
 URDBTM-59

RSTRT= statement
 Database Scan utility (DFSURGS0) URDBTM-45

RT (Response Terminal)
 response CR-16

RTAKEOVER command
 active subsystem CR-599
 description CR-599
 tracking subsystem CR-600

RTCODE keyword
 definition CR-71
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-264
 examples CR-338
 START command CR-637
 STOP command CR-661

RTCODE macro AS-57

RTCODE macro statement
 for Fast Path AS-50
 used with online change AS-239

RTCODE macro
 description ISDT-133
 parameters ISDT-133
 parameters
 CODE= ISDT-133
 INQUIRY= ISDT-134
 syntax diagram ISDT-133

RTO (remote terminal operator) ATM-65

RTR (ready-to-receive) command ATM-489

RTR (ready-to-receive) command
 Fast Path ATM-489
 IMS functions ATM-489
 protocol ATM-344
 resetting component status to unprotected ATM-450
 summary ATM-344, ATM-489

RTRUNC parameter APDG-99

RTT (resource translation table) CG-508, ISDT-477

RTT= parameter ISDT-477

RU (request unit) chaining in ISC ATM-337

RULES parameter ADB-465, ADB-505, APCICS-54,
 APCICS-56

RULES parameter
 FIRST, L command code APDB-205
 HERE
 F command code APDB-204
 L command code APDB-205

rules
 coding an SSA APDB-83
 defining logical relationships ADB-176
 defining logical relationships
 description of ADB-465, ADB-505

rules (*continued*)
 defining logical relationships (*continued*)
 in logical databases ADB-177, ADB-183
 in physical databases ADB-175
 fields in a segment ADB-15
 HD with data set groups ADB-232
 secondary indexes with logical relationships
 ADB-203
 segments ADB-14
 sequence fields ADB-16
 using an SSA ADB-131

RULES= APCICS-56

RULES= keyword
 LCHILD statement URS-75
 SEGM statement URS-62

Run Profile Report
 adding generalized processing ratios
 DB/DC URS-387
 DBCTL URS-423
 DCCTL URS-445
 IMS Monitor
 DB/DC URS-386
 DBCTL URS-423
 DCCTL URS-444
 overview URS-386

run statement
 MSDB Maintenance utility (DBFDBMA0)
 URDBTM-77

RUNTIMES parameter commands
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-174
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-178
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-193
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-197
 NOTIFY.CA DBRC-310
 NOTIFY.IC DBRC-313
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC-316
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-320
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-324
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for TSLDS) DBRC-324
 NOTIFY.REORG DBRC-331
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC-334
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-337
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-340
 NOTIFY.UIC DBRC-345

RVFY= parameter ISDT-293

RX status code ADB-470

S

S (database recovery) statement
 Database Recovery utility (DFSURDB0)
 URDBTM-262

S (STATUS) statement APDB-324, APTM-404

S command code
 examples APDB-214
 subpointer, resetting APDB-214

SAA resource recovery interface calls OG-52

SADMP OG-162

SAMETRM= parameter
 PCB TYPE=TP parameter URS-118

SAMETRM=YES APTM-69

sample AO application
 DFSAOPGM CG-475

- sample AO application (*continued*)
 - UETRANS CG-466
- sample AO exit CG-426
- sample applications
 - Common Service Layer and Common Queue Server IIV-183
 - DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures JGR-77
 - Fast Path IIV-169
 - IMS IIV-155
 - IMS Java IIV-151
 - IVP IIV-149
 - Java IIV-151
 - partitioning IIV-179
 - Syntax Checker IIV-183
 - Type-2 Command Environment IIV-183
- sample exit routine
 - assemble IIV-237
 - bind IIV-237
- sample installation jobs RPG-35
- sample JCL APDB-328, APTM-408
- sample listing of RECON
 - Active Site DBRC-475
 - tracking site DBRC-504
- sample programs
 - call-level assembler language, CICS online APDB-32
 - call-level COBOL, CICS online APDB-40
 - call-level PL/I, CICS online APDB-51
 - command-level
 - assembler language APCICS-12
 - C APCICS-23
 - COBOL APCICS-16
 - PL/I APCICS-19
 - using ISC between IMS and CICS ATM-585
- sample transactions IIV-155
- sample, location of
 - routines, location of CG-37
- sample
 - code
 - asynchronous processing OTMA-138
 - synchronous processing OTMA-127
 - message OTMA-92
 - message
 - client-bid OTMA-93
 - response OTMA-94
 - transaction OTMA-93
- Sample
 - BPE configuration file BPE-13
 - BPE user exit list PROCLIB member BPE-20
 - combined user exit list PROCLIB member BPE-20
 - CQS user exit list PROCLIB member BPE-18
 - initialization exit routine BPE-79
 - OM user exit list PROCLIB member BPE-18
 - processing exit routine BPE-80
 - RM user exit list PROCLIB member BPE-19
 - SCI user exit list PROCLIB member BPE-20
 - termination exit routine BPE-81
- samples
 - message processing application JGR-17
- SANPQ keyword OG-259
- SAP analysis procedure DGR-43
- SAP definition/mapping macro DGR-72
- SAPPLID= parameter ISDT-345
- SASPSB= parameter ISDT-68
- SAV, online execution parameter AS-98
- SAV= parameter ISDT-293
- save area set, abnormal DGR-45
- save area set
 - Fast Path problem analysis
 - example DGR-419
 - finding during DC analysis DGR-364
- save area
 - for registers CG-8
 - prechained CG-8
 - single, registers CG-9
- SAVE keyword
 - ASSIGN command CR-111
 - definition CR-71
 - RECOVER command
 - STOP keyword CR-574
- SAY exec APDB-357, APTM-357
- SB (OSAM Sequential Buffering) AS-214
- SB (OSAM Sequential Buffering)
 - benefits ADB-254
 - benefits
 - productivity ADB-254
 - programs ADB-254
 - utilities ADB-254
 - buffer handler ADB-256
 - buffer pools ADB-256
 - buffer set ADB-256
 - CICS ADB-254
 - conditional activation ADB-255
 - data set groups ADB-255
 - DB-PCP/DSG pair ADB-255
 - deactivation ADB-255
 - description ADB-253, ADB-254
 - disallowing use ADB-259
 - HALDB Online Reorganization ADB-382
 - overlapped I/O ADB-254, ADB-256
 - periodical evaluation ADB-255
 - random read ADB-253
 - requesting use ADB-257, ADB-260
 - sequential read ADB-253
 - virtual storage ADB-256
- SB (sequential buffering)
 - COMPARE option, use in SB DGR-318
 - control block diagram DGR-83
 - DFSSBHD0 utility
 - using with SB IMAGE CAPTURE option DGR-318
 - DL/I trace table entry DGR-317
 - SB IMAGE CAPTURE option
 - using with DFSSBHD0 utility DGR-318
 - SBESNAP option, activating DGR-318
 - SBSNAP option
 - activating DGR-317
 - limiting output DGR-317
 - service aid tool DGR-316
- SB keyword
 - definition CR-71
 - START command CR-637
 - STOP command CR-661

- SB Test utility (DFSSBHD0)
 - data set requirements URDBTM–332
 - description URDBTM–331
 - example URDBTM–337
 - image capture log record URDBTM–331
 - input and output URDBTM–333
 - JCL requirements
 - DD statements URDBTM–334
 - EXEC statement URDBTM–333
 - output URDBTM–333
 - restrictions URDBTM–333
 - utility control statements
 - DBIO URDBTM–336
 - SELECT URDBTM–336
- SB-Detail report URS–481
- SB-Summary Report URS–479
- SB= parameter
 - PCB TYPE=DB parameter URS–127
- SBBUF= parameter ISDT–439
- SBBUFCB= parameter ISDT–439
- SBCO ISDT–438
- SBESNAP ISDT–439
- SBESNAP option, activating DGR–318
- SBHE definition/mapping macro DGR–72
- SBI (stop bracket initiation) command ATM–353
- SBI (stop bracket initiation) command
 - CICS ATM–551
 - IMS-CICS session ATM–552
 - session shutdown ATM–353
 - use in data flow control ATM–253
- SBIC ISDT–437
- SBONLINE control statement ISDT–394
- SBONLINE= parameter ISDT–395
- SBPARAM ISDT–434
- SBPARMS definition/mapping macro DGR–72
- SBPSS definition/mapping macro DGR–72
- SBPST definition/mapping macro DGR–72
- SBSCD definition/mapping macro DGR–72
- SBSNAP ISDT–438
- SBSNAP option
 - activating DGR–317
 - limiting output DGR–317
- SBUE definition/mapping macro DGR–72
- SBUF definition/mapping macro DGR–72
- SC (session control) protocols
 - See also* ISC, SC protocols
 - BIND parameters ATM–308
 - binding sessions ATM–300
 - binding sessions
 - negotiable versus nonnegotiable BIND ATM–301
 - parallel session ATM–301
 - resolving a race ATM–302
 - single session ATM–301
 - synchronizing sessions ATM–302
 - message resynchronization ATM–302
 - message resynchronization
 - commands used ATM–302
 - designing procedures ATM–303, ATM–308
 - when required ATM–302
 - session initiation ATM–310
- SC (session control) protocols (*continued*)
 - session initiation
 - completing ATM–310
 - ISC ATM–299
 - session states ATM–309
 - session termination ATM–311
 - session termination
 - abnormal ATM–312
 - normal ATM–311
 - STSN flow ATM–312
 - STSN flow
 - primary-to-secondary half session ATM–312
 - secondary-to-primary half session ATM–313
 - STSN format ATM–315
 - XRF complex, establishing an ISC session ATM–300
 - XRF complex, establishing connection ATM–300
- SC (Structured Call Interface)
 - stopping OG–161
- SCA (system control area) APTM–151
- SCA (system control area), ISC support ATM–277
- SCA (system control area)
 - description APTM–151
 - device-dependent information APTM–227
 - specifying APTM–227, URDBTM–429
 - use APTM–183
- SCA parameter (DFLD statement), specifying URDBTM–472
- SCA1 definition/mapping macro DGR–72
- SCAN control block function CG–21
- scan utility (DFSURGS0) ADB–350
- SCAN= parameter
 - DATASET statement URS–41
- SCANSEG= keyword
 - Partial Database Reorganization Step 2 (DFSPRCT2) URDBTM–157
- SCAR definition/mapping macro DGR–72
- SCD (system contents directory) ADB–132
- SCD definition/mapping macro DGR–72
- SCD diagram, online DGR–80
- SCEERUN= parameter ISDT–105
- scenarios
 - online change OG–148
- SCHD (Schedule) command
 - description APCICS–64
 - examples APCICS–65
 - format APCICS–64
 - options APCICS–64
 - usage APCICS–65
- SCHD keyword
 - definition CR–71
- SCHD parameter ADB–262
- SCHD PSB command APCICS–15, APCICS–22
- SCHD= parameter ISDT–185, ISDT–403
- SCHDTYP= parameter ISDT–66
- SCHED request CG–580
- schedule a PSB, in a call-level program, how to APDG–59
- schedule, classes example APDG–23
- SCHEDULER FM header
 - ATTACH ATM–358
 - chained message support ATM–359

SCHEDULER FM header *(continued)*
 example ATM-521
 format ATM-387
 IMS-CICS session ATM-562
 introduction ATM-358, ATM-359
 MFS ATM-365
 parameter description ATM-376, ATM-379

SCHEDULER FM headers
 request for asynchronous execution ATM-270

scheduler message block (SMB) OTMA-5

scheduler trace
 example DGR-241
 format DGR-238

scheduling a PSB in a CICS online program
 APCICS-64

scheduling algorithm
 developing AS-59
 factors in region occupancy AS-208

scheduling HALDBs (high availability large databases)
 APDB-9

scheduling HALDBs
 application programs, against APDB-95

scheduling
 algorithm ATM-31
 AOI transactions ATM-117
 application programs
 against unavailable data AS-26
 Fast Path messages ATM-22

SCHEDxx member CSL-13

SCI (Structured Call Interface)
 automatic RECON loss notification AS-418
 configuration requirements CSL-7
 environmental requirements CSL-19
 exit routines
 whether to use CSL-21
 functions of AS-415
 functions provided CSL-4
 initializing AS-422
 overview AS-415, CSL-4
 ready state CSL-23
 registered state CSL-23
 registering to CSL-22
 registration exit routine AS-418
 security AS-425
 shutting down AS-428, AS-430
 starting AS-428, OG-91
 TCB association CSL-21
 XRF OG-255

SCI exit routine PROCLIB member
 EXITMBR parameter BPE-13

SCI Registration exit routine (DSPSCIX0)
 binding CG-213
 IMS callable services CG-213
 IMS environments CG-213
 including the routine CG-213
 naming convention CG-213
 sample routine location CG-213

SCI trace table types
 * (asterisk) BPE-11
 CSL BPE-12
 ERPL BPE-12

SCI trace table types *(continued)*
 ERR BPE-12
 INTF BPE-12
 INTP BPE-12
 PLEX BPE-12
 recommendations BPE-11

SCI
 See Structured Call Interface

SCIPROC= parameter ISDT-336

SCL= parameter ISDT-107

SCOPE= parameter ISDT-294

SCOPE= parameter
 START irlmproc command CR-797

SCRAPLOG for QCF
 description/sample record DGR-343
 JCL for printing records DGR-345

SCRATCH function (MFS Service utility DFSUTSA0)
 URDBTM-507

scratch pad area (SPA)
 See SPA

scratchpad area (SPA) AS-58

screen design considerations APDG-97

screen formatting
 3270 or SLU 2
 erase all unprotected option APTM-204
 force format write option APTM-204
 3290
 logical units APTM-205
 partitions APTM-205
 specifying screen size URDBTM-439

screen protection, Finance Communication System
 BID option ATM-449
 NOBID option ATM-449

screen sizes, relating device names to ISDT-172

screens
 protection ATM-41
 unprotected screen option ATM-86

script member, error URDBTM-531

SCROLLI= operand (PD statement), specifying
 URDBTM-485

SCS (SNA character string) controls
 format controls ATM-519
 function code assignments ATM-520

SCS1 devices
 CARD= operand (DIV statement) URDBTM-447
 DEV statement APTM-245
 DEV statement keywords URDBTM-452
 meaning of designation APTM-121

SCS2 devices
 DEV statement keywords URDBTM-452
 meaning of designation APTM-121
 specifying line width URDBTM-448

SDB definition/mapping macro DGR-72

SDB keyword dictionary DGR-543

SDCB definition/mapping macro DGR-72

SDEP (sequential dependent)
 CI preallocation ADB-270

SDEP CI
 diagnosing CI problem in DEDB
 format DGR-423

SDF II, definition ATM-81

SDFSISRC target library IIV-155, IIV-169
SDFSISRC
 target library IIV-149
 using during file-tailoring phase IIV-100
SDFS MAC IIV-64
SDFSRESL ADB-453
SDFS SLIB
 members
 DFSIXS05 IIV-111
 DFSIXS32 IIV-111
 DFSIXS36 IIV-111
 using during file-tailoring phase IIV-100
SDSF (Spool Display and Search Facility) APDG-184
SDSG definition/mapping macro DGR-72
SDT (start data traffic) command ATM-310
SDT (start data traffic) command
 completing session initiation ATM-310
 IMS ATM-464
SDUMP dump AS-99
SDUMP
 IRLM address space dump
 description DGR-414
 formatting and printing DGR-414
 ODF DGR-155
 Offline Dump Formatter URS-348
SDWA definition/mapping macro DGR-72
search argument
 release level used DGR-60
search arguments
 creating DGR-30
 developing DGR-29
search field ADB-194
SEARCHA= parameter
 DATASET statement URS-42
searching for APARs DGR-60
searching problem reporting databases DGR-29
SECCNT= parameter ISDT-77, ISDT-109, ISDT-136
SECCOUNT= parameter ISDT-369, ISDT-373,
 ISDT-375
SECLVL= parameter ISDT-136
secondary allocation DGR-10
secondary data set groups
 See multiple data set groups ADB-18
secondary data structure ADB-192
Secondary Index Database Maintenance exit routine
 CG-103
Secondary Index Database Maintenance exit routine
 attributes CG-103
 binding CG-104
 Calling CG-104
 CSECTs CG-105
 description CG-103
 IMS callable services CG-104
 IMS environments CG-103
 including the routine CG-104
 indexing, suppression CG-103
 loading CG-104
 naming convention CG-104
 parameters CG-106
 registers
 contents on entry CG-105
 Secondary Index Database Maintenance exit routine
 (*continued*)
 registers (*continued*)
 contents on exit CG-106
 residing CG-103
 sample routine CG-106
 sample routine location CG-104
 use CG-103
 using callable services CG-103
secondary index database
 block format DGR-119
 segment data format DGR-119
 VSAM LRECL format DGR-118, DGR-119
secondary index
 DBD generation URS-9
 relationships URS-70
secondary indexes
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
 reorganizing ADB-364
 multiple qualification statements APDB-154
 reorganizing
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
 ADB-364
secondary indexing
 analyzing requirements ADB-52
 comparison with logical relationships ADB-208
 DB PCB contents APDB-156
 description APDG-78
 description of ADB-186
 effect on programming APDB-153
 examples of uses APDG-79
 index maintenance exit routine ADB-198
 INDICES parameter ADB-201
 information returned by DL/I APDB-156
 introduction ADB-17
 loading databases ADB-331
 locking ADB-107
 maintenance ADB-199
 making keys unique ADB-196
 Partitioned Secondary Index (PSINDEX) APDG-79
 pointer segment ADB-193
 procedure for adding ADB-445
 processing as separate database ADB-200
 restructured hierarchy ADB-191
 segments ADB-188
 sharing ADB-201
 sparse indexing ADB-198
 specifying APDG-80
 specifying in DBD ADB-205
 SSAs APDB-153
 status codes APDB-156
 storage ADB-192
 suppressing index entries ADB-198
 system related fields ADB-196
 use
 logical relationships ADB-203
 variable-length segments ADB-204
 uses ADB-186
 utility unload ADB-353

secondary logical unit type P
 See SLU P

secondary logical unit
 See *also* SLU
 design considerations ATM-266
 first speaker in ISC ATM-266

secondary master terminal logging AS-71

secondary master terminal
 commands logged CR-27
 commands that can be copied to ISDT-72

secondary processing sequence ADB-192, APDB-154

secondary terminals AS-313

SECUNIT= parameter ISDT-369, ISDT-373, ISDT-375

SECURE command CR-605

SECURE command
 APPC keyword CR-603
 CHECK parameter CR-603, CR-604
 description CR-603
 environments CR-603
 examples CR-604
 FULL parameter CR-603, CR-604
 NONE parameter CR-603, CR-604
 OTMA keyword CR-604
 PROFILE parameter CR-604
 syntax diagram CR-603

security AS-113

security checking OTMA-2

security checks in program-to-program switching
 APTM-59

security considerations
 CICS ATM-557

security exit routines
 resource access CG-137

security for OTMA OTMA-51

security inspection ADB-29

security levels OTMA-52

security levels
 CHECK OTMA-53
 FULL OTMA-53
 NONE OTMA-52
 PROFILE OTMA-52

SECURITY macro statement
 DBCTL environment AS-162
 overriding values with JCL AS-169
 PASSWD keyword AS-129, AS-147
 RACFCOM keyword AS-148
 RCLASS keyword AS-147
 resource access security URS-218
 SECCNT keyword AS-147
 SECLVL keyword AS-129, AS-147
 TERMNL keyword AS-129, AS-147
 TRANCMD keyword AS-129, AS-147
 TYPE keyword AS-147

Security macro
 description ISDT-2

SECURITY macro
 COMM macro, and ISDT-135
 description ISDT-134
 MSGEN macro, and ISDT-135
 parameters ISDT-136

SECURITY macro (*continued*)
 parameters
 PASSWD= ISDT-136
 RCLASS= ISDT-136
 SECCNT= ISDT-136
 SECLVL= ISDT-136
 TERMNL= ISDT-137
 TRANCMD= ISDT-137
 TYPE= ISDT-138
 syntax diagram ISDT-135

SECURITY Macro
 defining AS-146

Security Maintenance utility IIV-9

Security Maintenance utility (DFSISMP0)
 AO application security AS-129
 application group name (AGN) tables AS-144
 authorizing dependent region startup AS-144
 coding input statements AS-148, AS-166
 control statements URS-224
 description URS-215, URS-224
 executing AS-148, AS-167
 execution URS-224
 execution coordinated with nucleus AS-47
 IMS resource access security URS-218
 input URS-216
 input statement operands URS-224
 invoking the procedure URS-223
 JCL requirements URS-221
 LTERM security URS-218
 naming protected resources AS-162
 output URS-216, URS-226
 overview URS-215
 password security URS-218
 PTERM protection example AS-122
 restrictions URS-217
 security for MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
 ATM-223
 security options URS-215, URS-217
 sign-on verification URS-219
 transaction and command protection example
 AS-127
 transaction command security URS-218

Security Maintenance Utility (DFSISMP0)
 MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) ATM-224

Security Maintenance utility (SMU) OG-136

Security Maintenance utility (SMU)
 online change AS-156
 procedure OG-136
 transaction command security
 specifying on restart AS-131

Security Maintenance Utility
 See SMU (Security Maintenance utility)

security matrix tables AS-148

security options ATM-46

security options
 APPC/IMS, RACF ATM-49
 APPC/IMS, SAF ATM-49
 as part of system definition AS-78
 command authorization ATM-47

security options (*continued*)

- command authorization
 - DFSCCMD0 Command Authorization exit routine ATM-48
 - user ID ATM-47
- ETO ATM-49
- ETO
 - user ID ATM-49
 - user LTERM name ATM-49
- for dependent regions AS-24
- levels of security ATM-46
- levels of security
 - access to resources ATM-46
 - access to terminals ATM-46
- password ATM-48
- password
 - LTERM name ATM-48
 - user ID ATM-48
- RACF ATM-46
- security profile ATM-47
- security profile
 - DFSCTRN0 Transaction Authorization exit routine ATM-47
 - user ID ATM-47
- signon verification ATM-46
- SMU ATM-46
- transaction authorization ATM-47
- transaction authorization
 - RACF ATM-47
 - SMU ATM-47
- transaction command ATM-48
- transaction security ATM-427
- transaction security
 - RACF ATM-427
 - UACC (NONE) ATM-427
- SECURITY procedure URS-219
- security related execution-time options
 - for BMP region AS-106
 - for IMS procedure AS-101
 - for MPP region AS-103
- security related parameters
 - for BMP regions AS-106
 - for message regions AS-103
 - for online execution AS-101
- Security Reverification exit routine (DFSCCTSE0) CG-375
- Security Reverification exit routine (DFSCCTSE0)
 - attributes CG-375
 - binding CG-375
 - description CG-375
 - IMS callable services CG-375
 - IMS environments CG-375
 - including the routine CG-375
 - naming convention CG-375
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-376
 - contents on exit CG-377
 - sample routine location CG-376
 - using callable services CG-375
- security violations AS-157
- security violations
 - notifying the master terminal AS-157
 - recorded on system log AS-157
 - setting a threshold AS-157
- security, command DBRC-81
- security
 - activating IMS security AS-146
 - activating IMS security
 - defining the SECURITY macro AS-146, AS-147, AS-166
 - initializing RACF AS-151, AS-168
 - and the PROCOPT= operand APDG-88
 - AO (automated operator) application programs AS-28, AS-129, AS-130
 - AO applications CG-459, CG-469
 - APPC transactions ATM-427
 - changing online OG-136
 - choices made during system definition AS-114
 - CMD call AS-129, AS-130
 - commands that can be authorized to a transaction AS-131
 - CPI-C driven application program considerations AS-136
 - data section of message prefix OTMA-89
 - database APDG-85, APDG-87
 - database
 - RACF security AS-160
 - segment and field-level sensitivity AS-159
 - with RACF AS-160
 - DBCTL considerations AS-161
 - defining
 - EXEC statement parameters AS-153
 - definition
 - at cold start CR-453
 - at restart CR-361
 - dependent regions
 - no signon AS-146
 - resource access security (RAS) AS-143
 - design considerations
 - authorizing commands AS-123
 - authorizing transactions AS-123
 - choosing types of security AS-116
 - DBCTL environment AS-163
 - limiting access from a dependent region AS-142
 - limiting access from a terminal AS-120
 - master terminal AS-129
 - SMU LTERM security AS-125
 - using RACF AS-125
 - display bypass and password masking AS-158
 - encryption AS-160
 - encryption
 - using the Segment Edit/Compression routine AS-160
 - VTAM terminals AS-160
 - establishing ADB-31
 - ETO AS-141
 - EXEC parameters ISDT-421, ISDT-425, ISDT-429
 - facility class CSL-155
 - Fast Path considerations
 - DB/DC AS-136
 - in DBCTL AS-165

security (*continued*)

- field level sensitivity APDG-87
- field-level sensitivity ADB-220
- format of data section OTMA-89
- ICMD call AS-129
- identifying online requirements APDG-93
- implementing online OG-136
- IMSplex AS-425
- IMSplex
 - RACF OPERCMDS class AS-426
- intermediate IMS
 - MSC ATM-224
- introduction ADB-6, ADB-18
- ISC ATM-257
- job passwords IIV-30
- key sensitivity APDG-87
- logical link CR-174
- LTERM security for commands ATM-48
- LTERM security for transactions ATM-47
- maintenance blocks IIV-9
- modifying OG-41
- MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) ATM-223
- MSC
 - intermediate IMS ATM-224
 - MSCSEC= AS-139
 - transactions AS-139
 - when IMS calls DFSCTRN0 AS-140
 - when RACF and exit routines are called AS-140
- ODBA application program considerations AS-165
- ODBA application programs AS-137
- of databases and data communications APDG-10
- of resources APDG-9
- OM CR-33
- online changes in DBCTL AS-169
- online changes, activating OG-137
- online changes, preparing OG-137
- options ISDT-7
- options
 - specifying at startup OG-97
- password authorizations CR-174
- password security APDG-94
- physical AS-158
- preparing exit routines AS-149
- RACF CSL-155, OTMA-53
- RACF (Resource Access Control Facility) OG-136, OG-205, OG-208
- RACF protection IIV-66
- Remote Site Recovery (RSR)
 - terminal security AS-366
- requirements, fulfilling OG-367
- Resource Access Control Facility (RACF) OG-136
- resources that can be protected AS-113, AS-161
- risks of combined files APDG-2
- scope in MSC and shared queues environments AS-138
- Security Maintenance utility (DFSISMP0) AS-148
- Security Maintenance utility (SMU) OG-136
- Security Maintenance utility, executing AS-148
- segment sensitivity APDG-86
- signon APDG-93
- signon verification AS-121

security (*continued*)

- SMU (Security Maintenance utility) OG-136, OG-205
- SMU and MSC ATM-223
- SMU in MSC ATM-224
- SMU
 - LTERM security for commands ATM-48
 - LTERM security for transactions ATM-47
- startup options AS-153
- Structured Call Interface CSL-155
- supplying information about your application APDG-95
- system libraries and data sets
 - DLISAS procedure AS-159
 - IMS procedure AS-159
 - overview AS-158
- system startup options AS-168
- TCO (Time-Controlled Operations) AS-136
- terminal APDG-93, CR-174
- terminal default CR-24
- terminal, default AS-114
- transaction code CR-174
- user
 - no signon AS-146

SEG option

- Database Scan utility (DFSURGS0) URDBTM-43

SEG statement

- EXIT= operand URDBTM-423
- GRAPHIC= operand URDBTM-423

SEGM statement ADB-175

SEGM statement

- CobolXMI= parameter URS-185

database

- DEDB URS-54
- HDAM URS-48
- HIDAM URS-51
- HISAM URS-47
- HSAM URS-46
- INDEX URS-56
- MSDB URS-54
- PHDAM URS-50
- PHIDAM URS-53
- PSINDEX URS-56

DBDName= parameter URS-185

description ADB-293, URS-46

example ADB-177

format URS-56

in secondary indexing ADB-208

in the physical DBD ADB-172

JavaName= parameter URS-185

keyword abbreviations URS-56

logical segments, for URS-184

physical segments, for URS-184

pointer keyword options and abbreviations URS-58, URS-59

SegmentName= parameter URS-185

specifying insert, delete, and replace rules ADB-465

specifying variable-length segments ADB-210

syntax URS-185

segment code

- description ADB-14
- HDAM ADB-96

- segment code (*continued*)
 - HISAM ADB-66
 - HSAM ADB-62
 - PHDAM ADB-96
- Segment compression routine
 - adding ADB-452
 - changing ADB-452
 - deleting ADB-452
- segment deletion ADB-127
- Segment edit routine CG-303
- segment edit routine
 - specifying URDBTM-424
 - use APTM-133
- Segment edit routine
 - interface CG-301
 - use CG-297, CG-299
- Segment Edit/Compression exit routine AS-160
- Segment Edit/Compression exit routine (DFSCMPX0) CG-109
- Segment Edit/Compression exit routine (DFSCMPX0)
 - activating CG-112
 - attributes CG-110
 - attributes
 - DEDB CG-111
 - full-function database CG-111
 - binding CG-110
 - compression routine CG-112
 - description CG-109
 - entry codes CG-116
 - entry parameters, DL/I CG-115
 - how it works CG-111
 - IMS callable services CG-110
 - IMS environments CG-110
 - including the routine CG-110
 - initialization routine CG-120
 - loading CG-111
 - messages and codes CG-120
 - naming convention CG-110
 - parameters CG-117
 - parameters
 - CSECTs used for parameter passing CG-117
 - registers CG-115
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-115
 - contents on exit CG-116
 - sample routine CG-118
 - sample routine location CG-110
 - sample routine
 - DFSCMPX0 CG-118
 - DFSKMPX0 CG-121
 - segment types, applicable CG-111
 - tabled data information CG-114
- segment edit/compression exit routine
 - avoiding split segments ADB-214
 - specifying minimum segment size ADB-214
- Segment Edit/Compression exit routine
 - description of ADB-212
 - uses ADB-213
- segment edit/compression facility
 - introduction ADB-17
 - procedure for adding ADB-446
- segment edit/compression facility (*continued*)
 - specifying the use of ADB-215
- segment format, output message APTM-224
- segment level number field APDB-73
- segment name
 - DB PCB, field APDB-74
 - SSA, qualification statement APDB-21
- SEGMENT parameter ADB-205
- segment prefix mapping DGR-116
- segment search argument (SSA)
 - coding rules APDB-83
- segment search argument
 - See SSA (segment search argument) ADB-195
- segment search arguments (SSAs)
 - See SSAs (segment search arguments)
- segment-level sensitivity AS-159
- segment, information needed APDB-28
- segment
 - adding one sequentially APCICS-69
 - and its dependents, removing APCICS-35
 - concatenated key APCICS-9
 - data
 - compressing ADB-213
 - editing ADB-213
 - description APDG-3
 - level number field APCICS-8
 - name field, DIB (DL/I interface block) APCICS-8
 - preventing access to by other programs APDG-61
 - releasing a APCICS-68
 - replacing APCICS-59
 - requesting using GU APDB-234
 - sensitivity APDG-86
- SEGMENT= parameter
 - XDFLD statement URS-84
- segments, adding to change DEDBs ADB-456
- segments, deleting to change DEDBs ADB-456
- segments, selecting multiple JGR-93
- segments
 - accessing
 - HDAM databases ADB-99
 - HIDAM databases ADB-99
 - HISAM databases ADB-68
 - HSAM databases ADB-63
 - PHDAM databases ADB-99
 - PHIDAM databases ADB-99
 - adding to a database APCICS-52
 - calculating frequency ADB-312
 - calculating size ADB-311
 - changing position of data ADB-427
 - changing size ADB-426
 - child, definition ADB-7
 - data elements ADB-15
 - DEDB
 - segment growth ADB-215
 - definition ADB-6
 - deleting
 - HD databases ADB-103
 - HISAM databases ADB-72
 - HSAM databases ADB-64
 - MSDB (main storage database) ADB-132
 - dependent, definition ADB-7

segments (*continued*)

- fields ADB-15
- fixed-length ADB-14
- fixed-length segments
 - specifying minimum size ADB-214
- full-function
 - avoiding split segments ADB-214
 - specifying minimum size ADB-214
- in medical database example APCICS-2
- in SQL queries JGR-90
- inserting
 - HD databases ADB-100
 - HISAM databases ADB-68
 - HSAM databases ADB-64
 - MSDB ADB-132
- introduction to ADB-14
- logical child ADB-163
- medical database example APDB-14
- moving segment types ADB-426
- occurrence, definition ADB-7
- parent, definition ADB-7
- pointer ADB-188
- procedure for adding to database ADB-424
- procedure for deleting from database ADB-425
- replacing
 - HISAM databases ADB-74
 - HSAM databases ADB-64
- retrieving sequentially APCICS-36
- retrieving specific APCICS-47
- root, definition ADB-7
- rules ADB-14
- source ADB-189
- tables, compared to JGR-87
- target ADB-189
- twin, definition ADB-8
- type, definition ADB-7
- variable length ADB-14
- variable-length ADB-209
- variable-length segments
 - specifying minimum size ADB-214

Segments

- Message Input Format APTM-42

SEGNAME= keyword

- UCF FUNCTION=SN control statement
- URDBTM-374

SEGNO keyword

- ASSIGN command
 - description CR-111
 - definition CR-71

SEGNO= parameter ISDT-185

SEGSIZE keyword

- ASSIGN command
 - description CR-111
 - definition CR-72

SEGSIZE= parameter ISDT-171, ISDT-185, ISDT-456

select group, skeletal JCL DBRC-90

SELECT keyword

- asterisk operator JGR-93
- description JGR-91
- example JGR-91
- example query JGR-90

SELECT keyword (*continued*)

- retrieveXML JGR-94
 - selecting all fields in a segment JGR-93
 - selecting multiple segments JGR-93

SELECT statement

- SB test utility (DFSSBHD0) URDBTM-336

SELECT= operand (DPAGE statement), specifying

- APTM-257

SELECT= operand (DPAGE statement)

- specifying URDBTM-463

selecting keywords DGR-31

selecting

- extended log formatting for X'50' log records
 - XFMT= subparameter URS-321
- log records by recovery token
 - example of selecting all record types URS-324
 - example of selecting specific record types
 - URS-324
 - TOKEN= subparameter URS-322

selection criteria parameter DBRC-92

selective receiver ERP

- description ATM-345
- sense codes ATM-345

selector pen, 3270

- application program device-dependent information
 - APTM-222
- effect on input fields APTM-222
- PEN= operand (DFLD statement) URDBTM-481
- specifying URDBTM-446
- specifying field detectability URDBTM-474

selector pen

- specifying in CONFIG macro ISDT-77

self-healing pointer process ADB-382

self-healing pointer process

- performance ADB-386

send and receive protocol

- bracketing
 - input ATM-474
 - output ATM-480
- IMS ATM-468

SEND INVITE EXEC command, CICS ATM-535

SEND LAST EXEC command, CICS ATM-537

send-then-commit

- flow OTMA-19
 - with Confirm flow OTMA-21

send/receive and bracket protocol ATM-468

SEND/RECEIVE EXEC command, CICS ATM-535

sender ERP, sense codes ATM-350

sending IMS commands from CICS ATM-556

sending messages

- defining alternate PCBs for APTM-56
- overview APTM-41
- to other application programs APTM-59
- to other IMS TM systems APTM-61, APTM-63
- to several alternate destinations APTM-57
- using alternate PCBs APTM-57
- using ISRT APTM-56
- using the PURG call APTM-57

SENFLD statement ADB-220, ADB-303

sense code ATM-352

sense code
 definition ATM-352
 error
 See error handling
 received during ISC ATM-352
 selective receiver ERP ATM-345, ATM-349
 sender ERP ATM-350, ATM-351
 sent during ISC ATM-352

sense codes OTMA-63

sense-status message DGR-364

SENSE statement
 description ADB-303
 field-level sensitivity ADB-221
 maximum number URS-131
 PROCOPT option URS-132
 PSB generation URS-131
 restricting data access ADB-31

sensitive segments in DB PCB APDB-74

sensitivity
 data APDG-4
 field level APDG-6, APDG-87
 general description APDG-85
 key APDG-87
 program APDG-47
 segment APDG-86

separating input and output devices ATM-36

SEQ option
 Database Scan utility (DFSURGS0) URDBTM-43

SEQ= keyword
 control statements
 UCF FUNCTION=DR URDBTM-358
 UCF FUNCTION=DX URDBTM-361
 UCF FUNCTION=IL URDBTM-363
 UCF FUNCTION=IM URDBTM-365
 UCF FUNCTION=PR URDBTM-366
 UCF FUNCTION=PU URDBTM-368
 UCF FUNCTION=RR URDBTM-369
 UCF FUNCTION=RU URDBTM-372
 UCF FUNCTION=SN URDBTM-374
 UCF FUNCTION=SR URDBTM-376
 UCF FUNCTION=SU URDBTM-377
 UCF FUNCTION=SX URDBTM-379
 UCF FUNCTION=ZM URDBTM-385

SEQBLKS data set URDBTM-397

sequence field
 See also keys
 HIDAM ADB-97
 HISAM ADB-65
 HSAM (Hierarchical Sequential Access Method)
 ADB-61
 introduction to ADB-15
 logical relationships ADB-170, ADB-171
 PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct
 Access Method) ADB-97
 unique, definition ADB-16
 virtual logical child, in APDB-22

sequence numbers
 definition OTMA-15
 description ATM-307
 maintaining ATM-303
 management ATM-315, ATM-461

sequence numbers *(continued)*
 recoverable OTMA-15
 send-sequence numbers OTMA-15
 storage ATM-315
 use ATM-308, ATM-461, ATM-466

sequence of requests CQS-70

sequence set records ADB-264

sequence, indication for statements APDB-328,
 APTM-408

sequence
 hierarchy APDB-228

sequencing in hierarchy ADB-9

sequencing logical twin chains ADB-185

sequential access methods
 characteristics of APDG-74
 HISAM ADB-65, APDG-75
 HSAM ADB-60, APDG-75
 types of APDG-74

sequential buffering (SB)
 COMPARE option, use in SB DGR-318
 control block diagram DGR-83
 DFSSBHD0 utility
 using with SB IMAGE CAPTURE option DGR-318
 DL/I trace table entry DGR-317
 SB IMAGE CAPTURE option
 using with DFSSBHD0 utility DGR-318
 SBESNAP option, activating DGR-318
 SBSNAP option
 activating DGR-317
 limiting output DGR-317
 See SB (OSAM Sequential Buffering) ADB-253
 service aid tool DGR-316

Sequential Buffering Initialization exit routine
 (DFSSBUX0) CG-132

Sequential Buffering Initialization exit routine
 (DFSSBUX0)
 attributes CG-129
 binding CG-129
 calling CG-130
 description CG-129
 IMS callable services CG-129
 IMS environment CG-129
 including the routine CG-129
 loading CG-130
 naming convention CG-129
 parameters CG-130
 performance considerations CG-130
 registers
 contents on entry CG-130
 contents on exit CG-132
 sample routine location CG-129
 sample routines
 DFSSBU1 CG-132
 DFSSBU2 CG-132
 DFSSBU3 CG-132
 DFSSBU4 CG-132
 DFSSBU9 CG-132
 using callable services CG-129

Sequential Buffering, OSAM AS-214

sequential buffering
 CICS, and ISDT-472

- sequential buffering (*continued*)
 - control statements, specifying
 - SBCO ISDT-438
 - SBESNAP ISDT-439
 - SBIC ISDT-437
 - SBPARM ISDT-434
 - SBSNAP ISDT-438
 - SNAPDEST ISDT-440
 - online system ISDT-394
 - OSAM ISDT-429, ISDT-432
- sequential dependent part of Area ADB-119
- sequential dependent segments
 - free space, identifying APCICS-99
 - how stored APDB-173
 - in DEDBs APCICS-87
 - locating a specific dependent APCICS-98
 - locating the last inserted dependent APCICS-98
 - POS command APCICS-97
 - retrieving the location of the last one inserted APCICS-58
- sequential dependents APDB-173, APDG-32
- sequential dependents
 - overview APDB-173
- sequential processing only APDG-75
- sequential randomizing module ADB-243
- sequential root processing
 - HIDAM ADB-99
- sequential storage method ADB-56
- sequentially retrieving
 - dependent segments APCICS-41
 - segments APCICS-36
- serial search
 - performance CR-19
- serial transactions
 - in an MSC network ATM-219
 - processing
 - in a shared queues environment ATM-100
- SERIAL= parameter ISDT-186
- serialization
 - of RECON data set DBRC-59
 - strategies DBRC-61
- server resynch OTMA-32
- server token, explanation of OTMA-87
- Server-Available flow OTMA-23
- server, definition OTMA-2
- ServerPac IIV-5
- SERVGRP keyword
 - definition CR-72
 - START command CR-637
 - STOP command CR-661
- service aid
 - DB (database) DGR-253
 - DBRC DGR-449
 - DC DGR-325
 - Fast Path DGR-417
 - IRLM DGR-413
 - MSC DGR-435
 - SYS DGR-127
- service class AS-187
- service definition AS-187
- service error log records
 - causes DGR-411
 - type 67D0 DGR-411
- service group (SG) AS-335
- service group
 - changing information DBRC-199
 - deleting information DBRC-215
- service utilities
 - control statement parameters DBRC-91
- service utility
 - See* MFS service utility, INDEX function
- service
 - corrective service
 - Authorized Program Analysis Report (APAR) IIV-81
 - installing IIV-85
 - description IIV-81
 - installing IIV-85
 - installing
 - attention notice IIV-86
 - preventive service
 - installing IIV-85
 - program temporary fix (PTF) IIV-81
 - process IIV-81
 - special considerations
 - IVP IIV-91
 - non-SYSDEF target libraries IIV-91
 - SYSMOD Packaging IIV-82
 - usermods IIV-81
- serviceability and trace options, defining ISDT-395
- services available to ESAP CG-514
- services
 - ATRABCK OTMA-28
 - ATRACMT OTMA-28
 - ATREINT OTMA-28
 - CRGGRM OTMA-27
 - CRGSEIF OTMA-27
 - CTXBEGC OTMA-27
 - CTXEINT OTMA-28
 - CTXSWCH OTMA-28
- session ATM-8
- session initialization
 - DLIBZONE IIV-15
 - GLBLZONE IIV-15
 - initial installation environment options IIV-113
 - option change verification IIV-114
 - option selection IIV-112
 - overview IIV-100
 - phase selection IIV-118
 - primary option menu IIV-113
 - table merge IIV-116
 - TRGTZONE IIV-16
- session initiation ATM-67
- session initiation
 - bind parameters
 - Finance Communication System ATM-460
 - IMS-CICS ATM-550
 - ISC ATM-299
 - possible session states ATM-309
 - requested by
 - CICS ATM-550

- session initiation (*continued*)
 - requested by (*continued*)
 - master terminal operator, IMS ATM–299, ATM–460
 - network operator, z/OS VTAM ATM–299, ATM–460
 - system definition ATM–299, ATM–460
 - workstation ATM–460, ATM–474
 - step-by-step explanation ATM–460
 - transmission sequence ATM–460
 - ways to request ATM–67
- session local flag, ATTACH FM header ATM–379
- session parameters
 - establishing connection ATM–299, ATM–437
 - use ATM–299, ATM–437
- session recovery
 - definition of AS–266
 - speed of AS–285
- session termination ATM–311
- session termination
 - abnormal ATM–312, ATM–551
 - BID option specified, effects ATM–488
 - CICS ATM–551
 - conditional versus unconditional ATM–266
 - definition ATM–311, ATM–466
 - immediate
 - definition ATM–466, ATM–551
 - master terminal operator, IMS ATM–311, ATM–466
 - network operator, z/OS VTAM ATM–311, ATM–466
 - station ATM–311
 - workstation ATM–466
 - normal ATM–311, ATM–551
 - orderly
 - definition ATM–467
 - initiated ATM–353, ATM–467
 - requested by CICS ATM–551
 - sequence ATM–354, ATM–467
 - summary (figure) ATM–466
 - symmetrical (SBI/BIS) in ISC ATM–353
- session-switching at takeover
 - backup session AS–285
 - class-1 terminals AS–266
- session
 - binding ATM–300
 - definition ATM–8
 - establishing ATM–13
 - immediate termination OG–159
 - ISC, establishing ATM–299
 - orderly termination OG–159
 - parallel ATM–301
 - remote control ATM–287
 - requirements to bind ISC ATM–300
 - single ATM–301
 - terminating OG–153, OG–158
 - XRF OG–277
- SESSION= parameter ISDT–128, ISDT–171
- set backout point call
 - See SETS call
- set backout point unconditional call
 - See SETU call
- SET BDY command IIV–15
- SET CLOCK command OG–93
- SET command (REXX) APDB–344, APDB–351, APTM–344, APTM–351
- SET command
 - CONVERSATION keyword CR–608
 - description CR–607
 - environments CR–607
 - examples CR–609
 - LTERM keyword CR–608
 - syntax diagram CR–607
 - TRANSACTION keyword CR–608
- SET keyword
 - /TRACE command CR–714
 - definition CR–72
- SET option
 - examples APCICS–94
 - resetting a subset pointer APCICS–94
- set options call
 - See SETO call
- SET SUBFUNC command (REXX) APDB–351, APTM–351
- SET ZZ APDB–351, APTM–351
- set-and-test-sequence-numbers (STSN) command
 - See STSN command
- SETCOND option
 - examples APCICS–95
 - setting a subset pointer conditionally APCICS–95
- SETO ISDT–442
- SETO (set options) call AS–245
- SETO (set options) call
 - allocation error AS–248
 - controlling print data sets AS–247
 - descriptors, Spool API AS–247
 - express alternate PCB AS–248
 - ISRT call, writing data and AS–246
 - output DD statement AS–245
 - purge call (PURG) AS–246
 - ROLB call AS–247
 - ROLL call AS–247
 - ROLS call AS–247
 - SETS call AS–247
 - SETU call AS–247
 - writing data AS–246
 - XRF, and AS–248
- SETO call APTM–290, OTMA–55
- SETO call function APDB–301, APTM–381
- SETO call
 - and OTMA environment APTM–292
 - description APTM–290
 - format APTM–290
 - parameters APTM–290
 - restrictions APTM–295
 - Spool API DGR–406
 - summary APTM–265
 - usage APTM–95, APTM–292
- SETO statement ADB–281
- SETO system service call APDG–181
- SETO, DFSDDLTO
 - description APDB–292, APTM–372
- SETR ISDT–444
- SETR statement ADB–281

SETRACF command CR-874
 SETRACF command
 example CR-874
 parameters CR-874
 usage CR-874
 SETRRS command CR-874
 SETRRS command
 example CR-874
 parameters CR-874
 usage CR-874
 SETS (Set a Backout Point) call
 description APDB-120, APDB-274
 format APDB-274
 parameters APDB-274
 SETS and ROLS Call log record CG-482
 SETS call APTM-328
 SETS call function APDB-301, APTM-381
 SETS call
 description APTM-82, APTM-328
 format APTM-329
 parameters APTM-329
 restrictions APTM-330
 Spool API functions APTM-330
 summary APTM-265
 usage APTM-329
 SETS command
 description APCICS-75
 example APCICS-76
 format APCICS-75
 options APCICS-75
 restrictions APCICS-76
 usage APCICS-76
 SETS system service call APDG-34, APDG-48, APDG-66
 SETS
 backing out to an intermediate backout point
 APDB-120
 setting a backout point
 DL/I APCICS-75
 unconditionally APCICS-76
 setting a subset pointer
 conditionally APCICS-95
 to zero APCICS-93
 setting inquiry parameters CG-512
 setting up a sysplex CQS-7
 setting up your system DGR-3
 setting
 interval value AS-275
 parentage with the P command code APDB-206
 subset pointer to zero APDB-216
 timeout value AS-276
 SETU (Set a Backout Point Unconditional) call
 description APDB-120, APDB-274
 format APDB-274
 parameters APDB-274
 SETU call APTM-328
 SETU call
 description APTM-328
 restrictions APTM-330
 Spool API functions APTM-330
 summary APTM-265
 SETU command
 description APCICS-76
 example APCICS-77
 format APCICS-76
 options APCICS-76
 restrictions APCICS-77
 usage APCICS-77
 SETU system service call APDG-66
 SETU, call function APDB-120
 SETU
 backing out to an intermediate backout point
 APDB-120
 SETZERO option
 examples APCICS-93
 setting a subset pointer to zero APCICS-93
 SF= parameter
 INITMOD URS-237
 SFM (sysplex failure management) policy CQS-8
 SG (service group) AS-335
 SGN= parameter ISDT-294
 SGN= parameter
 overriding with ERESTART COLDSYS command
 CR-363
 overriding with NRESTART COLDSYS command
 CR-454
 SGT definition/mapping macro DGR-72
 shadow database, definition AS-331
 share control DBRC-9
 share level, in DBRC DBRC-19
 shared data
 See data sharing
 shared message queue requirements RPG-28
 Shared Printer exit routine (DFSSIML0)
 attributes CG-379
 binding CG-379
 description CG-379
 example CG-379
 IMS callable services CG-379
 IMS environments CG-379
 including the routine CG-379
 naming convention CG-379
 registers
 contents on entry CG-380
 contents on exit CG-380
 sample routine location CG-379
 using callable services CG-379
 shared queues ATM-14
 shared queues environment CG-145
 shared queues interface trace
 description DGR-250
 shared queues option APDG-94
 shared queues
 APPC and OTMA messages
 processing MSC remote transactions ATM-243
 autologon terminal ATM-99
 benefits ATM-15
 CFRM policy AS-388
 cloned configuration ATM-101
 commit-then-send messages OTMA-48
 concepts ATM-96

- shared queues *(continued)*
 - concepts
 - back-end IMS ATM–96
 - Common Queue Server (CQS) ATM–96
 - front-end IMS ATM–96
 - queue types ATM–97
 - when IMS registers and deregisters interest in transactions ATM–97
 - configuring ATM–101
 - conversational transactions
 - concepts ATM–100
 - CQS
 - execution parameters ATM–106
 - global structure definition ATM–106
 - initialization parameters ATM–106
 - local structure definition ATM–106
 - defining CFRM policy ATM–103
 - defining CFRM policy
 - example ATM–105
 - defining IMS control region execution parameters ATM–106
 - definition ATM–14
 - EMH queue option
 - overview ATM–23
 - enabling ATM–103
 - enabling OTMA OTMA–43
 - environment ATM–15
 - environment
 - AOI transactions ATM–117
 - APPC messages ATM–115
 - components of, illustration ATM–16
 - operating in, overview ATM–14
 - OTMA messages ATM–115
 - performance planning AS–220
 - planning for ATM–101
 - planning for MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM–117
 - required components of ATM–15
 - fast path message queue list structures
 - example ATM–106
 - Fast Path message queue list structures
 - defining ATM–105
 - interface, tracing ISDT–403
 - link definitions in an IMSplex
 - deleting ATM–242
 - locking messages on queue
 - concept ATM–98
 - message flow
 - concepts ATM–98
 - message queue list structures
 - defining ATM–105
 - example ATM–105
 - message routing
 - in an MSC-IMSplex configuration ATM–236
 - message switching
 - Output Creation exit routine (DFSINSX0) ATM–99
 - MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
 - coexistence ATM–235
 - sharing MSNAME definitions and SYSIDs ATM–238
- shared queues *(continued)*
 - MSC MSNAME definitions
 - duplication ATM–241
 - sharing MSNAME statements and SYSIDs ATM–238
 - MSNAME definitions
 - deleting ATM–242
 - name uniqueness ATM–129
 - output message queue count OTMA–47
 - partitioned configuration ATM–102
 - planning for ATM–95
 - program-to-program message switch OTMA–59
 - program-to-program switch OTMA–48
 - pseudoabend U0830
 - avoiding ATM–245
 - registering and deregistering interest in LTERMs
 - concept ATM–98
 - registering interest in MSC (multiple systems coupling) resources
 - concept ATM–98
 - registering interest
 - concept ATM–97
 - remote processing
 - defined ATM–97
 - send-then-commit messages OTMA–48
 - serial transactions processing ATM–100
 - SYSIDs
 - cloning MSC SYSIDs in an IMSplex ATM–242
 - managing MSC SYSIDs in an IMSplex ATM–242
 - sharing MSNAME definitions and SYSIDs ATM–238
 - when an IMSplex and MSC network coexist ATM–242
 - TM resources
 - managing ATM–129
 - tpipe status OTMA–49
 - tuning performance ATM–118
 - tuning performance
 - parameters ATM–118
 - structures ATM–118
 - undefined transactions
 - Output Creation exit routine (DFSINSX0) ATM–99
 - unsolicited messages OTMA–48
 - with a CSL CSL–3
 - without a CSL CSL–11
 - z/OS log stream
 - defining ATM–106
 - z/OS system log, role of ATM–16
 - shared secondary index database
 - commands CR–907
 - shared secondary indexes ADB–201
 - shared VSO coupling facility requirements RPG–28
 - SHAREDQ keyword
 - CQCHKPT command CR–155
 - CQSET command CR–159
 - definition CR–72
 - SHAREDQ= parameter ISDT–296
 - SHARELVL ADB–116
 - SHARELVL parameter
 - CHANGE.DB DBRC–151
 - INIT.DB DBRC–277

SHARELVL parameter *(continued)*
 specification descriptions DBRC-19

SHAREOPTIONS keyword
 DEFINE CLUSTER keywords DBRC-64

Sharing BPE configuration parameters BPE-5

sharing level, assigning one with DBRC DBRC-19

sharing printers
 between systems ATM-91
 between users ATM-92

sharing TM resources in an IMSplex with RM RPG-15

shift in (SI) control character APTM-156

shift in (SI) framing character APTM-155

shift out (SO) control character APTM-156

shift out (SO) framing character APTM-155

SHISAM (Simple Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method) ADB-74, ADB-331, APDG-76

SHISAM (Simple Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method)
 CI reclaim restriction ADB-237, ADB-342
 VSAM REPRO, using ADB-237, ADB-342

SHISAM database
 block format DGR-115
 LRECL format DGR-115
 segment format DGR-114

SHMSG data set restriction IIV-56

SHMSGSZ= parameter ISDT-296

short data type JGR-104

SHSAM (Simple Hierarchical Sequential Access Method) ADB-74, ADB-75, APDG-76

SHSAM database APCICS-9

SHSAM database
 block format DGR-113
 delete byte format DGR-113
 flag byte format DGR-113
 segment format DGR-113

shutdown analysis DGR-53

SHUTDOWN CSL CR-825

SHUTDOWN CSLPLEX CR-825

SHUTDOWN CSLPLEX command CSL-29

SHUTDOWN keyword
 CQSET command CR-159
 definition CR-72
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-264
 examples CR-338

SHUTDOWN MEMBER command CR-890

SHUTDOWN MEMBER command
 example CR-890
 format CR-890
 usage CR-890

shutdown processing DGR-53

shutdown
 accelerating OG-158
 CHECKPOINT command
 FREEZE keyword CR-143
 restriction in shared-queues environment CR-142
 control region OG-154
 forcing OG-161
 immediate OG-157
 IMS OG-153
 IMSplex, in an ATM-135

shutdown *(continued)*
 network OG-159
 orderly OG-156
 overview OG-16
 restart OG-104
 status CR-264
 VTAM OG-154

SHUTDOWN parameter
 MSGQUEUE macro CG-369

SHUTDOWN= parameter ISDT-122

shutting down an IMS network ATM-298, ATM-468

shutting down CQS CQS-44, CQS-78

shutting down the CSL CSL-26

SICON= keyword
 UCF FUNCTION=RU control statement
 URDBTM-372

SIDB definition/mapping macro DGR-72

SIDE keyword
 definition CR-72

SIDE= parameter ISDT-414

SIDSEEG statement
 KeyField= parameter URS-188
 Source= parameter URS-188
 syntax URS-188
 XPath= parameter URS-188

SIDX definition/mapping macro DGR-72

SIGN command
 APPL keyword CR-612
 description CR-611
 environments CR-611
 examples CR-614
 GROUP keyword CR-612
 NEWPW keyword CR-612
 nuserpw keyword CR-612
 OFF keyword CR-613
 ON parameter CR-611
 PassTicket keyword CR-612
 syntax diagram CR-611
 USERD keyword CR-613
 userpw keyword CR-613
 VERIFY keyword CR-613

Sign On/Off Security exit routine (DFSCSGN0) CG-393, CG-394

Sign On/Off Security exit routine (DFSCSGN0)
 attributes CG-393
 binding CG-394
 description CG-393
 IMS callable services CG-394
 IMS environments CG-394
 including the routine CG-394
 naming convention CG-394
 registers
 contents on entry CG-394
 contents on exit CG-394
 sample routine location CG-394
 using callable services CG-393

Sign-On exit routine (DFSSGNX0)
 associated printing CG-382, CG-384
 binding CG-382
 description CG-381
 IMS callable services CG-382

Sign-On exit routine (DFSSGNX0) *(continued)*
 IMS environments CG-382
 including the routine CG-382
 loading CG-382
 naming CG-382
 naming convention CG-382
 registers CG-387
 registers
 contents on entry CG-387
 contents on exit CG-388
 restrictions CG-354
 sample routine location CG-382
 supplying data CG-385
 user descriptors CG-384
 USERD= keyword CG-384
 XRF considerations CG-354, CG-383

sign-on verification security
 /SIGN command URS-219

SIGNAL command
 protocol ATM-353
 VTAM ATM-490

signing off ATM-13
 signing off, definition ATM-13
 signing on, definition ATM-13
 Signoff exit routine CG-557
 Signoff exit routine (DFSSGFX0) CG-389
 Signoff exit routine (DFSSGFX0)
 attributes CG-389
 binding CG-389
 description CG-389
 IMS callable services CG-389
 IMS environments CG-389
 including the routine CG-389
 naming convention CG-389
 registers CG-390
 registers
 contents on entry CG-390
 contents on exit CG-391
 restrictions CG-389
 sample routine location CG-389
 using callable services CG-389
 with generic resources CG-390
 XRF considerations CG-389

signon and static terminals ATM-64
 Signon exit routine CG-558
 Signon exit routine (DFSSGNX0)
 See DFSSGNX0 (Signon exit routine)

signon process for external subsystem connections
 CG-511

signon security APDG-93, APDG-95
 signon security, RACF APDB-71, APTM-28

signon verification
 BTAM terminals AS-121
 DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member AS-121
 exit routine AS-150
 for all static terminals AS-121
 RACF PassTickets AS-150
 security AS-121
 using SMU for AS-121
 VTAM terminals AS-121
 with RACF AS-125

signon
 RACF CR-611
 terminals requiring
 commands accepted CR-611

SIGNON= parameter ISDT-345
 SIMEXIT= parameter ISDT-77

Simple Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method (SHISAM)
 See SHISAM (Simple Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method) ADB-74

Simple Hierarchical Sequential Access Method (SHSAM)
 See SHSAM (Simple Hierarchical Sequential Access Method) ADB-74

simple HISAM (SHISAM) APDG-76
 simple HSAM (SHSAM) APDG-76
 simulation of online execution AS-178

single area data sets (ADS)
 Fast Path I/O toleration ADB-149
 I/O errors ADB-149

single log input
 Log Recovery utility URS-268

single logging OG-67
 single mode APDG-36, APDG-41, APDG-44
 single partition processing
 HALDB ISDT-462

single point of control (SPOC)
 IMS Control Center CSL-6
 introduction OG-29
 overview CSL-5
 REXX SPOC API CSL-6
 sending commands with CSL-23
 TSO SPOC CSL-6
 type-2 commands
 issuing AS-22
 user-written CSL-6

single point of control
 See also SPOC
 See SPOC (single point of control)

single positioning APDB-108
 single save area, registers CG-9
 single session, ISC bind requirements (IMS-to-IMS)
 ATM-286

single-area cache structure AS-390
 single-stream program switch OTMA-56
 SINGLE1 parameter ATM-276, ATM-332
 SINGLE2 parameter ATM-276, ATM-332
 size calculation for SSSYS record DBRC-114
 size calculations
 See space calculations ADB-311

size field in variable-length segments ADB-210
 size of DEDB estimation ADB-270

size
 maximum
 HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
 ADB-79
 HIDAM database ADB-79
 PHDAM database ADB-79
 PHIDAM database ADB-79

SIZE= parameter ISDT-171

SIZE= parameter
 AREA statement URS-45
 DATASET statement URS-38
 sizing the IMS.MATRIX data set AS-149
 skeletal JCL DBRC-459
 skeletal JCL
 coding execution members DBRC-88, DBRC-105
 data set DBRC-87
 default members explained DBRC-87
 execution members explained DBRC-87
 generating JCL and user-defined output DBRC-85
 IBM-supplied DBRC-86, DBRC-439
 writing your own DBRC-87, DBRC-107
 skeleton programs APTM-91
 skeleton programs
 assembler language APDB-29, APTM-86
 C language APDB-34, APTM-86
 COBOL APDB-37, APTM-87
 Pascal APDB-45, APTM-89
 PL/I APDB-48, APTM-91
 skills report, instructor APDG-24
 SKIP call function APDB-311, APTM-391
 SKIP= parameter
 File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSERA10)
 URS-298
 slave-master MSC (multiple systems coupling)
 relationship ATM-198
 SLDI= operand (DEV statement), specifying
 URDBTM-449
 SLDI= operand (DFLD statement), specifying
 URDBTM-481
 SLDP= operand (DEV statement), specifying
 URDBTM-449
 SLDP= operand (DFLD statement), specifying
 URDBTM-482
 SLDS (system log data set) CG-194
 SLDS (system log data set) statement
 Log Archive utility URS-256
 SLDS (system log data set)
 accumulating changes using DFSUCUM0 DBRC-45
 adding information to RECON DBRC-323,
 DBRC-340
 allocating OG-60
 archiving OLDS IIV-50, IIV-51
 as input to restart OG-97
 batch archive URS-250
 block size OG-73
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-176
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-195
 changing information DBRC-175, DBRC-194
 changing the characteristics of OG-130
 closing URS-267
 condensing OG-64
 copying OG-63
 creating IIV-55, OG-59
 defining OG-72
 definition OG-12
 deleting information from RECON DBRC-210
 DUP mode URS-267
 environment OG-59
 input to Log Archive utility URS-252
 SLDS (system log data set) (continued)
 log OG-59
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-324
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-340
 omitting log records on URS-251
 output to Log Archive utility URS-252
 read error OG-170
 RECON data set OG-60
 records DBRC-67
 recovery OG-172
 recovery using the Log Recovery utility URS-268
 selecting DBRC-97
 single or dual OG-72
 SLDS stop time, locating the last in RECON data set
 DBRC-108
 SLDSDEF= parameter ISDT-374
 SLDx= operand (DEV statement), use APTM-165
 SLU APTM-120
 SLU 1 terminal
 COMPONENT keyword CR-106
 SLU 1
 TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT-142
 SLU 2 Transaction flow
 standard OTMA-7
 with OTMA OTMA-8
 SLU 2
 TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT-142
 SLU 4 terminal
 COMPONENT keyword CR-106
 SLU P ATM-431
 SLU P terminal
 COMPONENT keyword CR-106
 SLU P
 application program
 converting from Finance ATM-434
 functions available ATM-433
 MFS considerations ATM-433
 XRF considerations ATM-434
 bracket and send/receive protocols ATM-439,
 ATM-468
 facilities ATM-441
 input component definition ATM-442
 MFS DPM option ATM-477
 network
 major parts ATM-432
 sample configuration ATM-432
 SCAN/NOSCAN ATM-434
 session parameters ATM-499
 TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT-142
 terminals supported ATM-432
 VTAM
 commands and indicators ATM-435
 facilities ATM-435
 workstations ATM-432
 XRF complex, establishing connections ATM-438
 SLU type 2
 default literal input message fields APTM-134
 defining IMS TM password APTM-135
 SLU-1 devices OG-394
 SLU-2 devices OG-397

SLU
 type 1, defining to operate with MFS APTM-120
 type 2, defining to operate with MFS APTM-120
 type 2, defining to operate with MFS
 copy function URDBTM-474
 type 4, defining to operate with MFS APTM-120
 type 6.1, defining to operate with MFS APTM-120
 type P, defining to operate with MFS APTM-120
 SLU2= parameter ISDT-345
 small buffer devices ATM-88
 SMALLINT data type JGR-104
 SMB definition/mapping macro DGR-72
 SMCOPY command
 commands logged to secondary master terminal
 CR-27
 description CR-617
 environments CR-617
 example CR-618
 MASTER parameter CR-618
 syntax diagram CR-617
 TERMINAL keyword CR-618
 SMF
 accounting procedures ISDT-6
 SMP/E target zone (TLIB) ISDT-52
 SMP/E
 assemble and bind
 sample exit routine IIV-237
 commands
 ACCEPT IIV-86, IIV-89
 ACCEPT CHECK GROUPEXTEND
 BYPASS(APPLYCHECK) IIV-89
 ACCEPT GROUPEXTEND IIV-86
 ACCEPT GROUPEXTEND
 BYPASS(APPLYCHECK) IIV-88, IIV-89
 APPLY IIV-89
 APPLY CHECK GROUPEXTEND IIV-85, IIV-86,
 IIV-90
 APPLY GROUPEXTEND IIV-86, IIV-90
 CLEANUP IIV-87
 GENERATE IIV-88, IIV-91
 JCLIN IIV-89
 LIST IIV-87
 RECEIVE IIV-85, IIV-86, IIV-88, IIV-89
 RESTORE IIV-86, IIV-89
 UNLOAD IIV-87
 ZONEDELETE IIV-87
 ZONEMERGE IIV-88
 data sets.
 See data sets
 data sets
 other SMP/E data sets IIV-16
 installation methods IIV-85
 LGEN definition ISDT-52
 maintaining stage 1 output ISDT-51
 service IIV-81
 SMS concurrent image copy, SMSCIC parameter
 DBRC-233
 SMSCIC (SMS concurrent image copy) DBRC-233
 SMSCIC parameter command,
 GENJCL.IC DBRC-233
 SMT0= parameter ISDT-346
 SMT01-8= parameter ISDT-346
 SMT0G= parameter ISDT-346
 SMU (Security Maintenance utility) OG-136
 SMU (Security Maintenance utility)
 automated operator transactions CR-28
 DELETE command CR-174
 ETO ATM-11
 online change AS-156
 password CR-21
 procedure OG-136
 security for MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
 ATM-223
 SMU
 See Security Maintenance utility (DFSISMP0)
 SNA (systems network architecture) character string
 (SCS) controls
 See SCS controls
 SNA commands
 See VTAM, commands and indicators
 SNA QUIESCE ATM-41
 SNA terminals AS-258, AS-263
 SNAP call function APDB-301, APTM-381
 SNAP call
 description APDB-275
 format APDB-276
 parameters APDB-276
 status codes APDB-278
 SNAP control statement
 Database Prefix Update utility (DFSURGP0)
 URDBTM-60
 SNAP keyword
 /DIAGNOSE command CR-193
 /DIAGNOSE command
 ADDRESS CR-193
 BLOCK CR-194
 LTERM CR-194
 NODE CR-195
 TRAN CR-195
 USER CR-195
 definition CR-72
 SNAP
 call facility (DFSERA20)
 description DGR-189
 output DGR-189
 COMPARE statement, SNAP call DGR-255
 control block output DGR-256
 exceptional condition DGR-256
 SBESNAP option DGR-318
 SBSNAP option DGR-317
 specific call
 description DGR-257
 SB COMPARE option DGR-257
 SBESNAP option DGR-257
 SBSNAP option DGR-257
 SNAPDEST ISDT-440
 SNAPQ checkpoint AS-278
 SNAPQ keyword
 CHECKPOINT command CR-144
 definition CR-72
 SNGLSIGN keyword
 definition CR-72

SNGLSIGN keyword (*continued*)
 ERESTART command CR-366
 NRESTART command CR-457
 SO statement
 Database Change Accumulation utility (DFSUCUM0)
 URDBTM-243, URDBTM-244
 SO/SI control characters
 blank suppress option APTM-157
 hex representation APTM-156
 pair verification APTM-159
 processing by MFS APTM-157
 use in mixed data field APTM-156
 SO/SI framing characters APTM-155
 SOD= parameter ISDT-296, ISDT-449
 software requirements CQS-6, RPG-29
 Software Support Facility (SSF)
 searching DGR-59
 SOR= operand (LPAGE statement), specifying
 URDBTM-422
 SOR= operand (MSG statement), specifying
 URDBTM-420
 Sort/Split utility AS-48
 Sort/Split utility
 LGEN Stage 1 processing ISDT-45
 SORTOPT= keyword
 Partial DB Reorganization
 Step 1 (DFSPRCT1) URDBTM-157
 SORTSETUP command
 DEDB online utilities URDBTM-542
 source code for application programs IIV-149, IIV-179
 SOURCE parameter ADB-175, ADB-184
 source segment ADB-189
 SOURCE= parameter
 SEGM statement URS-64
 SOURCEIDs for PTFs IIV-5
 SOUT= keyword
 procedures
 OLCUTL URS-233
 SECURITY URS-221
 SOUT= parameter ISDT-296
 SOUT= parameter
 procedures
 ACBGEN URS-160
 DBDGEN URS-13
 IMSDALOC URS-205
 INITMOD URS-237
 PSBGEN URS-116
 SPA JGR-21
 SPA (scratch pad area) ATM-32, JGR-21
 SPA (scratch pad area)
 characteristics ATM-32
 conversational transactions for IMS Java JGR-23
 MSC (multiple systems coupling) conversations
 ATM-213
 size ATM-210, ATM-213
 transaction code field ATM-33, ATM-39
 SPA (scratchpad area) APDG-99, APTM-67, APTM-69
 SPA (scratchpad area), in system definition AS-58
 SPA (scratchpad area)
 and program-to-program switches APTM-70
 contents APTM-67
 SPA (scratchpad area) (*continued*)
 format APTM-67
 inserting APTM-69
 restrictions on using APTM-68
 saving information APTM-68
 SPA
 message, defining JGR-22
 SPA= parameter ISDT-186
 space calculations
 CIs or blocks needed for database ADB-314
 database size ADB-311
 overhead for DEDB CI resources ADB-313
 space management fields, updating ADB-101
 space management in HD databases ADB-91
 space management module trace IDs DGR-299
 space release in logical relationships ADB-478
 space requirements, data sets
 allocation restrictions IIV-56
 direct output IIV-49
 SYSOUT IIV-61
 space requirements, RECON data set DBRC-57
 space search algorithm ADB-103
 SPACE statement (language utility) URDBTM-492
 SPACE= parameter ISDT-369, ISDT-374, ISDT-375
 SPAP= parameter ISDT-296
 SPAREA macro ISDT-139
 sparse index, building CG-103
 sparse indexing ADB-198
 specialabend processing
 Spool API support DGR-410
 special events, handling
 See events, handling
 specific segments, retrieving APCICS-47
 specification of
 field level sensitivity APDG-78
 frequency, checkpoint APDG-46
 specify exit list PROCLIB member name BPE-12
 specify language BPE-4
 specify SYSMDUMP statement DGR-6
 specify SYSUDUMP statement DGR-6
 specify time intervals BPE-13
 specify trace level BPE-4
 Specifying DBD generation
 GSAM database URS-5
 HIDAM and PHIDAM database URS-7
 HISAM database URS-5
 HSAM database URS-4, URS-8
 Index and PSINDEX databases URS-8
 Logical database URS-9
 MSDB database
 header information (BHDR) URS-7
 secondary index database URS-9
 specifying desired trace options ISDT-482
 specifying external subsystems to IMS CG-509
 specifying log retention intervals, CHANGE.RECON
 DBRC-184
 specifying the DB PCB APCICS-74
 specifying
 command codes for DEDBs APDB-183
 DB PCB mask APDB-72
 GSAM data set attributes APDB-169

- specifying (*continued*)
 - processing options for DEDBs APDB–187
- SPEED | RECOVERY parameter ADB–263
- SPEED keyword
 - DEFINE CLUSTER keywords DBRC–64
- SPIE routine APDG–49
- SPIE= parameter ISDT–296
- splitting databases, MSC (multiple systems coupling)
 - ATM–212
- SPM (sync-point manager) APDG–109
- SPM= parameter ISDT–297
- SPOC (single point of control)
 - functions of AS–415
 - IMS Control Center CSL–6
 - introduction OG–29
 - OM API AS–432
 - overview AS–415, CSL–5
 - requirements AS–416
 - REXX SPOC API AS–415, CSL–6
 - sending commands with CSL–23
 - setting up OG–30
 - starting OG–30
 - TSO SPOC AS–415, CSL–6
 - type-2 commands
 - issuing AS–22
 - user-written CSL–6
- SPOC
 - REXX CSL–3
 - used to access OM API CSL–3
- Spool API application design APDG–181
- Spool API
 - See also* IMS Spool API
 - CHNG and SETO calls DGR–406
 - CHNG call, keywords APTM–95
 - debugging tips DGR–410
 - error codes
 - description APTM–95
 - diagnosis, examples APTM–97
 - feedback from parsing errors DGR–406
 - functions APTM–287
 - interfacing directly to DGR–406
 - ISRT call APTM–287
 - log records produced by DGR–410
 - parsing errors
 - diagnosis, examples APTM–97
 - error codes APTM–95
 - status codes APTM–95
 - print data set characteristics APTM–95
 - SETO call, keywords APTM–95
 - special abend processing DGR–410
 - status codes APTM–95
 - STORAGE command example APDB–354, APTM–354
- SPOOL command
 - output control ATM–90
- Spool Display and Search Facility (SDSF) APDG–184
- spool line group
 - logical record length IIV–62
 - specifying LINEGRP macro IIV–61
- spool line groups AS–87
- SPOOL SYSOUT data sets IIV–61
- Spool SYSOUT Print utility (DFSUPRT0)
 - blocking factors URDBTM–527
 - DD statements
 - SPOOLnn URDBTM–528
 - STEPLIB URDBTM–528
 - SYSPRINT URDBTM–528
 - description URDBTM–527
 - DFSWTnnn procedure URDBTM–527
 - EXEC statement URDBTM–528
 - IMSWTnnn procedure URDBTM–529
 - PROC statement
 - description URDBTM–528
 - RGN= URDBTM–528
 - SOUT= URDBTM–528
 - SYS1= URDBTM–528
 - SYS2= URDBTM–528
 - sample output URDBTM–529
 - system messages URDBTM–529
- Spool
 - choosing master terminal devices AS–71
 - SYSOUT data sets AS–86
 - TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT–142
- spooled output control AS–87, ATM–90
- SPQB definition/mapping macro DGR–73
- SPQBPARAM parameter list CG–384
- spR, execution phase action command IIV–139
- SQGROU= parameter ISDT–381
- SQL (Structured Query Language) APDG–32
- SQL (Structured Query Language)
 - aggregate functions JGR–98
 - aggregate functions
 - argument types JGR–99
 - result types JGR–99
 - AS JGR–98, JGR–99
 - ASC JGR–98
 - AVG JGR–98
 - COUNT JGR–98
 - DELETE JGR–95
 - DESC JGR–98
 - example query JGR–90
 - FROM JGR–96
 - GROUP BY JGR–98
 - IMS requirements for JGR–90
 - INSERT JGR–95
 - keyword list JGR–129
 - MAX JGR–98
 - MIN JGR–98
 - ORDER BY JGR–98
 - PCB-qualified query JGR–96
 - prepared statements JGR–103
 - recommendations
 - PCB-qualified query JGR–97
 - segment-qualified fields JGR–94
 - segment-qualified fields JGR–94
 - SELECT keyword requirements JGR–91
 - SUM JGR–98
 - supported keywords JGR–90
 - UPDATE JGR–96
 - WHERE JGR–97
- SQL enhancements, IMS Java RPG–11
- SQLException JGR–122

- SQLstate JGR–122
- SQPST definition/mapping macro DGR–73
- SQTT= parameter ISDT–403
- SRAN definition/mapping macro DGR–73
- SRCH parameter ADB–206
- SRCH, online execution parameter AS–99
- SRCH= parameter ISDT–297
- SRCH= parameter
 - XDFLD statement URS–84
- SRMDEF= parameter ISDT–346, ISDT–461
- SRRBACK command (REXX)
 - description APDB–344, APTM–344
 - format, usage APDB–352, APTM–352
- SRRCMIT command (REXX)
 - description APDB–344, APTM–344
 - format, usage APDB–352, APTM–352
- SRT (structure trace table) BPE–8
- SRVresynch OTMA–32
- SRVresynch command OTMA–82
- SSA (segment search argument) JGR–93
- SSA (segment search argument)
 - coding rules APDB–83
 - coding
 - formats APDB–84
 - restrictions APDB–84
 - rules APDB–83
 - command codes APDB–26
 - qualification statement APDB–83
 - reference APDB–83
 - relational operators APDB–21
 - restrictions APDB–83
 - restrictions for DEDBs ADB–127
 - secondary indexes ADB–195
 - segment name field APDB–83
 - structure with command code APDB–26
 - usage
 - command codes APDB–26
 - guidelines APDB–22
 - multiple qualification statements APDB–23
 - virtual logical child, in APDB–22
 - WHERE clause, relation to JGR–97
- SSAList
 - creating an JGR–132
 - DL/I data, accessing JGR–132
- SSAs (segment search argument)
 - overview APDB–20
 - segment name field APDB–20
- SSAs (segment search arguments)
 - definition APDB–20
 - qualified APDB–20, APDB–21
 - unqualified APDB–20
 - usage APDB–223
 - usage
 - DLET APDB–223
 - GN APDB–228
 - GNP APDB–232
 - GU APDB–234
 - ISRT APDB–238
 - REPL APDB–243
 - secondary indexing APDB–153
- SSASIZE= parameter
 - PSBGEN statement URS–136
- SSF (Software Support Facility)
 - searching DGR–59
- SSIB definition/mapping macro DGR–73
- SSID parameter commands
 - CHANGE.BKOUT DBRC–139
 - CHANGE.DB DBRC–151
 - CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC–171
 - CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC–179
 - CHANGE.RECON DBRC–185
 - CHANGE.SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC–190
 - CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC–198
 - CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC–200
 - DELETE.BKOUT DBRC–205
 - DELETE.LOG (for OLDS) DBRC–210
 - DELETE.SUBSYS DBRC–216
 - GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC–221
 - GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC–229
 - GENJCL.USER DBRC–257
 - INIT.RECON DBRC–285
 - LIST.BKOUT DBRC–289
 - LIST.LOG (for a category of records) DBRC–302
 - LIST.LOG (for a PRILOG family) DBRC–299
 - LIST.RECON DBRC–303
 - LIST.SUBSYS DBRC–304
 - NOTIFY.BKOUT DBRC–309
 - NOTIFY.PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC–318
 - NOTIFY.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC–322
 - NOTIFY.PRILOG (for SLDS and TSLDS) DBRC–327
 - NOTIFY.SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC–335
 - NOTIFY.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC–339
 - NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC–342
 - NOTIFY.SUBSYS DBRC–343
- SSM keyword
 - definition CR–72
 - START command CR–638
- SSM
 - connecting to external subsystems AS–17
 - online execution parameter AS–100
- SSM= parameter ISDT–297
- SSN= parameter ISDT–476
- SSOB definition/mapping macro DGR–73
- SSPTR= keyword
 - SENSEG statement URS–132
- SSPTR= parameter
 - SEGM statement URS–65
- SSR command
 - description CR–619
 - environments CR–619
 - example CR–619
 - syntax format CR–619
- SSRV (system services trace table) BPE–7
- SST (subsystem trace)
 - trace output example DGR–225
 - trace record
 - format DGR–212
 - module ID and subfunction table DGR–213
 - variable section layout DGR–214
- SST= parameter ISDT–476
- SSVP definition/mapping macro DGR–73

STACK statement (language utility) APTM-208,
 URDBTM-491
 STAE routines APDG-48
 stage 1 processing
 LGEN environment AS-47, AS-48
 preprocessor AS-48
 stage 1
 binder order statements ISDT-50
 ETO option ISDT-49
 IMS.PROCLIB updates ISDT-325
 input statements, entering ISDT-49
 input, sequencing ISDT-41
 LGEN processing ISDT-31
 maintaining output with SMP/E ISDT-51
 output ISDT-50
 system definition, running ISDT-48
 stage 2 processing AS-49
 stage 2
 input ISDT-50
 output ISDT-51
 running ISDT-51
 staging libraries AS-81, IIV-13, IIV-58
 staging library
 See IMS.FORMAT
 STAGLOBAL keyword
 definition CR-73
 RECOVER command
 ADD keyword CR-568
 START CR-573
 STAK call function APDB-311, APTM-391
 STALOCAL keyword
 definition CR-73
 RECOVER command
 ADD keyword CR-568
 START CR-573
 stand-alone dump OG-162
 standard application programs and MSC APTM-75
 standard BPE user exit parameter list BPE-59
 standard character URDBTM-488
 standard form of time stamps, parameters of DBRC
 commands DBRC-128
 standard header file, C code APCICS-28
 standard user exit interface
 parameter lists
 description CG-4
 version 1 CG-4
 version 3 CG-6, CG-9
 user data areas CG-289
 standards and procedures
 description of ADB-19
 introduction ADB-6
 START (/START) command
 APPC OG-102
 DC OG-100
 effects OG-300
 HALDB OG-298
 REGION OG-99
 XRCTRAK OG-320
 START call function APDB-311, APTM-391
 START command
 ACCESS keyword CR-629, CR-632
 START command (*continued*)
 APPC keyword CR-626
 AREA keyword CR-626
 AUTOARCH keyword CR-627
 CLASS keyword CR-628
 CQS OG-98
 database access, defining ISDT-80
 DATABASE keyword CR-628
 DATABASE keyword
 DBALLOC keyword CR-630, CR-633
 LOCAL keyword CR-633
 NODBALLOC keyword CR-630, CR-633
 DATABASE macro, ACCESS parameter ISDT-80
 DATAGROUP keyword CR-631
 DC keyword CR-633
 dependent regions, starting ISDT-2
 description CR-625
 DESCRIPTOR keyword CR-633
 environments CR-624
 examples CR-640
 GLOBAL keyword CR-626, CR-630
 IMS OG-91
 IRLM OG-98
 ISOLOG keyword CR-633
 LINE keyword CR-634
 LOCAL keyword CR-627, CR-631
 LTERM keyword CR-634
 LUNAME keyword CR-634
 MADSIO keyword CR-635
 MSNAME keyword CR-635
 NOBACKOUT keyword CR-631
 NODE keyword CR-635
 OLDS keyword CR-636
 OTMA keyword CR-636
 procedure, naming a ISDT-330
 PROGRAM keyword CR-636
 REGION keyword CR-636
 RTCODE keyword CR-637
 SB keyword CR-637
 SERVGRP keyword CR-637
 SSM keyword CR-638
 starting a SLU P network ATM-459
 SUBSYS keyword CR-638
 SURVEILLANCE keyword CR-638
 syntax diagram CR-621
 THREAD keyword CR-639
 TMEMBER keyword
 OTMA CR-639
 TPIPE keyword CR-639
 TPNAME keyword CR-634
 TRANSACTION keyword CR-639
 TRKAUTOARCH keyword CR-639
 use of DBRC-19, DBRC-249
 USER keyword CR-640
 VGRS keyword CR-640
 WADS keyword CR-640
 start data traffic (SDT) command
 See SDT (start data traffic) command
 START FDBRPROC command
 description CR-787
 syntax diagram CR-787

START IMS command AS-277

START irlmproc command

- DEADLOK= parameter CR-795
- description CR-795
- IRLMGRP= parameter CR-796
- IRLMID= parameter CR-796
- IRLMNM= parameter CR-796
- LOCKTAB= parameter CR-796
- MAXCSA= parameter CR-796
- MAXUSRS= parameter CR-796
- PC= parameter CR-797
- SCOPE= parameter CR-797
- syntax diagram CR-795
- TRACE= parameter CR-797

START keyword

- definition CR-73

start lists, VTAM ATM-66

START parameter ADB-197

start-up variables copying IIV-117

START/RETRIEVE EXEC commands, CICS ATM-540

start

- BMP regions OG-99
- CCTL OG-100
- cold OG-95, OG-105
- cold
 - performing OG-140
- control region OG-91
- CQS subsystem OG-98
- data sharing processing OG-223
- DBRC address space OG-92
- DEDB utility regions OG-100
- dependent regions OG-98
- IMS network, prerequisites OG-100
- IRLM subsystem OG-98, OG-223
- Java dependent regions OG-100
- MPP regions OG-99
- MSC OG-350
- Transaction Manager OG-100
- warm OG-95, OG-106
- XRF OG-255, OG-256

START= keyword

- SENFLD statement URS-134

START= parameter ISDT-406, ISDT-439

START= parameter

- FIELD statement URS-81

STARTAF= statement

- DFSERA10 OPTION control statement URS-301

STARTDBRC request

- overview DBRC-423
- parameters DBRC-423
- return codes DBRC-424
- syntax DBRC-423

STARTHEXT command

- DEDB online utilities URDBTM-87, URDBTM-542

STARTIME command

- DEDB online utilities URDBTM-542

STARTIME parameter commands

- CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-172
- CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-176
- CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-190
- CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-195

STARTIME parameter commands *(continued)*

- DELETE.LOG (for RLDS and SLDS) DBRC-211
- NOTIFY.ALLOC DBRC-308
- NOTIFY.PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC-316
- NOTIFY.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-320
- NOTIFY.PRILOG (for SLDS and TSLDS) DBRC-325
- NOTIFY.SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC-334
- NOTIFY.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-337
- NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-341

starting a SLU P network ATM-67

starting an IMS network ATM-67

starting an IMS network

- making IMS ready
 - /START command ATM-298, ATM-459
 - results ATM-298, ATM-459
 - prerequisites ATM-67, ATM-459
 - results ATM-67

starting CQS CQS-12, CQS-27

starting position in a database, establishing a

- APCICS-47

starting up alternate AS-265

starting workstations

- See session initiation

starting

- DEDB areas ADB-112

STARTNEW parameter

- commands DBRC-185
- commands
 - CHANGE.RECON DBRC-185
 - INIT.RECON DBRC-285
- usage DBRC-79

STARTRBA command

- DEDB online utilities URDBTM-542

STARTRCV parameter commands

- CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC-201
- NOTIFY.SUBSYS DBRC-344

STARTROOT command

- DEDB online utilities URDBTM-543

STARTSEQ command

- DEDB online utilities URDBTM-543

STARTUOW command

- DEDB online utilities URDBTM-543

startup parameters ATM-107

startup procedure

- Structured Call Interface CSL-150

Startup Service exit routine CG-571

startup

- security options, specifying OG-97
- XRF OG-257

STAT (Statistics) call

- description APDB-278
- format APDB-278
- parameters APDB-279
- usage APDB-280

STAT call function APDB-301, APTM-381

STAT call

- formats for statistics
 - OSAM buffer pool, STAT call APDG-150
 - OSAM buffer subpool, enhanced STAT call APDG-153

STAT call (*continued*)
 formats for statistics (*continued*)
 VSAM buffer subpool, enhanced STAT call
 APDG–159
 VSAM buffer subpool, STAT call APDG–151
 system service APDG–176
 use in debugging APDG–149, APDG–171

STAT command
 description APCICS–77
 examples APCICS–78
 format APCICS–77
 options APCICS–77
 usage APCICS–78

STAT parameter
 Database Prereorganization utility (DFSURPR0)
 URDBTM–172

state-data
 field explanations OTMA–86
 format
 client-bid commands OTMA–81
 for resume output for special queue for tpipe
 OTMA–85
 for resume output for tpipe OTMA–85
 REPresynch commands OTMA–83
 REQresynch commands OTMA–83
 server-available commands OTMA–81
 SRVresynch commands OTMA–82
 TBresynch commands OTMA–84
 transaction-related information OTMA–80
 section of message prefix OTMA–80

Statement object
 retrieving JGR–110

statements
 AREA ADB–293
 data set
 description of ADB–292
 DATASET
 example of ADB–235
 specifying DDNAMEs for data sets ADB–177
 DBD ADB–208, ADB–292
 DBDGEN ADB–294
 END ADB–294, ADB–304
 FIELD
 definition of ADB–196
 in the DBD ADB–265
 position in DBD ADB–293
 FINISH ADB–294
 LCHILD in logical relationships ADB–172, ADB–175,
 ADB–205, ADB–293
 OPTIONS
 fixing buffers in VSAM ADB–252
 for OSAM ADB–265
 for VSAM ADB–260, ADB–262
 OSAM ADB–265
 use in splitting CIs ADB–69
 PSBGEN ADB–304
 SEGM
 description of ADB–293
 example of ADB–177, ADB–208
 in secondary indexing ADB–208
 in the physical DBD ADB–172, ADB–175

statements (*continued*)
 SEGM (*continued*)
 specifying insert, delete, and replace rules
 ADB–465
 specifying variable-length segments ADB–210
 SENFLD ADB–220, ADB–303
 SENSEG
 description of ADB–303
 field-level sensitivity ADB–221
 restricting data access ADB–31
 XDFLD
 description of ADB–196
 in secondary indexing ADB–205
 restrictions in use ADB–294
 specifying sparse indexing ADB–198

static DB/DC environment DGR–66

static definition
 terminals ISDT–25
 terminals
 when required ISDT–25

static work areas BPE–61

static
 node
 inclusive parameter CR–18
 terminal
 ERESTART CMDAUTH command CR–362

STATION macro ISDT–139

STATION macro statement AS–71

STATION macro
 description ISDT–139
 parameters ISDT–139
 parameters
 ADDR= ISDT–139
 ALIGN= ISDT–140
 BACKUP= ISDT–140
 FEAT= ISDT–140
 NAME= ISDT–140
 TRANSLM= ISDT–140
 TYPE= ISDT–140
 syntax diagram ISDT–139

STATION, BACKUP keyword AS–314

station, user ATM–432

station, user
 See also workstation
 definition of as logical unit ATM–432
 device selection ATM–432

Statistic Log Record Analysis utility (DFS KDVS0)
 input and output URS–540
 JCL requirements URS–540
 overview URS–539
 restrictions
 CQS URS–539
 IRLM URS–539

statistic records
 CQS request CQS–57
 data object CQS–56
 queue name CQS–57
 request CQS–55
 structure checkpoint CQS–60
 structure checkpoint entry CQS–61
 structure process CQS–55

- statistic records *(continued)*
 - structure rebuild CQS–58
 - z/OS request CQS–57
- Statistical Analysis utility (DFSISTS0) OG–115
- Statistical Analysis utility (DFSISTS0)
 - calculating transaction loads URS–492
 - control statements URS–374
 - description URS–359
 - execution savings URS–491
 - for message traffic AS–212
 - input URS–359, URS–491
 - JCL requirements
 - description URS–369
 - job-stream example URS–369
 - MSC and AS–190
 - output URS–359
 - overview URS–359
 - program flow URS–360
 - program modules
 - EDIT PASS2 (DFSIST20) URS–363
 - Message Select and Copy or List (DFSIST40) URS–365
 - Report Writer (DFSIST30) URS–363
 - SORT and EDIT PASS1 (DFSISTS0) URS–362
 - reports produced, descriptions and examples
 - Application-Accounting report URS–364, URS–367
 - description URS–491
 - IMS-Accounting report URS–364, URS–367
 - Line-and-Terminal report URS–363, URS–366
 - messages produced by Message Select and Copy (DF) URS–368, URS–374
 - Messages Queued But Not Sent (by destination) URS–363, URS–366
 - Messages Queued But Not Sent (by transaction code) URS–363, URS–367
 - Messages, Program-to-Program (by destination) URS–363, URS–366
 - Messages, Program-to-Program (by transaction code) URS–363, URS–367
 - Transaction report URS–367
 - Transaction-Response report URS–364
 - selecting a subset of transactions URS–491
 - transaction profiles URS–500
 - use of the IMS system log AS–189
 - used in tuning AS–201
 - utility control statements
 - descriptions URS–374
 - hardware terminal address URS–375
 - nonprintable character URS–376
 - symbolic terminal name URS–374
 - time URS–375
 - transaction code URS–374
 - VTAM terminal name URS–375
 - utilization for accounting URS–499
- Statistical Analysis Utility and MSC ATM–231
- Statistics exit routine
 - contents of registers BPE–47
 - parameters BPE–48
- STATISTICS keyword
 - CHECKPOINT command CR–145
- STATISTICS keyword *(continued)*
 - CQUERY command CR–157
 - definition CR–73
- statistics offset table BPE–51
- statistics, database APDG–149
- STATS keyword
 - HISAM Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURRL0) URDBTM–120
- STATS parameter
 - HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0) URDBTM–107
- status code, QC APDG–39
- status code, returning a APCICS–66
- status code
 - GE (segment not found) APDB–202
- status codes associated with keywords
 - AR DGR–407
 - AS DGR–407
- status codes, exceptional
 - call results APDB–9
- status codes, field in I/O PCB APDB–70, APTM–27
- status codes
 - AM
 - in a delete call ADB–477
 - in a replace call ADB–470
 - in an insert call ADB–467
 - BA APCICS–7
 - BC APCICS–7
 - blank APDB–9, APTM–8
 - checking APDB–9, APTM–8
 - checking in a command-level program APCICS–6
 - DA ADB–470, ADB–477
 - DB PCB, for APDB–258
 - DX ADB–477
 - error routine APTM–8
 - error routines APDB–10
 - exception conditions APTM–8
 - FH ADB–113, APCICS–7
 - field in DB PCB APDB–73, APDB–163
 - field in DIB APCICS–6
 - FR
 - for BMP regions ADB–285
 - for CCTL threads ADB–289
 - in fast path buffer allocation ADB–284
 - in fast path buffer allocation for BMPs ADB–288
 - FSA APDB–175
 - FW APCICS–7
 - FW
 - for CCTL threads ADB–289
 - in BMP regions ADB–285
 - in fast path buffer allocation ADB–284
 - in fast path buffer allocation for BMPs ADB–288
 - GA APCICS–7
 - GB APCICS–7
 - GB, end of database APDB–202
 - GC ADB–270
 - GD APCICS–7
 - GE ADB–171, ADB–467, APCICS–7, APCICS–22, APCICS–28
 - GG APCICS–7
 - GK APCICS–7

status codes *(continued)*

- GSAM APDB-165
- H processing option APDB-188
- HALDB (high availability large databases) partitions APDB-9
- II ADB-467, APCICS-7
- IX ADB-467
- LB APCICS-7
- logical relationships APDB-159
- mapping JGR-121
- NE ADB-200
- NI APCICS-7
- obtaining APCICS-70
- P processing option APDB-187
- processing option P APCICS-99
- retrieval call APTM-8
- retrieval calls APDB-9
- RX ADB-470
- subset pointers APCICS-97, APDB-184
- TCO exit routine CG-399
- TG APCICS-7
- STATUS keyword
 - /DISPLAY command
 - ACTIVE CR-215, CR-216
 - definition CR-73
 - DISPLAY command
 - description CR-264, CR-266
 - examples CR-340
- STATUS parameter LIST.RECON command DBRC-303
- status recovery mode ATM-42
- status recovery mode
 - GLOBAL ATM-42
 - LOCAL ATM-43
 - NONE ATM-43
 - RCVYCONV= ATM-43
 - RCVYFP= ATM-44
 - RCVYSTSN= ATM-43
 - resource types ATM-43
- STATUS statement APDB-324, APDG-144, APDG-167, APTM-404
- status, library information CR-238
- status
 - active system CR-213
 - CCTL CR-223
 - communication line CR-232
 - conversational processing CR-224
 - database CR-225
 - database access CR-228
 - DEDB CR-225
 - DISPLAY command
 - list CR-915
 - DL/I database error queues CR-228
 - external subsystem CR-268
 - Fast Path
 - area CR-220
 - database CR-267
 - routing code CR-264
 - HSSP activities CR-232
 - IMS resources CR-266
 - logical link CR-233
 - logical link path CR-242

status *(continued)*

- logical terminal CR-234
- LU 6.2 application program descriptor CR-228
 - for specific devices CR-235
 - related activities CR-218
- master terminal CR-237
- message queues CR-259
- node CR-242
- non-recoverable ATM-42
- OASN CR-245
- OTMA CR-247
- OTMA transaction member CR-270
- physical terminal CR-232, CR-259
- program CR-258
- PSB CR-258
- recoverable ATM-42
- resource assignment CR-222
- resource
 - classification ATM-42
- resources
 - added, changed, or deleted CR-237
- shutdown CR-264
- significant ATM-42
- significant
 - command ATM-42
 - end-user ATM-42
- storage pools CR-250
- system logging CR-246
- trace CR-273
- transaction CR-270, CR-282
- unit of recovery CR-283
- user structures CR-284
- VTAM response CR-270
- XRF system CR-230
- stem variable CSL-221
- STEPLIB DD statement to concatenate IMS.SDFSRESL CQS-77
- STG (storage service trace table) BPE-8
- STIMER= parameter
 - message-driven programs ISDT-297
 - non-message driven programs ISDT-298
- STM keyword RPG-15
- STM= parameter ISDT-347
- STOP CR-815
- STOP (/STOP) command
 - DC OG-153
- stop bracket initiation (SBI) command
 - IMS-CICS session ATM-552
- stop bracket initiation command
 - See SBI (stop bracket initiation) command
- STOP command ATM-40
- STOP command
 - ABDUMP keyword CR-655
 - ADS keyword CR-653
 - APPC keyword CR-653
 - AREA keyword CR-653
 - AUTOARCH keyword CR-655
 - BACKUP keyword CR-655
 - CANCEL keyword CR-653, CR-661
 - CLASS keyword CR-655

STOP command (*continued*)

- DATABASE keyword CR-655
- DATAGROUP keyword CR-656
- DC keyword CR-656
- description CR-652
- environments CR-651
- examples CR-664
- GLOBAL keyword CR-654
- JES2 CANCEL CR-661
- LINE keyword CR-657
- LOCAL keyword CR-654
- LTERM keyword CR-657
- LUNAME keyword CR-657
- MADSIO keyword CR-658
- MSNAME keyword CR-658
- MVS/ESA CANCEL CR-661
- NODE keyword CR-658
- NOPFA keyword CR-655
- OLDS keyword CR-659
- OTMA keyword CR-659
- PROGRAM keyword CR-659
- REGION keyword CR-659
- REGION TRANSACTION keywords
 - stopping WFI mode CR-660
- RTCODE keyword CR-661
- SB keyword CR-661
- SERVGRP keyword CR-661
- SUBSYS keyword CR-661
- SURVEILLANCE keyword CR-662
- syntax diagram CR-649
- THREAD keyword CR-662
- TMEMBER keyword
 - OTMA CR-662
- TPIPE keyword
 - OTMA CR-662
- TPNAME keyword CR-657
- TRANSACTION keyword CR-662
- USER keyword CR-663
- VGRS keyword CR-663
- WADS keyword CR-663

STOP cqsjob command

- description CR-815

STOP CSL command

- description CR-825
- parameters CR-825
- shutdown CR-825
- syntax diagram CR-825

STOP irlmproc command

- description CR-817
- example CR-817

STOP keyword

- definition CR-73

STOP state ATM-40, ATM-70

stop

- APPC/IMS OG-154, OG-159
- control region OG-154
- CQS OG-161
- CSL manger address spaces OG-161
- dependent regions OG-154
- IRLM subsystem OG-160, OG-224
- MSC OG-350

stop (*continued*)

- OLDS OG-58
- OTMA OG-154
- TCO OG-221
- Transaction Manager OG-153

STOP= parameter ISDT-406, ISDT-439

STOPAFT= statement

- DFSERA10 OPTION control statement URS-301
- File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSERA10) URS-298

STOPAFTERFAIL# command

- DEDB online utilities URDBTM-543

STOPCLNT command CR-874

STOPCLNT command

- example CR-875
- parameters CR-874
- usage CR-874

STOPDBRC request

- overview DBRC-427
- parameters DBRC-427
- syntax DBRC-427

STOPDS command CR-875

STOPDS command

- example CR-875
- parameters CR-875
- usage CR-875

STOPHEXT command

- DEDB online utilities URDBTM-88, URDBTM-94, URDBTM-543

STOPIP command CR-875

STOPIP command

- parameters CR-875
- usage CR-875

STOPIP commands

- example CR-876

stopped status CG-534

stopped transactions in MSC ATM-230

stopping

- DEDB areas ADB-112
- MSC ATM-225
- workstations
 - See session termination

STOPPORT command CR-876

STOPPORT command

- example CR-876
- parameters CR-876
- usage CR-876

STOPRBA command

- DEDB online utilities URDBTM-543

STOPROOT command

- DEDB online utilities URDBTM-544

STOPSEQ command

- DEDB online utilities URDBTM-544

STOPTIME DBRC-332

STOPTIME command

- DEDB online utilities URDBTM-544

STOPTIME parameter commands

- CHANGE.IC DBRC-164
- NOTIFY.CA DBRC-310
- NOTIFY.IC DBRC-314

- STOPUOW command
 - DEDB online utilities URDBTM–544
- STOR parameter
 - F irlmproc,STATUS command CR–810
- STORAGE command (REXX)
 - description APDB–344, APTM–344
 - format, usage APDB–352, APTM–352
- storage estimates
 - extended private storage ISDT–42, ISDT–43
- storage management
 - control block relationships created for MAIN pool DGR–87
 - control block relationships for DFSCBT00 pools DGR–91
 - control block relationships for DFSPPOOL pools DGR–90
 - control block relationships for preallocated storage blocks DGR–88
- storage manager trace DGR–241
- Storage Manager, modifying storage pool definitions AS–100
- storage of data
 - DEDBs ADB–122
 - HDAM databases ADB–94
 - HIDAM databases ADB–96
 - HISAM databases ADB–65
 - HSAM databases ADB–61
 - in a combined file APDG–2
 - in a database APDG–2
 - in separate files APDG–1
 - introduction ADB–6
 - MSDB (main storage database) ADB–130, ADB–279
 - multiple data set groups ADB–233
 - PHDAM databases ADB–94
 - PHIDAM databases ADB–96
 - variable-length segments ADB–210
- storage overlap APCICS–9
- storage pool definitions
 - default ISDT–376
 - DFSSPMxx, overriding defaults ISDT–376
- storage pool
 - status CR–250
- storage service trace table (STG) BPE–8
- storage services CG–16
- storage services statistics area BPE–57
- storage services
 - create named storage service BPE–75
 - destroy named storage service BPE–77
 - free storage service BPE–71
 - get storage service BPE–69
 - retrieve named storage service BPE–76
- storage shortage OTMA–47
- storage, releasing CSL–19
- storage
 - !token APDB–352, APTM–352
 - STORAGE command APDB–352, APTM–352
- stored procedures
 - See DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures
- stream mode
 - description APTM–135
 - input example APTM–141
- stream mode *(continued)*
 - process of record in APTM–144
 - repetitive DFLD generation URDBTM–467
 - specifying URDBTM–440
 - treatment of nulls APTM–138
 - with ISC APTM–144
- STRG= parameter ISDT–403
- String data type
 - boolean data type JGR–104
- STRINGMX= parameter ISDT–391
- STRINGNM= parameter ISDT–386
- Structure Event user-supplied exit routine CQS–62
- structure failed directive CSL–146
- structure full
 - managing CQS–37
- STRUCTURE keyword
 - CQCHKPT command CR–155
 - CQQUERY command CR–157
 - CQSET command CR–159
 - definition CR–73
 - DISPLAY command
 - description CR–268
 - examples CR–342
- structure of data, methods APDG–16
- structure recovery data set (SRDS)
 - overview ATM–16
- Structure Statistics user-supplied exit routine CQS–53
- structure trace table (SRT) BPE–8
- structure usage
 - managing CQS–37
- structure
 - alter CQS–34
 - authorizing connections to CQS–33
 - cache AS–390
 - checkpoint, initiating CQS–35
 - cold start CQS–29
 - copy CQS–42
 - creation and deletion ATM–143
 - data APDG–5
 - deleting CQS–44
 - duplexing AS–394, CQS–5, CQS–42
 - duplexing
 - enabling CQS–43
 - EMHQ (EMH queue)
 - CQSSGxxx CQS–20
 - CQSSLxxx CQS–18
 - disabling CQS–18, CQS–20
 - empty CQS–28
 - full, monitoring CQS–38
 - functions CQS–4
 - initialization CQS–28
 - list
 - definition ATM–16
 - overflow, definition ATM–16
 - primary, definition ATM–16
 - major APCICS–10
 - minor APCICS–10
 - overflow CQS–4, CQS–39
 - overflow
 - function CQS–37
 - structure full monitoring CQS–39

- structure *(continued)*
 - pair CQS-3
 - pair, definition ATM-16
 - physical, of a database APDG-4
 - rebuild CQS-5
 - rebuild
 - initiating CQS-40
 - recovery CQS-41
 - recovery data set, example CQS-26
 - recovery for restart CQS-29
 - repopulation CQS-41
 - restarting CQS CQS-28
 - size CQS-12, CQS-34
 - types CQS-3
 - VSO DEDB AS-390
 - warm start CQS-28
- STRUCTURE
 - ALLOWAUTOALT AS-394
 - FULLTHRESHOLD AS-394
 - MINSIZE AS-394
- Structured Call Interface (SCI) ISDT-449
- Structured Call Interface (SCI)
 - administration CSL-154
 - allocated output parameter CSL-198
 - configuration requirements CSL-7
 - definition and tailoring CSL-149
 - exit routines CSL-155
 - exit routines
 - input CSL-163
 - whether to use CSL-21
 - functions provided CSL-4
 - overview CSL-4, CSL-149
 - ready state CSL-23
 - registered state CSL-23
 - registering to CSL-22
 - requests CSL-171
 - requests
 - buffer return CSL-171
 - CSLSCRDY CSL-186
 - deregistration CSL-173
 - query CSL-181
 - registration CSL-187
 - sample startup procedure CSL-150
 - shutting down CSL-154
 - starting CSL-154
 - startup procedure CSL-149
 - TCB association CSL-21
 - user exits
 - initialization/termination CSL-157
 - List PROCLIB member CSL-151
 - notify client CSL-166
- Structured Call Interface
 - requests
 - CSLSCDRG CSL-173
 - CSLSCMSG CSL-174
 - CSLSCQSC CSL-184
 - CSLSCREG CSL-187
 - CSLSCRQR CSL-193
 - ready request CSL-186
 - send message CSL-174
 - send request CSL-196
- Structured Call Interface *(continued)*
 - security CSL-155
 - user exits
 - BPE statistics CSL-159
 - client connection CSL-155
 - initialization parameters CSL-152
- Structured Query Language (SQL) APDG-32
- structures
 - resource CQS-4
 - See sysplex data sharing AS-388
- STSN command ATM-312
- STSN command
 - action code ATM-466
 - action code format ATM-315, ATM-317, ATM-462
 - action required ATM-308, ATM-463
 - controller sequence number, verification ATM-462
 - Finance Communication Systems ATM-462, ATM-466
 - flow ATM-312
 - message resynchronization ATM-462, ATM-465
 - response ATM-308, ATM-464
 - response
 - requirements ATM-464
 - response requirements ATM-466
 - summary ATM-465
 - summary (figure) ATM-308
 - sync points ATM-307
 - VTAM sequence number, verification ATM-462
- STSN function, requirements for ETO ATM-191
- STSN support for ETO devices ATM-192
- sub-option change verification panel IIV-115
- sub-option selection panel IIV-114
- SUB= operand (DEV statement)
 - specifying URDBTM-450
 - use APTM-142
- SUBPOOL macro ATM-272, ATM-292
- SUBPOOL macro
 - description ISDT-140
 - for switched communication devices ISDT-140
 - LU 6.1 VTAM Devices ISDT-141
 - parameters ISDT-141
 - parameters
 - MSGDEL= ISDT-141
 - NAME= ISDT-141
 - syntax diagram ISDT-141
- subpools users
 - dynamic allocation ATM-272
 - VTAM ATM-272
- SUBS parameter ADB-262
- SUBS= parameter ISDT-404, ISDT-482
- SUBSEQ parameter ADB-196
- SUBSEQ= parameter
 - XDFLD statement URS-84
- subsequence field ADB-194
- subsequent BPE exit routines, calling BPE-62
- SUBSET parameter commands
 - CHANGE.CA DBRC-142
 - NOTIFY.CA DBRC-312
- subset pointer command codes
 - restrictions APDB-27
- subset pointers ADB-123, ADB-273

- subset pointers
 - DBD, defining APCICS–90
 - DEDB, managed by command codes APDB–27
 - defining, DBD APDB–183
 - defining, PCB APDB–183
 - description APCICS–87, APDB–180
 - GETFIRST option APCICS–91
 - M command APDB–212
 - MOVENEXT option APCICS–93
 - preparation for using APCICS–89
 - preparing to use APDB–182
 - PSB, defining APCICS–90
 - R command code APDB–213
 - resetting APDB–214
 - S command code APDB–214
 - sample application APCICS–90, APDB–183, APDB–211
 - SENSEG statement URS–132
 - SET option APCICS–94
 - SETCOND option APCICS–95
 - SETZERO option APCICS–93
 - status codes APCICS–97, APDB–184
 - using APDB–180
 - Z command code APDB–216
- substitution character
 - See translation, character
- SUBSYS keyword
 - CHANGE command CR–132
 - definition CR–73
 - DISPLAY command
 - description CR–268
 - examples CR–320, CR–343
 - START command CR–638
 - STOP command CR–661
- SUBSYS query
 - output DBRC–417
 - overview DBRC–413
 - parameters DBRC–414
 - return codes DBRC–415
 - syntax DBRC–413
- subsystem (SSYS) record
 - deleting a DBRC–113
 - initializing during IMS restart DBRC–75
 - size calculation DBRC–114
 - working with DBRC–113
- subsystem access
 - declaring
 - for batch systems AS–372
 - for online systems, changing online AS–372
 - for online systems, overview AS–372
 - online databases that share data AS–381
 - excluding a database from data sharing AS–382
 - overview AS–371
- subsystem connections CG–510
- subsystem identification parameters ISDT–419
- Subsystem Not Operational exit routine CG–560
- subsystem termination CG–533
- Subsystem Termination exit routine CG–562
- subsystem trace (SST)
 - trace output example DGR–225
- subsystem trace (SST) *(continued)*
 - trace record
 - format DGR–212
 - module ID and subfunction table DGR–213
 - variable section layout DGR–214
 - subsystem
 - changing information DBRC–200
 - direct-control ATM–553
 - external, definition ATM–11
 - listing DBRC–304
 - queued ATM–553
 - RECON DBRC–216
 - RECON
 - adding information DBRC–343
 - deleting information DBRC–216
 - subsystems
 - connecting or disconnecting OG–131
 - effect of commands on OG–39
 - SUF, online execution parameter AS–99
 - SUF= operand (DO statement), specifying URDBTM–425, URDBTM–466
 - SUF= parameter ISDT–298
 - SUFFIX= keyword
 - specifying alternate configurations of online system AS–47
 - SUFFIX= parameter ISDT–102
 - SUM keyword JGR–98
 - SUMM parameter
 - Database Prereorganization utility (DFSURPRO) URDBTM–172
 - summary of changes for DFSDDLTO internal control statements APDB–290, APTM–370
 - summary of command codes APDB–26
 - summary of symbolic CHKP and basic CHKP APDG–43
 - Summary-of-Exception-Detail-by-Transaction-Code (for IFP Regions) Report
 - Fast Path Log Analysis utility URS–333
 - Summary-of-Region-Occupancy Report
 - Fast Path Log Analysis utility URS–336
 - Summary-of-VSO-Activity Report
 - Fast Path Log Analysis utility URS–337
 - summary, EXEC DLI commands APCICS–34
 - Summary
 - database management call APDB–217
 - system service calls APDB–246
 - Supervisor Call.
 - See SVC (Supervisor Call) modules
 - supervisor state CSL–19
 - supply security information, how to APDG–95
 - supporting multiple clients CQS–11
 - suppress indexing CG–103
 - suppressing index entries ADB–198
 - SURV parameter in member DFSHSBxx AS–274
 - SURV= parameter ISDT–359
 - SURV=ALL,LNK,LOG,RDS,NO AS–317
 - SURVEILLANCE keyword
 - CHANGE command CR–132
 - CHANGE command
 - ALL CR–132
 - LNK CR–132
 - LOG CR–132

SURVEILLANCE keyword (*continued*)
 CHANGE command (*continued*)
 RDS CR-132
 definition CR-73
 START command CR-638
 STOP command CR-662

surveillance mechanisms
 absence of signal causing takeover AS-267, AS-281
 changing AS-267
 definition of AS-265, AS-266
 description of AS-266
 establishing AS-267, AS-274
 example of AS-267
 interval value, setting AS-275
 starting AS-267
 stopping AS-267
 summary of parameters AS-274
 timeout value, setting AS-276

surveillance
 of the active IMS AS-280
 XRF OG-268
 XRF options AS-317

Surveyor utility (DFSPRSUR) ADB-355

SUSPEND keyword
 definition CR-74
 DEQUEUE command CR-188

suspending output from IMS ATM-466

SVC (Supervisor Call) modules IIV-71

SVC utility
 See Dynamic SVC utility (DFSUSVC0)

SVC, type 4 dynamic install RPG-17

SVC2= parameter ISDT-298

SVCNO= parameter ISDT-85

SVSODR= parameter ISDT-298

SWAP= parameter ISDT-299

SWITCH command CR-679

SWITCH command
 ABDUMP keyword CR-680
 ACTIVE keyword CR-680
 BACKUP keyword CR-680
 CHECKPOINT keyword CR-680
 description CR-679
 environments CR-679
 examples CR-680
 FORCE keyword CR-680
 OLDS keyword CR-680
 syntax diagram CR-679
 SYSTEM keyword CR-679
 WADS keyword CR-680

SWITCH parameter in DFSHSBxx AS-275

SWITCH SYSTEM command
 planned takeover AS-281, AS-287
 takeover process AS-282, AS-285

switch_context service.
 See CTXSWCH service

SWITCH= parameter ISDT-360

switched communication lines
 described by LINE macro ISDT-110

switching devices AS-323

switching-priority of sessions
 class-1 terminals, defining AS-314
 switching-priority of sessions (*continued*)
 default value AS-312
 messages at takeover AS-303

SX (/SX) operand ADB-196

SYM= option
 DFSERA10 OPTION control statement URS-300

symbol name, using CQS-73

symbol value, using CQS-73

Symbolic Checkpoint (CHKP Symbolic) APDB-250

Symbolic Checkpoint (CHKP Symbolic)
 format APDB-250
 parameters APDB-250
 restrictions APDB-251
 usage APDB-251

symbolic checkpoint call ADB-76

symbolic checkpoint call
 See Symbolic CHKP call

symbolic checkpoint
 commands APCICS-80
 description APDG-43, APDG-62
 IDs, specifying APDG-62
 issuing APDG-64
 restart APCICS-84, APDG-64
 restart with APDG-45
 XRST APCICS-84

Symbolic CHKP call
 description APTM-301
 format APTM-302
 parameters APTM-302
 restrictions APTM-303
 summary APTM-265
 usage APTM-303

symbolic keywords, JCL execution member
 substitution DBRC-85
 symbolic keywords
 %SLDCHKT DBRC-98

symbolic keywords
 See also symbolic keywords, JCL execution member
 control keywords DBRC-88
 control keywords
 %DELETE DBRC-90, DBRC-93
 %ENDDEL DBRC-90, DBRC-93
 %ENDSEL DBRC-90
 %SELECT DBRC-90, DBRC-96
 %SET MEMBER DBRC-90, DBRC-94
 %SET TIMEFMT DBRC-90, DBRC-95
 description DBRC-87, DBRC-90, DBRC-105

JCL execution member
 %ALLSEL DBRC-104
 %ALLTIME DBRC-104
 %ALLUSID DBRC-104
 %CADSN DBRC-102
 %CAFSEQ DBRC-102
 %CALGTM DBRC-103
 %CAODSN DBRC-94
 %CASEL DBRC-103
 %CATIME DBRC-103
 %CAUNIT DBRC-102
 %CAVCNT DBRC-103
 %CAVOLS DBRC-103
 %DALTIME DBRC-104

symbolic keywords (*continued*)

JCL execution member (*continued*)

%DBADDN DBRC-105
%DBADSAV DBRC-105
%DBDDN DBRC-104
%DBDSDDEL DBRC-105
%DBDSN DBRC-105
%DBDSNRV DBRC-105
%DBNAME DBRC-104
%DBTYPE DBRC-104
%DBUSID DBRC-105
%DDNAME DBRC-91
%ICCAT DBRC-102
%ICDSN DBRC-101
%ICFSEQ DBRC-101
%ICSEL DBRC-101
%ICSTOP DBRC-101
%ICTIME DBRC-101
%ICTYPE DBRC-101
%ICUNIT DBRC-101
%ICUSID DBRC-102
%ICVCNT DBRC-101
%ICVOLS DBRC-102
%LOGDSN DBRC-100
%LOGETIM DBRC-100
%LOGFRID DBRC-100
%LOGFSEQ DBRC-100
%LOGLRID DBRC-101
%LOGMERG DBRC-100
%LOGONL DBRC-100
%LOGRMT DBRC-100
%LOGSEL DBRC-100
%LOGSTIM DBRC-100
%LOGUNIT DBRC-100
%LOGVOLS DBRC-100
%OLDCTIM DBRC-97
%OLDFRID DBRC-97
%OLDLRID DBRC-97
%OLDOTIM DBRC-97
%OLDSDDN DBRC-97
%OLDSDSN DBRC-97
%OLDSSEL DBRC-97
%OLDSTYP DBRC-97
%PLGTIME DBRC-104
%SLDETIM DBRC-98
%SLDFRID DBRC-98
%SLDFSEQ DBRC-98
%SLDLRID DBRC-98
%SLDRMT DBRC-98
%SLDSDDN DBRC-98
%SLDSSEL DBRC-98
%SLDSTIM DBRC-98
%SLDUNIT DBRC-98
%SLDVOLS DBRC-98
%SSID DBRC-89
%TIME DBRC-89
symbolic keywords DBRC-88, DBRC-104
recognized by DBRC DBRC-431
user-defined DBRC-89

symbolic pointers

logical relationships ADB-157, ADB-184

symbolic pointers (*continued*)

secondary indexes ADB-189, ADB-195
SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint) command
current position APCICS-79
description APCICS-78, APCICS-84
examples APCICS-79
format APCICS-78
options APCICS-78
restrictions APCICS-79
usage APCICS-79
SYNC macro statement
modifying command keyword table CG-163
SYNC (Synchronization Point) call ADB-270
SYNC (Synchronization Point) call
description APDB-280
format APDB-280
parameters APDB-281
usage APDB-281
SYNC call function APDB-301, APTM-381
SYNC call
description APTM-330
format APTM-330
parameters APTM-330
restrictions APTM-331
summary APTM-265
usage APTM-331
sync point processing for Fast Path ADB-149
sync point
application program OG-14, OG-51
commit point OG-13
CPI Communications driven programs OG-52
data propagation OG-55
definition ATM-31, OG-6, OG-13
input messages, ISC ATM-320
ISC
CICS ATM-557
input ATM-324
output ATM-325
requirements ATM-321
log records OG-55
overview OG-13
relationship to commit point and check point OG-51
system checkpoint OG-13
SYNC_LEVEL OG-52
sync_level values APDG-109
sync-point manager (SPM) APDG-109, APDG-111
synchronization call
See SYNC call
synchronization phase
description of AS-278
illustration of AS-278
using SNAPQ checkpoint AS-278
synchronization point
See also backout point
definition AS-31, ATM-31
Fast Path ADB-149, ADB-285, ADB-289
in transaction flow AS-194
output thread ADB-149
processing ADB-149, ADB-419
synchronization, ISC half sessions ATM-319

synchronous APPC/OTMA shared queues enablement
RPG-13

synchronous conversation, description for LU 6.2
transactions APDG-107

synchronous data capture
IMS DataPropagator CG-46

synchronous processing
See also ATTACH FM header
ATTACH FM headers, ISC ATM-356
CICS ATM-535
definition ATM-270

SYNLEVEL keyword
definition CR-74

SYNLEVEL= parameter ISDT-415

SYNCESS keyword
definition CR-74

synonym, data element APDG-13

synonyms ADB-96

Syntax Checker AS-91

syntax checker enhancements RPG-23

Syntax Checker
See also IMS Syntax Checker
checking parameter values ISDT-529
overview ISDT-330
starting with IMS Application Menu CSL-3

syntax diagram
assembler language, DL/I call format APDB-56
C language, DL/I call format APDB-58
COBOL, DL/I call format APDB-61
how to read ADB-xviii, APCICS-xiii, APDB-xix,
APDG-xiv, APTM-xxi, AS-xiii, ATM-xix, BPE-x,
CQS-xii, CR-xxiii, CSL-xii, DBRC-126, IIV-xv,
ISDT-xix, JGR-xii, OG-xv, URDBTM-xx, URS-xix
Pascal, DL/I call format APDB-64
PL/I, DL/I call format APDB-66

syntax of EXEC DLI commands APCICS-33

syntax, DBRC command DBRC-124

syntax, message prefix OTMA-69

syntax
control statements URDBTM-414
errors URDBTM-416

SYNTERM request CG-583

SYS (systems)
service aid
common trace table interface DGR-190
description DGR-127
dispatcher trace DGR-203
dumps, formatting online DGR-183
external subsystem trace DGR-212
Fast Path trace DGR-251
File Select and Formatting Print utility
(DFSERA10) DGR-152
ITASK ECB posting DGR-211
log record format (type X'29') DGR-141
log record format (type X'67') DGR-150
log record layout (type X'49') DGR-522
log record table DGR-127
ODF (offline dump formatter) DGR-154
queue manager trace DGR-246
scheduler trace DGR-238
shared queues interface trace DGR-250

SYS (systems) (*continued*)
service aid (*continued*)
Snap call facility DGR-189

SYS= keyword
OLCUTL procedure URS-234

SYS= parameter ISDT-299

SYS= parameter
INITMOD procedure URS-237

SYS1.DUMPXX data set
IRLM address space dump
description DGR-414
formatting and printing DGR-414

SYS1.DUMPxx data sets DGR-5

SYS1.LOGREC record
IRLM diagnosis DGR-414

SYS1.NUCLEUS
attention notice IIV-72
discussion of IIV-72

SYS1.PARMLIB data set CSL-13

SYS1.VTAMLST ATM-62

SYS1.VTAMLST
ATCCONxx member ATM-66
ATCSTRyy member ATM-66
defining IMS as an application node ATM-62
VTAM nodes ATM-63

SYS1= parameter ISDT-299

SYS2= keyword
procedures
IMSDALOC URS-205
SECURITY URS-221

SYS2= parameter ISDT-299

SYS2= parameter
procedures
ACBGEN URS-160
DBDGEN URS-13
INITMOD URS-237
PSBGEN URS-116

SYSABEND dump AS-99

SYSID (system identifier ATM-204)

SYSID keyword, MSC (multiple systems coupling)
ATM-199

SYSID keyword
BROADCAST command CR-117
definition CR-74
DISPLAY command
description CR-270
examples CR-343
MSASSIGN command CR-444
MSVERIFY command CR-447

SYSID paths, MSC URDBTM-521

SYSID tables
deleting MSNAME definitions in an IMSplex
ATM-242

SYSID TRANSACTION keyword
definition CR-74

SYSID= parameter ISDT-65, ISDT-124, ISDT-187

SYSIDs
cloning in an IMSplex ATM-242
managing in an IMSplex ATM-242
sharing among systems in an IMSplex ATM-238

SYSIN input APDB-328, APTM-408

SYSIN/SYSLIB record stacking and unstacking
 description URDBTM-414
 STACK URDBTM-491
 UNSTACK URDBTM-491
 SYSIN/SYSOUT in program testing AS-180
 SYSIN2 input processing APDB-328, APTM-408
 SYSMDUMP dump AS-99
 SYSMDUMP statement
 dump preservation DGR-12
 specify DGR-6
 SYSMDUMP
 Offline Dump Formatter URS-349
 SYSMSG FM header
 format ATM-389
 SYSMSG FM headers
 ATTACH FM header ATM-359
 sending ATM-360
 types ATM-360
 SYSMSG= operand (DEV statement), specifying URDBTM-447
 SYSMSG= operand (PDB statement), specifying URDBTM-483
 SYSMSG= parameter ISDT-108
 SYSOUT data sets
 allocation of data sets IIV-61
 BSAM EXCP use in IIV-61
 for TSO browsing IIV-61
 space requirements, data sets IIV-61
 sysplex data sharing requirements RPG-27, RPG-33
 sysplex data sharing
 buffer invalidation AS-386
 calculating size of structures AS-401
 concepts and terminology AS-385
 configurations AS-396
 converting batch jobs to BMPs AS-399
 coupling facility AS-388
 data sharing group AS-386
 defining AS-399
 IRLM and AS-400
 overview AS-385
 Structure Alter
 CFRM policy definitions AS-404
 command AS-404
 enabling AS-404
 structures AS-388
 structures
 changing the size of AS-404
 Structure Alter AS-404
 VSO DEDB areas
 structure duplexing AS-394
 structure size altering AS-394
 system-managed rebuild AS-393
 when to use AS-399
 XRF AS-396
 sysplex data-sharing APDG-38
 sysplex environment ATM-14
 sysplex environment
 APPC messages ATM-115
 APPC messages
 asynchronous ATM-115
 synchronous ATM-115
 sysplex environment (*continued*)
 definition ATM-14
 eligibility for processing ATM-114
 eligibility for processing
 messages ATM-114
 OTMA messages ATM-115
 OTMA messages
 asynchronous ATM-115
 synchronous ATM-115
 shared queues in ATM-14
 sysplex failure management (SFM) policy CQS-8
 sysplex
 data sharing OG-245
 local online change OG-142
 online change OG-139
 setting up CQS-7
 SYSPRINT listing control
 compilation statements URDBTM-413
 EJECT statement URDBTM-493
 PRINT statement URDBTM-492
 SPACE statement URDBTM-492
 TITLE statement URDBTM-492
 SYSPRINT
 Log Archive utility URS-252
 SYSSERVE keyword APCICS-66
 SYSSTAT FM header, format ATM-389
 system analysis DGR-127
 system analysis
 See SYS (systems)
 system checkpoint data set example CQS-25
 system checkpoint data set, CQS OG-62
 system checkpoint, initiating CQS-34
 system checkpoint
 definition AS-30
 frequency AS-74
 System Configuration Report
 IMS Monitor
 DB/DC URS-386
 DBCTL URS-422
 DCCTL URS-444
 system console organization AS-264
 system console requirements RPG-25
 system console
 UNLOCK DATABASE command CR-726
 UNLOCK PROGRAM command CR-726
 UNLOCK TRANSACTION command CR-726
 system contents directory (SCD) ADB-132
 system contents directory
 See GSCD call
 system control area (SCA)
 See SCA (system control area)
 system control area
 See SCA (system control area)
 system control execution-time options
 for BMP region AS-104, AS-106
 for IMS procedure AS-98
 system data sets, protection AS-158
 system data sets
 attributes.
 See data sets
 online change function AS-80

- system data sets (*continued*)
 - related system data sets
 - IMS MATRIX IIV-29
 - IMS MODBLKS IIV-29
 - IMS SYSDEF IIV-29
 - JOBS IIV-29
 - TCFSLIB IIV-29
- system definition ATM-215
- system definition changes
 - controlling AS-235
 - coordinating security definitions AS-236
 - for online change AS-237
 - selecting a definition type AS-235
- system definition macro statements
 - APPLCTN macro, for Fast Path AS-50
 - checking with the preprocessor AS-46
 - checklist AS-45
 - coding for XRF AS-312
 - databases AS-45, AS-53
 - FPCTRL macro, for Fast Path AS-50
 - Multiple Systems Coupling AS-45
 - non-VTAM terminals AS-45
 - programs AS-45, AS-53
 - reprocessing requirements AS-235
 - RTCODE macro, for Fast Path AS-50
 - system environment AS-45
 - TERMINAL macro, for Fast Path AS-50
 - TRANSACT macro, for Fast Path AS-50
 - VTAM terminals AS-45
- System Definition Preprocessor exit routine (Input Phase) (DFSPRE60)
 - attributes CG-217
 - binding CG-217
 - description CG-217
 - IMS callable services CG-218
 - IMS environments CG-217
 - including the routine CG-217
 - naming convention CG-217
 - parameters CG-218
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-218
 - contents on exit CG-218
 - sample routine CG-219
 - sample routine location CG-218
 - using callable services CG-217
- System Definition Preprocessor exit routine (Name Check Complete) (DFSPRE70)
 - binding CG-221
 - IMS callable services CG-221
 - IMS environments CG-221
 - including the routine CG-221
 - naming convention CG-221
 - sample routine location CG-221
- System Definition Preprocessor exit routine (termination) (DFSPRE70)
 - attributes CG-221
 - description CG-221
 - IMS environments CG-221
 - including the routine CG-221
 - link editing CG-221
 - naming convention CG-221
- System Definition Preprocessor exit routine (termination) (DFSPRE70) (*continued*)
 - parameters CG-222
 - registers
 - contents on entry CG-222
 - contents on exit CG-222
 - sample routine location CG-221
 - using callable services CG-221
- system definition stage 1 source
 - DB/DC IIV-219
 - DBB IIV-215
 - DBCTL IIV-217
 - DCCTL IIV-231
 - XRF IIV-225
- system definition, tasks AS-53
- system definition, tasks
 - allocating communication pool space AS-72
 - allowing for online change AS-47
 - assigning system resources AS-73
 - declaring online databases AS-54
 - declaring online programs AS-54
 - defining application AS-53
 - defining terminals AS-69
 - defining transactions AS-57
 - planning a scheduling algorithm AS-59
 - specifying security options AS-78
 - specifying the master terminal AS-70
- system definition
 - 3270 master terminal format support APTM-189
 - ALL ISDT-29
 - allowing for Fast Path AS-50
 - as a hierarchic structure AS-45
 - assembling AS-48
 - BATCH ISDT-29
 - binder order statements ISDT-50
 - changing online OG-135
 - choosing a type AS-46
 - classes
 - DB/DC ISDT-29
 - DBCTL ISDT-29
 - DCCTL ISDT-29
 - considerations, with MFS APTM-166
 - CTLBLKS ISDT-29
 - defining the online system AS-41
 - documentation AS-39
 - examples
 - DB/DC environment ISDT-485
 - DC macro statements ISDT-490
 - for a Common Service Layer installation CSL-13
 - IMSCTRL macro ISDT-86
 - in XRF complex AS-43, AS-311
 - input AS-45
 - large systems AS-47
 - LGEN environment AS-47
 - macros ATM-215, ATM-216, ISDT-55
 - macros
 - maximum occurrences ISDT-59
 - managing ISDT-41
 - managing system definition AS-43
 - MODBLKS ISDT-29
 - modifying for online change AS-237

system definition (*continued*)

- MSC (multiple systems coupling)
 - exit routines ATM-220
 - local ATM-215
 - macros ATM-216
 - setting link priorities ATM-218
- MSC
 - general considerations ATM-215
 - implications ATM-221
 - partner ATM-216
 - verifying ATM-222
- MSVERIFY ISDT-29
- MVS PPT CSL-13
- NUCLEUS ISDT-29
- ON-LINE ISDT-29
- preprocessor, use of AS-46
- preprocessor
 - description ISDT-44
 - executing ISDT-46
 - LGEN ISDT-42
 - standard ISDT-42
 - storage requirements, estimating ISDT-42
 - when optional ISDT-44
- procedures
 - environments in which they apply ISDT-191
 - required macros for Fast Path AS-50
 - requirements for data sharing AS-379
 - RSR enabling ISDT-90
 - selecting appropriate ISDT-29
 - stage 1 input AS-44, ISDT-49
 - stage 1 output ISDT-50
 - Stage 1 output
 - maintaining with SMP/E ISDT-52
 - maintaining with SMP/E, sample JCL ISDT-52
 - stage 1, running ISDT-48
 - stage 1
 - input ISDT-49
 - output ISDT-50
 - Stage 1
 - maintaining output with SMP/E ISDT-52
 - maintaining output with SMP/E, sample JCL ISDT-52
 - stage 2 input ISDT-50
 - stage 2 output ISDT-51
 - stage 2, running ISDT-51
 - stage 2
 - input ISDT-50
 - output ISDT-51
 - storage requirements ISDT-43
- tracking subsystem
 - when separate definition required ISDT-28
- type ALL
 - when to perform IIV-89
- type
 - guidelines for selecting ISDT-97
- types AS-46, ISDT-30
- types
 - used for most changes ISDT-30
- verifying ISDT-42
- when more than 4 MB of private storage is needed ISDT-44

system definitions

- XRF OG-259

system design changes, effect of AS-232

system design changes, effect of

- databases modified AS-232
- exit routines AS-232
- for online change AS-232
- message format changed AS-232
- network control AS-232
- output changed AS-232
- programs modified AS-232
- scheduling changes AS-232
- security maintenance AS-232
- terminal attachment AS-232
- transactions modified AS-232
- tuning changes AS-232

System for Generalized Performance Analysis Reporting (GPAR) AS-190

system identification for logical link paths ATM-199

system identifier (SYSID) ATM-204

system initialization parameters, displayed CR-362, CR-454, CR-626

SYSTEM keyword

- CQCHKPT command CR-155
- definition CR-74
- SWITCH command CR-679
- UNLOCK command CR-727

system library, protection AS-158

system literals

- date formats URDBTM-428
- description APTM-152
- other formats, CA parameter (MFLD statement) URDBTM-429
- time formats URDBTM-428

system log ATM-231, ATM-234

system log data set (SLDS)

- allocating OG-60
- as input to restart OG-97
- block size OG-73
- changing the characteristics of OG-130
- condensing OG-64
- copying OG-63
- creating OG-59
- defining OG-72
- definition OG-12
- environment OG-59
- log OG-59
- read error OG-170
- RECON data set OG-60
- records DBRC-67
- recovery OG-172
- single or dual OG-72

system log data set

- See SLDS (system log data set)

system log management, with data sharing DBRC-49

system log, writing information to the APCICS-70

system log, z/OS

- shared queues and ATM-16

system log

- introduction AS-29
- on tape APDG-34

system log (*continued*)
 security violation records AS-157
 specifying AS-83
 storage APDG-34

system logging
 status CR-246

system logs, with data sharing DBRC-49

System Management Facility
 See see SMF

system message field, specifying URDBTM-447

system message format, IMS-provided APTM-188

system message partition, specifying URDBTM-483

system messages
 at initialization AS-278
 at takeover AS-262, AS-303
 CHECKPOINT command CR-142
 during I/O prevention AS-268
 process triggered by AS-284
 when IRLM operation resumes AS-287
 when user logs on AS-271

system post code list DGR-212

system programmers
 establishing surveillance mechanisms AS-267
 understanding I/O prevention AS-268

system related fields ADB-196

system requirements
 DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures JGR-73

system resource manager (SRM) AS-268, AS-297

system resources OTMA-50

system service aid
 See SYS (systems)

system service calls
 APSB (allocate program specification block)
 APDG-139
 APSB (Allocate PSB) APDB-248
 CHKP (Basic) APDB-249
 CHKP (Symbolic) APDB-250
 CHNG APDG-181
 DPSB (deallocate program specification block)
 APDG-140
 DPSB (deallocate) APDB-251
 GMSG (Get Message) APDB-252
 I/O PCB, requesting during PSBGEN APDG-61
 ICMD (Issue Command) APDB-255
 INIT APDG-48
 INIT (Initialize) APDB-257
 INQY APDG-48
 INQY (Inquiry) APDB-262
 ISRT APDG-181
 list of APTM-7
 LOG APDG-162, APDG-176
 LOG (Log) APDB-267
 PCB (schedule a PSB) APDB-269
 PURG APDG-182
 RCMD (Retrieve Command) APDB-270
 ROLB APDG-34, APDG-64
 ROLB (Roll Back) APDB-271
 ROLB call APTM-65, APTM-79
 ROLL APDG-64
 ROLL call APTM-65, APTM-79
 ROLS APDG-34, APDG-48, APDG-66

system service calls (*continued*)
 ROLS call APTM-65
 SETO APDG-181
 SETS APDG-34, APDG-48, APDG-66
 SETS/SETU (Set a Backout Point) APDB-274
 SETU APDG-66
 SNAP APDB-275
 STAT APDG-149, APDG-176
 STAT (Statistics) APDB-278
 SYNC (Synchronization Point) APDB-280
 TERM (Terminate) APDB-281
 XRST (Extended Restart) APDB-282

system service requests, functions provided APDG-56

system service
 ACCEPT APCICS-66
 CHKP APCICS-67
 command APCICS-66
 DEQ APCICS-68
 LOAD APCICS-69
 LOG APCICS-70
 QUERY APCICS-70
 REFRESH APCICS-71
 ROLB APCICS-72
 ROLL APCICS-73
 ROLS APCICS-74
 SETS APCICS-75
 SETU APCICS-76
 STAT APCICS-77
 SYMCHKP APCICS-78
 XRST APCICS-80

system services CG-567

system services trace table (SSRV) BPE-7

system set up
 CQS tracing DGR-10
 external trace environment DGR-8
 IMS Control Region EXEC DGR-5
 IMS dump formatter DGR-8
 specify SYSMDUMP statement DGR-6
 specify SYSUDUMP statement DGR-6
 SYS1.DUMPxx data sets DGR-5
 writing trace tables DGR-9
 z/OS master trace table size DGR-6

system startup
 JCL security options AS-153, AS-168
 security AS-153

system statistics area
 addresses BPE-49
 BPE AWE statistics area BPE-55
 BPE CBS statistics area BPE-54
 BPE dispatcher statistics area BPE-52
 BPE storage services statistics area BPE-57
 BPE TCB statistics table BPE-53
 length of BPE-49
 offsets BPE-49
 pointers BPE-49
 recommendations BPE-49
 statistics offset table BPE-51
 structure of BPE-49

System Support Program (SSP)
 generating control blocks for backup sessions
 AS-311

- System Support Program (SSP) *(continued)*
 - requirement for XRF AS-263
 - XRF process, contribution to AS-273
- system trace table DGR-6
- system wait DGR-53
- system-managed rebuild CQS-39
- system-managed rebuild
 - command AS-393
- system, as part of RSR name AS-336
- System/3
 - LINEGRP macro statement, specifying ISDT-114 lines
 - LOOPTEST LINE command CR-431
 - stopping output
 - /MONITOR command CR-441
 - TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT-142
- System/7
 - LINEGRP macro statement, specifying ISDT-114 lines
 - LOOPTEST LINE command CR-431
 - stopping output
 - /MONITOR command CR-441
 - TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT-142
- system
 - administration
 - overview AS-5
 - changing system design AS-231
 - console OG-391
 - data set
 - backup OG-16
 - data sets
 - for online change AS-80
 - defining the online system AS-41
 - definition, managing AS-43
 - definition
 - IMS ISC sample ATM-288, ATM-294
 - documenting the system AS-39
 - initializing IMS system data sets AS-80
 - managing system definition AS-43
 - messages, length ATM-360
 - modifying system design AS-231
 - monitoring AS-183
 - online system
 - defining AS-41
 - performance
 - overview AS-201
 - report OG-119
 - testing
 - establishing a test system AS-174
 - setting up a test system AS-174
- SYSTEM= parameter ISDT-94
- systems management tasks CSL-1
- SYSUDUMP dump AS-99
- SYSUDUMP statement
 - dump preservation DGR-12
 - specify DGR-6

T

T (Comment) statement APDB-313, APTM-393

- T= keyword
 - DFSERA10 OPTION control statement URS-300
- TAB definition/mapping macro DGR-73
- tabbing
 - control characters APTM-164
 - field tabs APTM-136, URDBTM-441
 - horizontal APTM-164, URDBTM-448
 - vertical APTM-164, URDBTM-449
- TABLE keyword
 - /TRACE command CR-714
 - definition CR-74
- table merge IIV-116
- table merge completed panel IIV-117
- table merge in progress panel IIV-116
- TABLE statement, specifying URDBTM-486
- table-merge request panel IIV-116
- TABLEEND statement, specifying URDBTM-488
- tables, writing trace DGR-9
- tables
 - relational representation, in JGR-88
 - segments, compared to JGR-87
- TADD process code IIV-151, IIV-180
- tailoring
 - execution JCL for data sharing AS-382
 - execution procedures for Fast Path AS-91
 - IMS for XRF AS-316
 - procedures library AS-89
- take checkpoints, how to APDG-61
- takeover conditions
 - definition AS-262
 - description of AS-280
 - establishing AS-262
 - ISC link fails to send signals AS-275
 - log records fail to appear AS-275
 - planned AS-281
 - RDS signals fail to appear AS-275
- TAKEOVER keyword
 - /TRACE command CR-717
 - definition CR-74
- takeover
 - abort OG-314
 - as users see it AS-258, AS-303
 - definition AS-254, AS-255, AS-336
 - description of AS-259, AS-280, AS-288
 - differences in takeover process AS-285
 - discontinuing RSR OG-318
 - effect on non-XRF jobs on alternate IMS system AS-297
 - effect on terminals AS-266, AS-284, AS-285
 - messages AS-303
 - performing OG-310, OG-312
 - phase, description of AS-280, AS-288
 - phase, different processes AS-285
 - planned OG-309
 - planned
 - process AS-281, AS-287
 - schedule system changes AS-262
 - problem determination after AS-261
 - processing AS-265
 - RSR OG-290, OG-309
 - setting criteria for AS-275

takeover (*continued*)
 sharing message queues OG-317
 starting new tracking subsystem OG-317
 system messages during AS-266, AS-303
 tracking subsystem, starting OG-317
 unplanned OG-312
 VTAM forced takeover for XRF AS-273
 XRF OG-270

tape OG-393

tape-unit requirements RPG-25

tape, magnetic ADB-60

TAPEUNIT parameter commands
 CHANGE.RECON DBRC-186
 INIT.RECON DBRC-286

target data sets
 attributes.
 See data sets
 related target data sets
 IMS non-SYSDEF IIV-23
 IMS SYSDEF IIV-24

target library
 SDFSISRC IIV-155, IIV-169

target segment ADB-189

target zone (TRGTZONE) IIV-16

task ID field ADB-93

TASKs IIV-100

tasks of DBRC DBRC-6

tasks
 commands for OG-42

TBresynch OTMA-32

TBresynch command OTMA-84

TCB association CSL-21

TCB statistics table BPE-53

TCO (Time-Controlled Operations)
 CNT Edit exit routine OG-217
 components OG-213
 description OG-212
 exit routine OG-216
 installing OG-214
 large networks, starting OG-216
 loading a script OG-221
 message sets OG-220
 message sets
 request OG-220
 multiple time zones OG-215
 peak loads OG-215
 scheduling low-priority jobs OG-215
 scheduling non-IMS jobs OG-215
 securing
 commands from AS-136
 loading of AS-136
 security AS-136
 shutting down IMS OG-216
 starting IMS resources OG-215
 stopping OG-221
 system, monitoring OG-215
 time schedule request
 optional fields OG-218
 required fields OG-218
 time schedule requests OG-217
 user status, updating OG-215

TCO (Time-Controlled Operations) (*continued*)
 uses OG-212
 using OG-214
 verification utility OG-220

TCO Error Report
See Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)

TCO exit routine (DFSTXIT0)
 attributes CG-397
 description CG-397
 DL/I calls CG-399
 IMS environments CG-397
 including the routine CG-397
 link editing CG-397
 loading CG-397
 message formats CG-400
 naming convention CG-397
 PCB (program communication block) CG-399
 registers, contents on entry CG-398
 sample routine location CG-397
 status codes CG-399
 using callable services CG-397

TCO keyword
 /TRACE command CR-717
 definition CR-74

TCO script library
See Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)

TCO Time-Schedule Request Table
See Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)

TCO Verification utility (DFSTVER0) OG-220

TCO-Message-Table Report
See Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)

TCO-Statistics Report
See Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)

TCO-Summary Report
See Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)

TCO-Timer-Elements Report
See Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)

TCORACF= parameter ISDT-300

TCT definition/mapping macro DGR-73

TDS keyword
 COMPT command CR-151
 definition CR-75
 RCOMPT command CR-561

telecommunication line
 effect of commands on OG-35

telecommunication lines
 modifying OG-39

Teleprocessing Network Simulator (TPNS) AS-181

temporary transaction pipe OTMA-62

TERM (Terminate) call
 description APDB-281
 format APDB-281
 usage APDB-281

TERM (Terminate) command
 description APCICS-65
 examples APCICS-65
 format APCICS-65
 options APCICS-65
 usage APCICS-65
 TERM request CG-580
 TERM= parameter ISDT-103
 terminal command
 examples CR-15
 terminal communication task trace
 entry point DGR-325
 save area DGR-326
 trace ID DGR-326
 trace output DGR-327
 trace record example DGR-327
 trace record format DGR-327
 terminal control commands OTMA-50
 terminal devices, allocating in an online system
 ISDT-194
 terminal failure AS-262
 TERMINAL keyword
 definition CR-75
 DELETE command CR-174
 ERESTART command CR-366
 MODIFY command CR-437
 NRESTART command CR-457
 SMCOPY command CR-618
 TERMINAL macro ATM-292, IIV-62
 TERMINAL macro statement
 BACKUP keyword AS-314
 for BTAM terminals AS-70
 for Fast Path AS-50
 NAME keyword AS-313
 TERMINAL macro
 COMM macro, and ISDT-77
 defining an ISC session ATM-292
 description ISDT-142
 label field ISDT-153
 MFS ISDT-524
 MODETBL= keyword ATM-65
 parameters ISDT-153
 parameters
 ADDR= ISDT-153
 BACKUP= ISDT-154
 BUFSIZE= ISDT-154
 COMPT= ISDT-154
 COMPTx= ISDT-155
 EDIT= ISDT-158
 FEAT= ISDT-158
 FPBUF= ISDT-160
 HEADCTL= ISDT-160
 LTERM= ISDT-160
 MODEL= ISDT-161
 MODETBL= ISDT-161
 MSGDEL= ISDT-162
 NAME= ISDT-163
 OPTIONS= ISDT-163
 OUTBUT= ISDT-168
 PTRSIZE= ISDT-170
 PU= ISDT-170
 TERMINAL macro (*continued*)
 parameters (*continued*)
 SEGSIZE= ISDT-171
 SESSION= ISDT-171
 SIZE= ISDT-171
 TYPE= ISDT-173
 UNIT= ISDT-173
 syntax diagram ISDT-143
 terminal modes ATM-38
 terminal modes
 conversation mode ATM-39
 exclusive ATM-40
 lock mode ATM-40
 response mode ATM-38
 SNA QUIESCE ATM-41
 terminal network IIV-10
 terminal problem
 diagnosing using DC trace DGR-334
 terminal profiles, documentation AS-40
 Terminal Reconnect Protocols ATM-59
 Terminal Routing exit routine ATM-246
 Terminal Routing exit routine (DFSCMTR0)
 binding CG-159
 IMS callable services CG-159
 IMS environments CG-159
 including the routine CG-159
 naming convention CG-159
 sample routine location CG-159
 terminal screen, designing APDG-97
 terminal security APDG-93, APDG-95
 terminal security defaults CR-24
 terminal security
 defaults for LU 6.2 devices CR-39
 defaults for OTMA CR-39
 terminal-related database ADB-128
 terminal
 administering OG-39
 assigning OG-39
 autologon
 shared queues ATM-99
 modifying OG-39
 operating OG-365
 operating, end-user procedures OG-359
 physical, defining ATM-149
 startup OG-366
 terminals supported by IMS Version 9 RPG-26
 terminals
 as a TM resource in a sysplex ATM-132
 attached through VTAM ATM-26
 Class 1 with XRF ATM-28
 Class 2 with XRF ATM-28
 COMPINOP state ATM-41
 component protection state ATM-41
 connections ATM-27
 conversation mode ATM-39
 defining ISDT-13
 defining non-VTAM ISDT-14
 defining priority of session recovery AS-314
 definition ATM-6
 device class control ATM-88
 documenting requirements ATM-26

- terminals *(continued)*
 - dynamic ISDT–25
 - dynamic allocation ISDT–25
 - effect of system definition process on ISDT–25
 - ETO and exclusive mode ATM–40
 - ETO, in system definition AS–69
 - exclusive mode ATM–40
 - IMSplex, in an ATM–132
 - IMSplex, in an
 - managing ATM–129
 - INOP state ATM–41
 - lock mode ATM–40
 - logical
 - chains ATM–35
 - master terminal ATM–37
 - queues ATM–35
 - relationship to physical terminals ATM–34
 - logon in the XRF complex AS–269
 - LU 6.2 terminals and Fast Path ATM–49
 - managing globally AS–418
 - modes and states ATM–38, ATM–41
 - name uniqueness ATM–129
 - nonswitched ATM–27
 - nonswitched communications network ATM–36
 - nonswitched
 - contention, with ATM–27
 - page protection state ATM–41
 - polled ATM–27
 - profiles ATM–61, ATM–63
 - QERROR state ATM–40
 - QLOCK state ATM–40
 - Remote Site Recovery (RSR)
 - security AS–366
 - requirement for XRF AS–263
 - response mode
 - See response mode, terminal
 - RM definition ATM–132
 - screen protection state ATM–41
 - separating input and output devices ATM–36
 - SNA QUIESCE ATM–41
 - states ATM–40
 - static ISDT–25
 - static definition ISDT–25
 - STOP state ATM–40
 - support for, IMS ATM–26
 - switched ATM–27
 - sysplex, in a
 - recovery status ATM–45
 - system definition macro keywords AS–314
 - test mode ATM–40
 - VTAM terminal nodes ATM–132
- TERMINATE command
 - description CR–683
 - OLCSTAT data set CR–683
- Terminate Identify exit routine CG–563
- TERMINATE OLC command OG–134, OG–147
- TERMINATE OLC command
 - completion codes CR–686
 - description CR–683
 - environments CR–683
 - error handling CR–689
- TERMINATE OLC command *(continued)*
 - examples CR–693
 - output fields CR–684
 - return and reason codes CR–686
 - syntax diagram CR–683
- TERMINATE OLREORG command
 - completion codes CR–696
 - description CR–695
 - environments CR–683
 - examples CR–697
 - HALDB OLR CR–695
 - output fields CR–696
 - return and reason codes CR–696
 - syntax diagram CR–683
- terminate process CSL–129
- Terminate Thread exit routine CG–565
- terminating a PSB in a CICS online program
 - APCICS–65
- terminating communications, MSC conversations
 - ATM–214
- terminating connections with external subsystems
 - CG–511
- terminating ISC Extension conversations ATM–318
- terminating sessions OG–158
- terminating the IVP session IIV–143
- termination ECB CG–511, CG–533
- termination of a PSB, restrictions APDG–59
- termination phase of HALDB Online Reorganization
 - ADB–368
- termination phase
 - description of AS–290
 - illustration of AS–290
- termination requested by external subsystem CG–533
- Termination Service exit routine CG–572
- termination, abnormal APCICS–8, APDG–41
- termination, session
 - See session termination
- TERMNL= parameter ISDT–137
- TERMSEC= parameter ISDT–109
- TERMTHRD request CG–585
- TEST command
 - description CR–699
 - environments CR–699
 - examples CR–701
 - LINE keyword CR–700
 - MFS keyword CR–700
 - NODE keyword CR–700
 - PTERM keyword CR–700
 - syntax diagram CR–699
 - USER keyword CR–700
- test database ADB–307
- test environments
 - monitoring AS–176
- test mode ATM–40, ATM–269
- test of application programs
 - using BTS II APDG–144
 - using DFSDDLTO APDG–167
 - using DL/I test program APDG–143
 - what you need APDG–143, APDG–165
- test of DL/I call sequences APDG–143, APDG–167

test program
 See DL/I Test Program (DFSDDLTO)

test, unit APDG-143, APDG-165

TEST= parameter ISDT-300

testing a database
 description of ADB-307
 introduction ADB-5

testing procedures OG-356

testing status codes APDB-9

testing, application programs ADB-308

testing
 aids AS-178
 backup IMS procedures AS-287
 database AS-175
 ensuring network readiness AS-176
 establishing a test system AS-174
 MFS formats online AS-179
 MFSTEST mode AS-179
 monitoring in test environments AS-176
 online AS-177
 online system AS-173
 operational procedures AS-175
 performance AS-181
 phases in AS-173
 procedures, operational AS-175
 programs AS-180
 QCF, with AS-181
 setting up test system AS-174
 simulating online execution AS-178
 stress AS-181
 SYSIN/SYSOUT AS-180
 system
 setting up AS-174
 test database AS-175
 test system AS-174
 with Batch Terminal Simulator AS-178
 with online change AS-179

TFORMAT IIV-64

TG status code APCICS-7

third access path ADB-476

thread function requests CG-580

thread function requests
 ABTTERM CG-584
 COMTERM CG-584
 IMS CG-582
 PREP CG-583
 SCHED CG-580
 SYNTERM CG-583
 TERMTHRD CG-585

THREAD keyword
 definition CR-75
 START command CR-639
 STOP command CR-662

thread, external subsystem CG-510

TIME data type JGR-104

time qualifier DBRC-92

time stamp DBRC-128

time stamp
 conversions and examples DBRC-132
 DBRC commands affected by format DBRC-133
 defined by COMM macro CR-13

time stamp *(continued)*
 format for DBRC requests DBRC-356
 recovery DBRC-13
 specifying zero values DBRC-132
 standard default settings for values DBRC-133
 standard format DBRC-128
 TIMEFMT parameter DBRC-129
 two-digit year input DBRC-132

time stamps OG-94

Time-Controlled Operations (TCO) Communication Name Table (CNT) exit routine (DFSTCNT0)
 binding CG-402
 description CG-401
 IMS callable services CG-402
 IMS environments CG-401
 naming convention CG-401
 registers
 contents on entry CG-402
 contents on exit CG-403
 sample routine location CG-402

Time-Controlled Operations (TCO) exit routine (DFSTXIT0)
 binding CG-398
 IMS callable services CG-398
 IMS environments CG-397
 including the routine CG-398
 naming convention CG-397
 sample routine location CG-398

Time-Controlled Operations (TCO) exit routine
 See TCO exit routine

Time-Controlled Operations (TCO)
 See also TCO
 security AS-136

Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)
 DD statements
 DFSTCF DD URDBTM-533
 STEPLIB DD URDBTM-533
 SYSIN DD URDBTM-533
 SYSPRINT DD URDBTM-533
 SYSUDUMP URDBTM-533
 description URDBTM-531
 EXEC statement URDBTM-532
 output
 description URDBTM-533
 error report URDBTM-533
 message-table report URDBTM-535
 statistics report URDBTM-534
 summary report URDBTM-535
 time-schedule request table URDBTM-533
 timer elements report URDBTM-534
 return codes URDBTM-535
 TCO script library URDBTM-531
 TCO Verification procedure URDBTM-531

time
 setting OG-93
 setting
 conditions OG-93

TIME= keyword
 SB Test utility SELECT statement URDBTM-337

TIME= parameter ISDT-372

TIMEFMT parameter sublist
 CHANGE.RECON DBRC-187
 default settings DBRC-131
 order of precedence of the subparameters
 DBRC-131
 TIMEFMT parameter
 GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-221
 GENJCL.CA DBRC-225
 GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC-229
 GENJCL.IC DBRC-236
 GENJCL.OIC DBRC-243
 GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-247
 GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-252
 GENJCL.USER DBRC-257
 TIMEOUT keyword
 /TRACE command CR-717
 definition CR-75
 timeout value, definition of AS-274
 TIMEOUT value
 CHANGE command CR-132
 timeout
 activating APTM-60
 TIMEOUT= parameter ISDT-449
 TIMEOVER keyword
 definition CR-75
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-270
 examples CR-343
 timer
 counting unused IOVF control intervals ISDT-277
 TIMER= parameter ISDT-449
 TIMESTAMP data type JGR-104
 timestamp
 in command responses CR-13
 TIMEZIN parameter CHANGE.RECON command
 DBRC-187
 TIMEZONE keyword OG-93
 TIMEZONE parameter, CHANGE.RECON command
 DBRC-186
 TINYINT data type JGR-104
 TITLE statement (language utility) URDBTM-492
 Tivoli NetView environment CSL-219
 Tivoli Netview for z/OS
 automated operations OG-199
 TLIB ISDT-52
 TLIM= parameter ISDT-300
 TM and MSC Message Routing and Control User exit
 routine (DFSMSCE0)
 binding CG-409
 IMS callable services CG-409
 IMS environments CG-409
 including the routine CG-409
 naming convention CG-409
 sample routine location CG-409
 TM batch program APDG-34
 TM batch
 See batch environment
 TM message routing control user exit CG-405
 TM resources ATM-131
 TM resources
 APPC Descriptors ATM-131
 TM resources (*continued*)
 LTERM (logical terminal) ATM-131
 MSNAME ATM-132
 sharing ATM-20
 sharing
 disabling sharing ATM-21
 transactions ATM-133
 user IDs ATM-134
 user names ATM-133
 VTAM terminal nodes ATM-132
 TM/MSC Message Routing and Control Exit Routine
 ATM-247
 TMEMBER keyword
 /TRACE command CR-718
 definition CR-75
 DEQUEUE command CR-189
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-270
 examples CR-344
 OTMA client CR-75
 START command CR-639
 STOP command CR-662
 tmember operand OTMA-46
 TMEMBER TPIPE keyword
 EXIT command CR-374
 TMINAME= parameter ISDT-98, ISDT-300, ISDT-375
 TMS (transport manager subsystem) AS-331
 TMS (transport manager subsystem)
 RSR OG-291
 TMS
 transport manager subsystem CR-829
 TMSUFFIX ENVAR keyword JGR-74
 TO= keyword
 MSDB Maintenance utility MSDBINIT statement
 URDBTM-80
 TOAREA= keyword
 Database Surveyor utility (DFSPRSUR) URDBTM-23
 Partial DB Reorganization
 Step 1 (DFSPRCT1) URDBTM-156
 TOD (time-of-day) clock OG-93
 TOD clock IIV-53
 token, definition of APDG-100
 token
 correlator OTMA-88
 destination OTMA-88
 originator's OTMA-88
 server OTMA-87
 TOKEN= subparameter URS-322
 tools enhancements RPG-75
 tools
 Data Extraction, Processing, and Restructuring
 System ADB-309
 for test databases ADB-309
 for test databases
 Cross System Product/370 Application
 Development (CSP/370AD) ADB-309
 DL/I test program ADB-309
 IMS OG-11
 IMS Monitor OG-117
 IMS Performance Analyzer (IMS PA) OG-116
 monitoring OG-117

tools (*continued*)
 productivity OG-11

TOTIME parameter commands
 DELETE.LOG (for RLDS and SLDS) DBRC-211
 GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC-220
 LIST.HISTORY DBRC-297
 LIST.LOG DBRC-301

TPEND exit AS-266

TPIPE keyword
 /TRACE command CR-718
 definition CR-75
 DEQUEUE command CR-189
 START command CR-639
 STOP command CR-662

tpipe operand OTMA-46

tpipe_Bid resynch OTMA-32

tpipe.
 See transaction pipe

TPNAME keyword
 /TRACE command CR-709
 ALLOCATE command CR-100
 definition CR-76
 DEQUEUE command CR-187
 START command CR-634
 STOP command CR-657

TPNAME= parameter ISDT-414

TPNS (Teleprocessing Network Simulator) AS-181

TRACE (/TRACE) command OG-113, OG-120

TRACE (/TRACE) command
 IMS Monitor OG-117, OG-125
 options OG-346
 VTAM I/O Timeout facility OG-39

TRACE command
 DASD log activity, tracing ISDT-399
 DB2 subsystem connection, tracing ISDT-404
 DBF entries from FP, tracing ISDT-400
 description CR-707
 DFSMSCE0 keyword CR-708
 dispatcher activity, tracing ISDT-399
 DL/I activity, tracing ISDT-399, ISDT-400
 environments CR-706
 examples CR-720
 EXIT keyword CR-708
 latch activity, tracing ISDT-401
 LEVEL keyword CR-708
 LINE keyword CR-709
 LINK keyword CR-709
 lock activity, tracing ISDT-401
 LUNAME keyword CR-709
 MODULE keyword CR-710
 MONITOR keyword CR-710
 MONITOR keyword
 parameter environments table CR-711
 NODE keyword CR-711
 OPTION keyword CR-712, CR-716
 options ISDT-398
 OSAMGTF keyword CR-712
 OTMA control, tracing ISDT-402
 PI keyword CR-712
 PROGRAM keyword CR-713
 PSB keyword CR-714

TRACE command (*continued*)
 queue manager, tracing ISDT-402
 RSR log router, tracing ISDT-401
 scheduler, tracing ISDT-403
 SET keyword CR-714
 shared queues interface, tracing ISDT-403
 storage manager calls, tracing ISDT-403
 syntax diagram CR-703
 TABLE keyword CR-714
 TAKEOVER keyword CR-717
 TCO keyword CR-717
 TIMEOUT keyword CR-717
 TMEMBER keyword CR-718
 TPIPE keyword CR-718
 TPNAME keyword CR-709
 TRANSACTION keyword CR-718
 TRAP keyword CR-718
 UNITYPE keyword CR-719
 VOLUME keyword CR-713, CR-717

trace control facility APDG-167

TRACE CT command OG-119, OG-126

TRACE CT command
 description CR-819
 displaying CR-821
 examples CR-821
 IRLM external writer sample procedure CR-821
 IRLM load module CR-821
 keywords CR-819
 parameters CR-819
 syntax diagram CR-819
 z/OS link list CR-821

trace entries
 options, defining ISDT-395
 storage requirements ISDT-404

Trace Entry
 Fast Path Log Router Interface DGR-485

Trace facility
 description OG-121

TRACE keyword
 definition CR-76
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-273
 examples CR-345

TRACE parameter
 F irlmproc,STATUS command CR-810

trace parameters ADB-262

Trace Record Extract utility (DFSKXTR0) OG-116

Trace Record Extract utility (DFSKXTR0)
 control keywords URS-588
 control keywords
 global URS-588
 processing URS-588
 trace table entry search URS-590
 trace table log search URS-589
 control statements URS-588
 input and output URS-586
 JCL example URS-587
 JCL requirements URS-586
 overview URS-585
 return codes URS-591
 trace entry extract summary report URS-592

trace report OG-119
 trace table
 external trace environment
 starting and stopping DGR-8
 locating DGR-193
 sizes
 z/OS master DGR-6
 z/OS system DGR-6
 trace tables, writing DGR-9
 trace, DL/I
 use to analyze DL/I call DGR-301
 trace
 CTRACE records AS-407
 GTF (Generalized Trace Facility) AS-189, AS-199
 GTF Detail Trace report AS-221
 GTFPARS Job Summary and Detail Trace report
 AS-225, AS-228, AS-229
 IMS Monitor AS-176, AS-189, AS-199
 IMSPA DC Queue Transaction report AS-225
 IRLM activity AS-384, AS-407
 log router DGR-494
 when to avoid using AS-217
 TRACE= keyword
 MSDB Maintenance utility action statement
 URDBTM-78
 TRACE= parameter ISDT-300
 TRACE= parameter
 START irlmproc command CR-797
 TRACE=nnn parameter
 F irlmproc,SET command CR-808
 TRACEOFF parameter CHANGE.RECON command
 DBRC-186
 TRACEON parameter CHANGE.RECON command
 DBRC-186
 traces
 (ORTT) Online Recovery Manager DGR-306
 CIBSTRAC DGR-372
 CIBTRACE DGR-373
 common trace table interface DGR-190
 controlling the volume DGR-8
 CQS DGR-10
 DBRC DGR-454
 DBRC external DGR-471
 DC DGR-327
 dispatcher DGR-203
 DL/I DGR-263
 DL/I call image capture DGR-257
 external subsystem DGR-212
 fast path DGR-251
 Fast Path DGR-9
 IMS Transaction DGR-358
 job control block DGR-253
 LXB DGR-444
 MSC communication task DGR-435
 offloading trace data set DGR-10
 Online Recovery Manager (ORTT) DGR-306
 OTMA DGR-401
 program isolation DGR-312
 queue manager DGR-246
 retrieve DGR-302
 scheduler DGR-238
 traces (*continued*)
 shared queues interface DGR-250
 which to run at all times DGR-9
 TRACETABLE BPE-25, CR-849
 TRACETABLE
 command verbs BPE-25, CR-849
 DISPLAY TRACETABLE command output BPE-28,
 CR-851
 format of DISPLAY TRACETABLE BPE-25, CR-849
 format of UPDATE TRACETABLE BPE-30, CR-854
 UPDATE TRACETABLE command output BPE-33,
 CR-856
 usage of DISPLAY TRACETABLE BPE-26, CR-849
 usage of UPDATE TRACETABLE BPE-30, CR-854
 tracing enhancements RPG-23
 tracing
 CTRACE, using OG-119, OG-126
 DRA (database resource adapter) APDB-150
 GTF trace OG-119
 IMS Java library methods JGR-123
 J2EE JGR-48
 log OG-63
 program isolation and lock OG-120
 Trace statements, adding JGR-124
 WebSphere Application Server (non-z/OS) JGR-70
 WebSphere Application Server for z/OS JGR-48
 XMLTrace JGR-122
 TRACK parameter NOTIFY.RECOV command
 DBRC-329
 track space used ADB-248
 TRACK= parameter ISDT-300
 tracking IMS
 definition AS-331
 TRACKING keyword
 definition CR-76
 TRACKING parameter
 CHANGE.DB command DBRC-152
 CHANGE.SUBSYS command DBRC-201
 tracking phase
 description of AS-279
 illustration of AS-282
 tracking site
 restart OG-303
 RSR OG-293
 RSR, termination OG-302
 TRACKING STATUS keyword
 definition CR-76
 DISPLAY command CR-275
 tracking subsystem
 system definition
 when separate definition required ISDT-28
 tracking
 database, RSR OG-297
 routing delays OG-320
 XRC
 enabling OG-319
 gap processing OG-320
 restart considerations OG-321
 resuming OG-320
 shutdown processing during OG-321
 stopping OG-319

tracking (*continued*)
 XRC (*continued*)
 unplanned remote takeover OG-321
 traffic between two IMS systems ATM-272
 traffic report
 MSC ATM-232
 trailing blank compression APTM-173
 TRAN keyword
 DELETE type-2 command CR-178
 TRANAUTH keyword
 definition CR-76
 ERESTART command CR-366
 NRESTART command CR-457
 TRANCMD= parameter ISDT-137
 TRANCMD= keyword
 definition CR-76
 ERESTART command CR-366
 MODIFY command CR-437
 NRESTART command CR-458
 TRANSACT macro APDG-42
 TRANSACT macro statement
 defining transactions AS-57
 for Fast Path AS-50
 INQUIRY keyword AS-59
 keywords for Fast Path transactions AS-59
 MSGTYPE keyword AS-59
 PGMTYPE keyword AS-54
 PROCLIM keyword AS-59
 PRTY keyword AS-62
 SCHD keyword AS-68
 system definition, in AS-53
 used with online change AS-239
 TRANSACT macro
 description ISDT-173
 EDIT=ULC ATM-87
 parameters ISDT-176
 parameters
 AOI= ISDT-176
 CODE= ISDT-177
 DCLWA= ISDT-177
 EDIT= ISDT-178
 FPATH= ISDT-178
 INQ= ISDT-179
 INQUIRY= ISDT-179
 MAXRGN= ISDT-179
 MODE= ISDT-180
 MSGTYPE= ISDT-180
 PARLIM= ISDT-181
 PROCLIM= ISDT-182
 PRTY= ISDT-183
 ROUTING= ISDT-184
 SCHD= ISDT-185
 SEGNO= ISDT-185
 SEGSIZE= ISDT-185
 SERIAL= ISDT-186
 SPA= ISDT-186
 SYSID= ISDT-187
 WFI= ISDT-187
 PRTY= keyword ATM-218
 syntax diagram ISDT-174
 translation to uppercase ATM-83
 TRANSACT macros (DFSPRE60) CG-219
 transaction ATM-68
 Transaction Analysis utility ATM-231
 Transaction Analysis utility and MSC AS-190
 transaction attributes, architected OTMA-95
 Transaction Authorization exit routine (DFSCSTRN0)
 CG-417
 Transaction Authorization exit routine (DFSCSTRN0)
 attributes CG-417
 binding CG-417
 description CG-417
 IMS callable services CG-418
 IMS environments CG-417
 including the routine CG-417
 link editing CG-417
 naming convention CG-417
 registers
 contents on entry CG-418
 contents on exit CG-420
 sample routine location CG-417, CG-418
 using callable services CG-417
 transaction authorization
 terminals requiring signon CR-611
 transaction class
 effect of commands on OG-37
 transaction code APDG-34, APDG-35, APTM-177
 Transaction Code (Input) edit routine (DFSCSMB0)
 attributes CG-421
 binding CG-421
 description CG-421
 example CG-423
 IMS callable services CG-422
 IMS environments CG-421
 including the routine CG-421
 naming convention CG-421
 registers
 contents on entry CG-422
 contents on exit CG-422
 sample routine location CG-422
 using callable services CG-421
 transaction code (remote destination) ATM-206
 transaction code attributes (MSC) URDBTM-521
 Transaction Code Input edit routine (DFSCSMB0)
 interfaces CG-422
 transaction code
 format of OG-367
 transaction command security
 SMU
 specifying on restart AS-131
 TRANSACTION keyword
 /DISPLAY command
 QCNT CR-282
 /TRACE command CR-718
 ASSIGN command CR-111
 CHANGE command CR-133
 definition CR-76
 DELETE command CR-173
 DEQUEUE command CR-189
 DISPLAY command
 description CR-282
 examples CR-351

- TRANSACTION keyword *(continued)*
 - DISPLAY command *(continued)*
 - with Q keyword CR-259
 - with SYSID keyword CR-270
 - generic parameters CR-19
 - LOCK command CR-427
 - MSASSIGN command CR-444
 - PSTOP command CR-472
 - PURGE command CR-479
 - SET command CR-608
 - START command CR-639
 - STOP command CR-662
 - UNLOCK command CR-727
- Transaction Manager APCICS-33
- Transaction Manager control block diagram DGR-102
- Transaction Manager services ATM-9
- Transaction Manager
 - APPC/IMS, connecting to OG-102
 - BTAM, connecting to OG-101
 - CICS OG-102
 - introduction ATM-5
 - ISC, connecting to OG-102
 - resources ATM-131
 - resources
 - APPC Descriptors ATM-131
 - LTERM (logical terminal) ATM-131
 - MSNAME ATM-132
 - transactions ATM-133
 - user IDs ATM-134
 - user names ATM-133
 - VTAM terminal nodes ATM-132
 - starting OG-100
 - stopping OG-153
 - VTAM, connecting to OG-100
- transaction pipe
 - and message flow OTMA-10
 - definition OTMA-5, OTMA-8
 - differences from LTERMs OTMA-9
 - differences from UNIX pipes OTMA-9
 - flow in full-duplex environment OTMA-12
 - in an OTMA client/server environment OTMA-9
 - limit per tmember OTMA-51
 - naming conventions for OTMA-14
 - non-synchronized OTMA-9
 - number a client can create OTMA-6
 - synchronized OTMA-9
 - temporary OTMA-62
 - use of queues and message flow OTMA-11
 - using OTMA-8
- transaction profiles
 - in capacity planning AS-240
 - obtaining base profiles AS-185
 - significant elements AS-184
- transaction response mode APDG-36
- transaction retry, Fast Path
 - description DGR-420
 - processing flow DGR-420
 - system programmer response DGR-420
- Transaction Server, CICS APCICS-5
- transaction statistics in MSC URS-472
- transaction sync point relationships ATM-320, ATM-558
- transaction timings, Fast Path ADB-338
- transaction types
 - commands ATM-486
 - definitions ATM-68, ATM-484
 - inquiry
 - definition ATM-482
 - recoverable or irrecoverable ATM-484, ATM-485
 - ISC session, during ATM-268
 - message switches
 - IMS ATM-485
 - ISC ATM-373
 - ISC examples ATM-280, ATM-283
 - supported by ISC, list ATM-256
 - test mode, in ISC ATM-269
 - update ATM-484
- transaction-oriented BMPs.
 - See BMP (batch message processing) program
- transaction-oriented BMPs
 - ROLB APDB-118
- Transaction-Response report
 - description URS-493
 - example URS-493
 - Statistical Analysis utility (DFSISTS0)
 - reports URS-364
- Transaction-Statistics report URS-493
- TRANSACTION/STEP keyword
 - /DISPLAY command
 - ACTIVE CR-216
- transaction
 - authorization AS-123
 - code, definition ATM-22
 - codes, unique ATM-30
 - command security AS-130, URS-218
 - definition AS-9
 - effect of commands on OG-37
 - exit routine preparation AS-150
 - Fast Path
 - potential AS-28
 - flow and IMS Monitor events URS-381
 - flow of events AS-191
 - for program-to-program switch AS-123
 - MSC statistics ATM-234
 - multiple systems ATM-197
 - RACF PassTickets AS-150
 - security with no user signon AS-146
 - states ATM-69
 - statistics in MSC URS-417
 - with exit routine or RACF AS-123
- transactions
 - abends ATM-570
 - and correlator token OTMA-88
 - as a TM resource in a sysplex ATM-133
 - assignment OG-40
 - changing online OG-136
 - commit-then-send OTMA-16, OTMA-18
 - controlling OG-40
 - conversational JGR-21
 - conversational
 - in a shared-queues environment ATM-100
 - entering OG-367
 - Fast Path OTMA-49

transactions (*continued*)
 Fast Path
 defining characteristics AS-58
 restrictions AS-50
 flow for standard OTMA-17
 grouping OTMA-4
 IMS conversational OTMA-49
 IMS, using a nonsynchronized tpipe OTMA-31
 IMS, using a synchronized tpipe OTMA-31
 modifying OG-40
 priorities OG-40
 protecting OTMA-27
 recoverable OTMA-30
 requeuing suspended ATM-116
 security
 MSC AS-139
 send-then-commit OTMA-16, OTMA-19
 serial
 in a shared queues environment ATM-100
 undefined to inputting IMS
 Output Creation exit routine (DFSINSX0) ATM-99
 unrecoverable OTMA-30
 when IMS registers and deregisters interest ATM-97
 translating, EXEC DLI program APCICS-29
 translation, character
 alpha character generation URDBTM-488
 for input messages
 using XX'3F' APTM-142
 for output messages
 device control characters APTM-146
 GRAPHIC= operand (SEG statement) URDBTM-424
 input messages specifying URDBTM-450
 SUB= operand (DEV statement) APTM-142
 translator
 COBOL II APCICS-29
 MVS & VM APCICS-29
 options required for EXEC DLI APCICS-29
 version, DIB (DLI interface block) APCICS-6
 TRANSLM= parameter ISDT-140
 transmission chains APTM-170
 transparency option ATM-85
 transport manager command CR-829
 transport manager command
 DEFINE CR-831
 DEFINE
 description CR-831
 entry format CR-831
 STARTED keyword CR-831
 STOPPED keyword CR-831
 SYSTEM keyword CR-831
 description CR-833
 DIRECTORY keyword CR-833
 DISPLAY CR-833
 DISPLAY command CR-833, CR-834, CR-837
 ENTITY keyword CR-833
 entry format CR-833
 examples CR-837
 ILS keyword CR-834
 SET
 APPLCOUNT keyword CR-839
 APPLID keyword CR-839
 transport manager command (*continued*)
 SET (*continued*)
 description CR-839
 entry format CR-839
 INSTANCE keyword CR-839
 PASSWORD keyword CR-839
 TIMER keyword CR-839
 START CR-841
 START
 description CR-841
 entry format CR-841
 ILS keyword CR-841
 MAXCONV keyword CR-841
 SYSTEM keyword CR-841
 TMS keyword CR-841
 STATUS keyword CR-834
 STOP CR-843
 STOP
 description CR-843
 entry format CR-843
 ILS keyword CR-843
 RETRY keyword CR-843
 SYSTEM keyword CR-843
 TMS keyword CR-843
 transport manager subsystem (TMS) AS-331
 transport manager subsystem
 installing ISDT-321
 VTAM definition ISDT-321
 transport manager
 RSR OG-291
 terminating OG-301
 TRAP keyword
 /TRACE command CR-718
 definition CR-77
 TRCLEV
 BPE trace table statements BPE-6
 BPE trace table types BPE-6
 parameters BPE-5
 PROCLIB members BPE-4
 RM trace table types BPE-10
 TREATMNT segment APCICS-3, APDB-15
 TRGTZONE (Target Zone) IIV-16
 TRKAUTOARCH keyword
 definition CR-77
 TRKMODS= parameter ISDT-376
 TRN= parameter ISDT-300
 TRN= parameter
 overriding with ERESTART COLDSYS command
 CR-363
 overriding with NRESTART COLDSYS command
 CR-454
 TRS keyword
 /DISPLAY MODIFY command CR-240
 definition CR-77
 TRUNC= parameter ISDT-347
 truncated commands CR-13
 truncation
 literal fields URDBTM-427
 of input messages APTM-126
 of output fields APTM-146

- TSLDS (tracking subsystem log data set)
 - adding information to RECON DBRC-323
 - CHANGE.PRILOG (for TSLDS) DBRC-176
 - CHANGE.SECLOG (for TSLDS) DBRC-195
 - changing information DBRC-175
 - NOTIFY.PRILOG (for TSLDS) DBRC-324
 - TSO application programs APDG-42
 - TSO browsing, IMS support of IIV-61
 - TSO SPOC CSL-31, CSL-91
 - TSO SPOC
 - See *also* SPOC (single point of control)
 - command example CR-16
 - command responses OG-31
 - command shortcuts OG-32
 - command status OG-32
 - defining groups OG-33
 - entering CR-12
 - format CR-11
 - interface CR-11, OG-30
 - issuing
 - commands CR-11, OG-29, OG-33
 - type-1 commands CR-11, OG-30
 - type-2 commands CR-11, OG-30
 - overview OG-29
 - screen example CR-11, OG-30
 - setting up OG-30
 - starting OG-30
 - starting with IMS Application Menu CSL-3
 - TSO, running on alternate IMS system AS-259, AS-297
 - TSO/E REXX
 - See REXX, IMS adapter
 - TSO
 - starting CSLULXCB program CSL-219
 - TSR= parameter ISDT-301
 - tuning a database
 - description of ADB-341
 - Fast Path ADB-337
 - introduction ADB-5
 - tuning considerations
 - control program address spaces ISDT-7
 - tuning
 - as an iterative process AS-202
 - assessing I/O contention AS-229
 - buffers ATM-231
 - data sharing AS-383
 - defining a strategy AS-220
 - detecting processor resource problems AS-222
 - examining paging rates AS-207
 - implementation plan AS-236
 - MSC (multiple systems coupling) environment
 - ATM-211
 - MSC tuning and monitoring ATM-231
 - overview AS-201
 - report OG-116
 - the IMS system AS-230
 - utilities AS-201
 - two phase commit process CG-513
 - two stage randomizer, changing root addressable space
 - ADB-454
 - two-phase commit process, definition ATM-397
 - two-phase commit process
 - UOR APDG-111
 - two-phase commit protocol APDG-111
 - two-phase commit
 - overview OG-52
 - single-phase OG-54
 - UOR OG-54
 - TXTU parameter APDG-183
 - type 1 (DFSAOUE0)
 - See AO exit routine or AO application CG-425
 - Type 1 Automated Operator exit routine (DFSAOUE0)
 - binding CG-426
 - IMS callable services CG-426
 - IMS environments CG-426
 - including the routine CG-426
 - naming convention CG-426
 - sample routine location CG-426
 - type 18 log record APDG-63
 - Type 2 Automated Operator exit routine (DFSAOEU0)
 - binding CG-224
 - IMS callable services CG-224
 - IMS environments CG-224
 - including the routine CG-224
 - naming convention CG-224
 - sample routine location CG-224
 - Type 2 SVC IIV-9
 - Type 4 SVC IIV-9
 - TYPE keyword
 - /DISPLAY command
 - ACTIVE CR-215
 - /DISPLAY DATABASE command CR-226
 - definition CR-77
 - TYPE macro ATM-27
 - TYPE macro statement, BACKUP keyword AS-314
 - TYPE macro
 - description ISDT-187
 - MFS ISDT-524
 - parameters ISDT-188
 - parameters
 - BACKUP= ISDT-188
 - EDIT= ISDT-188
 - OPTIONS= ISDT-188
 - UNITYPE= ISDT-189
 - syntax diagram ISDT-188
 - TYPE parameter ADB-222
 - type-1 AO application programs
 - security AS-129
 - type-1 AOI OG-204
 - type-1 command
 - /UPDATE OLREORG
 - command response CR-770
 - type-1 commands
 - /TERMINATE OLREORG CR-695
 - /TERMINATE OLREORG
 - command response CR-696
 - examples CR-697
 - /UPDATE OLREORG CR-769
 - compared to type-2 AS-22
 - type-1
 - command
 - entering CR-3

- type-1 (*continued*)
 - definition CR-12
 - entering
 - OM API CR-12
 - examples CR-15
 - format CR-16
 - responses
 - OM API CR-13
- type-2 AO application programs
 - security AS-129
- type-2 AOI OG-206
- type-2 command environment
 - disabling RM AS-414
 - overview AS-22
 - restrictions for global online change AS-417
- type-2 commands CSL-1, OG-49
- type-2 commands
 - benefits AS-23
 - compared to type-1 AS-22
 - DELETE CR-177
 - format AS-23
 - INITIATE CR-387
 - overview AS-22
 - QUERY CR-481
 - QUERY AREA CR-487
 - QUERY DB CR-494
 - QUERY IMSPLEX CR-504
 - QUERY LE CR-511
 - QUERY MEMBER CR-517
 - QUERY OLC CR-525
 - QUERY OLREORG CR-532
 - QUERY STRUCTURE CR-535
 - QUERY TRAN CR-539
 - TERMINATE CR-683
 - TERMINATE OLC CR-683
 - TERMINATE OLREORG CR-695
- type-2 command environment
 - restrictions for online change without RM AS-417
- UPDATE CR-731
- UPDATE AREA CR-736
- UPDATE DATAGRUP CR-743
- UPDATE DB CR-750
- UPDATE LE CR-764
- UPDATE OLREORG CR-769
- UPDATE TRAN CR-772
- used without Resource Manager CSL-3
- type-2
 - command format CR-23
 - command
 - entering CR-3
 - definition CR-12
 - entering
 - OM API CR-12
 - OM API CR-12
 - resource types CR-24
 - responses
 - OM API CR-13
- type-of-failure keyword DGR-31
- TYPE= operand (DEV statement), specifying
 - APTM-200, URDBTM-438

- TYPE= operand (DIV statement)
 - specifying APTM-245
- TYPE= operand (MSG statement), specifying
 - URDBTM-420
- TYPE= operand
 - DIV statement, specifying URDBTM-452
- TYPE= parameter ISDT-128, ISDT-131, ISDT-138, ISDT-140, ISDT-173, ISDT-482
- TYPE= parameter
 - alternate PCB statement URS-118
 - DATASET URS-207
 - DEDB online utilities URDBTM-544
 - DFSDCMON URS-207
 - DFSMDA URS-206
 - DL/I PCB statement URS-121
 - FIELD statement URS-81
 - FINAL URS-211
 - FPDEDB URS-207
 - GSAM PCB statement URS-130
 - INITIAL URS-206
 - OLDS URS-209
 - RECON URS-208
 - SEGM statement URS-58
 - SLDS URS-209
 - TP URS-118
- TYPEFP parameter commands
 - CHANGE.DB DBRC-151
 - INIT.DB DBRC-267
 - LIST.DB DBRC-291
- TYPEIMS parameter commands
 - CHANGE.DB DBRC-151
 - INIT.DB DBRC-267
 - LIST.DB DBRC-291
- types of AOI, comparison OG-210
- types
 - data, mapped to COBOL JGR-106
 - supported JGR-104
 - system definition ISDT-30

U

- U (Comment) statement APDB-313, APTM-393
- U Command Code APDB-209
- UCF (Utility Control Facility) with data sharing DBRC-26
- UCF (utility control facility)
 - described ADB-355
 - restartable initial database load program ADB-326
 - running restartable load program under ADB-327
- UDATA keyword
 - definition CR-77
 - OPNDST command CR-466
- UDATA parameter commands
 - CHANGE.UIC DBRC-202
 - NOTIFY.UIC DBRC-345
- UDS keyword
 - COMPT command CR-151
 - definition CR-77
 - RCOMPT command CR-561
- UEHB (User Exit Header Block)
 - contents CG-445
 - description CG-445

UEHB (User Exit Header Block) *(continued)*
 flags CG-445
 UEHB definition/mapping macro DGR-73
 UHASH, online execution parameter AS-100
 UHASH= parameter ISDT-301
 UHTS= parameter ISDT-301
 UIB (user interface block)
 defining, in program APDB-79
 field names APDB-81
 PCB address list, accessing APDB-79
 return codes, accessing APDB-79
 return codes, list APDB-369
 UIBDLTR
 introduction APDB-80
 return codes, checking APDB-369
 UIBFCTR
 introduction APDB-80
 return codes, checking APDB-369
 UIBPCBAL
 introduction APDB-80
 return codes, checking APDB-369
 UIC, NOTIFY.UIC
 updating the RECON data set DBRC-37
 UJCL1= parameter ISDT-108
 UJCL2= parameter ISDT-108
 UJCL3= parameter ISDT-108
 UJCL4= parameter ISDT-108
 UJCL5= parameter ISDT-108
 UJCLx= parameter ISDT-108
 UM (undefined record format) IIV-61
 UMAC0= parameter ISDT-106
 UMAC1= parameter ISDT-106
 UMAC2= parameter ISDT-106
 UMAC3= parameter ISDT-106
 Unaccessed ETO User Control Blocks ATM-182
 UNAUTH parameter
 CHANGE.DB command DBRC-152
 restrictions DBRC-145
 using DBRC-145
 UNAVAIL parameter commands
 CHANGE.ADS DBRC-138
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC-170
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC-189
 INIT.ADS DBRC-262
 unavailability of data APDG-46, APDG-65
 UNBIND command, stopping session initiation ATM-310
 unconditional bracket termination, IMS error handling
 ATM-486, ATM-488
 unconditionally setting a backout point APCICS-76
 undefined record format.
 See UM (undefined record format)
 undefined-length records APDB-163
 underline, on fields URDBTM-479
 unique identifier, data APDG-14
 unique sequence fields
 HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access
 Method) ADB-65
 introduction ADB-16
 unit of recovery (UOR)
 definition OG-54
 unit of recovery
 definition ATM-398
 in-flight, definition ATM-398
 indoubt, definition ATM-398
 unit of reorganization for HALDB Online Reorganization
 ADB-367
 unit of work APDG-40
 unit of work (UOW)
 tracking
 shared queues environment ATM-99
 unit of work, ending a logical APCICS-67
 UNIT parameter commands
 CHANGE.CA DBRC-141
 CHANGE.IC DBRC-164
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-175
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-179
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-193
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-198
 GENJCL.CA DBRC-225
 GENJCL.IC DBRC-236
 GENJCL.OIC DBRC-243
 INIT.CA DBRC-263
 INIT.IC DBRC-277
 NOTIFY.CA DBRC-312
 NOTIFY.IC DBRC-315
 NOTIFY.PRILOG DBRC-327
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-322
 NOTIFY.REORG DBRC-332
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-339
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-342
 unit test APDG-143, APDG-165
 UNIT= parameter ISDT-173, ISDT-369, ISDT-373,
 ISDT-374, ISDT-456
 UNIT= parameter
 DFSMDA TYPE=DFSCMON statement URS-208
 UNIT2 parameter commands
 CHANGE.IC DBRC-164
 GENJCL.OIC DBRC-243
 INIT.IC DBRC-277
 NOTIFY.IC DBRC-315
 NOTIFY.REORG DBRC-332
 units of work (UOW) ADB-119
 UNITYPE keyword on TYPE macro ATM-53
 UNITYPE keyword
 /TRACE command CR-719
 definition CR-77
 UNITYPE= parameter ISDT-117, ISDT-189, ISDT-456
 UNIX pipes OTMA-9
 UNLOAD parameter
 MSDB Dump Recovery utility URDBTM-284
 Unload utility (DFSURGU0) ADB-348
 unload utility (DFSURUL0) ADB-347
 UNLOADCP parameter
 MSDB Dump Recovery utility URDBTM-284
 UNLOCK command
 DATABASE keyword CR-726
 description CR-725
 entered from AOI application programs CR-726
 entered from master terminal CR-726
 entered from system console CR-726
 environments CR-725

- UNLOCK command *(continued)*
 - examples CR-727
 - LTERM keyword CR-726
 - NODE keyword CR-727
 - password CR-21
 - PROGRAM keyword CR-727
 - PTERM keyword CR-727
 - syntax diagram CR-725
 - SYSTEM keyword
 - definition CR-727
 - display screen format CR-729
 - TRANSACTION keyword CR-727
- UNLOCK SYSTEM command
 - ensuring database integrity AS-268
 - process during takeover AS-284, AS-303
- UNPLAN keyword
 - definition CR-77
- unprotected screen option ATM-86
- unprotecting the screen
 - specifying parameter on DLFD statement URDBTM-474
- UNPROTECT option APTM-185
- unqualified calls
 - definition APDB-20
 - overview APDB-20
- unqualified POS call
 - I/O returned area
 - key words APDB-240
 - map of APDB-240
 - keywords APDB-240
- unqualified SSA
 - structure with command code APDB-26
 - usage with command codes APDB-26
- unqualified SSAs
 - segment name field APDB-20
- unrecoverable transactions OTMA-30
- unscheduled reassignments, MSC ATM-226
- unsolicited output request CSL-82
- UNSTACK statement (language utility) APTM-208, URDBTM-491
- UOR (unit of recovery) APDG-111
- UOR (unit of recovery) parameter commands
 - CHANGE.BKOUT DBRC-139
 - NOTIFY.BKOUT DBRC-309
- UOR (unit of recovery)
 - definition OG-54
 - in-doubt
 - definition OG-54
 - in-flight
 - definition OG-54
- UOR keyword
 - CHANGE command CR-134
 - CHANGE command
 - ABORT CR-134
 - COMMIT CR-134
 - PRTKN CR-134
 - definition CR-77
 - DISPLAY command
 - description CR-283
 - examples CR-352
- UORTIME parameter CHANGE.BKOUT command DBRC-139
- UOW (unit of work) ADB-119, ADB-270
- UOW (unit of work)
 - tracking
 - shared queues environment ATM-99
- UOW boundary, processing DEDB APDB-187, APDB-188
- UOW locking ADB-282
- UOW structural definition ADB-454
- UOW= parameter
 - AREA statement URS-45
- UPAD codes DGR-295
- update access AS-371
- update access, specify with PROCOPT operand APDG-88
- UPDATE AREA command
 - completion codes CR-738
 - description CR-736
 - environments CR-734
 - examples CR-741
 - keywords CR-734
 - output fields CR-738
 - parameters CR-736
 - return and reason codes CR-738
 - similar IMS commands CR-741
 - syntax diagram CR-731
- update capability
 - transferring OG-236
- UPDATE command
 - AREA keyword CR-731
 - AREA keyword
 - completion codes CR-739, CR-740, CR-741
 - description CR-736
 - output fields CR-738
 - return and reason codes CR-738, CR-739
 - similar IMS commands CR-741
- DATAGRP keyword CR-731
- DATAGRP keyword
 - completion codes CR-746
 - description CR-743
 - output fields CR-746
 - return and reason codes CR-746
 - similar IMS commands CR-747
- DB keyword CR-731
- DB keyword
 - completion codes CR-758, CR-759, CR-760, CR-761
 - description CR-750
 - output fields CR-755
 - return and reason codes CR-756, CR-757
 - similar IMS commands CR-761
- environments and keywords CR-734
- examples CR-741
- HALDB OG-298
- LE keyword CR-732
- LE keyword
 - completion codes CR-767
 - description CR-764
 - output fields CR-766
 - return and reason codes CR-766, CR-767

UPDATE command *(continued)*
 OLREORG keyword CR-732
 OLREORG keyword
 completion codes CR-770
 description CR-769
 return and reason codes CR-770
 TRAN keyword CR-733
 TRAN keyword
 completion codes CR-778
 description CR-772
 return and reason codes CR-776, CR-777
 similar IMS commands CR-778, CR-779
 type-2 CR-731

UPDATE DATAGRP command
 completion codes CR-746
 description CR-743
 environments CR-734
 examples CR-748
 keywords CR-734
 output fields CR-745
 parameters CR-743
 return and reason codes CR-746
 similar IMS commands CR-747
 syntax diagram CR-731

UPDATE DATASTORE command CR-891

UPDATE DATASTORE
 example CR-891
 format CR-891
 usage CR-891

UPDATE DB command
 completion codes CR-756
 description CR-750
 environments CR-734, CR-735
 examples CR-761
 keywords CR-734, CR-735
 output fields CR-755
 parameters CR-750
 return and reason codes CR-756
 similar IMS commands CR-761
 syntax diagram CR-731

UPDATE DB SET(LOCK(OFF))
 HALDB CR-927

UPDATE DB SET(LOCK(ON))
 HALDB CR-927

UPDATE DB START(ACCESS)
 HALDB CR-927

UPDATE DB STOP(ACCESS)
 HALDB CR-927

UPDATE DB STOP(SCHED)
 HALDB CR-927

UPDATE DB STOP(UPDATES)
 HALDB CR-927

UPDATE keyword JGR-96

UPDATE keyword
 example JGR-96

UPDATE LE command
 completion codes CR-766
 description CR-764
 environments CR-735
 examples CR-767
 keywords CR-735

UPDATE LE command *(continued)*
 output fields CR-766
 parameters CR-765
 return and reason codes CR-766
 syntax diagram CR-732

UPDATE MEMBER command CR-891

UPDATE MEMBER command
 example CR-891
 format CR-891
 usage CR-891

UPDATE OLREORG command
 completion codes CR-770
 description CR-769
 environments CR-735
 examples CR-771
 keywords CR-735
 output fields CR-770
 parameters CR-769
 return and reason codes CR-770
 syntax diagram CR-732

UPDATE PORT command CR-892

UPDATE PORT command
 example CR-892
 format CR-892
 usage CR-892

UPDATE TRACETABLE command BPE-30, CR-854

UPDATE TRACETABLE command
 BPE-defined trace table types BPE-31, CR-854
 CQS-defined trace table types BPE-31, CR-855
 IMS Connect—defined trace table types BPE-26,
 BPE-31, CR-850, CR-855
 OM-defined trace table types BPE-32, CR-855
 RM-defined trace table types BPE-32, CR-855
 SCI-defined trace table types BPE-32, CR-856

UPDATE TRAN command
 completion codes CR-776
 description CR-772
 environments CR-735
 examples CR-779
 keywords CR-735
 output fields CR-775
 parameters CR-773
 return and reason codes CR-776
 similar IMS commands CR-778
 syntax diagram CR-733

updating control blocks in the alternate IMS system
 AS-279

updating DB2 data CG-59

updating resources CSL-139

updating system definition
 choosing a type AS-46
 for online change AS-237
 with multiple macro changes AS-235

updating
 segments in an MSDB, DEDB or VSO DEDB
 APDB-173

UPDTPT= parameter ISDT-103

uppercase, using Basic Edit APTM-47

usage scenarios
 online change OG-148

usage

- ACCEPT command APCICS-67
- CHKP (Checkpoint) command APCICS-67
- DEQ (Dequeue) command APCICS-68
- DLET (Delete) command APCICS-36
- GN (Get Next) command APCICS-40
- GNP (Get Next in Parent) command APCICS-46
- GU (Get Unique) command APCICS-51
- ISRT (Insert) command APCICS-56
- LOAD command APCICS-70
- LOG command APCICS-70
- POS command APCICS-58
- QUERY command APCICS-71
- REFRESH command APCICS-71
- REPL (Replace) command APCICS-60
- RETRIEVE command APCICS-63
- ROLB command APCICS-72
- ROLL command APCICS-73
- ROLS command APCICS-74
- SCHD (Schedule) command APCICS-65
- SETS command APCICS-76
- SETU command APCICS-77
- STAT command APCICS-78
- SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint) command APCICS-79
- TERM (Terminate) command APCICS-65
- XRST (Extended Restart) command APCICS-81

use chain ADB-249

USEAREA keyword

- /RECOVER command
- ADD CR-568

USEAREA parameter, GENJCL.RECOV command DBRC-253

USEDDBDS keyword

- definition CR-77
- RECOVER command
- ADD keyword CR-568

USEDDBDS parameter, GENJCL.RECOV command DBRC-253

USEIC parameter, GENJCL.RECOV command DBRC-253

USEOLRRG parameter, GENJCL.RECOV command DBRC-253

USER ATM-268

user abend 119ABEND OTMA-21

user authorization processing CG-511

user control block

- preventing deletion of CR-71, CR-111

user data area

- creating CG-289
- uses for CG-290

user data field in pointer segment ADB-196

user descriptor ATM-143, ATM-167

user exit header block

- See UEHB

user exit list PROCLIB member

- BPE exit list PROCLIB member BPE-15
- sample BPE BPE-20
- sample CSQ BPE-18
- sample of combined BPE-20
- sample OM BPE-18

user exit list PROCLIB member *(continued)*

- sample RM BPE-19
- sample SCI BPE-20

user exit routine CG-37

user exit routine abends BPE-64

user exit routine processing URDBTM-348

user exit routine trace table (USRX) BPE-8

user exit routines

- Operations Manager
- BPE Statistics CSL-52
- client connection CSL-40
- input CSL-44
- introduction CSL-40
- output CSL-46
- security CSL-50

user exits (CQS)

- See CQS user-supplied exit routines

user exits

- Structured Call Interface
- BPE statistics CSL-159
- client connection CSL-155
- initialization parameters CSL-152
- initialization/termination CSL-157
- List PROCLIB member CSL-151
- notify client CSL-166
- sample CSLSIxxx CSL-154
- sample list PROCLIB member CSL-152

User ID caching scheme OTMA-53

user ID

- IMSpIex, in an
- recovery status ATM-46

user IDs

- as a TM resource in a sysplex ATM-134
- IMSpIex, in an ATM-134
- IMSpIex, in an
- name uniqueness ATM-134

user interface block

- See UIB (user interface block)

USER keyword

- /DISPLAY command
- AUTOLOGON CR-285
- EMHQ CR-285
- QCNT CR-285
- RECOVERY CR-285
- ASSIGN command CR-111
- BROADCAST command CR-119
- CHANGE command CR-134
- CLSDST command CR-148
- COMPT command CR-151
- definition CR-77
- DEQUEUE command CR-189
- DISPLAY command
- description CR-284
- examples CR-353
- END command CR-358
- ERESTART command CR-366
- EXCLUSIVE command CR-372
- EXIT command CR-374
- generic parameters CR-19
- NODE keyword combinations CR-911
- NRESTART command CR-457, CR-458

USER keyword (*continued*)
 OPNDST command CR-466
 QUIESCE command CR-557
 RSTART command CR-595
 START command CR-640
 STOP command CR-663
 supported commands CR-78
 TEST command CR-700
 USER macro statement AS-71
 user message table (DFSCMTU0)
 example
 routine CG-237
 User Message Table (DFSCMTU0)
 coding CG-236
 description CG-235
 example
 table CG-236
 formatting CG-236
 IMS callable services CG-235
 naming CG-235
 naming convention CG-235
 purpose and use CG-235
 rules for defining CG-236
 user modifications to IVP IIV-101
 user names
 as a TM resource in a sysplex ATM-133
 IMSplex, in an ATM-133
 IMSplex, in an
 name uniqueness ATM-133
 User Queue Space Notification Exit routine AS-85
 user requirements, analyzing APDG-9
 user workstation.
 See also workstation, user
 API (application program interface)
 CICS asynchronous ATM-553
 CICS synchronous ATM-553
 user workstation
 See also workstation, user
 bracket protocol ATM-328
 user-data section of message prefix OTMA-91
 user-managed rebuild CQS-40
 user-supplied exit routines
 See also CQS user-supplied exit routines
 abends in BPE-64
 BPE Statistics BPE-47
 BPEUXCSV macro BPE-64
 call subsequent exit routines BPE-62
 callable services BPE-64
 dynamic work areas BPE-62
 environment BPE-63
 execution environment BPE-59
 general information BPE-59
 initialization sample BPE-79
 initialization-termination BPE-45
 interfaces and services BPE-59
 performance considerations BPE-63
 processing sample BPE-80
 recommendations BPE-45, BPE-59, BPE-64
 reentrant BPE-63
 refresh BPE-42, CR-865
 registers BPE-63
 user-supplied exit routines (*continued*)
 specifying owner's type BPE-16
 standard parameter list BPE-59
 static work areas BPE-61
 termination sample BPE-81
 work areas BPE-61
 user, security when no signon AS-146
 user
 access problems OG-196
 dynamic CR-78
 IMSplex, in an
 RM definition ATM-134
 ISC dynamic CR-77
 ISC static CR-77
 ISC subpool CR-77
 ISC,LTERM assignment OG-40
 non-ISC static CR-78
 sysplex, in a
 recovery status ATM-45
 USERD keyword
 description CR-78
 OPNDST command CR-466
 SIGN command CR-613
 USERD= keyword CG-384
 USEREXIT commands BPE-34, CR-858
 userid indicator, field in I/O PCB APDB-72, APTM-30
 USERID keyword
 definition CR-78
 DELETE type-2 command CR-178
 userid, field in I/O PCB APDB-70, APTM-28
 USERID= parameter ISDT-449
 USERKEYS parameter
 GENJCL.ARCHIVE command DBRC-222
 GENJCL.CA DBRC-225
 GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC-229
 GENJCL.IC DBRC-236
 GENJCL.OIC DBRC-243
 GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC-247
 GENJCL.RECOV DBRC-253
 GENJCL.USER DBRC-258
 USERLIB= parameter ISDT-105
 usermods IIV-81
 userpw keyword
 SIGN command CR-613
 USERRCOV parameter, CHANGE.DB DBRC-148
 USERVAR
 initializing OG-258
 keyword AS-319
 table
 definition AS-269
 example of AS-269
 IMS changing entry AS-285
 procedures for initializing AS-269
 variable definition AS-269
 USERVAR= parameter ISDT-301, ISDT-360
 using DBRC, considerations for DBRC-35
 USR records, GTF (Generalized Trace Facility)
 DBRC-186
 USRHASH= parameter ISDT-83
 USRHASH=, with DEDB Resource Name Hash routine
 CG-81

USRX (user exit routine trace table) BPE-8
 USSTAB option defined in VTAM ATM-65
 USTOPPED state ATM-70
 utilities, coexistence RPG-59
 utilities
 See also MSDB-to-DEDB Conversion utility, Fast Path (DBFUCDB0)
 ACB maintenance ADB-304
 ACBGEN URS-157
 Batch Backout APDG-34
 Batch Backout utility (DFSBB00) URDBTM-267
 Database Change Accumulation ADB-381
 Database Change Accumulation utility (DFSUCUM0) URDBTM-233
 database image copy ADB-381
 Database Image Copy 2 utility (DFSUDMT0) URDBTM-207
 Database Image Copy utility (DFSUDMP0) URDBTM-195
 Database Prefix Resolution utility (DFSURG10) ADB-351, URDBTM-47
 Database Prefix Update utility (DFSURGP0) ADB-352, URDBTM-55
 Database Preorganization utility (DFSURPR0) ADB-350, URDBTM-167
 Database Recovery Control (DSPURX00) DBRC-29
 Database Recovery utility (DFSURDB0) URDBTM-253
 Database Scan utility (DFSURGS0) ADB-350, URDBTM-39
 Database Surveyor (DFSPRSUR) ADB-355
 Database Surveyor utility (DFSPRSUR) URDBTM-19
 Database Utilities in an RSR Environment URDBTM-547
 Database-Monitor Report Print utility (DFSUTR30) URDBTM-299
 DBDGEN ADB-291
 DBDGEN
 control statements URS-3
 databases used with URS-4
 information specified in URS-4
 DBFDBMA0 ADB-129, URDBTM-73
 DBFUHDR0 ADB-270
 DBRC (DFSURDB0) DBRC-26
 DEDB Area Data Set Compare utility (DBFUMMH0) URDBTM-293
 DEDB Area Data Set Create utility (DBFUMRI0) URDBTM-289
 DEDB Initialization utility (DBFUMIN0) URDBTM-67
 DEDB Sequential Dependent Delete utility (DBFUMDL0) URDBTM-91
 DEDB Sequential Dependent Scan utility (DBFUMSC0) URDBTM-83
 DEDB utility Commands URDBTM-539
 DFSERA10 APDG-63, APDG-175, CQS-183
 DFSPRCT1 ADB-356, URDBTM-149
 DFSPRSUR ADB-355, URDBTM-19
 DFSUCF00 ADB-355, URDBTM-341
 DFSURG10 ADB-351, URDBTM-47
 DFSURGL0 ADB-349, URDBTM-139
 DFSURGP0 ADB-352, URDBTM-55

utilities (*continued*)
 DFSURGS0 ADB-350, URDBTM-39
 DFSURGU0 ADB-348, URDBTM-125
 DFSURPR0 ADB-350, URDBTM-167
 DFSURRL0 ADB-348, URDBTM-117
 DFSURUL0 ADB-347, URDBTM-101
 Dynamic Allocation URS-201
 Dynamic SVC utility (DFSUSVC0) URS-245
 Fast Path Log Analysis utility (DBFULTA0) URS-325
 file select CQS-28
 File Select and Formatting Print program APDG-44
 File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSERA10) URS-295
 for tuning AS-201
 for unload and reloading secondary indexes ADB-353
 formatting print CQS-28
 Global Online Change utility (DFSUOLC0) URS-238
 HALDB Online Reorganization ADB-379
 HD Reorganization Reload ADB-349
 HD Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURGL0) URDBTM-139
 HD Reorganization Unload ADB-348
 HD Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURGU0) URDBTM-125
 High-Speed DEDB Direct Reorganization (DBFUHDR0) ADB-270
 High-Speed DEDB Direct Reorganization utility (DBFUHDR0) URDBTM-175
 HISAM Reorganization Reload ADB-348
 HISAM Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURRL0) URDBTM-117
 HISAM Reorganization Unload ADB-347
 HISAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0) URDBTM-101
 IEBGENER CQS-184
 IMS Monitor Report Print utility (DFSUTR20) URS-291
 Interpreting DB-Monitor Reports URDBTM-303
 Interpreting-Statistical-Analysis-and-Log-Transaction Reports URS-491
 Interpreting
 //DFSSTAT Reports URS-475
 IMS Monitor Reports URS-381
 IMS Monitor Reports for DBCTL URS-419
 IMS Monitor Reports for DCCTL URS-441
 IXGSEXIT CQS-184
 Log Archive utility (DFSUARC0) URS-249
 Log Merge utility (DFSLTMG0) URS-263
 Log Recovery utility (DFSULTR0) URS-267
 Log Transaction Analysis utility (DFSILTA0) URS-353
 MFS Device Characteristics Table utility (DFSUTB00) URDBTM-495
 MFS Language utility (DFSUPAA0) URDBTM-393
 MFS Service utility (DFSUTSA0) URDBTM-503
 MSDB Dump Recovery utility (DBFDBDR0) URDBTM-281
 MSDB Maintenance ADB-129
 MSDB Maintenance utility (DBFDBMA0) URDBTM-73

utilities (*continued*)

MSDB-to-DEDB Conversion utility (DBFUCDB0)
URDBTM-183
Multiple Systems Verification utility (DFSUMSV0)
URDBTM-517
Offline Dump Formatter utility (DFSOFMD0)
URS-347
Online Change Copy utility (DFSUOCU0) URS-231
Online Database Image Copy utility (DFSUICP0)
URDBTM-223
Partial Database Reorganization ADB-356
Partial Database Reorganization utility (DFSPRCT1
and DFSPRCT2) URDBTM-149
printing log records CQS-183
Program-Isolation-Trace Report utility (DFSPIRP0)
URDBTM-327
PSBGEN ADB-302, URS-113
reorganization ADB-343
SB Test utility (DFSSBHD0) URDBTM-331
Security Maintenance utility (DFSISMP0) URS-215
Spool SYSOUT Print utility (DFSUPRT0)
URDBTM-527
Statistical Analysis utility (DFSISTS0) URS-359
Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility
(DFSTVER0) URDBTM-531
UCF ADB-355
Unload ADB-348
Utility control facility (DFSUCF00) URDBTM-341
VSAM AMS DBRC-77, DBRC-79
z/OS logger subsystem exit CQS-184

Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00)

checkpoint/restart capabilities URDBTM-347
database zap capability URDBTM-349
database zaps performed URDBTM-379
description URDBTM-341
error-point abends URDBTM-349
examples, JCL URDBTM-387
execution of database utilities URDBTM-343
FUNCTION= keyword
control statement requirements URDBTM-355
DR for HD Reorganization Reload utility
URDBTM-357
DU for HD Reorganization Unload utility
URDBTM-359
IL for initial load program URDBTM-362
IM for Image Copy utility URDBTM-364
PR for Prefix Resolution utility URDBTM-366
PU for Prefix Update utility URDBTM-367
RR for Secondary Index Reload URDBTM-368
RU for Secondary Index Unload URDBTM-370
SN for Database Scan utility URDBTM-372
SR for HISAM Reorganization Reload utility
URDBTM-374
SU for HISAM Reorganization Unload utility
URDBTM-376
SX for HISAM Reorganization Unload and Reload
URDBTM-378
ZB for database zaps URDBTM-381
ZM for module zaps URDBTM-383

Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00) (*continued*)

initial load application program considerations
checkpoint module (DFSUCP90), UCF
URDBTM-346
description URDBTM-344
DL/I status codes associated URDBTM-345
initial load exit routine URDBTM-345
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM-352
EXEC statement URDBTM-352
keywords specified on utility control statements
minimum requirements URDBTM-386
module zap capability URDBTM-349
restrictions URDBTM-341
return codes URDBTM-386
service aids URDBTM-349
termination/error processing URDBTM-346
types of processing
normal URDBTM-343
restart URDBTM-347
termination/error URDBTM-346
user exit routine processing URDBTM-348
utility control statements
Database Scan (SN) URDBTM-373
database zaps (ZB) URDBTM-381
FUNCTION=OP URDBTM-356
HD Reorganization Reload (DR) URDBTM-357
HD Reorganization Unload (DU) URDBTM-359
HD Reorganization Unload and Reload combined
(DX) URDBTM-361
HISAM Reorganization Reload (SR)
URDBTM-375
HISAM Reorganization Unload (SU)
URDBTM-376
HISAM Reorganization Unload and Reload
combined (SX) URDBTM-378
Image Copy (IM) URDBTM-364
initial load (IL) URDBTM-362
module zaps (ZM) URDBTM-383
Prefix Resolution (PR) URDBTM-366
Prefix Update (PU) URDBTM-367
Secondary Index Reload (RR) URDBTM-368
Secondary Index Unload (RU) URDBTM-370
user's initial load (IL) URDBTM-362
WTOR (write-to-operator-with-reply) function
URDBTM-350
Utility Control Facility (UCF) DBRC-26
utility control facility
See UCF (utility control facility)
utility control statement
INIT.CA DBRC-49
INIT.CAGRP DBRC-49
utility control statements
See compilation statements
utility
Database Change Accumulation OG-65
execution, recording OG-333
Global Online Change OG-141
IVP Variable Export utility (DFSIVPEX) IIV-122
Knowledge-Based Log Analysis OG-113
recovery OG-123

UXDT definition/mapping macro DGR-73
 UXPL_EXITPLP
 Client Connections exit CQS-50
 Init-Term exit CQS-49
 Queue Overflow exit CQS-52
 Structure Statistics exit CQS-54
 UXRБ control block DGR-73
 UXRБ definition/mapping macro DGR-73

V

V command code APDB-210
 V= parameter
 DFSERA10 OPTION control statement URS-301
 V5SEGRBA APDB-241
 VACBOPN= parameter ISDT-347
 VALCK= parameter ISDT-301
 valid log subset, in data sharing to compress the size
 DBRC-49
 VALID parameter commands
 CHANGE.CA DBRC-141
 CHANGE.IC DBRC-163
 VALID2 parameter CHANGE.IC command DBRC-163
 VALUE= keyword
 control statements
 UCF FUNCTION=ZB URDBTM-382
 UCF FUNCTION=ZM URDBTM-384
 VALUE= parameter
 DFSERA10 OPTION control statement URS-301
 values, isolating duplicate APDG-19
 VARCHAR data type JGR-104
 variable gathering panel
 DOC action panel IIV-128
 ENT mode panel IIV-127
 LST mode panel IIV-121
 phase complete verification panel IIV-128
 variable gathering—return to phase selection panel
 IIV-130
 variable intersection data (VID) ADB-165
 variable length output data stream APTM-171
 variable names, mandatory APCICS-6
 variable-gathering phase
 action commands
 Chg IIV-120
 Doc IIV-120
 eNt IIV-120
 Imp IIV-125
 Lst IIV-120
 Nxt IIV-120
 Prv IIV-120
 Rfr IIV-120
 verbs IIV-120
 description IIV-118
 END IIV-128
 ENT mode IIV-127
 indicator symbols IIV-121
 LST Mode IIV-121
 modes
 ENT IIV-120, IIV-127
 LST IIV-119, IIV-121
 return to phase selection IIV-129
 start-up copying IIV-117

variable-gathering phase (*continued*)
 switching modes IIV-121
 variable-length records APDB-163
 variable-length segment
 HDAM format DGR-119
 HIDAM format DGR-119
 HISAM format DGR-119
 PHDAM format DGR-119
 PHIDAM format DGR-119
 variable-length segments
 definition ADB-14
 description of ADB-210
 introduction ADB-17
 procedure for adding ADB-445
 replace operations ADB-211
 specifying in DBD ADB-210
 specifying minimum size ADB-214
 storage ADB-210
 use with secondary indexes ADB-204
 uses ADB-211
 using ADB-209
 what application programmers need to know
 ADB-212
 VAUT, online execution parameter AS-98
 VAUT= parameter ISDT-302
 VBASEF, formatted VSAM subpool statistics APDG-152
 VBASS, formatted summary of VSAM subpool statistics
 APDG-153
 VBASU, unformatted VSAM subpool statistics
 APDG-153
 VBESF, formatted VSAM subpool statistics APDG-159
 VBESS, formatted summary of VSAM subpool statistics
 APDG-161
 VBESU, unformatted VSAM subpool statistics
 APDG-161
 vector table format
 DFSPRE60 CG-218
 DFSPRE70 CG-222
 verification process
 See Multiple Systems Verification utility (DFSUMSV0)
 verification
 IMS terminal support ATM-26
 remote destinations ATM-210
 transaction definitions across systems ATM-222
 VERIFY= keyword
 control statements
 UCF FUNCTION=ZB URDBTM-382
 UCF FUNCTION=ZM URDBTM-384
 VERIFY= parameter ISDT-113
 VERSID= operand (DEV statement), specifying
 URDBTM-450
 version identification
 description APTM-176
 for DPM formats APTM-191
 for SLU P APTM-124
 specifying URDBTM-450
 VERSION parameter ADB-217
 VERSION parameter
 DBD statement URS-29
 vertical line, on fields URDBTM-479
 vertical partitioning ATM-197

VFREE= parameter ISDT-302
 VGRS keyword
 description CR-79
 START command CR-640
 STOP command CR-663
 VGRS parameter
 specifying a generic resource name ATM-123
 VID (variable intersection data) ADB-165
 VID keyword
 COMPT command CR-151
 definition CR-79
 view of data, a program's APDG-4
 view, local APDG-22
 VIEW=MSDB parameter
 PSBGEN statement URS-129
 VIEWDS command CR-876
 VIEWDS command
 example CR-877
 parameters CR-876
 usage CR-876
 VIEWHWS command CR-877
 VIEWHWS command
 example CR-879
 parameters CR-877
 usage CR-877
 VIEWIP command CR-879
 VIEWIP command
 example CR-879
 parameters CR-879
 usage CR-879
 VIEWLOC= operand (PD statement), specifying
 URDBTM-484
 VIEWPORT command CR-879
 VIEWPORT command
 example CR-881
 parameters CR-879
 usage CR-880
 VIEWPORT= operand (PD statement), specifying
 URDBTM-484
 VIEWUOR command CR-881
 VIEWUOR command
 parameters CR-881
 usage CR-881
 violation control AS-170
 virtual logical child ADB-155, APDB-22
 Virtual Storage Access Method (VSAM)
 FMTIMS statement example DGR-160
 HISAM databases ADB-65
 LRECL format DGR-117
 PSINDEX DGR-118
 secondary index DGR-118
 virtual storage constraint relief RPG-23
 virtual storage option data entry database (VSO DEDB)
 See VSO DEDB (virtual storage option data entry
 database), processing
 virtual storage option
 introduction ADB-135
 virtual storage used during tracking AS-279
 virtual storage, freeing BPE-71
 virtual storage, getting BPE-69
 virtual storage
 free BPE-71
 get BPE-69
 Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM)
 See also VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access
 Method)
 request parameter list (RPL) DGR-364
 RPL (request parameter list) DGR-364
 terminal problem
 starting DC trace DGR-328
 stopping DC trace DGR-328
 Virtual Telecommunications Access Method
 See VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access
 Method)
 VisualGen APDG-16
 VLVB records ATM-375
 VOLLIST parameter commands
 CHANGE.CA DBRC-141
 CHANGE.IC DBRC-164
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-175
 CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC-179
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-193
 CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-198
 GENJCL.CA DBRC-226
 GENJCL.IC DBRC-237
 GENJCL.OIC DBRC-244
 INIT.CA DBRC-263
 INIT.IC DBRC-277
 NOTIFY.CA DBRC-311
 NOTIFY.IC DBRC-315
 NOTIFY.REORG DBRC-332
 VOLLIST2 parameter commands
 CHANGE.IC DBRC-164
 GENJCL.IC DBRC-237
 GENJCL.OIC DBRC-244
 INIT.IC DBRC-277
 NOTIFY.IC DBRC-315
 NOTIFY.REORG DBRC-333
 VOLNUM parameter GENJCL.CA command DBRC-226
 VOLSER parameter commands
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-322
 NOTIFY.PRILOG (for SLDS and TSLDS) DBRC-327
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-339
 NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC-343
 VOLUME keyword
 /TRACE command CR-713, CR-717
 definition CR-79
 VS COBOL II APCICS-19
 VS COBOL II and Language Environment APDB-94
 VS Pascal subroutines, preloading AS-216
 VSAM (Virtual Storage Access Method) create mode
 DBRC-62
 VSAM (virtual storage access method)
 UCF FUNCTION=SR control statement
 URDBTM-376
 VSAM (Virtual Storage Access Method)
 access to GSAM databases ADB-76
 adjusting buffers ADB-405
 adjusting options ADB-409, ADB-410
 and Hiperspace buffering ADB-250

VSAM (Virtual Storage Access Method) *(continued)*

- buffer pool
 - /DISPLAY POOL command CR-254
- buffer pools AS-214
- changing access methods ADB-411
- changing space allocation ADB-410
- CIDF (control interval definition field) ADB-314
- data sets IIV-57
- enhanced buffer pool
 - /DISPLAY POOL command CR-256
- ESDS in HD databases ADB-91
- FMTIMS statement example DGR-160
- HISAM databases ADB-65
- index ADB-264
- local shared resource pools
 - assigning data sets ADB-262
 - defining ADB-262
 - index and data subpools ADB-262
 - subpools of same size ADB-250
- LRECL format DGR-117
- options ADB-260, ADB-265
- passwords ADB-33
- PSINDEX DGR-118
- RDF (record definition field) ADB-314
- secondary index DGR-118
- storage of secondary indexes ADB-192
- structure
 - calculating the size of AS-403
 - explained AS-388
 - specifying AS-399
- track space used ADB-248
- VSAM AMS (access method services)
 - offline reorganization DBRC-77
 - restoring RECON data sets DBRC-79
- VSAM Buffer Pool Report
 - //DFSSTAT URS-475
 - description URS-476
 - IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS-403
 - IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS-434
- VSAM buffer subpool, retrieving
 - enhanced subpool statistics APDG-159
 - statistics APDG-151, APDG-159
- VSAM-Buffer-Pool report
 - description URDBTM-303
 - fields in the report URDBTM-303
 - using the report URDBTM-309
- VSAM-Statistics report
 - description URDBTM-309
 - fields in the report URDBTM-310
- VSAM, STAT call APDB-280
- VSAM
 - buffer pools, defining ISDT-385, ISDT-429
 - data set
 - maximum size ADB-79
 - performance options, defining ISDT-390
 - subpools, defining ISDT-386, ISDT-431
- VSAMFIX parameter ADB-252, ADB-262
- VSAMFIX= parameter ISDT-391
- VSAMPLS parameter ADB-262
- VSAMPLS= parameter ISDT-391
- VSCR enhancements RPG-23
- VSFX= parameter ISDT-302
- VSI definition/mapping macro DGR-73
- VSO DEDB (virtual storage option data entry database), processing APDB-173
- VSO DEDB (virtual storage option data entry database)
 - checkpoint processing ADB-147
 - data sharing ADB-144
 - defining a VSO Cache Structure Name ADB-139
 - defining a VSO DEDB Area ADB-136
 - emergency restart ADB-147
 - I/O error processing ADB-146
 - I/O error processing
 - read errors ADB-147
 - write errors ADB-146
 - input processing ADB-145
 - locking ADB-144
 - options across restart ADB-147
 - output processing ADB-146
 - PRELOAD option ADB-146
 - resource control ADB-144
 - using data spaces ADB-143
 - with XRF ADB-148
- VSO DEDB areas, block-level sharing of AS-390
- VSO DEDB areas
 - block-level sharing of ADB-138
 - defining
 - CHANGE.DBDS ADB-135
 - INIT.DBDS ADB-135
 - virtual storage
 - coupling facility cache structure ADB-135
 - data space ADB-135
- VSO parameter
 - CHANGE.DBDS DBRC-159, DBRC-272
- VSPEC, online execution parameter AS-94
- VSPEC= parameter ISDT-302
- VT= operand (DEV statement)
 - specifying URDBTM-449
 - use APTM-164
- VTAB= operand (DEV statement)
 - specifying URDBTM-449
 - use APTM-165
- VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method)
 - ACB
 - close CR-266
 - ACBNAME parameter ATM-217
 - accepting logons from CR-635
 - APPL statement ATM-217
 - attached terminals ATM-26
 - attached terminals
 - LOOPTEST LINE command CR-431
 - BB indicator ATM-275, ATM-341
 - BID command ATM-327, ATM-445
 - binary synchronous communications (BSC) ATM-26
 - BIS command ATM-353
 - BIS command
 - LU 6.1 half sessions ATM-353
 - use with CICS ATM-551
 - bracket protocol ATM-439
 - bracket protocol
 - CD (change direction) ATM-439
 - Finance Communication System ATM-439

VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method)

(continued)

- bracket protocol (continued)
 - SLU P ATM-439
- bracket protocols ATM-270
- buffering ATM-71
- CANCEL command ATM-336, ATM-490
- CD indicator ATM-275, ATM-437
- CHASE command ATM-337
- COMM macro ATM-217
- commands and indicators ATM-264, ATM-436
- connecting to OG-100
- devices with MFS support ATM-26
- EB indicator ATM-275, ATM-342
- establishing sessions ATM-437
- establishing sessions
 - Finance Communication System ATM-437
 - SLU P ATM-437
- facilities ATM-264
- facilities
 - commands and indicators ATM-264, ATM-435
 - data transmission ATM-264
 - Finance Communication System ATM-435
 - IMS ATM-435, ATM-436
 - ISC ATM-264
 - SLU P ATM-435
 - used by ISC ATM-533, ATM-554
- failure as cause of takeover AS-262, AS-281
- generation ATM-62
- generation
 - IMS as host subsystem ATM-62
 - LOGON MODE identifiers ATM-65
 - NCP buffer pool values ATM-64
 - storage requirements ATM-63
 - VTAM buffer pool values ATM-63
 - VTAM configurations ATM-66
 - VTAM nodes ATM-63
- half-duplex protocol, ISC ATM-328
- IMS, relationship to ATM-8
- interface considerations, attention notice IIV-79
- IRLM naming suggestions IIV-80
- link
 - RSTART command CR-594
- logical unit definitions IIV-79
- logon message processing AS-269
- macros ATM-266
- macros
 - SEND ATM-266
 - TERMSESS ATM-266
- master terminals, defining AS-313
- message resynchronization OG-186
- missing interrupt handler (MIH) ATM-71
- MNPS OG-107, OG-108
- mode table entry IIV-79
- MSC (multiple systems coupling) linking ATM-197
- MSC links
 - checkpoint shutdown CR-384
 - PSTOP MSPLINK command CR-471
- NCP delay IIV-80
- network role ATM-7
- node as chosen name ATM-27

VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method)

(continued)

- node
 - close CR-266
 - DELETE command CR-174
 - EXCLUSIVE NODE command CR-372
 - IDLE NODE command CR-385
- operands
 - BIND IIV-79
 - CINIT IIV-79
 - CRYPTO IIV-79
 - PACING IIV-79
- output buffers ATM-63
- ownership affecting terminal switching in XRF
 - complex AS-306
- pacing ATM-71
- parallel session support IIV-79
- parallel sessions ATM-217
- parameters
 - COMCYCL IIV-80
 - DELAY IIV-80
 - LOGMODE IIV-79
 - MODE IIV-79
 - MODETBL IIV-79
- performance considerations AS-217
- request parameter list (RPL) DGR-364
- role in XRF AS-269
- RPL (request parameter list) DGR-364
- RQR command ATM-436, ATM-490
- SBI command ATM-353
- SBI command
 - LU 6.1 half sessions ATM-353
 - use with CICS ATM-552
- SDLC using VTAM ATM-217
- SDT command ATM-310
- SESSION parameter ATM-217
- shutdown OG-154
- SIGNAL command ATM-353, ATM-490
- synchronous data link control (SDLC) ATM-26
- terminal problem
 - starting DC trace DGR-328
 - stopping DC trace DGR-328
- terminal
 - CLSDST command CR-148
 - disconnecting CR-559
 - initiating a session CR-464
 - ready/not ready state CR-561
- terminating a session OG-153, OG-158
- Transport Manager Subsystem, definition for ATM-71
- UNBIND command ATM-310
- USERVAR variable AS-307
- VARY command IIV-79
- VTAM ATM-229
- VTAM I/O Timeout facility OG-39
- XRF OG-278
- XRF planning considerations AS-310
- XRF process, contribution to AS-269, AS-271
- XRF requirements AS-263

VTAM ACB keyword

- /DISPLAY command
- ACTIVE CR-214

- VTAM application name
 - communicating new name AS-273
 - defining to IMS AS-313
 - processing of AS-270, AS-285
 - XRF (Extended Recovery Facility) AS-313
 - VTAM commands
 - /LOGON APPLID AS-269
 - /MODIFY AS-273
 - /MODIFY USERVAR AS-285
 - VTAM generic resources
 - GRSNAME keyword CR-59
 - VTAM I/O facility
 - effects on VTAM terminals APTM-60
 - VTAM support OTMA-4
 - VTAM terminal
 - activating a "timeout" APTM-60
 - VTAM terminals, encryption AS-160
 - VTAM terminals
 - dynamic ISDT-25
 - dynamic allocation ISDT-25
 - effect of system definition process on ISDT-25
 - static ISDT-25
 - static definition ISDT-25
 - using multi-node persistent sessions (MNPS) to take over ISDT-343
 - when multi-node persistent sessions (MNPS) are used rather than XRF ISDT-71
 - VTAM
 - as a TM resource in a sysplex ATM-132
 - COMM macro, and ISDT-69, ISDT-71, ISDT-75
 - data communication macros
 - COMM ISDT-20
 - NAME ISDT-20
 - SUBPOOL ISDT-20
 - TERMINAL ISDT-20
 - TYPE ISDT-20
 - VTAMPOOL ISDT-20
 - MSC (multiple systems coupling) physical link type ATM-197
 - terminal nodes ATM-132
 - transport manager system definition ISDT-321
 - using multi-node persistent sessions (MNPS) to take over terminals ISDT-356
 - VTAMPOOL keyword
 - ASSIGN command CR-112
 - definition CR-79
 - VTAMPOOL macro ISDT-189
 - VTAMPOOL macro statement AS-45
 - VTACB
 - load module diagram DGR-103
 - posting of overlays in DFSVTPO0 DGR-337
 - VUNLOAD command
 - description CR-781
 - entry format CR-781
- W**
- WADS (write ahead data set) CG-194
 - WADS (write-ahead data set)
 - adding or removing spare OG-129
 - allocating IIV-50, IIV-54, OG-59
 - WADS (write-ahead data set) (*continued*)
 - characteristics
 - changing OG-129
 - closing OLDS OG-59
 - CLS mode URS-267, URS-274
 - data set URS-276
 - defining OG-71
 - definition IIV-53, OG-12
 - environment OG-59
 - error OG-170
 - location
 - changing OG-129
 - mode
 - changing OG-129
 - NOWADS URS-278
 - number of OG-72
 - online execution parameter AS-101
 - recovery OG-173
 - requirement for XRF AS-258
 - single versus dual OG-71
 - size of OG-72
 - WADS keyword
 - definition CR-79
 - START command CR-640
 - STOP command CR-663
 - SWITCH command CR-680
 - WADS= parameter ISDT-302, ISDT-408, ISDT-420
 - WADSDEF control statement IIV-54
 - WADSDEF= parameter ISDT-408
 - wait for input DGR-51
 - wait-for-input (WFI) mode
 - See WFI (wait-for-input) mode
 - wait-for-input (WFI)
 - exclusion from program summary report URS-394
 - program I/O report
 - with input available URS-457
 - with no input available URS-383
 - time between transactions URS-499
 - transactions APDG-36, APDG-39
 - wait-for-input mode
 - stopping message processing CR-660
 - wait, diagnosing a control region DGR-18
 - wait, diagnosing an IMS dependent region DGR-20
 - wait/hang problem, which dumps are sufficient DGR-41
 - WAIT/LOOP procedure DGR-40
 - WAITAOI APDB-253
 - waits, program APDG-45
 - warm start CQS-30
 - warm start
 - introduction OG-106
 - performing OG-95
 - processing OG-106
 - warm starting structures CQS-28
 - Web services support RPG-13
 - WebSphere Application Server (non-z/OS)
 - application, installing JGR-61
 - applications
 - IVP JGR-60
 - sample JGR-63
 - configuring
 - data source, installing JGR-58

WebSphere Application Server (non-z/OS) (continued)
configuring (continued)

EAR file, installing on server side JGR-58
IMS distributed JDBC resource adapter, installing
JGR-59

prerequisites JGR-57

data source, installing JGR-60, JGR-67

downloading IMS Java files JGR-57

EJB considerations JGR-71

EJB

client side JGR-72

server side JGR-71

IVP JGR-60

IVP

application, installing on the client side JGR-61

data source, installing on the client side JGR-60

prerequisites JGR-60

testing JGR-62

running your application

application, installing JGR-69

data source, installing JGR-67

prerequisites JGR-67

tracing JGR-70

sample application

application, installing JGR-65

data source, installing JGR-64

prerequisite JGR-63

testing dealership sample JGR-67

testing phonebook sample JGR-66

system requirements JGR-56

tracing with XMLTrace JGR-70

tracing, enabling JGR-70

WebSphere Application Server for z/OS

applications JGR-35

applications

IVP JGR-39

samples JGR-42

classpath, setting JGR-46

configuring

access to IMS JGR-37

custom service, installing JGR-38

IMS JDBC resource adapter, installing JGR-38

prerequisites JGR-36

IVP JGR-39

IVP

application, installing JGR-41

data source, installing JGR-40

prerequisites JGR-39

testing JGR-42

overview JGR-35

restrictions

container-managed signon JGR-36

java.sql.Connection object JGR-36

shared connections JGR-36

running your application

application, installing JGR-47

classpath, setting JGR-46

data source, installing JGR-46

prerequisites JGR-46

sample applications

application, installing JGR-43

WebSphere Application Server for z/OS (continued)

sample applications (continued)

data source, installing JGR-42

prerequisites JGR-42

testing JGR-45

server.policy file JGR-38

system requirements JGR-36

tracing JGR-48

WF1DDS= keyword

UCF FUNCTION=DR control statement

URDBTM-359

WFI (wait-for-input) mode AS-64

WFI parameter APDG-39

WFI= parameter ISDT-187

WHB definition/mapping macro DGR-73

WHERE keyword JGR-97

WHERE keyword

fields, valid JGR-97

operators, valid JGR-97

SSAs, relation to JGR-97

WIDTH= operand (DEV statement)

specifying URDBTM-448

use APTM-164

WINDOWOF= operand (PD statement), specifying

URDBTM-485

WKAP= parameter ISDT-302

work area

CBT pool DGR-585

Fast Path

locating in an IMS dump DGR-424

locating using load list DGR-583

work areas for BPE user exit routines

dynamic work area BPE-62

static work area BPE-61

work areas, creating for ESAP CG-527

work qualifier, definition AS-187

work unit

backed out ATM-302, ATM-566

CICS ATM-566

committed ATM-302, ATM-566

definition ATM-302

example ATM-303

pending, unilateral decisions ATM-304

status at session initiation ATM-309

workload distribution, MSC ATM-212

workload manager AS-183

workload manager

distribution AS-183

performance objectives AS-185

Workload Manager

business importance AS-185

performance objectives AS-185

workload

effect of takeover on alternate IMS system AS-297

monitoring AS-183, AS-197

planning for alternate IMS system AS-297

workstation SPOC CSL-91

workstation, user

API ATM-265, ATM-531

API

CICS asynchronous ATM-531

- workstation, user (*continued*)
 - API (*continued*)
 - CICS synchronous ATM-531
 - bracket protocol
 - input messages, ISC ATM-328
 - output messages, ISC ATM-331
 - definition as logical unit ATM-272
 - logical unit definition ATM-8
 - terminology ATM-272
 - workstations
 - See also* station, user
 - Finance Communication System ATM-432
 - SLU P ATM-432
 - WPM1 keyword
 - COMPT command CR-151
 - definition CR-79
 - WPM2 keyword
 - COMPT command CR-151
 - definition CR-79
 - WPM3 keyword
 - COMPT command CR-151
 - definition CR-79
 - write errors, DEDB VSO ADB-146
 - write errors
 - recovery OG-175
 - write-ahead data set (WADS)
 - adding or removing spare OG-129
 - allocating OG-59
 - characteristics
 - changing OG-129
 - closing OLDS OG-59
 - defining OG-71
 - definition OG-12
 - environment OG-59
 - error OG-170
 - location
 - changing OG-129
 - mode
 - changing OG-129
 - number of OG-72
 - recovery OG-173
 - single versus dual OG-71
 - size of OG-72
 - write-ahead data set
 - See* WADS (write-ahead data set)
 - write-to-operator-with-reply (WTOR) function
 - Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00) URDBTM-350
 - writing a CQS client CQS-69
 - writing exit routines CG-7
 - writing information to the system log APCICS-70, APDG-162
 - writing trace tables DGR-9
 - WTL command (REXX)
 - description APDB-344, APTM-344
 - format, usage APDB-354, APTM-354
 - WTO command (REXX)
 - description APDB-344, APTM-344
 - format, usage APDB-354, APTM-354
 - WTO statement APDB-327, APTM-407
 - WTOR CQS-30, CSL-7
 - WTOR command (REXX)
 - description APDB-344, APTM-344
 - format, usage APDB-354, APTM-354
 - WTOR statement APDB-327, APTM-407
 - WTP command (REXX)
 - description APDB-344, APTM-344
 - format, usage APDB-354, APTM-354
- X**
- X'18' log record APDG-44
 - X'29' DGR-141
 - X'29'
 - log record layout
 - X'2900' DGR-141
 - X'2910' DGR-142
 - X'2920' DGR-143
 - X'2930' DGR-143
 - X'2940' DGR-146
 - X'2950' DGR-147
 - X'2970' DGR-148
 - X'2990' DGR-149
 - X'4930' log record
 - layout DGR-522
 - X'6701' log records
 - log sequence field DGR-151
 - map DGR-336
 - prefix area DGR-150
 - subrecord and data area formats DGR-151
 - X'68' log record DGR-410
 - X'D9' trace entry DGR-287
 - xalan.jar JGR-3
 - Xalan-Java version 2.6.0 JGR-3
 - XCF CQS-14
 - XCF (Cross System Coupling Facility)
 - basic message flow OTMA-10
 - group name OTMA-39
 - macros OTMA-50
 - XCI option CG-78
 - XCRB definition/mapping macro DGR-73
 - XDFLD statement
 - description ADB-196, URS-82
 - format URS-83
 - HDAM database URS-83
 - HISAM database URS-83
 - in secondary indexing ADB-205
 - JavaName= parameter URS-188
 - keywords URS-83
 - Name= parameter URS-188
 - parameter description URS-84
 - PHDAM database URS-83
 - restrictions in use ADB-294
 - specifying sparse indexing ADB-198
 - syntax URS-188
 - xercesImpl.jar JGR-3
 - XES and z/OS services AS-390
 - XFMT= subparameter URS-321
 - XMCA definition/mapping macro DGR-73
 - XMCI definition/mapping macro DGR-73
 - XML (Extensible Markup Language)
 - composition JGR-113

- XML (Extensible Markup Language) *(continued)*
 - data-centric documents JGR-115
 - decomposed storage mode JGR-114
 - IMS, and JGR-113
 - intact storage mode
 - about JGR-116
 - base segment JGR-116
 - database for JGR-116
 - DBD example JGR-117
 - overflow segment JGR-116
 - side segment JGR-117
 - JDBC extensions for JGR-99
 - legacy databases, and JGR-115
 - open source files for IMS Java JGR-3
 - overview JGR-113
 - retrieveXML JGR-99
 - retrieveXML
 - Clob interface JGR-100
 - example JGR-100
 - storeXML JGR-101
 - storeXML
 - example JGR-102
 - SQL syntax JGR-101
 - storing JGR-113
 - supported environments JGR-120
 - type representation JGR-119
 - UDFs JGR-99
 - xalan.jar JGR-3
 - Xalan-Java version 2.6.0 JGR-3
 - xercesImpl.jar JGR-3
 - xml-apis.jar JGR-3
- XML database support
 - enhancements
 - description RPG-143
 - introduction to RPG-12
- XML output CSL-203
- XML output
 - and OM directives CSL-94
 - command header CSL-213
 - CSLQMCMO CSL-207
 - CSLQMCRY CSL-208
 - tag descriptions CSL-210
- XML requirements RPG-33
- XML schema
 - annotations URS-173
 - data types JGR-119
 - naming convention URS-173
 - output from DLIModel utility URS-173
 - overview JGR-119
 - sample URS-174
- XML transaction support RPG-16
- xml-apis.jar JGR-3
- XML
 - decomposed storage
 - overview ADB-238
 - intact storage
 - overview ADB-238
 - overview of storing in IMS databases ADB-238
 - schema
 - overview of storing XML data ADB-238
- XMLTrace class JGR-122
- XMLTrace.enable JGR-123
- XMLTrace.IMS Java library methods JGR-123
- XMLTrace.libTraceLevel JGR-124
- XMLTrace
 - application JGR-124
 - enabling JGR-123
 - WebSphere Application Server (non-z/OS) applications JGR-70
- XPCB (Extended Program Communication Block) CG-50
- XPCB (Extended Program Communication Block)
 - assembler example CG-55
 - COBOL example CG-56
 - PL/I example CG-57
- XPLINK= parameter ISDT-302
- XRC tracking
 - enabling OG-319
 - gap processing OG-320
 - restart considerations OG-321
 - resuming OG-320
 - routing delays OG-320
 - shutdown processing OG-321
 - stopping OG-319
 - unplanned remote takeover OG-321
- XRTRACK keyword
 - definition CR-79
- XRF (Extended Recovery Facility) ATM-28
- XRF (extended recovery facility)
 - allocation of data sets IIV-62
 - complex IIV-8
 - data set placement requirements IIV-62
 - environment IIV-113
 - impact on other data sets IIV-64
 - online environment IIV-99
 - replicate data sets IIV-63
 - shared data sets
 - tracking phases IIV-63
- XRF (Extended Recovery facility)
 - INTERVAL keyword CR-60
 - stopping the surveillance function CR-662
 - system-related status information CR-230
 - UNLOCK SYSTEM command
 - system console CR-726
- XRF (Extended Recovery Facility)
 - active IMS AS-254
 - active IMS
 - failure AS-255
 - alternate IMS system AS-254
 - alternate IMS system
 - backup sessions AS-257
 - alternate system
 - START REGION command CR-637
 - application programs AS-264
 - APPLID= keyword AS-313
 - availability manager OG-256
 - backout OG-276, OG-277
 - backup sessions AS-257
 - BACKUP= keyword AS-302
 - benefits of AS-254
 - checkpoint OG-259
 - Class 1 terminals ATM-56

XRF (Extended Recovery Facility) *(continued)*

- Class 2 terminals ATM-54
- Class 3 terminals ATM-55
- class of service ATM-55
- class-1 terminals OG-261
- class-1 terminals
 - description AS-298
 - ownership of AS-310
 - specifying backup option AS-302
- class-2 terminals AS-300
- class-3 terminals AS-301
- commands OG-262, OG-263
- commands mirrored by the alternate CR-34
- commands supported on the alternate CR-35
- complex
 - description of AS-257
 - initialization, at AS-277, AS-291
 - synchronization, during AS-278
 - takeover, after AS-261, AS-289
 - takeover, before AS-260
 - takeover, during AS-261, AS-282
 - termination, at AS-290
- concepts AS-254
- contribution to
 - DFSMS AS-268
 - IMS AS-265
- customizing individual terminals AS-314
- data propagation OG-254
- data set OG-261
- data set
 - initializing OG-256
- data-sharing environment OG-254
- DB/DC environment, in a AS-13
- DBCTL OG-279
- DBCTL capabilities AS-257
- defining IMS to VTAM AS-307
- defining VTAM application name to IMS AS-313
- definition ATM-51
- determining parameters OG-255
- DFSHSBxx parameters AS-316
- diagnostics OG-278
- display screen
 - master terminal CR-5
 - system status CR-5
- DSE AS-255
- DSE (dependent service element)
 - initializing XRF AS-266
- dumping activity after takeover AS-261, AS-289
- EEQE in post-takeover phase AS-288
- end users OG-274
- establishing communication
 - Finance Communication System ATM-438
 - ISC ATM-300
 - SLU P ATM-438
 - system takeover considerations ATM-438
- establishing support AS-312
- forced takeover, VTAM AS-273
- global resource serialization and AS-308
- hardware requirements AS-263
- HSBID parameter AS-311
- HSBMBR parameter AS-311

XRF (Extended Recovery Facility) *(continued)*

- IMS data set placement AS-323, AS-327
- IMS identifier OG-257
- IMS master terminals AS-313
- IMS secondary terminals AS-313
- IMS system definition macro statements AS-312
- IMSplex OG-255
- IMSplex
 - online change restriction without RM AS-264
- introduction AS-253
- ISC link AS-297
- licensed program requirements AS-263
- limitations of AS-262
- LNK parameter for surveillance AS-317
- local queue manager data sets ATM-100
- log close and switch AS-282
- LOG parameter for surveillance AS-317
- log protection AS-282
- logging on AS-265
- maintaining OG-267
- master terminals ATM-37
- message format after takeover APTM-163
- MNPS= keyword AS-319
- MNPSPW= keyword AS-319
- monitoring OG-263
- MSC links AS-315
- NCP contribution AS-273
- NCP
 - backup sessions AS-257
 - network considerations OG-274
 - network status OG-264
 - new alternative, establishing OG-278
 - NO parameter for surveillance AS-317
 - online change OG-139, OG-254
 - online change
 - IMSplex restriction without RM AS-264
 - online changes OG-254
 - operational requirements AS-264
 - operations OG-254
 - operations
 - system status, explanation OG-263
- overview OG-251
- phases of processing AS-276
- phases of processing, cycle of AS-291
- planned takeover AS-296
- planning OG-252
- planning for AS-291, AS-296
- post-takeover OG-277
- post-takeover phase AS-288
- problem determination after takeover AS-261, AS-289
- processing with OTMA OTMA-45
- RDS parameter for surveillance AS-317
- recommendation for DBRC AS-280
- recoverable service element (RSE) AS-255, AS-319
- recovery OG-8
- recovery modes ATM-44
- requirements AS-257, AS-263
- requirements
 - hardware AS-263
 - software AS-263

XRF (Extended Recovery Facility) *(continued)*

- restrictions
 - USERVAR variable AS-270
- RSENAME= keyword AS-319
- RSR and AS-339
- RSR, comparison with AS-339
- session recovery AS-314
- SLU P application program ATM-434
- SNAPQ AS-30
- software requirements AS-253
- specifying IMS.PROCLIB members AS-315
- starting OG-255
- starting the surveillance function CR-638
- startup procedures OG-257
- subsystems
 - starting OG-256
- SURV=ALL,LNK,LOG,RDS,NO AS-317
- surveillance OG-268
- surveillance
 - establishing AS-274
 - options AS-317
 - stopping AS-267
- synchronization OG-258
- sysplex
 - global online change OG-139
- system data sets
 - updating OG-269
- system definition AS-43, AS-311
- system definitions OG-259
- takeover AS-255, OG-270
- takeover conditions AS-320
- takeover considerations ATM-438
- takeover considerations
 - Finance Communication System ATM-438
 - SLU P ATM-438
- takeover
 - as users see it AS-303
 - BTAM OG-275
 - causes AS-255
 - CICS OG-275
 - conditions OG-270
 - criteria for AS-275
 - executing new transactions AS-285
 - factors affecting rate of AS-284
 - failure OG-274
 - flow OG-271
 - I/O prevention OG-272
 - I/O toleration, ending OG-272
 - manual control OG-273
 - planned OG-270
 - post-takeover OG-277
 - problem determination after AS-261, AS-289
 - terminal support OG-275
 - TSO OG-275
 - unplanned OG-270
- terminal sessions, managing OG-258
- terminal support ATM-28, ATM-55
- terminals OG-274, OG-277
- terminals in AS-298, ATM-52
- terminating OG-279
- termination phase AS-290

XRF (Extended Recovery Facility) *(continued)*

- terminology AS-254
- third system as an alternate AS-289
- tracking phase
 - Application Program and Transaction Status AS-280
 - Communication Network Status AS-279
 - Database Status AS-280
 - Dependent Region Status AS-280
 - Message Queue Status AS-280
 - MFS Pool Status AS-280
- tracking
 - control region, dumping OG-269
 - overview OG-261
 - suspending operations OG-269
- USERVAR OG-258, OG-276
- USERVAR table, VTAM
 - at takeover AS-269
 - automated by NCCF AS-285
 - defining IMS to VTAM AS-307
- USERVAR variable
 - restrictions AS-270
 - updating entries AS-273
- USERVAR= keyword AS-319
- VTAM OG-278
- VTAM contribution to XRF process AS-269
- VTAM ownership affecting terminal switching AS-306
- VTAM
 - backup sessions AS-257
 - forced takeover AS-273
 - z/OS contributions AS-267
- XRF environment
 - starting DC trace DGR-328
 - stopping DC trace DGR-329
- XRF takeover CR-27
- XRF takeover
 - network changes
 - MNPS AS-284
 - USERVAR AS-285
- XRF
 - COMM macro
 - APPLID parameter ISDT-71
 - PASSWD parameter ISDT-75
 - CTLUNIT macro, BACKUP parameter ISDT-79
 - DFSHSBxx PROCLIB member ISDT-355
 - system definition ISDT-41
- XRST (Extended Restart) APDB-251, APDG-43
- XRST (Extended Restart) call
 - description APDB-282
 - format APDB-282
 - parameters APDB-282
 - restrictions APDB-285
 - usage APDB-283
 - with GSAM APDB-166
- XRST (Extended Restart) command
 - description APCICS-80
 - examples APCICS-81
 - format APCICS-80
 - options APCICS-80
 - restrictions APCICS-81
 - usage APCICS-81

- XRST call APTM-331
- XRST call function APDB-301, APTM-381
- XRST call
 - description APTM-331
 - format APTM-331
 - parameters APTM-331
 - restrictions APTM-333
 - summary APTM-265
 - usage APTM-332
- XSDB (Extended Program Communication Block)
 - assembler example CG-58
 - COBOL example CG-58
 - PL/I example CG-59
- XSDB (Extended Segment Data Block) CG-52
- XTRC
 - definition CR-79

Y

- YEAR4= parameter ISDT-303

Z

- Z command code
 - examples APDB-216
 - setting a subpointer to zero APDB-216
- Z NET command OG-154
- z/OS & VM APCICS-29
- z/OS & VM translator APCICS-29
- z/OS access methods
 - used by HD ADB-79
 - used by HSAM ADB-61
- z/OS application programs
 - accessing IMS databases using ODBA (Open Database Access) ISDT-465
 - accessing IMS databases using Open Database Access (ODBA) ISDT-465
- z/OS Automatic Restart Manger CQS-31
- z/OS command syntax CSL-28
- z/OS command
 - START FDBRPROC CR-787
- z/OS commands
 - DELETE CLIENT CR-886
 - invocation CR-885
 - QUERY DATASTORE CR-887
 - QUERY MEMBER CR-887
 - QUERY PORT CR-888
 - QUERY UOR CR-889
 - SHUTDOWN MEMBER CR-890
 - syntax CR-885
 - UPDATE DATASTORE CR-891
 - UPDATE MEMBER CR-891
 - UPDATE PORT CR-892
 - wildcard support CR-886
- z/OS component trace
 - example DGR-415
- z/OS environment APDB-336, APTM-336
- z/OS files
 - access to APDG-32, APDG-52
 - description APDG-54
- z/OS formula in sizing structures AS-401
- z/OS program OTMA-2

- z/OS program properties table CSL-13
- z/OS Scheduler JCL Facility (SJF) APDG-182
- z/OS setup recommendations
 - Automatic Dump Data set Allocation DGR-4
 - CHNGDUMP MAXSPACE DGR-4
 - common storage tracker DGR-4
 - system trace table DGR-3
- z/OS storage map diagram DGR-107
- z/OS system trace table DGR-6
- z/OS
 - abend formatting IIV-74
 - APF authorization
 - IRLM considerations IIV-77
 - JCL considerations IIV-68, IIV-75
 - rules for IIV-75
 - APPC/MVS administration dialog updates IIV-76
 - applications using XCF OTMA-13
 - binding IIV-71
 - channel-to-channel (CTC) channel-end appendage IIV-73
 - command
 - CANCEL CR-823
 - entering CR-3
 - F fdbproc CR-799
 - F fdbproc,DUMP command CR-799
 - F fdbproc,RECOVER command CR-799
 - F fdbproc,STATUS command CR-799
 - F fdbproc,STOP command CR-800
 - F fdbproc,TERM command CR-801
 - F irlmproc,ABEND command CR-803
 - F irlmproc,DIAG,DELAY command CR-804
 - F irlmproc,PURGE,imsname command CR-805
 - F irlmproc,SET command CR-806
 - F irlmproc,STATUS command CR-809
 - F jobname,DUMP command CR-789
 - F jobname,FORCExxxx command CR-790
 - F jobname,RECONNECT command CR-791
 - F jobname,RECONNSTR command CR-792
 - F jobname,STOP command CR-793
 - F jobname,STOPxxxx command CR-793
 - FORCE CR-823
 - P cqsjob CR-815
 - P CSL command CR-825
 - P irlmproc command CR-817
 - S irlmproc command CR-795
 - TRACE CT CR-819
 - used for IMS CR-785
 - commands
 - CANCEL AS-297
 - START AS-276
 - DBRC Type 4 SVC IIV-75
 - defining IMS SVCs to IIV-72
 - defining policies CQS-7
 - failure
 - as cause of takeover AS-262
 - surveillance mechanism alerts alternate IMS system AS-266
 - failures OG-166
 - IMS procedures, and ISDT-432
 - IMS SVC modules IIV-71, IIV-72
 - IMSRDR procedures, and ISDT-432

z/OS (continued)

- installing z/OS PPT Entries IIV-70
 - interface considerations, attention notice IIV-67
 - interface modules IIV-71
 - IRLM PPT IIV-77
 - IRLM subsystem names
 - creating IIV-77
 - log data set OG-61
 - log stream OG-61
 - log stream
 - defining ATM-106
 - multiple console support CR-6
 - nonstandard macros IIV-68
 - offline dump formatting IIV-75
 - planning considerations AS-308
 - preventing installation problems IIV-67
 - program properties table CQS-13
 - program properties table
 - adding CQSINIT0 CQS-13
 - updating CQS-13
 - required IMS links to IIV-70
 - requirement for XRF AS-263
 - resource clean-up module IIV-73
 - starting availability manager AS-276
 - steps required to run under IIV-71
 - system console
 - maximum length of command input CR-7
 - messages to CR-15
 - outstanding reply numbers CR-7
 - system log ATM-16
 - upgrading IIV-91
 - use for message format buffer pool AS-72
 - VTAM Generic Resource affinity ATM-122
 - XRF planning considerations AS-309
 - XRF process, contribution to AS-267
- Z1 field APTM-43
- Z2 field APTM-43
- Z2 field in message prefix ATM-88
- ZIB definition/mapping macro DGR-73
- ZONEDECIMAL data type JGR-104
- ZZ field
- in input message APTM-42
 - in output message APTM-43

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A. IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation
J46A/G4
555 Bailey Avenue
San Jose, CA 95141-1003
U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurement may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information is for planning purposes only. The information herein is subject to change before the products described become available.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrates programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to IBM's application programming interfaces.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work, must include a copyright notice as follows:

© (your company name) (year). Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs. © Copyright IBM Corp. _enter the year or years_. All rights reserved.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of the IBM Corporation in the United States or other countries or both:

BookManager
CICS

OS/390
Parallel Sysplex

CICS/MVS
DB2
IBM
IMS
MVS

RACF
S/390
VTAM
WebSphere
z/OS

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.



Program Number: 5655-J38

Printed in USA

SC18-7826-00



Spine information:



IMS

Master Index and Glossary

Version 9